



THE
MILLENNIUM
PROPHECY

GILBERT ERIKSEN

The Millennium Prophecy
by
Gilbert Eriksen

copyright Gilbert Eriksen 2009

Table of Contents

- 1.) **Prolog**
- 2.) **Author's Disclaimer**
- 3.) **Keys to Understanding the Revelation**
- 4.) **Those Marks on Your Forehead**
- 5.) **The Rapture... Can We Know the Day or the Hour**
- 6.) **Part I The Tribulation Prophecy**
 - 1.) Preliminary Comments and Explanation
 - 2.) The Apostle John's Introduction
 - 3.) The Glorified Christ
 - 4.) Jesus Christ Commissions John to Write The Revelation
 - 5.) The Seven Churches... Three Levels of Application
 - 6.) Ephesus: the Christian Church from 33 AD to about 100 AD
 - 7.) Smyrna: the Christian Church from 100 AD to about 312 AD
 - 8.) Pergamum: the Christian Church from 312 AD to about 606 AD
 - 9.) Thyatira: the Christian Church from 606 AD to about 1520 AD
 - 10.) Sardis: the Christian Church from 1520 AD to about 1750 AD
 - 11.) Philadelphia: the Christian Church from 1750 AD to 2009 AD
 - 12.) Laodicea: the "Christian" Church from 1900 AD to about 2009/20
 - 13.) The Throne Room in Heaven
 - 14.) God the Father Awards the Grand Deed of Planet Earth to Jesus Christ
 - 15.) The Six Warning Seals... Pre-Tribulation Event Signs
 - 16.) The Lamb of God Begins Breaking the Seals
 - 17.) 1st Seal Warning Event... 20th Century?
 - 18.) 2nd Seal Warning Event... 1994 (+/-)
 - 19.) 3rd Seal Warning Event... 2007/2008
 - 20.) 4th Seal Warning Event... 2008/2009
 - 21.) 5th Seal Warning Event... 2008/2009
 - 22.) The Planet-X Science... A Clarification Side Trip
 - 23.) The 6th Seal Warning Event... June 2009
 - 24.) World Wide Dead Calm... No Weather to Report... June/July, 2009
 - 25.) The Marking of the 144,000 Israelite Bond-Servants... July, 2009
 - 26.) The Rapture... Summer, 2009 The Christian Church is removed from the Earth
 - 27.) The Two Witnesses and Rapture Timing
 - 28.) A Summary of the Pre-Rapture Sign Posts
 - 29.) Then on the Day of the Rapture in 2009
 - 30.) The 7th Seal Is Broken and Christ Opens
The Book of Judgments & Worldwide Rulership Rights
 - 31.) The First Six Trumpet Judgments... June, 2010
 - 32.) 1st Trumpet/Wormwood Judgment... June, 2010
 - 33.) 2nd Trumpet/Wormwood Judgment... June, 2010
 - 34.) 3rd Trumpet/Wormwood Judgment... June, 2010
 - 35.) 4th Trumpet/Wormwood Judgment... June, 2010
 - 36.) Three Woes Pronounced
 - 37.) 5th Trumpet Judgment/1st Woe/The Abyss Unlocked... 2010/2011
 - 38.) 6th Trumpet Judgment... War in the Orient... 2010/2011?

- 39.) Sacrifices Start Up Again in the New Jewish Temple in Jerusalem 2012 (+/-)
- 40.) Seven Peals of Thunder... the Unwritten Secret
- 41.) Pre-Announcement of the Coming Kingdom
- 42.) The Angelic Book... Bittersweet Truth
- 43.) The Two Witnesses in Jerusalem (The 2nd Woe)... 2009 to 2012
- 44.) The Death of the Two Witnesses... 2012
The Resurrection and Ascension of the Two Witnesses The 2nd half of the Tribulation begins... 2012
- 45.) The Seventh Trumpet... Christ's Kingdom Announced in Heaven
- 46.) Israel, Christ Jesus, Satan and God the Father: A Background Sketch
- 47.) War in heaven... Satan confined to Earth... the 3rd Woe... 2012
- 48.) The Anti-Christ... aka... "the Beast" revealed, 2012
- 49.) The Beast Making Process... How a Human Politician Is Transformed into the Anti-Christ in 2012
- 50.) The False Prophet, the Spokesman for the Beast Revealed... 2012
- 51.) The Abomination of Desolation in the New Jewish Temple... 2012
- 52.) 666... The Mark of the Beast
- 53.) The Contest of Spiritual Wills... God vs. Satan
- 54.) The Rapture of the 144,000 witnesses... 2012
- 55.) Angels Warn People from the Sky about the Mark of the Beast, 2012
- 56.) The Tribulation Saints Resist the Mark of the Beast
- 57.) The Condemnation of the Non-Believers
- 58.) The Martyred Tribulation Saints Gathered Home... 2012 – 2016
- 59.) The Prophecy of Our Lady of Fatima... An Information Side Trip
- 60.) The Bowls of Wrath... The "Day of the Lord" 2012, 2013 (The Outbound Crossing of Wormwood Through the Solar System)
- 61.) God the Father Considers the Bowls of Wrath Judgments Privately
- 62.) The 1st Bowl of Wrath... Day of the Lord... December, 2012
- 63.) The 2nd Bowl of Wrath... Day of the Lord... December, 2012
- 64.) The 3rd Bowl of Wrath... Day of the Lord... December, 2012
- 65.) The 4th Bowl of Wrath... Day of the Lord... Dec, 2012 / Jan, 2013
- 66.) The 5th Bowl of Wrath... December, 2012 or January, 2013
- 67.) The 6th Bowl of Wrath... December, 2012 to January, 2013
- 68.) Evil Spirits Begin Advanced Preparation for the Battle of Armageddon
- 69.) The 7th Bowl of Wrath... January, 2013
- 70.) January, 2013: A Very Different Planet Earth
- 71.) Babylon: The Beast's Spiritual Capital... 2012 to 2015/2016?
- 72.) Babylon, the Religious Capital City, Destroyed 2015/2016?
- 73.) The Announcement of the Marriage Supper of the Lamb
- 74.) The Victorious Christ Returns with His Bride... the Church...2016
- 75.) The Battle of Armageddon Announced
- 76.) The Beast defeated...Battle of Armageddon 2016
- 77.) Satan Imprisoned in the Abyss for 1000 Years... 2016 to 3016

7.) Part II The Millennium Prophecy

- 1.) Introductory comments
- 2.) Millennial Government Is Set Up and Gets Running
- 3.) The Messiah Will Return Approaching from the East
- 4.) House Cleaning: Unfit Tribulation Survivors Are Removed

- 5.) Life in the Millennial Kingdom... Jerusalem Elevated Physically
- 6.) The Temple and Royal Residence of Christ on Mt. Zion
- 7.) The Aquifer Under Mt. Zion Becomes a River
- 8.) Other Living Water - Aquifer references
- 9.) Israelite Tribal Allotments
- 10.) The Marriage Supper of the Lamb
- 11.) At the End of the Tribulation Female Survivors Outnumber Males
- 12.) The Righteous Branch
- 13.) The Shielding Canopy Over Mt. Zion
- 14.) The Messiah
- 15.) The Righteous Branch of Jesse Will Reign on Mt. Zion
- 16.) A Special Kind of Peace Settles over Mt. Zion
- 17.) Christ Gathers Banished Israel and Dispersed Judah
- 18.) Israel Restored
- 19.) The Promised Throne of David Will Be Restored
- 20.) The Judgment and Restoration of Ethiopia
- 21.) The Judgment of Egypt -- the Nile River Dries Up
- 22.) Christ Will Reign in Jerusalem
- 23.) Israelites Gathered Home From Iran (Persia) and Assyria
- 24.) The Lord Will Reign with Justice
- 25.) The Messiah as the Standard of Political Excellence in Zion
- 26.) A New Social Order... The Ruthless To Be Cut Off
- 27.) Future Growth for Israel
- 28.) The Teacher-Messiah Will Guide Israel
- 29.) The New Ruling Order
- 30.) Future Peace and Growth for Israel
- 31.) Messianic Blessing in Zion
- 32.) The Glorified King Puts Mt. Zion's Living Water To Use
- 33.) The Arabian Dessert Will Bloom
- 34.) The Highway of Holiness in Arabia
- 35.) Jerusalem's Judgment for Sin Is Finished
- 36.) Surface Changes South of Jerusalem
- 37.) The Messiah in Jerusalem
- 38.) The Messiah Will Rule with Justice
- 39.) Surface Changes Coming to Earth
- 40.) The Children of Israel Reclaimed from Distant Places
- 41.) Living Water Will Irrigate the Dry Ground
- 42.) The Lord Is the Only True God
- 43.) Israel To Be Restored
- 44.) Christ Is the Designer/Creator of the Universe
- 45.) God Will Save Israel And Give Them a Place of Honor
- 46.) God Will Preserve the Remnant of Israel
- 47.) God's Sovereign Will and Foreknowledge
- 48.) Salvation and Glory Coming to Zion
- 49.) God Demonstrates His Plans Through Israel
- 50.) The Messiah, Chosen of God, Will Restore Israel
- 51.) God's Iron Clad Promise of Restoration for Israel
- 52.) The Long Suffering Messiah Will Rule
- 53.) The Messiah Will Judge Practitioners of Witchcraft

- 54.) God Will Reward Those Who Are Faithful to Him
- 55.) Mt. Zion To Become the Legal Center of the World
- 56.) Israelites Will Be Gathered Home To Zion With Joy
- 57.) God Is To Be Feared Not Man
- 58.) Judgment Against Jerusalem Will Be Finished
- 59.) Blessing and Peace Will Come To Jerusalem and Mt. Zion
- 60.) Christ's Name Will Be Vindicated
- 61.) The Promised Messiah
- 62.) The Suffering Messiah Will Be Exalted
- 63.) Restored Israel Will Feel God's Love
- 64.) God's Thoughts Are Higher Than Ours and His Word Gets Results
- 65.) Eunuchs and Foreigners Will Serve the Lord
- 66.) The Holy Spirit Will Rest on Israel
- 67.) The Wealth of the Nations Will Be Brought to Zion in Tribute
- 68.) A Special Kind of Peace Will Settle on Mt. Zion
- 69.) The Glory of God Will Shine At Night On Mt. Zion
- 70.) Jesus' Favorite Messianic Text
- 71.) The Coming Glory of the Rebuilt Jerusalem
- 72.) Messianic Blessing and Salvation Will Come To Israel
- 73.) God Promises Israel an Inheritance
- 74.) Those Who Serve The Lord vs. Those Who Do Not
- 75.) Old Testament Promise of A New Heaven and A New Earth
- 76.) Jerusalem Will Be a Place of Rejoicing
- 77.) What It Takes To Get God's Attention
- 78.) Prophecy Fulfilled: Nation of Israel Created By UN Decision After WW II
- 79.) Jerusalem To Be a Place of Rejoicing
- 80.) Witchcraft and Occult Practices Condemned
- 81.) Israelites Gathered from Many Nations To See The Lord's Glory
- 82.) Homage to Christ the King from Around the World
- 83.) Jerusalem... the Throne of the Lord
- 84.) Israelites and Jews Called Home
- 85.) Uprooting Judgment and Restoration
- 86.) Banished Israelite Tribes Will Be Restored
- 87.) Idolatry vs. Knowing the Lord
- 88.) The Messiah's Glorious Throne
- 89.) The Remnant to be Recalled from All the Nation
- 90.) The Branch of David Will Be the Millennial King
- 91.) A New Oath of Affirmation for Israel
- 92.) Israel and Judah Will Both Restored
- 93.) The Throne of David Restored After Judgment
- 94.) Jerusalem Will Be Rebuilt and Israel Restored
- 95.) All the Tribes of Israel Restored To Relationship With God
- 96.) Many Israelites Will Return from the North Country
- 97.) God Scattered Israel and God Will Gather Them Back Again
- 98.) Herodian Massacre vs. a Hope for the Future
- 99.) The Virgin Birth of Christ... A New Thing on the Earth
- 100.) The New Covenant With Israel and Judah
- 101.) The Fortunes of Israel and Judah Will Both Be Restored
- 102.) The Righteous Branch on the Throne of David

- 103.) The Davidic Covenant Reaffirmed... And Cannot Be Broken
- 104.) Israel Will Be Gathered Home and Will Be Secure
- 105.) Jordan To Be Blessed After Its Judgments Are Finished
- 106.) Israel and Judah Will Both Seek the Lord and Receive Pardon
- 107.) God's Consistent Love Toward Israel and Judah
- 108.) God's Wisdom and Power as the Creator
- 109.) God Preserves the Remnant of Judah
- 110.) God Is the Sanctuary for Israel While They Are Banned
- 111.) Palestine Promised to Judah
- 112.) The Spiritual Conversion of Judah
- 113.) God's Covenant With Judah Remembered
- 114.) Israel To Be Planted Like a Cedar Tree On Mt. Zion
- 115.) God's Powerful Covenant with Israel
- 116.) The Whole House of Israel Will Be Restored... All of Them
- 117.) God's Wrath Will Burn the Evil Out of Israel
- 118.) When Judgment Is Finished, Israel Will Be Gathered Home
- 119.) God' Judgment of Egypt
- 120.) Egypt Will Be Abandoned for 40 Years After the Nile Dries Up
- 121.) The Lost Sheep of Israel and David's Throne
- 122.) The Mountains of Israel Will Again Be Filled With Israelite People
- 123.) The Prophecy of the Valley of Dry Bones... Resurrection Promised To Israel
- 124.) Israel and Judah United Again Under David's Throne
- 125.) The Lord Will Bring All of Israel Home Again
- 126.) The River of Living Water Flowing from Mt. Zion
- 127.) The Prophecies Are Concealed Until the End Times
- 128.) Israel and Judah... the Sons of the Living God
- 129.) Israel Betrothed and Blessed
- 130.) Israel's Banishment and Return
- 131.) The Fortunes of Judah To Be Restored
- 132.) Israel Brought Back from Various Nations
- 133.) The Feast of Booths Will Be Celebrated Again
- 134.) God Calls Out for Israel's Repentance
- 135.) The Lord Is the Refuge of Israel
- 136.) The Brooks and Streams Will Flow in Israel
- 137.) Egypt and Edom (Jordan) Will Be Judged
- 138.) The Throne of David and Israel Will Be Restored
- 139.) Some of Israel's Promised Lands
- 140.) Surface Changes Coming to Israel
- 141.) The Remnant of Israel Will Be Gathered Home
- 142.) Mt. Zion Will Be Raised Above the Surrounding Hills
- 143.) The Lord Will Reign From Mt. Zion
- 144.) The Messiah Was Prophesied To Be Born in Bethlehem
- 145.) The Messiah Will Restore and Enlarge Israel
- 146.) Judah and Israel Will Be Restored
- 147.) The Earth Will Be Filled With the Knowledge of the Lord
- 148.) Offerings Will Come To Jerusalem from South of Ethiopia
- 149.) Arrogant Jews and Israelites Will Be Removed
- 150.) The Lord Will Live in Jerusalem
- 151.) When Judgment Is Finished the Glory of the Lord's House Will Be Restored

- 152.) Representatives from Many Nations Will Celebrate the Feast of Booths
- 153.) Israel and Judah Will Return Home
- 154.) Satan Released from the Abyss... Gog and Magog War Against Christ the King
- 155.) Satan Condemned To the Lake of Fire
- 156.) The Great White Throne Judgment
- 157.) The New Heaven and The New Earth
- 158.) The New Jerusalem
- 159.) The Pearlescent Gates
- 160.) Finite Hell: A New Judgment Paradigm

8.) The Ariel Prophecy

9.) Based on Faith

10.) Epilogue: Author's Comments

Prologue

ISA 24:1 Behold, the Lord lays the earth waste, devastates it, distorts its surface, and scatters its inhabitants.

We have just begun the third millennium AD. In about 1000 years, the Earth, as we know it, will be destroyed or rendered uninhabitable by a major “stellar or solar event”. It may happen that the Earth is destroyed as the sun morphs into a red giant star with a corona diameter that extends out past the orbital diameter of the Earth. The conversion of our sun from a yellow star into a red giant is not expected by members of the scientific community for another 4 or 5 billion years but there is a chance that the sun’s conversion will happen a bit earlier than expected. Some of the ancient prophecies refer to solar flash events that precede the destruction of the Earth but they do not explain any of the relevant solar physics. As the sun approaches the end of its yellow days, it will emit special bright light flashes that will last for several days at a time. It might turn out that before the sun morphs into a red giant, that it will emit special solar flares or coronal mass ejections that burn, cook or destroy the planet. We cannot be sure exactly which type of solar or stellar event it is that finally brings human existence of planet Earth to its end, but we can be assured that it is an event that will indeed happen shortly after the 1000 year mark of the reign of Christ here on planet Earth from His new headquarters in the city of Jerusalem.

The Apostle Peter described Earth’s destruction event in his second epistle. Although he did not pinpoint the timing he did describe some of the things associated with this solar-facilitated extinction of the earth as we know it...

2Peter 3:7 But the present heavens and earth by His word are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

3:8 ¶ But do not let this one fact escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

3:9 The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.

3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up.

3:11 Since all these things are to be destroyed in this way, what sort of people ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness,

3:12 looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, on account of which the heavens will be destroyed by burning, and the elements will melt with intense heat!

3:13 But according to His promise we are looking for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells.

Jesus also briefly referred to this same Earth extinction event in the gospel accounts of Matthew, Mark and Luke...

Matthew 24:35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words shall not pass away.

24:36 "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.

Mark 13:31 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

13:32 "But of that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the

Father alone.

Luke 21:33 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

Although John is counted as one of the gospel writers, he does not comment on this event in his gospel account and does so only very briefly in the Revelation where we would normally have expected to see more information about this event...

Revelation 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea.

John then goes on to describe the New Jerusalem, the new planet, its people and their relationship with the central government in the New Jerusalem.

Although we cannot be certain about the exact timing of the destruction of planet Earth, it is apparent from these prophetic references that God is very well aware of the amount of time that the Earth has left and, for reasons that make sense to Him, He has decided that Earth's final millennium will be its best. To guarantee that the Earth does indeed achieve the kind of growth and development that He would like to see in our human species before its demise, God is sending His own Son, Jesus Christ back to planet Earth to develop a functional worldwide economic and government system. In light of the short time table remaining for planet Earth, and since there will be no more chances to get it right, human history is about to take a hard turn in a new direction.

For the past 6000 years human beings have been allowed to rule their own affairs... more or less. That period of human self rule is about to come to an end. Although we have had 6 millennia to learn how to govern our affairs, for the most part, government is something that we have not done very well. Because of the time constraints now pending for Earth's humanity, God is going to send His Son, Jesus Christ, back to the Earth to straighten things out. He owns the planet. God has given Christ the Rulership title rights. The Earth is Christ's personal design/creation. Also, a couple thousand years ago He came and purchased the rights to spiritual freedom and membership in God's family for mankind with His own blood on a cross. Three days later He came out of the grave as proof that the sacrifice He had just made on the cross was indeed a valid payment for the sin of the world and not a punishment for His own personal sin. From that time forward it became possible for Earth's people to become members of God's eternal family and all they had to do was to accept Christ's payment for their sin and acknowledge Jesus Christ as their Lord. As the planet's rightful Owner and Redeemer, God the Son is coming back again to take physical possession and rule as the true King of the World for Earth's final millennium.

He is not going to ask anyone's permission to come and rule. He owns the Earth so He is free to do with it as He sees fit. His actions and judgments are not going to be subject to popular opinion or debate. His administration is described with terms like "rule with a rod of iron"... translation... He will win all ego contests and any person opposing Him will wish he had not been so foolish. Some types of offenses against His administration and its laws will be met with harsh responses. Homosexuality or lesbianism will probably go back into the closet or will see open practitioners eliminated. There will be very little child abuse, spousal abuse or pornography. Rape will probably be a capital offense. Crime will mostly disappear. Drug abuse and traffic in illicit drugs will cease. Drunkenness will be greatly reduced. There will be no serial killers or serial rapists. Corruption and fraud in politics, law, banking and industry will generally cease. The world's new King will weigh in heavily against the types of things He does not like and will not tolerate.

His decisions will be the last word on issues of government, law, religion, personal behavior, international financial policy, mass communication, taxation, ecology, development and numerous other areas of public interest. Once His policy or judgment has been rendered, there will be no appeal. His word will be final. The nations of the world will send their heads of State annually to His headquarters in the city of Jerusalem to honor and acknowledge Him. He will personally select the heads of State for the various governments around the World. Those governments around the world will be like an extension of the personal rule of Christ Himself. He will assign the people He wants to these positions. Those He selects will not be subject to popular recall. Anyone trying to oppose His people will always end up defeated. No exceptions. His governmental authority will be absolute, world wide and last for 1000 years unbroken and unchallenged until after the 1000 years of peaceful rule are complete.

During this 1,000 year period war will cease. Government oppression and waste will cease. The arrival of a stable worldwide peace will bring with it great advances in science, technology, medicine, engineering and international trade. The increase in wealth from proper human behavior channeled in the correct productive direction will be unprecedented. Poverty will probably become an artifact of history. The only poor will be those who refuse to work and be productive. Within the guidelines of proper human behavior, people will be free to pursue their dreams and goals in order to become the best they can become. For the first time in human history, the planet will arrive at the goal of maximum feasible functional freedom for all the people, and governments around the world will aid this process not retard it. The Millennium rule will bring about the greatest growth in science, medicine and the practical industrial arts ever seen by human kind on this planet.

Before this 1000-year kingdom arrives, there will be a 7-year transition period in which much of the earth's population will die off. The members of the Club of Rome and similar groups who have claimed the need for a serious population reduction are finally going to get their wish. Ironically, most of those wishing for serious population reduction will be numbered among the dead. By the time the dust finally settles, there will not be very many survivors. Looking forward to this Tribulation Transition with a worldwide population of 6.5 billion people, it is a little hard to tell how many will be left. Some of the word pictures seem to indicate very few survivors.... maybe 10% of the people survive to the end of the 7 years. One description says that more women will survive than men. Female metabolism is better suited to survive starvation for longer periods than the male counterpart. One reference (Isaiah 4:1) lists the ratio at seven women to one man.... not the best of situations... unless you are a teenage male with fantasies of greatness. Evidently the starvation that takes place is pretty severe.

The Bible is the book that tells us about this coming period of the reign of God's Son here on Earth. The last book in the Bible is the Revelation. It tells the story of the transition from the current socio-economic-political structure to the one that will be operating during His kingdom. Other references in various places in the Bible help to fill out the story. This book effort, *The Millennium Prophecy*, is a "cut and paste" synthesis of Bible references along with comments and explanations that make it possible to better understand the Book of Revelation. It shows how the Revelation is actually a kind of an event map for this up and coming segment of history future. By studying this book along with the requisite Biblical references that are cited and by keeping up with current world affairs, you will have a pretty good preview of the coming events. For the reasonably astute reader, it is not very hard to see how Biblical prophecies are indeed coming true, exactly as predicted, for those of us who are living at the beginning of the 3rd Millennium.

The Revelation has been a source of both hope and confusion for the Christian Church during most of

its history. Jesus' comments on the timing of some of these events in Matthew 24:34 (*"Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place."*) probably did not reduce the confusion for the first generation of believers since most people thought that His return would indeed be within their normal lifetimes. 2000 years later we now know that He was referring to the "race" of Jewish people as well as that first generation of Christian believers. But it was not that simple for the early Church. As the apostles were martyred one by one and as the first generation of believers began to die off, they wondered why it was taking Jesus so long to come back and set up His kingdom. The Apostle Paul touched briefly on that issue in his comments from I Thessalonians 4:13-18 and 5:1-11. The fall of Jerusalem, the fall of the Roman Empire, the numerous wars and plagues of the middle ages all saw Christian believers wondering if the end of the world system was finally drawing near. Martin Luther complained about not being able to make sense of the Revelation. During World War II, there were many Christian believers who were thoroughly convinced that Hitler was indeed the Anti-Christ and the end time had arrived. But in spite of how evil he was, he was not the real Anti-Christ nor did the world come to an end because of him.

Since WW II, we have seen wars in Korea, Viet Nam, Serbia, Kuwait, Afghanistan, Chechnya, Angola, Sudan, Argentina, Peru, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Darfur, Israel, Iraq and Lebanon along with ethnic uprisings in East Timor (Indonesia), Uganda, Rwanda, Sri Lanka, Mexico, Kashmir and the trans-Caucasus. And if you count major terrorist attacks as acts of war you can add in Russia, Spain, England, Scotland and the United States. The 20th Century saw a major war in every generation and transitioned over into the 21st Century with one ethnic or local area conflict after another on a nearly constant basis. About the only thing that doesn't change is that there are now more conflicts and wars of one sort or another in various places along with the impending threat of another conflict somewhere or another over one thing or another that people feel the need to fight for and are willing to kill to achieve. War has always haunted mankind and been justified in numerous ways but it seems to be more frequent and more widely spread as we pump up the volume here in the Third Millennium. Oddly enough, war and threat of war was one of the items that Jesus mentioned as a sign that His return was in fact drawing closer (Rev 6:1 & 2, Matt 24:6, Mark 13:7, Luke 21:9 & 10).

Anyway, in spite of the problems and upheavals... natural and man made... the Designer and Builder of the multiverse is coming to take up residence here on our little planet out here on the rim of the Milky Way Galaxy. Regardless of your opinion of Him or your willingness to be supportive of His efforts to make Earth into the world He wants it to be, He is coming back and He will rule this world as He sees fit. This book effort helps to explain how the change of planetary regime will take place. The transition period is rough. Not very many people will survive the Tribulation events that stand between us and the arrival of Christ's New World Kingdom on the renewed Throne of David in Jerusalem. Perhaps the Chinese curse, "May you live in interesting times", applies to those of us alive on planet Earth as we anticipate His return. But there will indeed be survivors who will be permitted to live on into Earth's final millennium. If you happen to be one of those who do survive the transition period and you are permitted to live in His new millennial kingdom, you are fortunate indeed. Earth's final millennium will be its best. God's Son will make it so.

Author's Disclaimer

Please accept my attempt to explain the events of the Revelation as a “good faith” effort. I cannot claim any special “personal revelation”, gift of prophecy or “hotline to Heaven” as the conduit for the ideas I espouse in this book. This book got its start during my twenties when I took the promise in Rev 1:3 and 22:7 literally. *Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near.* As an exercise in faith I started reading the Book of Revelation repeatedly. I would start at the front and read it through to the end.... then I would start at the front and read it through again...etc. This repetitious reading went on for more than a year. At first the procedure seemed like a pretty dull exercise in frustration. I didn't know if there would ever be a day when I would see any “blessing” for my efforts. I also didn't know what that “blessing” might be... if indeed I was going to receive one.

Actually, I still don't know what “blessing” may come of this effort... if any... and as of this writing I find myself more laden down by something that feels more like a “burden of truth” than anything else. It's not a good feeling. Also, there are going to be at least 5 billion deaths associated with the period of the Tribulation. Even if my interpretive effort is 100% accurate... and that is statistically unlikely... there is no way to feel good about the death of 5 billion souls here on Earth. The writing process associated with the announcement of the death of 5 billion people is roughly akin to the feelings you would get if God told you to go and announce to your best friend that he or she would die next week. You could not tell them the day or the hour since God did not specify which day next week but He did specify that next week was definitely the week of their demise. There is no way to feel good about having to deliver that kind of news. It would suck... majorly. The impending death of the bulk of the world's population is not good news. There are a lot of people who will never get the chance to personally relate to God as the members of His eternal family do. That sucks... majorly. My only balancing hope is that somehow there will be more people added to God's family through this book effort. If more people come into personal relationship with Christ because of the material that I write then the loss of so much humanity from the face of Planet Earth has some compensation... somewhere in eternity. There is no way that all of this can ever feel good but maybe the result can be a little bit less bad. May God grant that it be so.

My spiritual motivational gift as per Bill Gothard is “exhortation” not “prophecy”. Those of us who are motivated by the gift of exhortation try to understand and explain things from Scripture so that the Scripture becomes applicable to everyday living. For us, Scripture must apply to life and life should help us to better understand some of the things we read in Scripture... kind of a two way street. Unlike the prophet Samuel, God doesn't guarantee that “none of my words will fail” (1 Sam 3:19 *Thus Samuel grew and the Lord was with him and let none of his words fail.*). I feel compelled to tell the story of the Revelation as I understand it. I can claim no absolute assurance that future events will magically “happen” the way I describe them, but the pattern of the Book of Revelation makes much more sense to me when I look at it a certain way and, from the best that I can tell, it looks like the Revelation is indeed unfolding in our time zone of history fairly close to the way that I describe it for you. So I now offer you that pattern... my interpretive opinion... and I just hope that history future will verify what I have written so that my words won't “fail” or fall too far off the track of future reality. To the degree that God grants me correct insight into His word, then those of you who read what I have to say will receive an accurate picture of just how the Revelation events will unfold. If for some reason God withholds proper insight from me, then I will fumble along on my own and probably not even be aware of the difference except on very obvious points. And if I fumble, my descriptions will be less accurate.

Can I tell you that I feel up to the task? In a word? No. When the references seem to crosscheck well, I have the sense that things are taking shape. But there are times when the verses make very little sense at all and I have to admit that a good explanation is beyond what I can do to feel like I have accurately hit the reality nails on the head. Then it's frustrating. Sometimes prayer brings answers and sometimes it doesn't. My sense of it all comes to this: There are things God apparently wants me to understand that I can pass on to you the readers and there are other items that He withholds from me for reasons that make sense to Him. Since I'm not the One who makes those determinations, I'm not sure what else I can do personally other than to crosscheck things as closely as possible.

As a conduit or vessel I have to be content with the information that He allows me to understand. I do have to tell you that my perfectionist mind set doesn't necessarily make things any easier for me. Those of you who are cursed with that type of mental structure can relate right away. All too often perfectionism is indeed the thief of joy. For the others of you who can face ambiguity in life and see no need for resolution, insight or understanding, I applaud your peace of mind... but maybe not your grip on reality.

When the research, editing, crosschecking, typesetting and printing are finally done, I hope this effort is as accurate and readable as possible. But if God withholds understanding from me or I miss the mark on some issue, I hope you as the reader can forgive me for any oversights I might have made or for any targets I might have missed. I will try to do the best I can to make things understandable, but maybe He wants to send some of the information through another conduit instead of through me. If so, then that's His choice and He has a right to make that choice. If unanswered questions bother me then that's too bad. God certainly has the right to choose how He wants things done and by whom. He doesn't have to explain Himself to me either. I suppose I should let Him do the worrying about the unanswered questions but, actually, I don't think He worries about my questions near as much as I do.

Keep in mind, this book effort is not an attempt to offer a scholarly textual drill down or academic synthesis. Instead it is an attempt to gather and solve the pieces of the Revelation puzzle and then place them into their most likely history current context. This book has a few "target audiences". They are: 1.) The Churches of Philadelphia and Laodicea, 2.) The 144,000 replacement ambassadors, their families, relatives and friends, 3.) Tribulation believers, 4.) Potential believers from Jewish, Islamic and other groups who will eventually come to see that Jesus was not just another prophet, a "good man" or just a spiritual teacher, but the Messiah and God the Son, and finally, 5.) Secular persons with enough personal integrity (basic respect for the absolute nature of real truth) who might become part of God's eternal family because of this interpretive effort.

Why is the Church of Philadelphia a target audience? Well, from what I can gather by observing it, it seems to me that the typical present day Evangelical or Pentecostal believer is not prepared for the events that will take place in the very near future. They are not ready for the preparation period described in this book that takes place just before the Tribulation. By preparing them with a good old-fashioned dose of prophetic understanding, they will be better able not just to cope but also to prevail in the turbulent times we will all be facing. The more confusing times for them will be the time of the Six Seals and the actual marking of the 144,000 replacement ambassadors. From what I can gather, most of today's Christians don't believe that they will see those events. By turning an event of confusion into an event of opportunity, an apparent problem becomes a blessing... sort of. The Church should to be the voice of sanity and reason when the non-believing world heads in the opposite direction. Easier said than done. A more accurate understanding of the linear order of prophetic movement clears away the fog and replaces confusion and despair with hope and functional zeal. Hope and functional zeal make more sense to me than confusion or despair.

Why the Church of Laodicea? Because that's where many of the Tribulation saints will be coming from in the first half of the Tribulation. They will have the benefit of some spiritual training, however limited, and they will be able to look back on the Rapture as a completed event. For many of them, the choice to love and serve God becomes manifestly apparent and they personally accept Christ as Lord in fairly short order. But the truth is that they are the ones who have been "left behind"... only now it's not just a future "maybe" event or some frothy fiction, it's real and it is happening to them. How do you counsel someone to use a rational perspective in a time when it looks like all hell is braking loose? Good question. Answer. By getting a better grip on the long-term general situation and being prepared ahead of time for some of the possible difficulties. If you know ahead of time that God will let many of His believers die during the Tribulation, then you might be better able to accept that He makes some choices about the future and just who it is that He wants to be living there and what He wants them to be doing. In parallel fashion, if you know what's about to happen with the plagues that will be coming and you can make some preparations, your odds of survival increase dramatically.

Preparation will not take the physical pain away, but it will greatly reduce the emotional pain and confusion that usually goes along with it. OK, so some suffering is guaranteed. I will concede that. But the suffering that comes from ignorance of God's intentions isn't necessary if those intentions can be discerned with reasonable accuracy. Better insight and understanding might also make it possible for there to be more survivors in Christ's Millennial Kingdom rather than fewer survivors who should have been able to "endure until the end". The chance to live on Planet Earth during the millennial reign of Christ is going to be the golden time of all human history. If more survivors can be secured by the efforts of this book, then for the next 1000 years those people can have a profound impact on the well being and productivity of future nations and economies. A full 1000 years of uninterrupted growth and peace is going to be something to behold. In 6000 years of recorded Adamic history, that has never happened. But a Pax Millennia is indeed coming and will happen exactly as planned by God the Father. The more people that are left as survivors who can be a part of the coming kingdom, the better off the world will be.

Life is a precious thing. The population reduction during the Tribulation will make it even more precious because there will not be that many survivors and some of those who survive will be judged unfit for the Millennial Kingdom based on how they treated God's Tribulation ambassadors. Hopefully this book will advance the cause of life... temporal and eternal.

Why the 144,000 replacement ambassadors? In a word? Information. We can't be sure just how the Holy Spirit will be communicating with these men. A lot of believers think that they will hear an audible voice instructing them what to do robotically. But what if it doesn't happen that way? What if the work of the Holy Spirit in them is almost the same as it is for us in the Church age? How will they figure out what they are supposed to do and then go about doing it? What if the gifts they are granted include only a good understanding of the God's Word with some occasional miracles to validate their ministry efforts... and numerous harrowing escapes from death?

My guesstimation of the situation is that they will be receiving the same kind of help and assistance from the Holy Spirit that the apostles did at the beginning of the Church age. Granted, that's an assumption on my part and the Scripture doesn't give us much to work with in that regard. There are a couple of clues that lead my thinking in that direction: 1.) the mention of the success of these new ambassadors all around the world. They literally evangelize the entire world in three and a half years. 2.) The fact that they all survive as a group and are gathered on Mt. Zion before being raptured and presented before the Father's throne. Against the backdrop of the first half of the Tribulation there is at least the hint of some extraordinary work being done. But in the end, they too cannot force people to

become believers. The ministry of God's word to another person always leaves that person with the responsibility of making a positive choice to love and serve God. It will be no different during the Tribulation. God requires a positive choice on the part of the believer. The replacement ambassadors will have to minister the word the same way the Church has for 2000 years. It's called witnessing. That's what we Christians do now and that is what they will have to do as well. So if this book can help them make better sense of the events they face and carry out a more effective ministry, then that has to count for something.

There is also the gene-related issue. When God banished the 10 northern tribes of Israel via the Assyrian captivity, they were close enough to the trade routes of the Fertile Crescent so that eventually a good many of them would be scattered all over the world. Keep in mind we are not talking about wandering "Jews" (Southern Kingdom) here, we are talking about banished "Israelites". The problem is that many of their descendents will not even be aware of their genetic ancestry. Many of them, if not most of them, will not have a clue that they are genetic "Israelites". There is also the possibility that God will recombine the Israelite genes via marriages and birth selections only near the last few adult generations time-wise, so that the gene combinations that constitute "Israeliteness" and tribal membership will be expressed physically in a final generation just in time for the marking of the replacement ministers. But that brings up some other questions. What if the new replacement ministers have been brought up in Islamic households? Buddhist households? Jain? Animistic? Secular? Academic? Communist? Reprobate? Any kind of family scenario is not only possible but also highly likely. Imagine the confusion such an event will cause for those whose family background is anything but Christian? Not only are these scenarios possible, the odds are fairly high that they will indeed happen many times over all around the world. Once again, better information can clear the air and reduce the levels of confusion not only for the new ambassadors but for their family members as well. When you know ahead of time what's about to happen and then things do indeed happen that way, there are less surprises, less emotional upsets and less confusing issues. The Tribulation times are going to be bad enough. By having better information to work with, the new ambassadors will be better prepared to face the situations they must deal with and to prepare the others to whom they must minister as well.

Why Tribulation believers? Because they are the ones who will have to try to survive some of the worst times the planet has seen since the Great Flood. Once again, better information might help them to survive the stresses they will be facing. Knowing what's coming and making some preparations to deal with it improves the odds of surviving. The Tribulation period will be very rough financially, physically, socially, politically, etc. To the degree this book can advance the cause of more survivors, it advances the Messiah's Millennial Kingdom. In my book (pun intended), that's a good thing.

Why persons from Jewish, Islamic or other religious groups? Well, for one thing, many of the 144,000 replacement ambassadors will be coming from these types of families. Families know other families, etc. Also, Jewish, Islamic and certain other religious groups have the advantage of training in a monotheistic type of belief structure. Granted, they are off track in terms of the centrality of Christ as God's Son and the only source of salvation, but at least they don't have trouble believing in the existence of God. Although they miss out on the first round of blessing accorded to the Church, they are still light years ahead of the secular humanist or the atheist (practical or militant). If this book can encourage them toward valid faith in Christ before or during the Tribulation, then the natural advantages they already hold in terms of ability to exercise faith, will help them to bond more tightly to Christ via that same faith process.

Why persons of personal integrity or respect for basic truth? Those are the ones most likely to see the

validity of God's word and the need for a positive action response to it. Personal internal integrity is the soul substance that God looks for in a potential believer. Those are the persons He wants to draw to Himself and adopt into His eternal family. Are there any other types of people that He draws to Himself? Yes. Quite a few, actually. But a strong truth bias in a person's soul does indeed ring true in the Father heart of God Himself and it stands to reason they have a spiritual perceptual advantage over the shallower thinkers or people with more "moral flexibility".

Remember in advance that this book effort is a compilation of my personal opinions about the Book of Revelation. To the degree that I guess or deduce real events correctly, then my written opinion will be accurate. Again, these explanations are my opinion. There are many opinions about the Revelation. Every reader is entitled to have an opinion about the Revelation if they read it and think about it. No doubt there are people who will have an opinion about the Revelation even though they will never actually read it or study it. When all is said and done, the descriptive opinion that most closely corresponds to the actual time based unfolding of the events referred to in the Revelation would have to be the one that should be taken most seriously. Hopefully, that's what I have here. If you disagree with me about any explanation I give for a particular event mentioned in the Revelation, that's OK. You are entitled to your opinion. Since this is my book, I write my opinions. If you want to write a book about these same Revelation materials then you can state your opinions. Then we will see just how the historic time line plays out. By definition, the explanatory opinion that most closely describes the actual events of history future is the opinion we should be looking for. It is my sincere hope that this book effort does indeed describe the events of The Revelation as they will actually happen.

Again, let me repeat, this effort is not an academic exercise. The Revelation prophecies are real events that will actually take place so ultimately we are talking about the immortal souls of men and women in our generation who will be spending a great deal of time somewhere in eternity. If this book accurately paints the coming issues so that people can see the long-term benefit of loving and serving God, then I will have served my Master's interests well. That's the power of the written word distributed through books. If the targeted audiences come to see the validity of God's word through these chapters and it alters their eternal life directions toward loving and serving Him, then an increased membership in God's family for all eternity would indeed constitute a very nice blessing. Maybe that's the kind of blessing being referred to in Revelation 1:3 and 22:7. I can't say for sure. I don't know. But if a bigger eternal family for my Heavenly Father comes as a result of my efforts as a writer wading knee deep in frustration through all these prophecies then on balance I'd say that sounds like a pretty fair trade.

Gilbert Eriksen Corona, California June, 2009

Clearing Away the Confusion

The Interpretive Keys to Understanding the Revelation

Years ago when I started my serious reading of the Book of Revelation at first it seemed like a very dry exercise in futility. After several months of reading and study I wondered if I would ever really understand the book. Each day's reading brought another round of frustration but not any substantive insight. But every time I read through the book there were those verses in Rev 1:3 and 22:7 that promised blessing for the effort... "*Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near.*" It was that promise that got my attention in the first place. It was there in the first chapter and repeated in the final chapter... every time I read through the book. As those early study days progressed it didn't seem like there would be any blessing for my study efforts. For me some of the most challenging study difficulties came in Chapters 4, 5, 6 and 7.

Then after months of patient dry digging the lights started turning on... very slowly. My first insight was the "Beast making" process (Rev 17:11). As I continued to study the book the various images began to make more sense. Eventually it became apparent to me that there were some interpretive "keys" that made the book understandable. Once I had pretty good grip on some of the interpretation "keys", the doors to the meaning of the symbols and the structure of the prophecies started opening and the Revelation was much easier to understand. Now it's time for me to give you readers the interpretive "keys" so that you can use them to unlock the doors of understanding inside the Revelation.

Here they are:

1.) The Revelation is a **prophecy**. It is not an allegory, an unsolvable mystery, a collection of interesting word pictures, apocalyptic literature, a myth, or some secret, secret, secret esoteric code of some sort. Really! It's not. It is a **prophecy**... a prophecy that accurately predicts a set of real events that will actually happen and become part of history.

2.) Some of the events and things described in the Revelation are written in symbolic form but those symbolic descriptions refer to real physical things or events. In other words, what it "says" verbally on one level has to be interpreted in terms of what it "means" physically or realistically at another level. For example: Revelation 19: 15, 21 says verbally that when Christ is about to do battle with the Beast at the Battle of Armageddon, that He has a sharp sword coming out of His mouth and that's how His enemies are destroyed. So does that mean that He literally spits steel swords from His mouth? Probably not. It doesn't mean that He has steel teeth or bad breath either. Then what does that symbol mean? In the context of a large decisive battle like Armageddon it would mean that when He gives the order to attack and destroy the armies of the Beast that the order is obeyed and those armies are indeed destroyed. The order to destroy them comes out of His mouth. Then it happens exactly as He commanded it. How do we know? Answer: The prophet Zechariah (14:12) describes a powerful beam weapon that destroys the forces of the Beast. It is not a pretty picture. The Beast's armies are literally destroyed where they stand and while they stand. They are cooked by the beam weapon before they can even hit the ground. *Now this will be the plague with which the Lord will strike all the peoples who have gone to war against Jerusalem; their flesh will rot while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will rot in their sockets, and their tongue will rot in their mouth.* So does Jesus have to spit millions of sharp swords from His mouth like it says verbally in the

Revelation? No. He just has to give the order. The weapons officer on the bridge lines up the beam weapon on the Beast's armies and fires the weapon. The Lord's enemies are fried where they stand... before they can even hit the ground. So the sword coming out of His mouth is a verbal symbol of His power and authority to give the command/order to destroy His enemies. It is not a trivial description... especially if you happen to be on the receiving end of that beam weapon. If you are, your brains get FRIED.

Revelation 19:12 says verbally that when Christ returns His eyes will be burning with a flame of fire. Verse 13 says He will be wearing a robe dipped in blood. Again we have verbal picture descriptions that convey meaning on another level. His eyes will probably not be in need of a case of Murine or Clear Eyes because they are extremely irritated. It refers to the anger He feels as He prepares to confront the evil that has defied God the Father and when that time comes He will do some serious damage to His enemies. And the robe dipped in blood? Will He actually have a vat of blood handy so He can dip a cape in it and wear a stinky bloody cape? No. It is referring to His authority granted by God the Father (Revelation 5) to confront His enemies in battle and destroy them at will. He is not coming back to argue with anyone. He is coming back to take full and complete possession of Planet Earth. No one can refuse. Whoever does, dies. He bears full authority to make it happen and anyone who resists will forfeit his life in the confrontation... guaranteed. In other words, the robe dipped in blood is symbolic of the life blood of the losers who oppose Christ and die for it. He bears full authority to clean house as necessary and if the blood of His enemies must be shed to get Earth's house clean, so be it. So the word picture shows that He bears... symbolically wears... the authority to slay God's enemies at will. He bears/wears the authority. He has the power. He has the motivation. When the time comes to exercise the authority and the power, He exercises it just fine, thank you. So be careful not to get sucked in by arguments about the simplistic level of what the Revelation "says" if they are not going to offer to interpret the meaning when it is called for by the description. It "says" on thing at the surface level but if it has a deep structure meaning that needs to be interpreted, the person digging in his simplistic heels needs to give the interpretation. Sometimes they can not do that so you can imagine the value of their opinions.

If the Lord had revealed the Revelation visions to someone in the 21st century, the event visions might have been delivered in different visual form but He decided to reveal the information to the Apostle John in the 1st century. By definition, John would not have 21st century understanding or terminology to describe the real physical events... if indeed that is what he actually observed. With a 1st century mind set the Apostle John would have described any real events he observed in a manner consistent with the level of knowledge available to 1st century people. It is also very likely that some of the event visions that were shown to St. John in symbolic image form and John wrote down the symbol and left it at that. If you could imagine communicating with people here on Earth 20 centuries into the future you might get a little insight into time/knowledge/mind set gap between yourself and the people living in that future era. How would you communicate with them? What would you say? Did the Apostle John know that he was communicating with people 20 centuries into the future? Probably not. He received visual images of events and symbols of events in our time zone of history but he had to record them the best he could with his 1st century mind set. He did a good job. His descriptions of the events and the symbols do indeed make very good sense when you think them through. They can be a bit troubling the first few times you read them but that is one of the challenges that we face when we read the book. We have to transform John's 1st century descriptions/idiom into 21st century descriptions/idiom that describe real events. The Revelation is a prophecy. For a prophecy to be true, one day it must come true and actually

happen. So the events St. John describes have to be interpreted to refer to real things and real events. I try to do that for you in this book but if you want to enjoy the discovery process on your own, that is one of the interpretive issues that you will confront.

3.) For the most part, the events of the Book of Revelation as written are in the correct linear timeline event order in which they will actually occur when the events of the prophecy finally come to pass. If you start reading from Chapter 1 and read straight through the book, the first verse that appears to be out of its correct linear event order is Rev 11:3... the story of the Two Witnesses in Jerusalem. With some quick arithmetic you can properly position the ministry of the Two Witnesses in Revelation event order so that even though the story of the Two Witnesses appears in the event order at the conclusion of their ministry... for special emphasis... their correct position in the full Revelation event order is not that difficult to determine. I explain that in The Tribulation Prophecy chapter.

Chapter 12 is a thumbnail overview of the history of Israel... some background information... but at the end of Chapter 12 the linear event order continues. Chapters 17 and 18 also take time out to explain background information but at the end of Chapter 18 the destruction of the city of Babylon continues the linear event order up to the Battle of Armageddon (which is described in Chapter 19). Again, in my opinion, the linear sequential timeline order as given... for the most part... is best way to interpret the Book of Revelation. It took me many months of reading and rereading to come to that conclusion but you can now bypass that tedious discovery process and understand the Revelation much more easily. Oddly enough, there are many commentators... and some of them are very strong men of faith... who do not accept the order of events as given by Christ to the Apostle John.

In some respects you can think of the Revelation prophesy as a big linear event puzzle. By assembling the parts of the puzzle together correctly... the meanings of the various plagues and judgments... and the order in which they occur... a better picture emerges about the fate of mankind and planet Earth. Also, some of the pieces of the puzzle are missing from the puzzle box... ex: the explanations of the plagues/judgments. Once you know that the Book of Revelation is already in an approximate linear order, it's like seeing the flat edges on regular puzzle pieces... you know ahead of time that they belong on the outside edge of the puzzle assembly. It's easier to figure a puzzle out if you assemble the outer edges first... which is what most of us do. So the linear order of the Revelation creates a similar type of "framework" to correctly view the event pictures of the Revelation. Jesus didn't make any mistakes in presenting the various pictures of the Revelation to the Apostle John. He gave them to John in a specific order for a reason. The reason? Because that's how the event order would play out... generally. Also, from God's point of view, history past, present and future is like a map on a wall with vertical yellow line called "now" moving slowly from left to right... (pardon my bad illustration but it's the best bad illustration I can think of to illustrate this concept of God's foreknowledge). He knows all the events of history before they happen but it is His divine power that allows Him to make changes or adjustments on the map and then make them play out in Earth's history. Jesus had plenty of time to study that map on the wall in Heaven. When He revealed the event order to John for transcription as the Book of Revelation, He didn't make any mistakes. He was very familiar with the event order... that history map on the wall at home. When the apostles asked Him what was to be the sign of His second coming, He gave them the short condensed version in the gospels... Matthew 24 and 25, Mark 13 and Luke 21 (except for verse 12 which is out of event order... and so noted by Luke). The event order of the gospels, except for Luke 21:12 all track parallel with the event order of the Book of

Revelation... with some really BIG G A P S that are filled in by the Revelation. Jesus is quite familiar with that linear event order. He knew about it before His arrival here on Earth, during His ministry here and after His resurrection and ascension. What we have to do is assemble the word puzzle correctly... figure out what the word pictures mean... and keep them in their proper order. Knowing that the Revelation is already in correct linear event order helps us assemble the event puzzle much faster and easier. Jesus got it right in His presentation of this information to the Apostle John. John wrote it down correctly. For the most part, we need to follow the event order just as Christ presented it.

4.) The Seven Seals in Revelation Chapter 6 are not actually “judgments” like the other judgments that are divinely ordained in Chapter 8 and Chapter 16. The first 6 Seals are “event markers” to alert the Church that the Tribulation time period is approaching. The judgments that will be imposed on Planet Earth are enumerated inside The Book of Judgments and Worldwide Rulership Rights that God the Father personally hands over to Christ... see Rev 5:7. Jesus then coordinates the breaking of the first 6 Seals that hold the book closed so that the breaking of each Seal in Heaven corresponds to an observable event here on Earth. We can’t see Him breaking the seals in Heaven but we can see the order of events unfold here on Earth. Six times He breaks a Seal and six times He points to an event or event set that takes place on Earth. The 6 events (event sets) that happen here on Earth give us a kind of “heads up” or countdown to the Tribulation. They are in a specific order and they tell us what to look for as the Tribulation era approaches.

5.) With current science one of the Seal events, four of the Trumpet Judgments and six of the Bowls (Vials) of Wrath Judgments can be tied to solar system events that seriously affect the Earth. These kinds of events do not happen very often but when they do the results are devastating to the Earth and its inhabitants. When the background spiritual issues/conflicts are added into the mix of events, the list of prophecies is transformed from simple predictions of disaster to prophecies on steroids. It gets very messy. These solar system-related events are explained in this book in reasonable detail. With the relevant science as background information, these events can be more easily understood. They will not be easy to survive and when you read explanations you will see why.

6.) The “Beast” only becomes physically visible and viable as the “Beast” when Abaddon, the Destroyer... a very evil fallen angel (first introduced in Rev 9:11)... is allowed to resurrect the dead body of a slain political leader from the New World Order administrative zones and then live in it for three and a half years. Rev 13:3 and 17:11 clear up the confusion about the “beast making” process. The political leader is one of three heads of state who are deposed or assassinated. It may be that all three are assassinated... not just “deposed”. The one you have to worry about is the one that comes back to life. He is the Anti-Christ. The two politicians who stay dead are just two more dead politicians. But when “he” comes back from the dead, it’s a different “he” living in the resurrected body... a different consciousness. (*Rev 17:11 “The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction*). This is discussed in greater detail in The Tribulation Prophecy chapter.

7.) Because the breaking of the Seals in Chapter 6 and Chapter 8 are “event markers”, it follows that there are not 21 judgments as many writers and speakers have been teaching. As it turns out, there are actually only 13 real “judgments”. We should expect there to be at least 14 judgments since there are 7 Trumpets and 7 Bowls of Wrath. However, if you look closely when the 7th Trumpet sounds off, there is praise and joy in Heaven, a spectacular light show in

the sky (lightening), a nice hail storm with lots of ice coming down... maybe a few busted windshields and dented cars... and a pretty big earthquake but no mention of any death or real major destruction as with the other “judgments”. For all practical purposes, the sounding of the 7th Trumpet calls attention to an important announcement. (See Rev 10:5, 6, 7; and Rev 11:15 – 19)

8.) The “Raptures” are explicit events not implicit events. There are 2 “raptures”, an ascension and a massive in-gathering. The 1st Rapture... the one that removes the Christian Church from the Earth... does not have to be “synthetically inferred” as taking place in Chapter 4 as many commentators have asserted. It actually takes place in Chapter 7 after the marking of the 144,000 Israelite replacements. This means that there is no such thing as a “pre-Tribulation Rapture” per se... for all you hair splitting types out there. The 7-year Great Tribulation clock starts “ticking” when the first mark is laid on the first forehead of the first member of the 144,000 Israelite replacement witnesses. That marking process takes about two weeks. The Philadelphia Church gets to see the replacement witnesses with God’s name on their foreheads. We get to meet some of them personally. As soon as the marking process is complete, the Philadelphia Church is “Raptured” (removed physically from Planet Earth) (Rev 7:9 – 17). At that point the Church age is finished and the Tribulation has already begun. For the next 7 years the right (and the honor) to speak in God’s name reverts back to Israelite people. The Christian Church is gone.

9.) The next removal of good guys is the ascension of the Two Witnesses in Jerusalem (Rev 11:11, 12, 13). These two men are sent directly to Jerusalem from their sanctuary ministry in heaven before God’s throne as special envoys to prophesy the return of Christ as King. They do this during the first half (3½ years) of the Tribulation... not the second half... the first half. They appear in Jerusalem the day that the Christian Church is raptured/removed from the Earth. To make sure the world pays attention to them, God equips them with special powers to inflict judgments on various places around the world. Their ministries are extremely powerful and they regularly call down droughts, turn rivers and streams from flowing water into flowing blood and numerous other plagues at will on various cities and geographical areas around the world to make sure that people pay attention to what they have to say. Evidently there will be lots of media coverage of their pronouncements and specific prophecies because their specific prophecies always come true. They cause quite a stir and numerous assassins are sent to try to kill them. The assassins always loose. Some time after the fallen angel, Abaddon the Destroyer, is released from the abyss but a few days before the midpoint of the Tribulation he attacks and kills the Two Witnesses. Their dead bodies are left out in the open where they fall during the attack... an extreme offense in Middle Eastern culture. No one wants to bury them. In fact, most of the world is glad that they are dead and they start celebrating. But three and a half days later the Two Witnesses are resurrected and “ascended” up into a cloud (*verse 12 “Come up here”*) in front of a large crowd of onlookers. Their three and a half days of temporary biological death are a sign to the world that the first three and a half years of the Great Tribulation time period is finished and that the second three and a half year period still remains to be fulfilled.

10.) There is a 2nd Rapture... the removal of the 144,000 witnesses shortly after the midpoint of the Tribulation. (Rev 14:1 – 5, esp. vs. 3) Just as the Beast starts consolidating his power and locking down the worldwide banking and commerce systems, Jesus takes the 144,000 witnesses home with Him. One minute they are gathered together on Mt. Zion with Christ next to Jerusalem but the next scene shows them in Heaven before the throne of God. Thereafter these

144,000 special ambassadors become Christ's personal entourage.

11.) Rev 14:13 – 15 describes the massive in-gathering of slain believers as the Beast requires people to accept a tattoo UPC code... the mark of the Beast... to be able to do banking and go shopping or they can accept beheading. Many people get the message and accept the beheading rather than bow down to the demands of the Beast. Probably millions or maybe even hundreds of millions of people believe the message preached by the witnesses and the angels and come to accept Jesus as Lord. Because they will not accept the UPC code "mark of the Beast" they are beheaded. God gathers all the souls of the martyred tribulation saints right in front of His throne (Rev 15:2 – 4).

12.) The nature of the game... the contest of wills between God and Satan. The Book of Revelation shows us something very interesting about the nature of Satan and his unusual attitude toward mankind that is not clearly shown anywhere else in Scripture. It is a surprising insight when you see it clearly for the first time.

Well, there you are. From the best that I can tell, these are the "keys" that unlock the main doors of understanding to the Book of Revelation. By approaching your study of the Revelation using these interpretive keys, you will find that the book makes a great deal more sense. It is like a road map of history future. You can see that these events are coming your way before they arrive. It took a lot of patient digging to find these interpretive keys but when taken together with other prophetic references and related science, but you can now bypass that tedious discovery process and gain a better understanding of the Revelation much more rapidly. And for those of you who take the time to understand the Revelation, maybe there will be a special blessing for your efforts especially if you can help others to understand this very important book. For those of us at the front end of the 21st Century... *"the time is near."*

Those Marks on Your Forehead

An Open Letter to the 144,000 Divine Ambassadors

Greetings in the Name of the Lord.

You may be puzzled by the marks that recently appeared on your forehead. The night before it happened, you went to bed like you normally would and the next morning when you went to brush your teeth and start the day, there they were. They were just sitting there. At first you couldn't believe your eyes. This may have happened just yesterday or it may have happened several days ago. You may already have gone to a doctor or a dermatologist to have them removed. Your doctor might have tried to do that for you with a laser or micro dermabrasion. The next day, there they were again. While lasers or dermabrasion may irritate your skin, the marks themselves, if left alone, will not. Don't bother trying to remove them again. They will only reappear. They are never going to go away. You have been marked for eternity. I guess this is a good time to tell you (1) why those marks are there, (2) who you really are... why you were chosen and (3) what your life will probably be like for the next three and one-half years.

First: "Why are those marks on your forehead?"

One of a number of angelic messengers operating under direct orders from God placed those marks on your forehead. God Himself has personally selected you to be a member of a special ambassadorial team for a very unusual mission. This kind of selection process is unprecedented in written human history although it was first described about 2000 years ago. There are 144,000 of you divided into 12 tribal/family groups and each one of the family groups has a total of 12,000 representatives who have been selected and marked just like you have been. You may or may not be immediately aware of which particular group you belong to since there might be 12 different styles of distinguishing marks or the marks might all look about the same. We can not be sure.

At the time this book is being written we don't really know very much about these marks except that they are supposed to be the Names of God the Father and Jesus Christ, God the Son (Revelation 14:1). We don't know what shape the marks have, what types of letters or symbols are being used, what language(s) the names are printed in, what color the letters or symbols might be or if they change shape or color over time. For you it's easy. All you have to do is look in a mirror. We do know that the Names of God the Father and God the Son will be placed on the foreheads of the chosen men so at least everyone will know where to look to see who has been selected as God's genuine representatives. If these names have suddenly appeared on your forehead, you can be sure that you do indeed belong to one of these 12 tribal/family groups.

You and your fellow ambassadors have been located all around the world for a strategic mission. For the next three and one-half years it will be your job to tell everyone you meet that Jesus Christ has paid for their sins on the cross and if they are willing to accept Him as Lord in their lives, personally, they can become members of God's own eternal family. You can also tell them that Christ is coming back to take personal physical possession of this Earth and to reign here as the world's supreme and Sovereign Ruler. He is the Designer and Builder of the universe... Planet Earth included. He paid to redeem Earth's people with His own blood on the cross and He has already been awarded the absolute rulership rights for the entire Planet. Earth has now been spiritually deeded back to Christ as His personal titled

possession and He promised to return and rule the Earth with righteousness and justice. He is just about to make good on that promise. You should probably also tell them that if they accept the Lordship of Jesus Christ and become members of God's eternal family that in 2016 when He returns to take personal possession of Earth, they will participate with Him in His world wide kingdom as part of His Earthly government.

You must also warn people that a commitment to join God's eternal family will cost them their shopping rights and probably their biological lives for three and a half years. If they are pressured to accept a tattoo UPC bar code ID... the "mark of the Beast"... they should refuse the tattoo ID and accept the three and a half years of biological death. Accepting the "mark of the Beast" physically on their right hand or on their forehead is an immediate condemnation for all eternity. They should not give up their eternal rights to be part of God's own family for a measly three years of shopping here on Earth. It's a bad trade but the one world government will be aggressively pushing people to compromise and accept the tattoo ID numbers.

Basically, God is dividing the human inhabitants of the planet Earth into two groups. The first group of people is comprised of those who love God and personally accept Jesus Christ as their Lord. They accept His resurrection from the grave as a demonstration of His own personal innocence and His power to bring about right relationship between themselves and God the Father for all eternity. When people accept Jesus Christ as their Lord and believe in their hearts that God has indeed raised Him from the dead... as He promised to do... they are "saved" (Romans 10:9, 10). Then God the Father removes them from the kingdom of darkness (under Satan's spiritual authority) and adopts them as children of light into His own eternal family (Colossians 1:12, 13). From that point forward and for all of eternity these new members of God's royal family will enjoy special benefits that will not be available to other people who are not members of His eternal family.

The second group of people is the group who cannot accept the Lordship of Jesus Christ in their lives personally or who cannot bring themselves to believe that He was resurrected bodily from the grave. Because they will not allow the Lordship of Christ in their lives they remain under the spiritual authority of Satan.

What it all comes down to is a valid relationship with God the Father through Christ or no relationship with God the Father through Christ. These next three and a half years... the period of your ministry... will be a time when that relationship or that lack of relationship becomes the central issue for every member of the human race on Planet Earth. Your ministerial effort has to focus people's attention on making that decision about the Lordship of Christ. At the end of it all, nothing else matters.

From the best that we can tell, the process of marking the replacement ambassadors... men like you... will take about fifteen days altogether. Then after the marking process is finished, all the people around the world who have already been trusting in Jesus Christ for their personal salvation (and adoption into God's eternal family) are going to be removed from the Earth and ushered into the presence of God the Father. For 2,000 years the Christian Church has had the privilege of speaking in God's Name and leading other people into a valid family relationship with Him, but the Church's time of representative ministry is coming to an end. Those of you with these special markings on your foreheads are the replacements for the departing Christian Church. God has personally chosen you as a special ambassador to speak in His Name for the next three and a half years. It is a distinct honor to be able to speak honestly in God's name and if you have those special markings on your forehead, then that honor is being transferred to you personally and to others like you who also have been selected for this important mission.

Your job as one of God's chosen ambassadors will be to help as many people as possible to come to that decision point of accepting Jesus Christ... The Designer of the Universe... into their lives and hearts as their personal Lord so that they too can receive this eternal adoption into God's own family. You will be surprised how many of the people you meet each day will want to do this. The removal of the Christian Church as well as the turbulent times in which you will be ministering will prepare many people for your word of witness. Some people will be ready to become members of God's family the first time you talk to them. Others may feel like they need to think about it for a while. In a way it's kind of like picking fruit from a tree. Some of the fruit is ready to be picked right away and some of it needs to "ripen" a little bit more. Make no mistake about it, everyone you talk to will be affected one way or another by what you tell them. As a special ambassador from God you can be sure of this. Be as diplomatic as you can but never compromise the truth about the Lordship of Christ Jesus or your mission as an ambassador with the responsibility to speak in His Name. Those marks on your forehead are your "angelic certification" or "ambassadorial certification" if you will.

Some of the people you meet each day will not care that Christ died for them or that He is coming back to rule the world. They may or they may not have any opinion about His bodily resurrection from the grave but they cannot bring themselves to accept Him as Lord. People are free to accept or reject the Lordship of Jesus Christ personally for whatever reasons make sense to them. But the decision to accept or reject Him carries consequences for their souls for eternity. No one can escape the consequences of the choices they make. God will regard passive indifference as a negative decision. Only two groups of people will be left when the separation process is complete, those who have become members of God's eternal family and those who have not. There are no exceptions. Your ministry is extremely important in that regard. As a special ambassador who has been chosen to speak in God's name, your personal word of witness carries consequences for every person you confront. And those consequences last for eternity.

Remember, being "saved" means that they personally agree to accept the Lordship of Jesus for time and for all eternity. They must also honestly believe in their hearts that Jesus was indeed raised from the dead BODILY. They then confess out loud (verbally) that they want Jesus Christ to be their Lord. Then God adopts them into His eternal family. They are "saved" because God the Father removes them from the spiritual authority of the (satanic) domain of darkness and transfers them to the spiritual authority of His kingdom... the kingdom of Heaven. Explain it so that they can understand it. If they indicate to you that they would like to know how to enter into this relationship with God, take the time to make it clear to them and then guide them in prayer as they are born again into God's eternal family (Romans 10:9, 10).

In The Revelation... the last book in the Bible... people who accept the Lordship of Christ during your ministry are referred to as those who "hold to the testimony of Jesus". Again, this is the reason why you have been selected... to bring people into an honest faith relationship with Jesus Christ... the Designer and Builder of the Universe. Make sure that they understand that their relationship with Him is an eternal relationship. Their family relationship with God the Father and Jesus Christ, God the Son goes on for all eternity.

Anyway, to sum up...

1.) If you have the Name of God the Father and the Name of God the Son on your forehead and those Names just appeared on your forehead one night without any help from you or a tattoo artist friend, then you have been selected by God as an ambassadorial replacement for the departing Christian

Church. The Church has had the right to speak in God's Name for 2000 years and now that right... and high honor... has been transferred to you. There are 144,000 of you... 12 tribal groups and each group has 12,000 ambassadorial members.

2.) Your ambassadorial objective will be to confront as many people as possible with the claims of Christ and offer them family relationship in His royal "eternal family". Those people who accept Christ as Savior and Lord become members of His eternal family... a position that carries benefits for all eternity. Those who cannot bring themselves to accept Christ as Lord in their lives will forever be excluded from any contact with God the Father or God the Son and that separation will last for the remainder of their biological lives and then for all eternity. The stakes are high indeed.

3.) You should also warn people that if they are confronted by government soldiers pressuring them to accept a tattooed ID on their right hand or on their forehead they must refuse any such marks... even if it means their temporary (three year) death for doing so. Receiving one of those marks on their hand or forehead will mean instant eternal damnation.

Second: "Who are you? Why were you selected and 'marked' for eternity?"

As I explained briefly above, you are a member of a select group of people who have been specifically chosen for a very important ambassadorial mission. Your mission will begin in the spring or early summer of 2009 and will conclude in the fall or winter of 2012. You have been selected by God to represent Him and to speak truthfully in His Name. An angel sent directly from God's throne room in heaven has marked your forehead with God's Name and His Son's Name exactly as he was instructed to do. You and the others like you who have been selected and marked for this special mission are the replacements for the Christian Church which is going to be removed from the Earth. God always leaves some form of witness or representation on the Earth to speak in His Name and once the Christian Church is gone, it will be your turn to exercise that high honor.

As with many other situations in the world of reality, the truth often has "levels" or "hidden layers" of color or background that clarify or explain the surface situation. You might ask, "What is the hidden information that is operating now in your own personal case?" The answer to why you were selected for this mission comes in two parts and those two parts are: #1.) genetics, and #2.) Divine intention.

1.) Genetics

I could beat around the bush on the genetics issue, but if you have received those marks on your forehead from some "unknown source"... ie... you didn't have them installed by a tattoo artist... then you are one of the 144,000 witnesses described in The Revelation Chapter 7 (sometimes referred to as the "Apocalypse"... same New Testament book) and that means that there is an "66% chance" (2 to 1 odds) that you are a member of one of the Lost Tribes of Israel. God Himself has been tracking the bloodlines of the members of the Lost Tribes of Israel and those marks on the foreheads of the 144,000 replacement witnesses are a physical sign that the banned Israelites (and their descendants) of the Lost Tribes were not actually "lost". They might have been "banned" or "hidden" for 2500 years but they were not exactly "lost"... in the true sense of the term. God has been keeping track of who was who in all the different surviving tribes and where their descendants have been scattered. He has been tracking the surviving family bloodlines. There is a "good chance" that you are a descendent of one of those "Lost" (missing) Tribes.

Now, when I say “good chance” or “66% chance” (2 to 1 odds) what does that mean? Ancient Israel was divided into the Northern Kingdom and the Southern Kingdom, after King Solomon died. From that point on things did not go very well for the Northern Kingdom tribes. They had a tendency to fall into sin and idolatry... a lot. Finally, after many years of unpleasantness, God “banished” them from His presence and from their inheritance in the land of Israel. God arranged for the Assyrian kings, Tilgath-pileser, Shalmaneser IV, and Sargon II to take the Northern Israelite Kingdom captive (roughly 740 through 722 BC), then move the northern Israelite people to the eastern side of the Assyrian empire replacing them with the Samaritans. This switch of populations was a common practice in ancient days because it made it easier to maintain control of captured people via disconnection from their ancestral homelands. Even on the eastern side of the Assyrian kingdom, the proximity of the captured Israelites to active trade routes would eventually spread many of the future bloodlines of those displaced people all over the world... although pockets of them still survive in enclaves near where they were placed when they were first taken captive. The Revelation lists the tribal groups of the Northern kingdom as: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Naphtali, Manasseh, Issachar, Zebulon and Joseph. Manasseh was one of the sons of Joseph and is substituted for the tribe of Dan... which is not listed. The tribe of Dan had a serious problem with idolatry. Evidently it was serious enough to cost them their spiritual birthright before God the Father and the tribal sons of Manasseh are substituted in their place.

The other tribes that made up the tribes of Israel were the Southern Kingdom tribal families and they are listed in the Revelation as: Judah, Simeon, Levi and Benjamin. Judah was the tribal family line through which the kings of Israel were chosen. The sons of Levi were the priestly tribe and were responsible for the worship and the operation of temple activities. The Revelation refers to Jesus Christ as the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah (Rev 5:5). His family lineage traces through the kingly tribe of Judah. By its size and prominence the tribe of Judah dominated the Southern Kingdom. Judah is the name from which we get the words “Jew” and “Jewish”. Although the labels Jew and Jewish should apply to members of the family tribe of Judah... in practice they are generally applied to all the Southern kingdom Israelite groups. Unlike the Northern tribes, the Southern tribes remained relatively true to the spiritual traditions that God required of them and except for the 70 years of Babylonian captivity they remained in possession of their homeland. But many of them did travel a lot to various parts of the world for trade and business purposes. So over the centuries the Southern Kingdom tribes had people spread around as far east as China and as far west as Spain and Morocco, south to Southern Africa and north into Europe and Russia. But with the fall of Jerusalem in 70 AD the Southern tribes were finally and effectively “dispersed” or scattered from their tribal inheritance lands. The land of Israel then ceased to exist politically from 70 AD until 1948 when it was reconstructed as a political nation from the British colony of Palestine. Today Southern Kingdom “Jews” scattered around the world are often referred to as the “Diaspora”... ie... “Jews” who live anywhere else but in the land of Israel.

If those marks on your forehead suddenly appeared one night without notice... and a tattoo artist did not put them there... then you can be sure that you are indeed a member of one of these ancient Israelite tribal groups. Again, there are 12,000 of you from each family group for a total of 144,000 freshly minted Divine ambassadors... eight groups from the Northern Kingdom tribes and four groups from the Southern Kingdom tribes (2 to 1 odds). I’m not sure how you will be able to determine which family group you belong to. The Holy Spirit may inform you directly as to your family lineage or maybe not. I don’t know. I’m not sure that your family or tribal membership status matters so much as your commissioned responsibility to speak in God’s name to as many people as possible each and every day. You can discuss your haploid and diploid Cohanin genetic issues with Christ after your ministerial time is finished... if those issues bother you. Actually, you will have all of eternity to ask Him questions about those sorts of things. But here on Earth, before the Lord’s return to set up His Earthly

kingdom, you will only have three and a half years to talk to people about God's offer of family membership paid for by the blood of Christ on the cross. Make good use of your time and talk to anybody who will listen to your message. Your message carries the power of everlasting life in God's eternal family for anyone who will accept "*the testimony of Jesus*" and ask Him to be their Lord personally. These are serious things. Use your time wisely and ask for God's help (personal guidance) every day so that He can direct your daily encounters with people most effectively. If you ask Him for special help with your daily schedule, He will help to work things out for you each and every day. Bank on it.

2.) Divine Intention

When God made His promise to Abraham to make of his family line a great nation in which all the nations of the Earth would be blessed, did He foresee Abraham's short comings? Yes. Could He foresee problems between Jacob and Esau? Yes. Could He foresee the sojourn of the children of Israel in the land of Egypt? Yes. Could He foresee their exodus under Moses' leadership? Yes. Could He foresee the problems Israel would have in the Promised Land? Yes. Could he foresee the idolatry and spiritual harlotry of Israel? Yes. Could He foresee the Assyrian judgment of the Northern Kingdom Israel and its removal from the promised homeland and subsequent displacement over to the eastern side of the Assyrian empire? Yes. Could He foresee the coming of Christ and the Jewish rejection of His Son as their proper Messiah? Yes. Did He know ahead of time that the Jews and the Romans would crucify His own Son? Yes. Could He foresee the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD because of that Jewish rejection of His Son as Messiah? Yes. Could He foresee 2000 years of the Christian Church Age... the Age of Grace? Yes. Could He foresee the end of the Church Age and the selection process that ended with those marks on your forehead and your direct commissioning from Him as special ambassadors to replace His Church? Yes. If God could foresee all these hassles and problems that would come by making His promise to Abraham to bless the entire world through Abraham's descendents, why would God start the whole process out to begin with? Answer: Because He wanted to. (Revelation 4:11).

As it turns out, a whole lot of things in the Universe are the way they are because that's how the Designer of the Universe wants them to be. He wanted them to be a certain way and so that's the way they are. He didn't have to do any of it if He didn't want to but He did what He did because He decided that's what He wanted to do. He worked it all out according to His chosen plan. Could He have foiled Lucifer's evil plot? Yes. Did He stop Satan from choosing evil as a modus operandi? No. He could have if He wanted to but He chose to allow evil to play out and then He chose how redemption would work out via the sacrifice of His own Son on the cross to set things straight again. It was His choice. As God, it is His right to make some choices in the design and operation of the Universe if He wants to. He wants to. He chooses. Whatever He chooses is how things play out.

God has chosen to allow members of the ancient tribes of Israel to finally "get it right" one last time. He did not have to allow for such an event but in spite of all the failures and the idolatry of the members of the Tribes of Israel in history past, He is now working out the details of Earth's final kingdom period with His own Son as King on the Throne of David in Jerusalem... as Ruler of the World. God the Father has decided what will happen... and so it will be.

He has chosen to allow human beings to participate in His eternal family by accepting the Lordship of

Jesus Christ in their personal lives. He has chosen to allow evil to play out one last time. He has chosen the judgments He feels are necessary for the people left on the Earth after the departure of His Church, and He has chosen the people He wants to spread the message of eternal family relationship paid for by His Son on the cross. And if those marks are on you forehead then He has chosen you to help spread the message of His love for mankind and His provision for their lives and their souls for all eternity... again... already paid for by His own Son on the cross.

Throughout past history, God made choices. Throughout history future God will continue to make more choices. What He chooses will be right because He is the One doing the choosing. He knows what needs to be done and He makes it happen. If those marks are on your forehead, then they are there because God wants them there. He has chosen you to be part of this redemption effort centered on His Son. He didn't have to but He did. So if that is what He wants, then that is how it will be. Is there any other reason that could matter as much as the fact that God the Father Almighty, the Maker of heaven and earth, has chosen you personally and marked you personally to be part of His plan to help rescue people for time and for eternity? No. Not really. Those marks on your forehead mean that you belong to God now. Think of them as Divine "marks of ownership".

Welcome to God's eternal family.

Third: What your life will probably be like for the next three and a half years... what you can expect during your time of ministry.

This is the fun part. Those marks on your forehead mean that for the next three and a half years, while all hell is breaking loose here on Earth, for all practical purposes you are now immortal. Bizarre idea? It's true. The Revelation is very clear to define your entry point (Rev 7:3 – 8) into your Divine ambassadorial mission and your exit from the ministry and from Planet Earth (Rev 14:1 – 5). The same exact number of ambassadors that start out is the same exact number of ambassadors that Christ collects to go home with Him from Mt. Zion in Israel when their mission term is finished. No one is missing. No one. So it almost doesn't matter what people try to do to you during your mission. If they mistreat you, they will only receive judgment for it but they will not be able to stop your ministry... nothing can. Almighty God guarantees your ministry... all of it.

Now then... that having been said... it is probably a good idea to be as wise as possible about your physical safety. In other words, the fact that God is guaranteeing your full quota of ministerial days does not mean that you can be foolish or stupid about His protection. For example, you might try stepping out in front of a bus or a truck to see if God will protect you. He may let you die and then raise you back up again. But that does not mean that He might not leave you bruised and sore for several months to make sure that you don't act presumptively stupid about His protection. So don't take foolish or unnecessary chances that He has not arranged for you. Stupidity is not that impressive. But functional wisdom is. Be wise, minister well and set a good example so that people can trust your message when you talk to them about a relationship with God the Father through Christ Jesus.

OK, then what will your ministerial days be like? To get a good idea of times in which you will be serving, you might want to read The Tribulation Prophecy chapter in this book. To make a long story short, it will be a very turbulent time with a lot of war, poisonous insects, earthquakes, tsunami events, political upheaval, toxic meteorites and fire raining down from the sky... basically a lot of destruction and death. During the spring or early summer of 2009 close to a billion people will die as the Wormwood brown dwarf star crosses the solar ecliptic plane. That's a lot of dead people. During the

war in the Orient, another billion (or more) people will die. That's a lot of dead people. To put it bluntly, the days of your ministry will be... "intense". Many of the people you talk to on a Monday or a Tuesday will not be alive at the end of the week. That type of pattern may repeat hundreds of times. There will be a massive reduction in world population during this seven year period and your ministry during the first three and a half years will be the last chance that many people will have to hear about the offer of God's love (and eternal family membership) being extended to them. So, do not pass up any opportunities... repeat... do not pass up any opportunities. A lot of people you meet each day won't get another chance. For many people, your word to them in the Lord's name will be their last chance for any relationship with God... for all eternity. Many of your divinely scheduled witness encounters will probably be very "strategically arranged"... people and specific timing. So ask for God's help with your schedule... every day... no exceptions. In many cases, eternal life for a lot of the people you meet will depend on it. Your mission is serious business... very serious business.

Because of the intensity of the times in which you will be ministering God's word to people, it may happen that God might back your ministry with a little extra "punch" from time to time to validate your message and to help grab people's attention. For example: He might give you the gift of healing from time to time and then put you in different, war, disaster, emergency, hospital or clinical settings where you can physically touch people, pray for people and then see them receive immediate healing. Don't be surprised if this happens to you. If it happens then it means that God is backing you up so that people will pay attention to you when you talk to them about His offer of membership in His eternal family. People have a tendency to be rather distracted by the daily trivialities of life... the "tyranny of the urgent". It's not unusual. With all the death and destruction that will be happening, it will probably be necessary for God to "cut through" the noise of the physical pain and the associated fear filling people's heads to get their attention in a more forceful and dramatic way so that you can talk to them about eternal soul issues. This will be especially true during the plague of the poisonous insects (Revelation 9:1 – 11) when everybody but you ambassadorial ministers will be extremely sick for about 5 months. You would have an unlimited supply of very sick "customers" in need of a healing "touch" from a Divine source. You may get a chance to be the carrier of that divine healing. If God gives you the ability to heal people in that situation, use it. Then speak the Word of Life to them after the Lord has taken the pain and the nausea out of the picture.

Giving you the power to do physical healing before you deliver God's offer of eternal family membership would be a good way to grab willing attention. Don't be surprised if God gives you the power of healing to advance your ministry. He has done it before and He may indeed do it again to help you reach people more effectively. But healing their temporary physical ailments or wounds is only a short term band aid in the eternal scheme of things. It is their souls that are in need of an eternal relationship with God the Father through Christ. If their biological lives come to an end a week or two after you heal them physically but their souls are secure in God's hands, then you have done well. In those cases, the healing of their temporary biological ailments would be the entry door for your word of ambassadorial ministry but it is your ministerial word about the Lordship of Christ that carries the eternal family membership consequences for all eternity. Anyway, use whatever gifts God may give you but keep the eternal perspective in mind. The Earth is under judgment. There will not be very many people who survive the seven year Tribulation period. If He gives you the gift of healing to amp up your ministry, use it as effectively as possible but use it to minister the Word of eternal Life. Just a short time later, only the ministry of the Word of eternal Life will really matter since most of the people you talk to will die anyway. The physical situation will be ugly... very ugly... but you still have the privilege of showing people the way to eternal life in Christ. Use the gifts to minister the Word of Life.

Another possible form of Divine aid that God may use to advance your ministry from time to time

could come in the form of your physical “strategic deployment”. This is the most “bizarre” part of the things that might happen to you so try to stay with me on this part of the material... even if it sounds a little “weird”. OK, what do I mean by “strategic deployment”? It means that God may shift your physical location... move you around... from place to place instantaneously without warning... and without using the “normal” means of travel to get there. In other words, your “normal” place of abode could be the mountains of Colorado or the plains of Texas or Alberta, Canada but if the Holy Spirit decides that you need to be in Fiji, New Zealand or the Australian outback for a few hours or a few days, then you might walk out your front door one morning and find yourself half the way around the world... instantaneously. It might feel a little “weird” or disorienting the first few times that it happens to you but try not to get too excited about the “travel plans” that the Spirit may have scheduled for you. If the Spirit puts you 10,000 miles from home then you can be very sure that there is someone there who needs to hear your ministry of the Word of Life. That’s why your plans for that day have been “altered”... to talk to someone who needs to hear about the “testimony of Jesus”. If it happens, then ask the Holy Spirit who it is that you need to talk to about Jesus and eternal life. You could go to bed in Bolder, Colorado and be in Shanghai, China after breakfast the next morning. You could fall asleep from near exhaustion on a park bench in Paris, France and wake up in Montevideo, Argentina or Central Park in New York City. You could be in Toronto, Canada in the morning and find yourself in Mombasa, Kenya in the afternoon and end up in Mexico City before nightfall... all in the same day. Any kind of “altered” travel plan arrangement could happen to you so about the only thing you can do is be flexible and ready to minister wherever you happen to be. And there is a good chance that you will not know from day to day where that might be. Wherever it is, it just is. In a sense, you are just “along for the ride” until you get to your next destination. When you get there... you minister the Word of Life.

The “travel plans” of the Holy Spirit may move you around a lot but the one thing you can be sure of is the need to talk to someone when you get there... wherever “there” happens to be that day. So, if your location shifts around from time to time, try not to get too excited about the movement or the shift in your location. Concentrate on the ministry of the Word of Life to who ever you meet, wherever you meet them, whenever you meet them. Again, where and when doesn’t matter much and you may get “shifted around” from time to time but there will always be a “who” at the new location that needs to hear the ministerial Word of Life when you get there. That’s why the Holy Spirit is moving you around. There is someone who needs to hear about Jesus. If the Spirit puts you somewhere you have never been before with someone you have never met before, then talk to them about Jesus when you get there. That’s why you’re there... to minister the Word of Life. Jesus Christ is the Word of Life.

You may also find yourself in some rather “unusual” places as well... places you would never expect to go under normal circumstances. If your “displaced location” is a canoe in the South Pacific, talk to the people in the canoe about Jesus. If it is a canoe somewhere along the Amazon River... talk to them about Jesus. If it is down in a diamond mine in South Africa... talk to the miners about Jesus. If it is on an offshore oil rig in the Gulf of Mexico... talk to the roughnecks about Jesus. If it is 3,000 feet down in a copper mine in Arizona... talk to them about Jesus. If you find yourself in a prison cell in Ft. Leavenworth, Kansas or Folsom, California... talk to the prisoner(s) about Jesus. He is the only one who can offer them spiritual freedom. If it is on the flight deck of a 747 over the Pacific Ocean... talk to them about Jesus. I’m sure the captain will want to know how you got onto the flight deck when the door was locked so tell him that the Lord puts you in some “unusual places” from time to time but that the reason you are there is to talk to him about Jesus Christ and then you will be gone. If you find yourself on a nuclear submarine 1,000 feet under water at full cruise and the men across the table in the situation room happen to be the captain and the first officer of the ship... talk to them about Jesus. You will not be there (in those unusual places/situations) to commandeer a submarine or a Boeing 747. You

will not be in a diamond mine to swipe diamonds or in a copper mine to swipe copper ore. You will be there only to minister the eternal Word of Life to those people. So if it happens that you find yourself in very unusual places or situations from time to time... talk to them about Jesus. At the end of the day, He is the only One... repeat... the ONLY ONE... that really matters in someone's life for all eternity. Nobody else matters near as much as the Lord of Glory. So wherever you happen to be during your three and half years of ministry... talk to them about Jesus. Even if it is just the Post Office and you are only there to buy stamps... talk to them about Jesus. Whoever, wherever, whenever... tell them about Jesus and His offer of eternal royal family membership. A billion years from now He is the only One who can make a difference in our lives. Membership in God's eternal family is not a trivial thing. It is an eternal thing... long after biological life is over.

There is one more unusual thing that may happen to you when you are ministering the Word of Life to people. I will tell you about that and then I will tell you about where I got all these strange ideas. Keep in mind we do not know for sure if these things will be happening to you or not. They might. They might not. If not, don't worry about any of these unusual possibilities. If they do happen to you then don't be surprised. God has ways of grabbing people's attention and the time for humanity will be very short. The "intensity" of the times will warrant a little extra Divine help via some of these very unusual "special effects". So don't get too excited if they happen to you and don't get too excited if they don't happen to you. Whatever the Holy Spirit decides for your ministerial day will be what is needed. God takes care of the details and you get to minister the eternal Word of Life.

OK, so what is the other unusual thing that might happen to you during your three and a half year ministry? Answer: You might find out that you are given the ability to understand and speak other languages that you never heard before. Remember the canoe in the south Pacific islands? You might have to speak to those Melanesian people in Pidgin English. You may never heard of Pidgin English or even have known that there was such a thing but there you are and suddenly for some reason, you can understand what those people are saying and you can converse with them and tell them about God's love for them and His offer of eternal family membership... in perfect Pidgin English. You might even get a chance to sing a few verses of "Jisas yu holem hand blong mi". If God puts you instantaneously into a canoe out on the Pacific Ocean, there is a good chance that He will help you communicate with those people effectively. You will not have been put there by accident. Don't be surprised if the Word of Life flows out of your mouth in Pidgin just as effectively as it does in your native language. And don't be surprised if you can't remember much of it after you disappear from that canoe. The same rules of "suspended reality" might apply to a canoe ride on the Amazon... lots of canoes and lots of different languages to choose from. I hope you don't get sea sick too easily.

And the flight deck of that 747 airliner? What if the plane belongs to Ethiopian Air Lines and the first officer speaks Amarigna as his native language. His English might be better than yours but if you address him there on the flight deck in perfect Amarigna, he will definitely be listening... for two reasons. The same reasoning might apply if the 747 belongs to Korean Air Lines, Japan Air Lines or Varig Airlines (Brazil). Pick a nation. Pick a plane. Pick a language appropriate for that nation and once you are on the flight deck speaking the language of their heart, you have a "captive audience" for your ministry of the Word of Life. And it will really torque their jaws when they see you disappear off the flight deck of the plane at 35,000 feet. It makes your ministry of the Word of Life more effective.

What about the ready room on that submarine cruising along about 1000 feet down? The United States was the dominant submarine nation for a long time but the Russians have boomer subs just like the Americans. What about the Chinese? They have them too. So if your appearance happens to be in the ready room of a nuclear submarine of the Russian or Chinese persuasion you can probably guess that the Holy Spirit will equip you to communicate with those people too. Unusual situations with unusual

language requirements don't mean much to the Holy Spirit. If you get deployed in unusual places then it would be par for the course to be able to communicate the Word of Life in the language of your audience. The Holy Spirit knows that.

The main point is that no matter where you get "deployed"... in any unusual situation... you will probably be given the communication tools necessary to talk about God's love to those people. You just can't be sure where that might be... when that might be... or with whom that might be. Wherever it is, it just is. Whoever it is, it just is. Whenever it is, it just is. God may move you around a lot or maybe just a little. It may happen once a month or several times a day. If you get moved around a lot then enjoy the view... and tell them about Jesus. That's the only reason you are going to be there... wherever "there" happens to be.

OK, you are probably wondering where I got all these strange ideas so I should tell you to clear the air a little and also to prep you for the fact that your ministerial schedule may indeed include some surprising assignments from time to time. So where did these ideas come from? Answer: the Bible. During the ministry of Jesus, there were many times that He healed the sick. He would usually touch them and say the magic words and the person would be healed. Sometimes He just spoke the word and the people were healed and occasionally at great distances from His personal physical location. Want to read about it? Check out these New Testament references: Matthew 4:23, 24; Mat 8:2, 3; Mat 8:5-13, 14-16, 23-34; Mat 9:2-8, 18-35; Mat 10:7-8; Mat 11:2-6; Mat 12:9-15; Mat 14:22-36; Mat 15:29-31; Mat 17:14-18; Mat 20:29-34; Mark 1:21-34; Mark 1:40 - 2:12; Mark 3:1-11; Mark 5:1-20, 22-43; Mark 6:5; Mark 6:45-56; Mark 7:24-37; Mark 8:22-25; Mark 9:17-29; Luke 4:31-41; Luke 5:12 - 15; 5:17-26; Luke 6:6-11; Luke 6:17-19; Luke 7:2-16; Luke 7:19-22; Luke 8:1-3; Luke 8:22-39; Luke 8:40-55; Luke 9:37-43; Luke 11:14; Luke 13:10-17; Luke 14:1-6; Luke 17:11-19; Luke 22:47-51; John 2:1-11 (in case you ever get really "thirsty"); John 4:46-54; John 5:2-16; John 6:16-22 (Note the physical displacement from the middle of the lake to the shore (21)... it happened "instantaneously"); John 9:1-39; John 11:1-46.

During the days of the early Christian Church, the Holy Spirit intervened to empower the ministry of the apostles in a more forceful way. See: Acts 2:1-42 (a situation where many different languages were "given" to the apostles all at one time); Acts 3:1-16; Acts 5:12-26; Acts 8:5-8; Acts 8:26 - 40 [Note how the Holy Spirit directed Philip to head south of Jerusalem toward the desert. Then after his encounter with the Treasury Secretary for Candice (the Queen of Ethiopia), Philip finds himself 50 miles away on the coast of the Mediterranean at Azotus (modern day Ashdod). That one encounter with the Treasurer was the beginning of the Coptic Church... the oldest of the Christian Churches. The Treasury Secretary was certainly impressed. He knew when Philip disappeared right in front of his eyes that there was definitely something special about the Bible and God's messengers who could explain it. No. I did not make that story up. It happened long before my time.] Acts 9:32-43; Acts 12:1-19 (The story of Peter's rescue from prison. Note: If the Spirit "inserts" you into a prison... minister there. When you get "placed" somewhere else... minister there. Just minister the Word of Life wherever you might be. And don't get too excited if it should turn out that sometimes those "places" might be prisons or hospitals or sinking ships or planes that are about to be shot out of the sky... or wherever. If the rides and the locations are a little on the "weird" side, so be it. But minister the Word of Life wherever the Spirit places you. There will always be someone there that God wants you to talk to.) Acts 14:8-10; Acts 16:16-40; Acts 19:8-12; Acts 20:7-12; (Note: You probably do not have to be as long winded as the Apostle Paul was there at Troas because you would not want people to doze off and fall out of their chairs or something. But by all means take time to explain the answers to any questions that people might have.)

OK, the ideas I mentioned above have some basis in New Testament scripture. Do I know that these same types of things might happen to you during your ministerial time? No. I can't be sure that they will. But the extraordinary circumstance in which you will be serving suggest to me that the Lord may indeed back up your ministry with that extra "boost" necessary to deal with those circumstances and to "cut through" the noise in people's heads. It is going to get very rough during your ministerial days and there is not much that anyone can do about it. Again, Earth is under judgment and there are going to be a lot of lives lost. Your ambassadorial mission is to minister the Word of Life to people in a dying World. It will be an extraordinary time. Jesus Christ is the Word of Life. There is no other. Those who have a valid relationship with God the Father through Jesus Christ will return with Christ when He returns to set up His kingdom (2016)... even if they die during this period of upheaval. Your words will carry extraordinary power for a lot of people who will not survive this period of judgment. It is your high honor to be able to share the Word of eternal Life with people. Share it. They will need it. The Holy Spirit will help you minister effectively. If that means that a little extra power is needed to get the Word of Life across to your target audience, then do not be surprised if it happens and you do indeed get a little "boost" once in a while. He has done it before and there is no reason why He could not do it again if He chooses to do so.

Again, welcome to the Family of God and may the Lord richly bless your ministerial efforts. After three and a half years we will see you on the other side (Fall/Winter of 2012). Then maybe we can hear some of the stories about the Lord's efforts in promoting your ministries. They should be VERY interesting.

Thanks for listening.

Gill Eriksen

The Rapture... Can We Know the Day or the Hour?

One issue that I feel the need to explain a bit is the timing of the coming Tribulation events... setting approximate dates/time frames for the Rapture and the Tribulation events. In Evangelical circles there are many people who will challenge me with the notion that we cannot know the day or the hour... and by extension we cannot know the general the time frame nor the season of the Rapture and the Revelations events. Uncertainty about the approximate date of the Rapture of the Christian Church is a rather tedious issue but since there are so many Christians who erroneously subscribe to the idea of uncertain Rapture timing it is something that we should deal with now.

It is a widely accepted in most fundamental Christian circles today that that there is nothing else that needs to be prophetically fulfilled before Christ can come to collect His Church via the Rapture. Sometimes this lack of biblically required presaging events prior to the Lord's return is referred to as the "imminent return of the Lord" or "the blessed hope". Basically it means that Jesus can drop in at any moment unannounced and collect His Church... and then the cares and problems of this world will all be behind us, etc., etc... **If** there were no more Biblically required events that needed to take place before the Rapture/removal of the Church then it would follow directly that Biblically we could not know when the Rapture (removal of the Church) would happen. If that were true then the Lord could indeed return for His Church at any time and there would be no warning that He was coming to collect His Church... ie.... "SURPRISE... it's Rapture Time".

Conversely, **if** there are any other Biblically required events that still have to take place before the Rapture/removal of the Church from the Earth, then those Biblically required events can serve as time-line "signposts" to warn us that the Rapture event is drawing progressively closer to fulfillment. It would still be a "blessed hope"... since the Church goes to be with the Lord... but it would instead be a Rapture minus "surprise". My study of the Seal breaking events in Revelation 6 has uncovered more Biblically stipulated events that must be fulfilled before the Lord removes the Christian Church from the Earth. When taken together with the Wormwood star related events, a much more accurate sense of Revelation timing becomes possible. The remaining pre-Rapture Biblical and Wormwood events that must be fulfilled are presented in The Tribulation Prophecy chapter and you will see that the Seal breaking events do indeed serve as signposts to warn the Church that the Rapture event is drawing progressively closer in real time. Also, since the Revelation is a "prophecy" that predicts actual events... events that really will happen... the approach of the Tribulation as well as the Tribulation timeline itself can be laid out with reasonably good precision. Thus the Revelation event set becomes much less opaque as we tie the pre-Tribulation and Tribulation events down with more Biblical, scientific and descriptive accuracy.

The doctrine of "the imminent return of the Lord"... ie.... "surprise" Rapture... is deeply ingrained in our Evangelical thinking and many people will strenuously object to the idea that we can see the Rapture event approaching with any additional precision. They really and truly do want their Rapture served up with maximum feasible "surprise". When the Biblical event order described in The Tribulation Prophecy chapter unfolds as predicted you will still be with the Lord when He comes to collect His Church but you will know with a great deal more certainty that the Rapture is indeed about to happen. And if you find Rapture minus "surprise" too difficult to handle, I apologize in advance. Once you get the event picture clear in your mind, you will see that there are some advantages that come from knowing what the Lord is about to do and just about the time He is going to do it. It will be a lot easier to understand when you get to that portion of this book.

There are some verses that are generally used to bolster the popular "uncertainty" interpretation... aka... "surprise" Rapture... so we need cover those now to clarify the real situation. The Revelation is

indeed a road map of history future and there are still more Biblically required events that need to be fulfilled before the Lord removes the Christian Church from the Earth. The bad news is that there are more Biblically required events that must be fulfilled before the arrival of the Tribulation. The good news... if you are a Christian believer... they are HAPPENING... exactly as Christ revealed that they would and they provide a very clear pre-Tribulation event map/timeline. If you are not a Christian, then it's all bad news for you.

But since there is so much confusion and generally accepted certainty about our “blessed hope uncertainty”, we should deal with those portions of scripture now.

In my opinion Christ did not make any mistakes in his presentation of the Revelation event materials to the Apostle John. He knew exactly what He was doing when He gave John this information and we gain more interpretive precision when we follow the same Revelation order that Christ used and that John wrote. By definition it then follows that any other verses of scripture that apply to these same Revelation related events must also be harmonized with... properly integrated with... the same specific event order as given by Christ (and written by John). With the event order concept still fresh in mind we should now examine the verses on which people base their misplaced “blessed hope uncertainty” that “the Lord can return for His Church at any time” (“surprise” Rapture).

To save some space I will use mostly cited references here. You can look up the references to see the context and the embedded timing phrases. To understand these references correctly it is helpful to keep the linear timeline model of the end times events in mind as well... and then plug the verses in where they belong. To wit: the linear end times model... 1. The Church Age → 2. The Tribulation → 3. The Kingdom Age → 4. New Heaven/New Earth/New Jerusalem → in that order... 1, 2, 3, 4. And in this chapter we are concerned with items 1, 2, and 3. In some verses the 7 year Tribulation is grouped together with or tacked onto the 2000 year Church Age (of Grace). Also, the Kingdom Age is referred to as kingdom of heaven, His kingdom, My Father's kingdom, the kingdom of their Father, the kingdom of God... etc... and they all refer to the 1000 year millennial kingdom that follows the Tribulation when Christ will reign physically here on Earth from Jerusalem. So try not to get too upset about “kingdom” labels.

- 7.) Matthew 13:24 – 30, The Parable of the Tares; and 13:36 – 43 the explanation of the parable of the tares. Comment: The parable of the tares is a powerful and precise word picture of the difference between Christian believers and non-believers. The tare wheat He refers to is bearded darnel... a poisonous plant. When darnel first sprouts, it looks almost identical to regular wheat. At first they would be hard to tell apart. Later when the two plants ripen, the wheat turns golden color but the darnel turns black. Normal farming practice would have been to go rip out the darnel immediately ... and anything else close to it that looks like darnel or was suspicious... so that the poisonous darnel would not compete with the real wheat (use water and land nutrients/resources). Jesus throws a verbal curve ball here when He says no to the removal plan. He doesn't want any of the real wheat (true believers) ripped out along with the darnel tare wheat (unbelievers). He doesn't want to risk the loss of any real (believer) wheat from careless removal.

It is obvious from Matthew 13:36 that the disciples have some questions at that point so they ask for an explanation... which He gives (36-43). The end of the age (13:39, 40) refers to the period after the Tribulation at the beginning of the Millennial Kingdom (13:41, 43). So Christ points out that there will be a removal of those who are not fit for Kingdom living. They may have survived the Tribulation but they will be “weeded out” anyway because He knows ahead of time that they are not the type of people He wants growing in the Father's Kingdom. The

word picture is very precise if you keep the Church Age → Tribulation → Millennial Kingdom progression clear in your mind... 1, 2, 3.

There are no problematic verses in this section because they clearly call out the weeding process as something that happens at the end of the age (after the Age of Grace... and after the Tribulation as the New Millennial Kingdom starts in) and that the people being weeded out are people that Christ does not want to continue living in His new kingdom... they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness. So this weeding out of people prone to sin inducing deceptive behavior (stumbling blocks → Gr: scandal... people who bring “scandal” into the lives of others... ie... induce others to sin) and lawlessness (wild, loose “good ole boys” and various types of hedonist party animals) are removed and disposed of even though they have survived the Tribulation.

Matthew 13:39 and the enemy who sowed them is the devil, and the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are angels.

Matt 13:40 "Therefore just as the tares are gathered up and burned with fire, so shall it be at the end of the age.

Matt 13:41 "The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness.

↑ ↑

In this context we could also include the verses from the Sermon on the Mount that make it plain that deceptive people are not the types of people that Christ wants to be living in the Kingdom:

*Matthew 7:21 "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven; but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven. **The millennial kingdom ↑ of heaven***

Matt 7:22 "Many will say to Me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in Your name, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name perform many miracles?'

Matt 7:23 "And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; \depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness\.'

- 8.) Matthew 13:47 - 51, the Parable of the Good and Bad Fish. This word picture tells a story similar to the Wheat and Tares. After the Church Age and Tribulation, before the Kingdom Age gets up to full speed, those unfit for life in the Kingdom age will be separated out (bad fish) and disposed of. The same linear time model applies in this word picture as the Wheat and Tares... Church → Tribulation → Kingdom... 1, 2, 3. Again, it is the WICKED that are removed from the Tribulation survivors (at the end of the age... ie... before the next “age”) allowing only the righteous to continue to live on in the new Millennial Kingdom age.
- Matthew 13:49 "So it will be at the end of the age; the angels shall come forth, and take out the wicked from among the righteous,*
- Matt 13:50 and will cast them ← (the wicked) into the furnace of fire; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.*

- 9.) Luke 12:35 – 48, the Master Returns from the Wedding Feast. The picture given here is the need for general watchfulness and readiness based on a common Middle East marriage custom of the day. Everyone would wait for the groom to emerge from his house in wedding clothes and the procession to the house of the bride’s family would begin where the wedding ceremony would take place. The picture here is the groom leaving his servants in charge of his house while he goes to get married and celebrate... probably in a village some distance away. He does not tell them when (what hour) he is returning but to be ready for him regardless of

what hour of the day or night it might be... in case the celebration takes longer than he had planned... and some celebrations do... like party animals at a wedding reception. Many people tend to apply it to the Church Age since the time reference is a little ambiguous. But as we get deeper into this chapter on the Tribulation Prophecy we will see the images of the Christ's return (Rev 19) as King of kings and Lord of lords, we will also see that the Bride of Christ, the Christian Church, returns with Him dressed in white clean wedding garments (not battle fatigues) at the end of the Tribulation to wage war at the Battle of Armageddon. That battle doesn't take too long since Christ merely gives an order (a sword out of His mouth) and His enemies are destroyed where they stand (Zechariah 14:12, 15) there in the Valley of Megiddo. Many of them will be dead before they even fall to the ground. Then some time later, after things calm down and the dead bodies are removed and preparations made, the marriage supper of the Lamb can proceed. The timing of the Marriage Supper is covered in The Millennium Prophecy chapter. The point here in Luke 12:35 - 48 is that Christ will indeed return after the Tribulation and judge who is fit and who is not fit to live in the Father's new Kingdom. The adjudication/separation process happens in the first few weeks/months/years of the Kingdom Age. However long the judgment process takes, it just takes. It may take a while... and God is watching. The attitude that people exhibit during those initial weeks/months/years reflect the attitude that these Tribulation survivors have toward their new King. Since the Church was selectively removed from the Earth 7 years before the start of the Kingdom Age, they are NOT the ones being warned. It is the Tribulation survivors who are subject to removal and disposal that need to be careful about their attitudes toward their new King (Luke 19:27).

These events and the associated word pictures refer to an event that happens at the beginning of the Kingdom Age. It is NOT an event that happens at the end of the Age of Grace before the Tribulation. There is a 7 year difference. Again, keep the Church Age → Tribulation → Millennial Kingdom model (1, 2, 3) clear in your mind. The Rapture related events happening at the end of the Age of Grace but before the Tribulation judgments are not the same as the separation events happening after the Tribulation at the beginning of the Millennial Kingdom Age. Although general spiritual watchfulness (12:35, 37, 39, 40) is a good idea, we do have to make a distinction in our minds with respect to the events that apply to the Church near the end of the Age of Grace and the events that apply to Tribulation survivors at the beginning of the Kingdom Age... 7 years later. They are NOT the same.

The problem verse that must be confined to its proper context:

Luke 12:40 "You too, be ready; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour that you do not expect."

The context in which 12:40 belongs is 12:42-48 and verse 46 gives us the timing:

Luke 12:45 "But if that slave says in his heart, 'My master will be a long time in coming,' and begins to beat the slaves, {both} men and women, and to eat and drink and get drunk;

Luke 12:46 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect {him,} and at an hour he does not know, and will cut him in pieces, and assign him a place with the unbelievers.

Verse 46 makes it very clear that the event context that is happening here is NOT the Rapture. When Christ comes to collect His Church, He is acting out of love and is performing an act of mercy toward His believing followers. His believing followers may have some bumps and warts in their personalities... as most of us do... but Christ is not coming to collect His Church at the Rapture for the purpose of inflicting judgment on the less than perfect believers. Christian believers are the object of His affection... warts and all. The picture changes after the Tribulation. There will be some unfit Tribulation survivors who would like to live in His

Millennial Kingdom but sin inducing (scandalous) deceivers and abusive arrogant bastards are not the types of people that Christ wants in His Kingdom. Unfortunately those types of people do exist and some of them will survive the judgments of the Tribulation but Jesus has determined that He does not want to start His Kingdom out with these types of people running around loose and causing problems in His new Kingdom. They will be removed at the beginning of the Millennial Kingdom. Remember, the faith-based rules of the Age of Grace will be replaced with the physical presence of Christ here on Earth again... the next dispensation. So the attitudes and behaviors of the Tribulation survivors do indeed matter very much and the survivors need to be aware that God is watching what they do and how they think. In the Millennial Kingdom a person's attitude really does matter and Divine judgment can fall on him without warning at any time.

- 10.) Luke 17:20 – 37, the Days of the Son of Man. There are a lot of dangling references with this passage from Luke so the best way to straighten it all out is to go through it a chunk at a time and try to harmonize the verses with the other references and time frames from the other gospel writers. This is one of Luke's most chopped up sections of scripture. For the most part he was very careful to try to tie things down in an orderly manner but in this section he really mixes it up. So in order to untangle the meanings, let's dig in:

Luke 17:20 ¶ Now having been questioned by the Pharisees as to when the kingdom of God was coming, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with signs to be observed;

We probably should give the Pharisees credit for asking the correct questions... namely... 1.) When is the Kingdom of God coming to Earth? 2.) What will be the sign that the Kingdom is about to arrive? It gets a little hairy when you consider that Daniel didn't get an answer to this type of question (Daniel 12:8, 9, 13) and the disciples didn't get an answer either (Acts 1:6, 7). So there was no way that Jesus would give an answer to this type of question to non-believing men like the Pharisees. It just was not going to happen... and it didn't. Instead of answering their questions He just sort of breezes right past them. If Jesus had said, "The kingdom of God is not coming with signs to be observed but especially not by unbelieving Pharisee dummies like you guys"... the meaning would have been easy to see. But He was a little bit more socially smooth and He left the *Pharisee dummies* phrase out. But Christ's answers are very telling with respect to His opinion of the Pharisees and their unbelief. For those of us who are believers, there are lots of signs that the Kingdom is approaching and we get a blow by blow account in the Revelation (and related scriptures) that show us exactly what it is that is about to happen. But for the unbelievers, when the judgment of God finally falls, it falls suddenly and it cannot be planned for nor can it be avoided. The unbeliever just gets trapped. It's pretty obvious that Jesus did indeed regard the Pharisees as unbelievers and He offered no signs or signals to guide or direct them. And that is how it will play out when the judgments fall on the unbelievers during the Tribulation and again at the beginning of the Millennial Kingdom... it will be too late. They will be the victims of the judgments... no warnings... and no escape. (Also see Mark 8:12.)

Luke 17:21 nor will they say, 'Look, here {it is!}' or, 'There {it is!}' For behold, the kingdom of God is in your midst. "

In Matthew 24:5, 11, 23-27 we get the parallel contexts for similar verses. Matt 24:4, 5, 6 and 11 refer to pre-Tribulation events although verse 11 could also be referring to some events in the first half of the Tribulation. Matthew 24:23-27 are all events that follow after the abomination of desolation... the desecration of the newly reconstructed Jewish temple in Jerusalem. The

Beast will set up an idol of himself there in the temple and insist that people bow down and worship his idol instead of God the Father. The phrases from Luke 17:21... *Look, here {it is!} or; There {it is!}* are very close to those in Matthew 24:23 and 26... just before the Lord returns for Armageddon... but then Luke quotes Jesus as saying that the Kingdom is tied directly to His personal presence... *For behold, the kingdom of God is in your midst*... in other words... I am the King and I am standing right in front of all you pharisee dummies... *in your midst*. No. They did not get it. The Apostle John records a similar confrontation... (John 10:24 - 39). Many people still do not understand that Jesus Christ is the coming King and where ever He is, that is where the Kingdom authority is located... in this case He was standing right in front of them... in their midst. He is the King. Kingdom authority vests in Him. Period.

In Luke 17:22-30 Jesus comments on the conditions that will be present during the rule of the Beast. As that three and a half year Beastly period drags on, the Earth is not a good place to be living. But when it is finally time for Christ's actual return, the heavenly (sky) sign will be unmistakable. There will be no problem with the real thing. It will be a very dramatic event. The problems are with all the false prophets and false claims of signs that come just before His return.

Luke 17:31-33 parallels Matthew 24:15-21 in the flight of the Jewish people from Jerusalem on the day of the abomination of desolation... the Beast idol in the new temple.

Luke 17:34-36 parallels Matthew 24:40-42 with the removal of those judged to be unfit to live in Christ's new Kingdom... after the Tribulation in the early days of the new Kingdom.

Luke 17:24 is the key verse: *"For just as the lightning, when it flashes out of one part of the sky, shines to the other part of the sky, so will the Son of Man be in His day.* The verse refers to the power and glory that will be associated with the return of the Lord to do battle at the Battle of Armageddon. He makes the point that the genuine return event will be something unmistakable when it finally happens. There might be some false Christs and false claims before hand, but when the time comes for the genuine return event, there will be no mistake that it is the Lord that people are seeing in the heavens/skies and that the time for His return to rule the Earth has finally arrived. Verse 30 also pegs this passage as belonging to the time of the return of the Lord at end of the Tribulation. *Luke 17:30 "It will be just the same on the day that the Son of Man is revealed.* The word "revealed" means that people will be able to physically see Christ again... nothing secret or hidden. He will have left His Father's side and will once again be physically visible here on Earth... only this time He will be King and Priest not sacrificial Lamb.

Once again, we must keep the Church Age → Tribulation → Kingdom progression... 1, 2, 3... clearly in mind to tie these verse references down correctly. These verses describe what happens after the Tribulation and at the beginning of the Kingdom Age when Christ will be physically/bodily living back here on Earth... very different from faith-based rules that applied to the Christian believers 7 years before during the Age of Grace. The verses in 17:34 – 36 describe the weeding out process for those who may have survived the Tribulation but who are not fit to live in the Millennial Kingdom.

- 11.) Matthew 24:3 – 51 & 25:1 – 46; Mark 13:1 – 37; Luke 21:5 – 36, the Temple Mount Discourse. These teachings took place next to the Herod's temple at the end of Christ's ministry. Christ was coming out of the temple and one of the disciples commented, "*Teacher, behold what wonderful stones and what wonderful buildings!*" (Mark 13:1). At that point

Herod's temple had been under construction for 46 years (John 2:2) and was not going to be finished for three more years. But there in front of the temple Jesus gave the prophecy that the temple was going to be destroyed and those "*wonderful stones*" would be torn down. The disciples were surprised at the rather startling prophecy. They wanted to know when Herod's temple would be destroyed so they asked Christ about the timing of the prophecy. Their three questions presumed a 1st Century time frame within or near their approximate normal lifetimes (see Luke 19:11 and Acts 1:6)... namely: MAT 24:3, "*Tell us, 1.) when will these things be, and what {will be} the sign of, 2.) Your coming, and of, 3.) the end of the age?*"

What follows is very interesting. Jesus answers the three questions in abbreviated style (with large event gaps) but maintains sequential consistency with the same information that will be revealed to the Apostle John many years later. Although He skipped over things like His plan for a 2000 year Church Age and the Tribulation being 7 years long, He did answer the three questions. No doubt there were good reasons for keeping the disciples in the dark concerning the length of the Church Age and the Tribulation or not telling them that most of them would die martyr's deaths. The Lord does that from time to time... actually it's His M.O. Daniel received the same "dark" treatment even when he asked exactly the correct question... (see Daniel 12:8, 9). God may reveal many things in advance but there is no requirement that He reveal everything in advance. He never promised to tell us everything in advance... regardless of our curiosity. But informational gaps notwithstanding, Christ did mention some specific items that would happen before, during and after the Tribulation. The list of specific signs He gave to them:

- 1.) False christs and false prophets (Matt 24:5, 11, 23-26; Mark 13:6, 21, 22; Luke 21:8);
- 2.) Wars and threats (rumors) of wars (Matt 24:6, 7; Mark 13:7; Luke 21: 9, 10);
- 3.) Famines and earthquakes (Matt 24:7; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11);
- 4.) Persecution of the Christian Church (Matt 24:9 – 13; Mark 13:9, 11, 13; Luke 21:12 – 19);
- 5.) The success of the Christian Church and the 144,000 Israelite Ambassadors at spreading the gospel of Christ's Kingdom around the world (Matt 24:14; Mark 13:10);
- 6.) The rapture (Luke 21:36);
- 7.) The Anti-Christ idol in the newly reconstructed temple in Jerusalem... aka... the abomination of desolation (Matt 24:15 – 19; Mark 13:14 – 18; Luke 21:20 – 24). Note: The phrasing used by Luke 21:20, 21, plus the 1st Century Kingdom expectations of a near term Millennial Kingdom resulted in the sparing of the early Christian Church. The Christians left after the siege of Cestius Gallus in 66 AD but the Jewish Zealots remained in Jerusalem and died during the siege of Titus and Tiberius in 70 AD... with a casualty rate in excess of 98%.
- 8.) The Tribulation / Wormwood judgments (Matt 24:21, 22, 29; Mark 13:19, 20, 24, 25; Luke 21:25, 26);
- 9.) That Christ's actual return would be very dramatic... with power, glory, etc... and clearly visible in the sky (Matt 24:23 – 27, 30; Mark 13:21 – 23, 26; Luke 21:27);
- 10.) Gathering the Christian Church from the distant skies/star systems at the end of the Tribulation... for the Battle of Armageddon (Matt 24:31; Mark 13:27);
- 11.) Culling out of the Tribulation survivors who are not fit to live in Christ's new Kingdom (sheep vs. goats) (Matt 24:37 – 51 and 25:1 – 46; Mark 13:34 – 37);
- 12.) The destruction of Earth at some point after the 1000 years of the Millennial Kingdom has been completed and that the time of Earth's destruction is known to God the Father alone (Matt 24:35, 36; Mark 13:31, 32; Luke 21:33);

Given the fact that the crucifixion was a few days away and knowing that He would give the

Revelation to the Apostle John years later, Christ did not fill out missing details in this thumb nail sketch of the Temple Prophecy. He did address the three questions... albeit very briefly... and then they departed the area for Bethany.

Problem verses:

Matthew 24:31 "And He will send forth His angels with \a great trumpet\ and \they will gather together\ His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.

Mark 13:27 "And then He will send forth the angels, and will gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest end of the earth, to the farthest end of heaven.

The praise and honor session that the Christian Church has in Revelation 7:13 – 17 before the throne of God the Father may not last for the entire 7 years of the Tribulation. It looks like the Lord sends members of His eternal family out on various assignments and they are scattered out around the universe/multiverse in His service carrying out those assignments. When it comes time to return with Christ at the end of the Tribulation, He gathers them from all the various assignment places to which they have been sent. An alternative explanation can be provided by calling these “elect” from members of the “other sheep... that are not of this fold”... ie... people from other star systems. A third explanation would incorporate both Earthlings and people from other star systems. According to Colossians (1:15 – 20) there really is no limit to the number of active political connections that Christ may have. A good rule of thumb would be to expect the unexpected. Jesus knows a lot of people from a lot of places. Not all of them are confined to Planet Earth. Yes. Their space craft look different than ours... and they fly faster too.

Matthew 24:34 "Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place.

Mark 13:30 "Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place.

Luke 21:32 "Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all things take place.

The use of this generation as a key phrase in these verses in the different gospel accounts is troublesome in many respects but mainly so because it was a deliberate form of distraction aimed at the Church as well as the unbelievers of the 1st century. Today, with 2000 years of hindsight, dispensational futurists know that Jesus was referring to the race of Jewish people but in the 1st century, it was a distracting comment designed to lead the thinking of the 1st century believers into a blind alley. Christ was not going to reveal to anyone that the Church Age (of Grace) was a 2000 year period of time. That information was kept secret even from the apostles. And for those who would argue that the apostles knew about the 2000 year Age of Grace, I would argue that Acts 1:6 says, “No, they did not”. And their comments about the end of the age... Matthew 24:3... were actually aimed at the end of the Age of Law that they were living in during Christ’s ministry. Also, because there were others outside the Church who were aware of this teaching, they attempted to use it for deceptive advantage against the Thessalonian Church. The Apostle Paul had to deal with that in his 2nd letter to the Thessalonians (chapter 2). Now 2000 years later those of us who are dispensational futurists see the phrase differently but in the 1st century it caused a lot of grief. For people in the preterist interpretive camp, there is no more “grief” since they think that the Revelation has already been fulfilled.

An important point to remember here is that the Lord calls us to have faith in Him. He does not call us to out guess His every move. Our natural tendency is to want to operate on the basis of personal knowledge rather than faith. At its essence faith in Him means that we give Him our full trust when it looks like He is causing deliberate grief in our lives. I should probably say

that twice for those of the slower mental persuasion. Does He lead us into blind alleys and tough places? Yes. Sometimes He does when He is attempting to teach us something or mold our character in a certain way. Regardless of the circumstances thrown at us, we are still called to trust Him. That is the hardest part of the Christian life. The Lord will use our ignorance, our knowledge, our faith, our trust, and even our very lives in ways we cannot guess and would not approve of if we knew in advance where He was leading us. But ultimately, His molding of our character to look like His own and the rewards for following Him are the real goal. And these results will bring real dividends to Christian believers for all of eternity. This style of unusual leadership is a central methodology in God's own character. It is His *modus operandi*. Get used to it. He is very creative and He will probably be using it for all of eternity future. And His creative Divine nature means that for all of eternity future, in God's eternal family you can expect creative surprises... BIG ones... and they are probably going to be a little "strange" from time to time... Psalm 73:28, 94:14, also Daniel 12 and Acts 1:6. But when all is said and done, you will always and forever be required to trust God... regardless of the appearance of the circumstances. The first century Church had to and so do we. For a valid relationship with Him it is required. It is not optional. Get used to it. Should I say that a third time? Get used to it. He is creative.

Matthew 24:35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

Matt 24:36 "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.

Mark 13:31 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

Mark 13:32 "But of that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.

Luke 21:33 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

2Peter 3:7 But by His word the present heavens and earth are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

2PE 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up.

2PE 3:11 ¶ Since all these things are to be destroyed in this way, what sort of people ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness,

REV 21:1 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer {any} sea.

The easiest way to get a handle on Matthew 24:35 and Mark 13:31 is for those verses to be coupled with the verse that follows immediately afterward. Matthew 24:35 goes with 24:36 and Mark 13:31 goes with 13:32. Second Peter and the Revelation (above) both confirm that there will be a day after a full 1000 years of Millennial Kingdom rulership have been accomplished when Satan will be allowed out of his prison and he will then entice Gog and Magog to invade Christ's Kingdom in Israel. Those armies will be defeated on the mountains of Israel and it will take about 7 years to cleanse the land of the dead bodies and bones. At some point thereafter, the Earth will be destroyed or messed up by a solar or stellar event. God the Father reserves the date of that final destruction of Earth as His own personal information. It might be 5 billion years into the future.

Note: Our Sun is supposed to be a second generation star about 4.6 billion years old. The first

generation stars were the first stars to be formed after the Big Bang... about 13.2 or 13.3 billion years ago... if the Big Bang was 13.7 billion years ago. By some estimates the Sun has another 5 billion years of life left in it before it runs out of Hydrogen fuel and explodes into a red giant star. If its transformation into a red giant does indeed take another 5 billion years, then there is no absolute requirement that the Earth's fiery demise take place immediately after the final events of the Millennial Kingdom are wrapped up. Conversely, the Sun could cook the Earth with a series of massive CME events and Earth would be a piece of steamy sterile toast. God can also bring in another large celestial object and smash the Earth so that it crashes into the Sun. He could also arrange for a nearby star to go super nova and cook our solar system that way. In other words God can end life on Earth at any time and via any number of means... whenever.

The point to remember with these "end of Earth" verses is that their fulfillment takes place after the Millennial Kingdom has been in operation for a full 1000 years. So keep the Matthew 24:35 and Mark 13:31 properly paired with the verse that follows and the combination makes them both clear. They do not refer to an event that occurs at the end of the Age of Grace. They refer to an event that occurs after the Millennial Kingdom... more than 1000 years later. The question is "How much more... than the 1000 years?" Answer: Don't know... might be a big gap there.

And if there is a large time gap between the end of the Millennial kingdom and the day we get to go live in the New Jerusalem on the New Earth in the New Time-Space Continuum, then so be it. God may send us to a vast array of places on a vast array of assignments with a vast array of angel personnel as our teachers, guides, instructors, helpers, companions or whatever. It is His right to send anybody He wants to any where He wants them to go and have them do anything He wants them to be doing. He chooses. We go. That's the rule. Get used to it. Eternity lasts for a long time. If God wants you to learn how things are done in the different areas of the different galaxies of the different universes in the multiverse... guess what? That's what you will do.

Matt 24:37 "For the coming of the Son of Man will be just like the days of Noah.

MAT 24:38 "For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark,

MAT 24:39 and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so will the coming of the Son of Man be.

MAT 24:40 "Then there will be two men in the field; one will be taken and one will be left.

MAT 24:41 "Two women {will be} grinding at the mill; one will be taken and one will be left.

MAT 24:42 ¶ "Therefore be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming.

MAT 24:43 "But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

MAT 24:44 "For this reason you also must be ready; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think {He will.}

MAT 24:45 ¶ "Who then is the faithful and sensible slave whom his master put in charge of his household to give them their food at the proper time?

MAT 24:46 "Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes.

MAT 24:47 "Truly I say to you that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

MAT 24:48 "But if that evil slave says in his heart, 'My master is not coming for a long time,'

MAT 24:49 and begins to beat his fellow slaves and eat and drink with drunkards;

MAT 24:50 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect {him} and at

an hour which he does not know,

MAT 24:51 and will cut him in pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Mark 13:33 ¶ "Take heed, keep on the alert; for you do not know when the {appointed} time is.

MAR 13:34 { "It is} like a man, away on a journey, {who} upon leaving his house and putting his slaves in charge, {assigning} to each one his task, also commanded the doorkeeper to stay on the alert.

MAR 13:35 "Therefore, be on the alert-- for you do not know when the master of the house is coming, whether in the evening, at midnight, at cockcrow, or in the morning--

MAR 13:36 lest he come suddenly and find you asleep.

MAR 13:37 "And what I say to you I say to all, 'Be on the alert!'"

Luke 21:31 "So you also, when you see these things happening, recognize that the kingdom of God is near. ← **The Millennial Kingdom of God is near.**

Luke 21:34 ¶ "Be on guard, so that your hearts will not be weighted down with dissipation and drunkenness and the worries of life, and that day will not come on you suddenly like a trap;

As I pointed out in Item C above, these contexts are dealing with the events that happen at the end of the Tribulation... in the early days of the Millennial Kingdom. Since the Christian Church was removed before the Tribulation judgments fell on the Earth and its people, these verses do not apply to the Christian Church. They apply to the Tribulation survivors who were left on Earth. The Christian Church will have to be gathered/summoned from its various off planet locations around the universe to return with Christ in glory (Mark 13:27 "And then He will send forth the angels, and will gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest end of the earth, to the farthest end of heaven.) so there is no reason for the Church to "be on guard" against evil behavior. The Church is part of the Millennial Kingdom governing system.

- 12.) 1 Thessalonians 4:13 – 18. Rapture Day... the day the Christian Church is removed from the Earth. As time progressed for the 1st century Church, the apostles and other Christian believers continued aging and began dying off. Obviously Christ's return was not happening in that first generation as expected (Matt 23:36; 24:34; Mark 13:30; Luke 21:32). Some false teachers traveling around and taking advantage of the Church hospitality were teaching that the Lord had already returned secretly... it was over... and the Thessalonian Church was left behind. Although the Apostle Paul had only spent a short time in Thessalonica, he had covered a lot of Christian doctrine with the new believers there including the prophecy of Christ's return. In this letter to the Thessalonians Paul refutes the error that Christ had already returned and that somehow the Thessalonians had been left behind by clarifying the point that the souls of the departed Christian believers are safe in God's hands until the day comes for Christ to return and collect His Church. Then when Rapture Day finally arrives, the dead in Christ are raised first and then the living believers are raptured/removed from the Earth. Of course there is no mention of 2000 years of Church Age. That part gets left out.
- 13.) 1Thessalonians 5:1 – 11. The "day of the Lord". In Paul's original letter to the Thessalonian believers these comments on "the day of the Lord" and the Rapture Day information (above) was grouped together. "The day of the Lord" refers to the Bowls of Wrath judgments (Rev 16) just after the midpoint of the Tribulation as well as Christ's return to Earth for the Battle of Armageddon at the end of the Tribulation. In this passage Paul comments that the initial part of those judgments (Revelation 16 events) come rather quickly, without much warning or presage events (in contrast to the Rapture of the Christian Church) and that it does involve some serious destruction of His enemies (I Thess 5:3). This information concerning the

return of the Lord to take possession of the Earth at the Battle of Armageddon is reinforced in Paul's next letter to the Thessalonians (2 Thess 1:3 – 10) but the point we need to be clear on here is that "the day of the Lord" refers to the judgments in second half of the Tribulation and the Battle of Armageddon at the end of the Tribulation period. It does not refer to the Rapture of the Church before the Revelation judgments fall on Earth. There is a 7 year difference. Remember: Church Age → Tribulation → Millennial Kingdom... 1, 2, 3.

- 14.) 2 Thessalonians 1:3 – 2:15. The persecution of the Thessalonian Church, the day of the Lord and the Anti-Christ. In this second letter to the Thessalonians Paul explains that the persecution bearing down on the Thessalonian Church is a sign that their faith in Christ is genuine. If it was not genuine, evil spiritual opposition would not bother them. He also makes it very clear that the "day of the Lord" is an event that comes after the Beast/Anti-Christ is revealed (2:2 – 4). Paul ties the "day of the Lord" (Bowls of Wrath judgments) together with the destruction of the Beast at the Battle of Armageddon (2:8).

OK, there you have it. The verses that have been used over the years to maintain uncertainty about Rapture timing do not apply to the Christian Church at the end of the Age of Grace. They generally apply to the Tribulation survivors seven years later as the new Millennial Kingdom starts to crank up to a respectable level. Those people that Christ does not want in His new Kingdom are culled out from among the survivors and disposed of. Since these types of verses do not apply to the pre-Rapture Christian Church we have to be careful not to take time-sensitive verses out of context and apply them for a period 7 years ahead of schedule. Big mistake. As you will see in Part I The Tribulation Prophecy, the Lord gives a long list of historical events to warn the Christians that He is coming to collect His Church. He promised to return again and collect the Church to Himself one day (John 14:2, 3) and that day is rapidly approaching. Get ready... here He comes. It's just about time.

One other thing... now that I have some of you evangelical readers pretty well riled up... The Tribulation Prophecy chapter gives a pretty accurate blow by blow account of the events leading up to Rapture Day and then the events of the Tribulation as they will unfold in real time... when their time comes. While it is true that Jesus did not use a chronological calendar as a count down device for His return for the Christian Church, it is not true that He didn't use any time stamp system at all. In fact He did indeed use another type of "calendar" that gives very good precision in placing His return in the context of real time Earth history. What, you might ask, is that other type of "calendar"? OK, I'll tell you... Answer: A Sequential Event Calendar! A what? A Sequential Event Calendar. You might ask, "What is A Sequential Event Calendar?" Good question. Answer: A long list of events that have to be accomplished in a specific order before the Rapture of the Christian Church is finally achieved and the Tribulation judgment events unfold in real time Earth history. Why would Christ do it that way? Answer:

- 1.) Because it avoids the inaccuracies of man made calendars. The Sequential Event Calendar is much more accurate regardless of changes or adjustments that happen to any of the man made calendars. As the events unfold in real time, they bring the believers right down to the very day and the very hour of Christ's return for his Church.
- 2.) Because it maintains the centrality of His return to collect His Church as the main issue where Christian Church history crosses/intersects earthly human history. All believing Christians... alive or "asleep" get to participate in the gathering of the Church on Rapture Day. Chronological time doesn't mean much. Event time does... at least it does for the Christian Church.

To fill out these two ideas I was going to launch out on a long winded discussion of the inaccuracies we

have had in our Julian calendar (new style and old style) and the Gregorian calendar. It was going to include the errors in calendar reckoning discovered by Aloysius Lilius, the differences in the tropical year and/or the sidereal year that result from the Earth's orbit times and other less important goodies. I probably could have gone on for many pages in an attempt to bring some clarity... but I won't. I did not intend that this book effort be constructed specifically to scratch various academic itches. There are lots of those and I'm not sure that additional prolix on my part will ever make everyone happy... ergo... I shall summarily dump those calendar related issues on you the reader and allow you to do your own research. For starters you can begin by looking up the underlined subject words above and proceed to scratch whatever calendar itches you can find that bother you. But on Rapture Day none of those itches will bother you enough to raise even one finger to scratch any of them. Anyway, have at it.

The list of events... the Event Calendar... if you will... gives a precise positioning of the return of Christ based on a list of events that have to be completed preparatory to and on the very day of Rapture Day itself. The next chapter, The Tribulation Prophecy covers that list and ties it down to Biblical sources. It's all there. I think most people will like it. The event list is not found in its totality within the Revelation only but it can be assembled from the various New Testament sources and once you see it, suddenly the precision of the Lord's prophetic teaching becomes very clear. When taken with the related New Testament teachings, Jesus nails the location of Rapture Day right on the proverbial head across a 2000 year span of time... well... 1974 years. When you think about it, one day's worth of potential error out of nearly 721,000 days... from ascension to our current day... is pretty good prophetic shooting. Does Jesus know the date of Rapture day? Yes, He does. Did He know it back in days of the first century Church? Yes, He did. Rapture Day is a BIG DAY in the life of the Christian Church. He knew then and He knows now when it is due. In John 14 He promised to come back and receive His Church to Himself and that is indeed what He is going to do. You can count on that for sure. The difference with this book effort is that you will see Rapture Day approaching very clearly and accurately based on the list of events that God gave us in New Testament scripture. In engineering parlance this method of prophetic time delineation would be described as an "elegant solution"... 2000 years worth of calendar problems notwithstanding.

There is one other group within Christian circles who will object very strenuously to the interpretive approach I take in this book... those of you who subscribe to and cling tightly to "the doctrine of imminence"... the surprise Rapture group. I probably should not say that "imminence" should never have been assembled and taught as a formal "doctrine" but indeed it has been. I shouldn't say that but I just did. I could get down and extremely dirty by declaring that the "doctrine of imminence" makes lousy prophecy from a prophetic precision point of view but it does indeed make very good exhortation. That should anger just about all you imminent return fans. Let's see... I shouldn't have said it but I just did... and if you are awake when you read this material then you should be good and angry at my attack on your sacred pet "doctrine". But while the doctrine of imminent return of our Lord does not make for good understanding of prophecy it actually makes fairly good sense from a Divine point of view as well as from another point of view. What other point of view, you might ask? Answer: It makes very good sense from the point of view of those Christians who have died in faith. From their point of view it probably seems like the return of the Lord is indeed something that happens on an imminent or quasi-imminent basis. Do I know that for sure? No. I haven't died yet so I cannot speak from experience on that issue. But when you look at the various verses that speak of the Lord's return as imminent the tone of the verses has an almost trans-dimensional or trans-time aspect to it. They look at time very differently than we normally do as human beings here on Earth. Ergo... the odds are much more likely that those who have died in faith will indeed perceive the Lord's return in a manner approaching a sensation of imminence... especially those who happen to die the last few weeks before Rapture Day. Some of them won't even get a chance to rev up any serious bodily rot. They will

die and be resurrected (then raptured) a few days or a few weeks later. For many of them it will probably seem a little bizarre or disorienting but they will just have to trust in the Lord's provision like everyone else. And if they don't get a chance to "rest in peace" very long then that's too bad. On Rapture Day we go HOME.

The Divine point of view is another perceptual angle from which Rapture Day looks very imminent. God may not be slack about fulfilling His promises (thanks Pete) but His perception is very different than ours because of His existence in trans-dimensional time. *Psalm 90:4 For a thousand years in Your sight Are like yesterday when it passes by, Or as a watch in the night. 2 Peter 3:8 ¶ But do not let this one fact escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years like one day.* Standard linear Earth time doesn't mean as much to God the Father as it does to us. He is free to step into and out of Earth time for prophetic enforcement whenever He needs to. He is not bound by the constraints of linear time like we human beings are. When you have verses that give the sense of a trans-dimensional point of view they are usually showing you how He sees things. Imminent return of the Lord is one of those perceptual twists that look very different depending on the point from which you are doing the observing. From God's point of view and from the point of view of the saints who have died in faith, time has an "elastic quality" about it that changes the perception. The saints who have died in faith, God Himself and most probably the angels in God's service can look at the unfolding of Church history with that "elastic perception". Those of us "*who are alive and remain*" on Rapture Day will have to see things from the linear time (event unfolding) point of view.

Remember, the entire Christian Church participates on Rapture Day... 100%. It is a BIG DAY in the life of the Church. The Apostle Paul said (1Thessalonians 4:16 – 18) "*the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and thus we shall always be with the Lord. Therefore comfort one another with these words.*" In light of the fact that the entire Church body at Thessalonica died in faith along with all the other Christian believers down through the centuries it probably seems to them that Rapture Day is indeed a kind of imminent event. But for those of us who will still be alive (remaining) on Rapture Day it is a little different story. There are still more items on the list of events that have to be accomplished before the Lord returns to collect His eternal family. *We who are alive and remain* are going to see that list of events fulfilled BEFORE the Lord returns... ALL of them. We will still be caught up together with the Lord and the risen saints on Rapture Day but we will experience all those final events exactly as Christ described them whether we want to experience them or not. You can clutch as tightly as you like to the pet doctrine of imminent return but the event list of the Revelation and other New Testament sources will indeed be completely fulfilled. That is the reality requirement of any valid prophecy. The chapter on The Tribulation Prophecy details the events that remain before the Lord returns for His Church. Once that list has been completed and the prophecy becomes part of history, then the Lord's return will indeed be imminent but the process of fulfilling all the items on that list will actually land us on Rapture Day... and then it won't matter.

For those of you who insist on remaining imminent return diehards... and militantly so... I would remind you one last time that the precision of prophetic scripture with respect the approach of Rapture Day is actually quite impressive. You don't have to see it that way if you like but personally I prefer to align myself with the writer of Hebrews and look at it from the high precision positive side... *but encouraging one another; and all the more **as you see the day drawing near*** (10:25). If you follow the event list that the Lord gave us, you will indeed see Rapture Day drawing near. And if you find Biblical prophetic precision offensive then I apologize but I am not sure what else to tell you. So? So after you finish crying and slobbering in your theological beer, straighten up, wash your face and

“comfort one another with these words”. You don’t want to look bad on Rapture Day... you know... all teary eyed and theologically beer slobbered. That is not the frame of mind you want to be in when it’s time to go home to be with the Lord. Rapture Day is supposed to be a happy day. So don’t spoil it.

Enough said.

The Tribulation Prophecy

The Revelation, Other Prophetic Writings and Commentary

Preliminary Comments and Explanation

Most of the written material for this section was finished by November, 2007. I did have to do some minor updates on the science section in spring and summer of 2008 but again it seemed like the book effort was ready for publication. Then in March and April, 2009 some additional analysis revealed the “physics of destruction” that the Wormwood brown dwarf star brings with it when it closes in on our solar system. It was interesting from a scientific point of view but disturbing to have to write because of the implications. It really is an extremely destructive force in our solar system. Every time it shows up for its perihelion walk through... about every 3600 years or so... a lot of people die. There is nothing encouraging that anyone can say about it. The Revelation describes it as God’s tool of judgment and as you go through the Biblical and the scientific materials you will see how those judgments end up costing so many lives. The picture is not very uplifting but I promised myself I would see this book effort through even if the materials were not exactly the kinds of things that people wanted to hear. They are not. My main concern is that they be as accurate as possible. The additional science materials make it more accurate so that the reader of The Revelation can now understand how the preliminary events and the judgment events will unfold in real time. The end times are here and the time is now very short.

In this section of the book we will deal with some doctrinal issues, some science and a big slab of prophetic scripture. After grappling with the problem of information organization it seemed to me that the easiest approach was to use the Book of Revelation as an outline framework and then plug in the other related scriptural prophecies, the relevant science and explanatory comments next to the applicable Revelation verses in a composite (cut and paste) format. That way we can easily round out the picture of the events of the end times before, during and after the Tribulation. I use the same format in the next section on the Millennial Kingdom.

In this project effort I take the position that the event list of The Revelation (as presented by Christ to the Apostle John) is already in the correct sequence order that will play out in real time history with a few exceptions that are used for emphasis or background information. For what it’s worth, Matthew 24, 25 and Mark 13 also seem to be in a parallel sequential event order like the Revelation but with large gaps... missing detail information. Remember that Jesus is the source for all this material. Matthew, John and Peter, as apostles, would have been first hand observers to the Temple Mount/End Times discourse given in Matthew 24 and 25. Mark was an understudy to Peter. Dr. Luke had to piece things together from various sources after Jesus ascended but he mostly went to first hand observers like Mary and the apostles for his information. And he traveled extensively with the Apostle Paul.

Personally I feel comfortable with the idea that The Revelation is in generally correct order as given because Jesus is the one presenting the material to John. I do not believe that Jesus made any mistakes in the event order that He presented to John. For those of the somewhat slower mental persuasion, I will now repeat the point that in my opinion I don’t think Jesus made any mistakes when He presented The Revelation event order to the Apostle John. He knew exactly what was coming all the way back in the 1st century. He knows now. He gave the information to John in the order that it needed to be presented because... for the most part... that’s how the events would unfold when the proper time came.

All Bible commentaries are a combination of scripture, history and opinion (collected or original) about

the subject/material/book being examined by the commentator. This book effort is my opinion about the proper interpretation of the Revelation. If my opinion is correct, then the real events of the Revelation will unfold as I describe them. If my opinion is incorrect, then the events of the Revelation will unfold some other way. That same rule about commentator's opinion vs. unfolding reality applies to all other commentators as well. Since there are so many opinions about how the Revelation will unfold in actual Earth history it is not possible for everyone to be correct/right. I can offer my opinion on the correct interpretation of the Revelation but only unfolding reality can validate what I have to say. The opinion I am offering you the reader here in this book effort appears to be the way the Revelation is unfolding in real time. Unfortunately, there will be so many casualties on planet Earth as the Revelation events finally happen that there is little joy or satisfaction in rendering what looks like a correct opinion. Billions of people are going to die and I can't change that. Being correct about how it will happen doesn't make it any easier to write this material. The joy of discovery with respect to the Book of Revelation is mostly gone for me now in light of what I see coming. I can only hope that there will be people who benefit from this book effort out into eternity because the Great Tribulation is almost upon us and the process will leave very few survivors. I should also say that in this project/book effort if I do correctly interpret the Revelation then God is to be praised and given any glory for having given this information to mankind in advance. If I interpret any of the materials incorrectly, then I bear responsibility for any mistakes or misinterpretations alone. I cannot speak for other commentators but that same division of glory to God and personal responsibility for any mistakes should apply to all other Bible commentators as well.

As I stated above, in my opinion, Jesus Christ presented the correct event order in His Revelation to the Apostle John. He got it right the first time. So, for interpretation purposes we have to be careful to use the order of presentation as He gave it to us. And anything that is out of order must have enough ancillary information available so that it is possible to render it in its proper position on The Revelation event line. The Tribulation... as history future... will have a straight forward linear/sequential timeline as the events approach and then unfold. It makes sense that Jesus would reveal the event order correctly because that's how things are going to happen when the time finally arrives. It's called "prophecy" and prophecy is something that He understands. Prophecy means that the time will come when there is a linear time-based unfolding of the revealed Divine foreknowledge. But in the case of The Revelation it also means that interpretive efforts that violate the general event order as given by Christ to the Apostle John will stray away from the meaning that Jesus intended The Revelation to have for the reader. There are writers that assume they can chop up the event order given by Christ and impose their own interpretive spin on the material to match their own preconceived ideas or to retroactively resemble events from secular or early Church history. In my opinion that is mistake... a bad one.

As you read this section, The Tribulation Prophecy, you will see why the event order as given by Christ is so important. Knowing that the event order revealed by Christ is correct or mostly correct as given provides added interpretive precision to the material being disclosed. I think Jesus meant it to be that way. Also, any events that are presented out of consecutive linear order are presented that way to emphasize something or as background information for the reader... examples: the Two Witnesses (Ch 11... partially out of order), the Sidebar History of Israel (Ch 12... background information) or the background information on the Beast and his (future) religious capital (chapters 13 and 17).

We must also remember that Christ was revealing material for transcription to a man (the Apostle John) in the 1st century and that the material being revealed would have to connect with people twenty centuries later. How would a man in the 1st century be able to communicate with people that far into the future in a way that those 21st century readers (to whom this material applies) would be able to understand? It's a tricky problem if you think about it. How does a 1st century writer describe events

that far into the future when he has no concept of plate tectonics, earthquake dynamics, pyroclastic volcanic explosions, DNA, radio, TV, Internet, computers, geosynchronous communication satellites, solar cycles, water evaporation, chemistry, physics, geology... cell phones... you name it... etc.?

The knowledge level of our world today is not the same as the level in the Apostle John's day. They are very different eras in history. If Jesus had revealed the Revelation material to a modern day engineer, geologist, or scientist, the event order would be the same but the verbal descriptions would have come out differently. But He gave the material to the Apostle John. And twenty centuries of historical time zone displacement was the presentation challenge that Christ was facing as He disclosed the material to John for transcription. John saw the revealed event material and described it with a 1st century idiolect not knowing that 21st century people would be his target audience. Quite frankly, time displacements notwithstanding, it seems to me that Jesus and John did a pretty good job.

Our problem in the 21st century is to interpret the word pictures as real events in our time zone of history. It is not an easy task to transform this information into our more modern idiom although a lot of writers have tried but that is one of the main interpretation problems for those of us here in the 21st century to whom this information applies. Again, do not forget that prophecy always refers to real events or judgments that will actually happen. I hope my interpretations of the visions help you to see the precision in the Apostle John's word pictures. But even when we describe the information in a modern idiom in no way does it diminish the fact that these prophecies will play out in Earth history exactly as revealed/described. We just have to make sense of John's descriptions. The good news is that they do indeed make pretty good sense. The bad news is that they are indeed going to happen. God the Son has spoken and the prophecies will happen! Count on it.

Since Jesus has already done the hard part by pre-arranging things in their general linear event order, we can use The Book of Revelation as a sort of outline/framework and then insert comments or Scriptural references that round out the different word pictures along the way to make things more clear. That is the method/plan/format that I use here. You will find it helpful to keep a copy of the Bible handy as you go through this part of the book. A lot of material is inserted or just cited from other prophetic sources. Always keep the Revelation text in mind when you are reading the "fill-in" material or comments from other sources. It's easy to get distracted. Don't be. Also, you should look up the cited verses to see how the comments tie in with Scripture and look at the context in which the verses are situated. Sometimes that increases the accuracy with which we handle the Revelation verse(s) in question... sometimes... not always. Actually, most other Biblical prophecies are not presented in neat linear order like the Revelation. Many of the prophetic writings are given in mixed up chunks with large time gaps and subject gaps in between the various sections and they look almost like a collection of prophetic spaghetti in terms of their time and event references. Unlike the Revelation, they jump around the time line quite a bit from verse to verse and some chapters like the Ariel Prophecy (Isaiah 29) cover widely separated time periods inside of the same verses and do it repeatedly. Again, in The Revelation Jesus has done the hard part by presenting the events/vision segments to John in the approximate consecutive linear order as those real events will unfold in history future. He didn't make any mistakes. He knew what He was doing.

As it turns out, because the Revelation is in its generally correct event order, if we follow the event order as given it leads inevitably to some challenges to a number of our long-held Christian interpretive assumptions. As you read this chapter the problems with these erroneous presumptions will become apparent. The Revelation has some surprises for us. It may catch you off guard when you finally see what it was that Jesus was really saying through the Apostle John. Too many of us in modern Christendom have held erroneous ideas for too long. There have been some long held presumptions that we were taught at church and we accepted the teachings of our pastors as accurate. But some of

those treasured interpretive assumptions are not actually true.

It might help to remember that it is not God's word that has to be revised when we are faced with an interpretive challenge to one of our pet doctrinal ideas. It is the pet doctrinal idea that must be reexamined. God's word and its correspondence to unfolding reality is the standard for adjudication purposes not our assumptions about His word. By bringing some of these more problematic scriptures into focus I hope to ignite some serious discussions on these erroneous presumptions and get some additional minds pondering Christ's teachings with a bit more finesse and precision. Sometimes collective intelligence is a handy thing... sometimes. There are surprising issues in both the Tribulation Prophecy chapter as well as the next chapter, the Millennium Prophecy. Again, the Revelation has some surprises. Get ready. They are about to reach out and grab you. My apologies in advance for asking everyone to do some heavier thinking about some of these more difficult problems. Sorry.

I am very aware of the stern warning neither to add to nor to take away from "*the words of the prophecy of this book*" (Rev 22:18, 19). We should probably deal with that issue now.

It is not my intention to "add to" the words of "the prophecy" in a "prophetic" sense or with any intent to deceive. I am not now nor have I ever been a "prophet" as far as I know. My personal spiritual motivational gift is exhortation not prophecy and I do not offer my comments presumptively as "the word of the Lord". Because this work is more like a commentary (my interpretive opinion) written to explain a format or pattern that makes the Revelation easier to understand, I do not believe that those verses apply to efforts such as this one (2 Tim 2:15). But I also don't believe God would have us comment on some portion of His word without specifying the portion of His word to which our comments are supposed to be applied. In this case, it is much easier for the reader if I insert the relevant comment(s) next to (above or below) the verse(s) to which they apply rather than making the reader look up every verse from a reference list. In this book effort my comments are scattered throughout The Revelation along with other verses from the Old and the New Testaments as well as verses from other parts of The Revelation. I know there will probably be some people who take offense at the format so...

A.) The whole Book of The Revelation is quoted here from the New American Standard Bible (Updated version). None of the words have been "taken away". They are all here. Granted they are spread out, but they are all present and accounted for and are positioned as the left-most justified portion of the main text. Except for background information/science or this introduction section, only the Revelation in its regular formal Bible order is in that left-most position. Nothing is added to or removed from the segregated Revelation text proper. It's all there.

B.) To distinguish my comments or other Scriptural comments/references from the segregated Revelation text proper, all other references or comments are indented for separation purposes. *The indented or inserted Scripture references are in italic print.*

C.) Except for special explanatory sections, **my comments are printed in bold lettering to further separate them from the inserted verses of scripture brought in from other books in the Bible**. That way no one can say that I am trying to pass my comments off as "Scripture" or that I am "adding to" The Revelation since it is positioned in a segregated manner from all other references. By using this indentation format what I have to say is kept separate from the linear order of The Revelation and also from what the other prophets, apostles, Jesus or other parts of The Revelation have said. So the complete linear order of The Revelation is set apart from all other commenting voices, including other parts of The Revelation, that have something to say about a given verse, event or issue.

This is about the best that I can do to honor the spirit as well as the letter of the Book of Revelation in light of these warnings. The goal of this book is to get more people to study and understand The Revelation. In my opinion better understanding is what this is all about.

Let me state again that in this book I take the position that the events of The Revelation are real events (Rev 1:1, 3, 1:19 and 22:18, 19). Revelation 1:1, 3 and 22:18 & 19 are very clear that the information given by Jesus Christ to the Apostle John is a prophecy. When God delivers a “prophecy” it always refers to a real event or set of events that will in fact come to pass. This distinction contrasts with other verbal or literary art forms such as myth, legend, allegory, parable, story, illustration, prediction, omen or various types of “word pictures” which may or may not actually have taken place and may or may not actually come to pass but are useful for explanation or illustration purposes. The Bible uses all the different verbal art forms and God feels no need to be hemmed in with only one single verbal expression format. If we can use it, He can use it. He is a Person with a Personality and verbal ability is His forte... so it’s legal.

In the Divine monologue that God has with the prophet Isaiah (Isaiah 40 and following), God makes it very clear that the ability to see the future is one of His personal Divine characteristics. As the living God He can see the future (and the ancient past) as if it were a map on the wall neatly laid out in front of Him. No. It’s not a map on the wall by His throne... it’s all inside His head. His perceptual position in trans-dimensional time makes the perception part easy but it is His divine power that allows Him to change or alter the information on that event map at will and then forcibly move the events of linear time in His preferred direction:

Isaiah 41:21 ¶ “Present your case,” the Lord says. “Bring forward your strong arguments,” The King of Jacob says.

Isa 41:22 Let them bring forth and declare to us what is going to take place; As for the former events, declare what they were, That we may consider them, and know their outcome; Or announce to us what is coming.

Isa 41:23 Declare the things that are going to come afterward, That we may know that you are gods; Indeed, do good or evil, that we may anxiously look about us and fear together.

Isa 41:24 Behold, you are of no account, And your work amounts to nothing; He who chooses you is an abomination. (↑ In other words... “You guys are a joke,)

Isa 42:9 “Behold, the former things have come to pass, Now I declare new things; Before they spring forth I proclaim them to you.”

2 Peter 1:21 for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God. (↑ Note the technical use of the word “prophecy”. It is not something that is merely a product of human imagination. It derives from a different level/source.)

Viewing the Revelation as real event prophecy rather than as myth, allegory, encoded historical description or apocalyptic literature is in keeping with the verses in Revelation making the “prophecy” claim, so as a dispensational futurist I view these events as “history future”. They will indeed come to pass. The literal prophecy view that I espouse here aligns this book effort with the dispensational futurist writers for the most part. Personally, I do not like the dispensational tendency to compartmentalize scripture quite as tightly as they do sometimes (1 Tim 3:16), but the historical plan form that dispensationalism uses seems basically sound... to me. I also agree with their use of plain hermeneutics as a general interpretive methodology. One thing we definitely agree on is a serious division of divine methodology between the Ages of Law and Grace. Also, the dispensational writers view the history of scripture as real events and the prophecies in like fashion. Other interpretive traditions, like the preterist, covenant or historic view, see the events of The Revelation as already

fulfilled, as a form of allegory or as a descriptive code of history past (looking back from more recent times) but not as events that will really come to pass in the future according to an actual Divine timetable. In my opinion (as a dispensational futurist) the events called out in Revelation will indeed come to pass just as they are described. With the exception of the different churches as representative of the different time segments through the Age of Grace and the panoramic view of Israel's history in Chapter 12, the bulk of the events of Revelation are still to come as I finish writing this material here in 2008 (and updated in April, 2009 AD)... the first decade of the 3rd Millennium, AD... or CE if you prefer. For those of us in this last generation immediately before the Tribulation, the big question is when these events will arrive... not if they will arrive... in case some quibbler tries to post date my writings at some point in the future.

For the secular scholar or atheist, prophecy is something of a problem. If the writers of Biblical prophecies did indeed live and write when they claimed, then it follows in short order that God also exists and is aware of events before they happen by virtue of His existence in trans-dimensional/eternal time (Isa 42:9; 43:19; 44:6, 7, 8; 46:9, 10, 11) and He is revealing material a priori to his prophet-servants. Also, if God exists and He does indeed have an opinion about the proper standards of moral behavior for human people, then God's opinion will carry more weight than the opinions of the human members of the secular academic community... many of which would be invalidated... and significant credence would have to be given to His opinions and Biblically stated preferences. They might even have to abandon the search for an impersonal mechanistic origin for the universe as well as a resolving end to everything... "Heaven forbid"... pardon the pun. Because prophecy is so troublesome for the liberal he must sneak around the problem of God's existence (and His very troubling prophetic ability) by post dating the writing of the Old Testament prophets to some date after the fulfillment of "prophesied" events. Prophecy would thus be reduced to mere history. Academically it's the coward's way out but without a workable front door they use that back door. Personally, I think it is dishonest and demeaning to the prophet and to God. But academic types get paid to quibble so when God is the object of discussion then they quibble about Him. Not a very wise thing to do but they do it anyway.

I take the view that the events of the Revelation and the other prophets are indeed real events envisioned by the prophets or spoken to the prophets by Divine inspiration or decree and that these events will in fact happen according to a Divine timetable. If that proves to be the case... as I believe that it will... the better approach would be to get as clear a picture as possible of the coming events described by scripture and to prepare accordingly. If God gives you a roadmap of the future and you get lost along the way because you didn't bother to study the map that He gave you, whose fault is that? You had the map. This book gives you the clearest picture of that Revelation timeline... the map... thus far. It may not be as exciting to read as an action novel, but it will allow you to see some of the events of the near future fairly accurately. It's a reasonably clear picture of the events that will happen when the proper time finally arrives.

I differ with most of the Dispensational writers about the 6 Seals in Revelation 6. In my opinion they are not "judgments" per se nor are they expressions of Christ's wrath while He is in character as The Lamb because Lambs don't have wrath. Again, lambs (and the Lamb) don't have wrath. It is not in their nature. They are a picture of innocence. Revelation 6:16 is a quotation expressing human fear not a statement of Divine opinion. Revelation 17:14 is a statement of Christ's guaranteed victory. If Christ did not lead the charge at the battle of Armageddon then God the Father would do it for Him or send legions of angels to get the job done. One way or another it would happen. But Christ is quite capable, thank you. Regardless, Christ would be the ultimate victor. The picture of Christ as a righteous Judge waging war in the Battle of Armageddon does not appear until Chapter 19 of the sequential order of The Revelation. We see Christ as glorified King and Priest in Chapters 1, 2, and 3. Then we hear Christ referred to as "*the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David*" (Rev 5:5; a reference

to His genetic position and overcoming power during his sojourn here on Earth) but then Christ is pictured as a Lamb “*standing, as if slain*”... which is a direct reference to Christ’s redemption efforts on the cross. The rest of Revelation 5 continues with the celebration of Christ’s victorious work of redemption and the worship of Christ as the Lamb. Then in Chapter 6 after accepting The Book of Judgments and World Wide Rulership Rights from the hand of God the Father, Christ begins to break the seals on the outside of the book/scroll one by one. But He does so in character as the redeeming Lamb not as the iron fisted King of kings and Lord of lords. The Book of Judgments and World Wide Rulership Rights has the prescribed judgments and the full grant deed of the rights of world wide rulership/possession written on the inside. But until all the seals are removed and The Book is opened (which happens in Chapter 8), the judgments of the Tribulation will not happen. Revelation 5 makes it very clear that only Christ is worthy to break the seals and start the judgment process. The Book has to be opened first and the prescribed judgments written inside the Book have to be carried out in the prescribed manner exactly as they are written. And if the Book is still closed and sealed up then that means that the breaking of the Seals wrapped around the outside of the Book cannot be regular “judgments” in the strict sense of the word.

If they are not actual “judgments” then what are they? In my opinion they are actually “sign posts” or “event markers” that provide the Christian Church with a form of “heads up” to show that the Tribulation is drawing near. But if they are event markers, and not “judgments” then that means that the Christian Church is still at work here on the Earth. Since Jesus knows the time of the Church Age is drawing to a close, He points to six different observable happenings here on Earth. In character as the Lamb, He breaks a Seal in heaven and the scene switches back to Earth to see an event or set of events play out on Earth. Six times He breaks a Seal and with each broken Seal He points to an event (or event set) on Earth to let us know that our time as the Christian Church here on Earth is drawing to a close. In my opinion, as I update this material in April, 2009, it is the 5th Seal that has been broken by Christ in heaven and persecution of the Christian Church has started in unusual places. The Seal breaking events are very precise warning pictures that come to us in a prescribed order and they precede the actual judgments of the seven year Tribulation.

The concept of a series of “heads up “ signals to warn the Church of the approaching Tribulation time period is consistent with other scriptures making similar prophetic claims (Isaiah 42:9; 43:19; 44:6, 7, 8; 46:9, 10, 11; Amos 3:7; I Thessalonians 5:4-9). Because the breaking of the Six Seals are signpost indicators or warning events rather than classic “judgments” per se, this interpretive view is a rather sharp break from the opinions of many of the prior dispensational writers in several respects and there are some implications that follow because of it. The Seals give us a kind of pre-Tribulation event “checklist” to help gage the remaining time the Christian Church has on Planet Earth. When combined with the Wormwood star events we are able to set an approximate calendar schedule for the events of the Revelation. The Wormwood events are discussed in length in this Tribulation Prophecy section of the book. Some of the Wormwood information came from the work of Dr. Jaysen Q. Rand and his recent book, The Return of Planet-X. I then amplified the Wormwood related science to fill in the blank spots a little better. It is going to get rough here on Planet Earth and Wormwood science shows us why.

If the Christian Church is still on the Earth observing the Seal breaking events (as they unfold) it also means that the Rapture (the physical removal of the Christian Church from Earth) is NOT an implicit New Testament event that must be inferred in Chapter 4 as so many of the dispensational commentators seem to do. It is a very explicit event occurring in Chapter 7 and the Seal warning events plus other scriptures give us a long list of signs to warn us that the Rapture is approaching.

I hope that my descriptions/interpretations of the physical events lend a little better sense of “reality” to

the happenings described in the Revelation. By combining the list of events in The Revelation with additional information from other Scripture sources, with the new Wormwood science and modern physical descriptions, a more complete picture of the approach and outworking of the Tribulation time period comes into focus. When seen in this interpretive light, The Revelation is actually not that hard to understand. Really! It's not. The events that are coming are real events. Once you see the descriptions as real events in a specific order, it all makes a lot more sense.

The Rapture... Can We Know the Day or the Hour?

See the separate chapter for the verses and background that deal with this subject matter. Originally I tried fitting it in right here but it can better be seen/understood as a separate issue for those who insist that we cannot know approximately when Christ is coming back for His Church. Also please note the use of that word "approximately". Do I know the exact day or the exact hour when Christ will return and collect His Church? No. But the event order that unfolds in the Revelation is a lot more precise than anyone would have thought. So? So pay attention. He is about to come and collect His Church.

These composite prophecy sections are divided into two parts. The first section is **The Tribulation Prophecy** and the second section is **The Millennium Prophecy**. Since the Millennial Kingdom will last over 1000 years, and the Tribulation will only last for seven years, the Millennial Kingdom of Christ is the main event. For title purposes, The Millennium Prophecy is a pretty good name for this book. However, understanding the Tribulation and the events that immediately precede it are the more pressing problems for most readers when viewed from this point in history near the close of the Church Age before the Tribulation arrives. Once Christ is here living on Mt. Zion, He can straighten things out and set up a proper government, legal system and financial system for the Earth. We will not have to worry much about that. He really does know how to do it right.

So here goes:

Part I The Tribulation Prophecy

The Apostle John's Introduction

REV 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must soon take place; and He sent and communicated it by His angel to His bond-servant John, REV 1:2 who testified to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw. REV 1:3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near.

REV 22:7 "And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book."

Here is the promise of blessing that got me started on this project effort many years ago. Also note that the word "prophecy" is used in 1:3 and 22:7. A "prophecy" means that the events being described are real events that will become part of real history as they take place.

REV 1:4 ¶ John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, REV 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood— REV 1:6 and He has made us to be a kingdom, priests to His God and Father—to Him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen. REV 1:7 Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. So it is to be. Amen.

Zechariah 12:10 ¶ "I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him like the bitter weeping over a firstborn.

Note the similar phrases from Zechariah 12:10 that parallel the Revelation references to the

crucifixion of Christ and His return to claim His earthly kingdom. Secular mankind will mourn the arrival of Christ because the day of exalted man will be over and many of them will not fare well in the house cleaning that follows. Jews will mourn for not believing that Jesus Christ was and is the Messiah since they should have known better. As the weight of that guilt comes home to rest on their hearts and minds, 2000 years of hard headed refusal to acknowledge their Messiah will be cause for great personal sorrow. Also, note the voices Zechariah used... *“I will pour out... they will look on Me... they will mourn for Him and weep bitterly over Him”*. One voice is Jesus (*I, Me*) and one is the Father or possibly the Holy Spirit (*Him*). The quote from Zechariah shows at least 2 persons in the Godhead... and maybe all Three... and that was the OLD Testament.

REV 1:8 ¶ “I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord God, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.”

REV 1:9 ¶ I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance which are in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

REV 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like the sound of a trumpet,

Jesus Christ Commissions John to Write The Revelation

REV 1:11 saying, “Write in a book what you see, and send it to the seven churches: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea.”

REV 1:12 ¶ Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands;

REV 1:13 and in the middle of the lampstands I saw one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash.

REV 1:14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire.

REV 1:15 His feet were like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters.

REV 1:16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.

Back in the 80’s I became friends with Dr. Zahn Zui Shang, a physicist and the retired Dean of Students from the Graduate School of Engineering in Beijing, China. During his time here in California he seemed very interested in Christianity and we spent some time discussing numerous issues. He had a lot of questions and I did the best I could to answer them. We didn’t know it at the time but he had atherosclerosis that eventually landed him in a hospital here in Tustin, California. After his bypass surgery, I went to visit him and he surprised me with the comment, “I know that Jesus is alive”. Being curious, I asked him how he knew Jesus was alive. Dr. Shang said, “Because I’ve seen Him.” The hair on the back of my head started to stand up as he described Jesus as wearing a bright white robe, being covered from His neck to His waist in gold, and having a face that was very shiny. At the time of his vision Dr. Shang had not yet gotten around to reading the Book of Revelation. He then told me that Jesus actually spoke to him and told him, “Everything was going to be alright”. The following week Dr. Shang had a stroke. In his hospital bed he requested baptism to signify his faith in Christ. At his baptism he took the Christian name Steven in place of his Buddhist name Zahn Zui. That night another stroke shut down his brain and three days later they disconnected his life support.

Sometimes God has ways of forcing you to pay more attention to what He says about certain things in scripture. Jesus Christ is not just a theory or a story or a byline in history. He is an individual person with a personality. He is indeed very much alive. He is God the Son and He is coming back to rule Planet Earth. He designed it. He built it. He has paid to redeem its people with His own blood on the cross. And God the Father has granted His Son, Jesus Christ, the right to rule the whole planet as He sees fit. It will happen. Count on it.

REV 1:17 ¶ When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, “Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last,

Again Jesus claims full divinity with God the Father as He does in verse 8 above. Alpha and Omega (1:8), first and last (1:17).

REV 1:18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.

There can also be no mistake that it is Jesus Christ doing the talking... “and I was dead”. In the Greek that could be rendered, “I became dead”. Verbally that would require that the person had to be living before He “became dead”. Now that He is “alive forevermore”, this verse can only be referring to Jesus Christ, God the Son (Rev 1:5).

REV 1:19 “Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things.”

Note the hint of sequential ordering for the book. You might think Jesus is being a bit subtle here, but it makes sense to see that if you know the event order is approximately correct as given it will yield a more accurate interpretation of the Revelation.

REV 1:20 “As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

The seven stars (angels) are probably the seven pastors of the seven churches. Note how Jesus holds them in His right hand. For those of you in the ministry who feel “under pressure” from time to time, maybe Jesus is giving you a little “squeeze” once in a while. Scary isn’t it?

The Seven Churches... Three Levels of Application

This next section, the admonitions to the various churches, is a word picture with three levels of meaning: 1.) The names of the cities in Asia Minor with the actual churches facing different issues in the Apostle John’s day, 2.) The types of problems that different churches would face from the beginning of the Church Age right on down to our day along with the personal character trait of Christ that addresses those problems, and 3.) The phases of Church history throughout the Church Age. For our purposes, it is the time phases of Church history that concern us here. The model that I use here is a modified version of the Dispensational model. According to the usual Dispensational model the Church of Ephesus would correspond to Christian Church from 33 A.D. to 100 A.D. The Church of Smyrna would represent the Christian Church from 100 to 312 A.D. The Church of Pergamum corresponds to 312 up to about 606 A.D. The Church of Thyatira represents the Christian Church from 606 to about 1520 A.D. The Church of Sardis corresponds to the 1520 – 1750 A.D. time period. The Church of Philadelphia usually represents the time period from 1750 to 1900 A.D. and the Church of Laodicea from 1900 A.D. into the Tribulation.

In my opinion, the Dispensational model needs a little “adjustment”. The better use of the

symbol of the Church of Philadelphia would be from 1750 right up to the actual Tribulation. If you do not allow that extension up to the time of the Tribulation then Revelation 3:10 would make much less sense. In this book effort the Church of Philadelphia represents the true Church of genuine Christian believers regardless of denomination for the last segment of the Church Age right up to the beginning of the Tribulation. But the Church of Philadelphia is spared the trip through the Tribulation whereas the social shell of the Church of Laodicea walks right into the middle of it. The Church of Laodicea would then run from 1900 A.D. on into the seven year Tribulation. The Church of Philadelphia takes its relationship with Christ very seriously and carries that message around the world so everyone can have the same chance. By way of contrast, any connection between the “Church” of Laodicea and the risen Christ is mostly coincidental. Note the challenges faced by each church and the rewards for overcoming those challenges.

Ephesus: the Christian Church from 33 AD to about 100 AD

REV 2:1 “To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: ¶ The One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this:

REV 2:2 ¶ ‘I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance, and that you cannot tolerate evil men, and you put to the test those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and you found them to be false;

REV 2:3 and you have perseverance and have endured for My name’s sake, and have not grown weary.

REV 2:4 ‘But I have this against you, that you have left your first love.

REV 2:5 ‘Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place—unless you repent.

REV 2:6 ‘Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

REV 2:7 ‘He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God.’

There has been a lot of speculation over the years about who (and what) the Nicolaitans were in the early Church. Some writers think they were an early religious group that wanted to impose their “professional management” (secular management/leadership style) over the regular church membership (laity). They had a kind of self-centered pride about their management positions in the Church. They were probably the first users of guilt as a means of persuasion and crowd manipulation. They seemed to be more interested in exercising authority over people than shepherding God’s flock of believers. Note Rev 2:14, 15 below how they didn’t mind using sin as one of their methodologies. When “professional management” takes the place of a valid relationship with God then strange things are bound to happen in the life of a Church. A genuine Christian church is based on a valid relationship with the risen Christ. Human “management” of God’s Church without any valid relationship with God heads off in various wrong directions almost every time.

Smyrna: the Christian Church from 100 AD to about 312 AD

REV 2:8 ¶ “And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write:

¶ The first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:

REV 2:9 ¶ ‘I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.

REV 2:10 ‘Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, so that you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.

REV 2:11 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.'

The city of Smyrna was an important trade and commercial center on the western Lydian/Turkish Aegean shores. The poet Homer called it home in the 7th Century BC. It had a protected deep water port area where the River Meles met the Aegean Sea (north east leg of the Mediterranean). It was located next to the present day city of Izmir, Turkey. Today the ruins of Smyrna are part of a museum complex next to Izmir. Numerous fresh water springs east of the city feed the river with clean silt-free water year around so the port facilities have never silted in. The Romans built a three-level shopping mall with a large adjacent courtyard to accommodate the patrons.

Polycarp (68 AD to 155 AD) was the Bishop of Smyrna. In his earlier days he had been personally associated with the Apostle John who lived in Ephesus, Smyrna and Patmos. After his exile years on Patmos, the Apostle John came back to Smyrna. John's disciples would carry him from city to city where he repeatedly preached a one sentence sermon to his Christian audiences... "My little children... love one another." When he felt that his time was just about over (100 AD), John had his young disciples dig him a grave outside the city of Smyrna. He asked them to leave him alone for a while. While they were gone he climbed down into the grave by himself and died there alone. When his disciples came back to check on him a short time later, he was already dead. It was from the Apostle John through Polycarp that additional information concerning the Beast (Rev 11, 13, 14, & 17) has been handed down to us. The Apostle John believed that the politician who eventually becomes the Beast (the Anti-Christ) would be Jewish. Although that bit of information was not recorded in the Revelation proper, John personally gave that information to Polycarp who passed it down to others in the Church.

Polycarp was quite an effective teacher and leader in the early Church. He was very well regarded in the 2nd century Church. As a good friend of the Apostle John, he was probably the first of the Church fathers to read and study the Book of Revelation. As the Bishop of the Church at Smyrna you can be sure he took this warning to his Church in Smyrna very seriously (Rev 2:8 – 2:11). He was the pastor ("angel") of the Church of Smyrna at the time of the writing of the Revelation and remained so up until 155 AD.

Over the years, the resentment of Polycarp and his effective church leadership by the local Jewish community continued to build until a mob of Jews and local gentiles insisted that he had to be put to death. On the day he was martyred, there was some discussion concerning just how to go about it. At first they threatened to have him eaten by a lion but eventually it was decided by the mob at the stadium that he should be burned to death. Polycarp agreed that being burned to death was a good idea but that they would need to go out and bring in enough wood to build a really good fire. There wasn't any wood available there in the stadium. The local Jews and other gentile citizens of Smyrna went out and gathered big piles of wood to make a really good fire. He just sat there and waited while they gathered it and stacked it up around him. Someone said that if they actually started the fire he would try to run away but he promised to hang around for the big blaze. They were going to nail him to a stake but they finally decided just to tie his hands behind him to a stake so he could not escape the flames. He prayed aloud publicly and asked God to receive him among the other martyrs before His throne as rich and acceptable sacrifice. When he finished praying the men holding the torches fired up the piles of wood. Then something very strange happened. Instead of being consumed by the flames, the fire began to swirl around him

creating a kind of tubular “vault” that had a curved shape like a sail in a full breeze. The flames just would not touch him. He stood there looking at the crowd and they stood there looking back at him. He was safe and secure in the middle of a “vault” of flames. Instead of the smell of his burned flesh the crowd smelled things like fresh baked bread, spices and frankincense. Something had gone very wrong. Trying to burn him at the stake was not working out very well.

After a while the citizens of Smyrna realized that the fire was not going to get the job done so they thought it might be a good idea to stab him with a dagger. Someone in the crowd had a suitable dagger and an executioner was ordered to stab Polycarp with the dagger since the flames did not seem to be working very well that day. They pushed some of the burning piles of wood aside and Polycarp was stabbed with the dagger which did the job OK but then a large quantity of blood suddenly gushed from his body and extinguished the flames of all the piles of burning wood stacked around him. It was an astounding demonstration of God’s power right there in front of a blood thirsty crowd. They wanted blood and they got it... lots of it. There can be no doubt that Polycarp took Christ’s warning to the Church of Smyrna very seriously. He was indeed quite prepared to die as a burnt offering before the Lord that day and he fully intended to do so but God intervened and demonstrated His power in a very unusual way in behalf of Polycarp.

Take particular note of verse 2:9. Note how Christ refers to the Jewish community who were living in Smyrna as “a *synagogue of Satan*”. There are only two places in the Bible where Christ uses the label “*synagogue of Satan*”. One of them is here in chapter 2:9 and the other one is in chapter 3:9 in connection with the Church of Philadelphia. But the usages are different. In 2:9 for the Church of Smyrna Christ refers to this Jewish group as “a” *synagogue of Satan* (indefinite article)... ie... the minor key, junior light weight players. In chapter 3:9 for the Church of Philadelphia Christ uses the term “the” *synagogue of Satan* (definite article)... the major key, big league heavy hitters. This distinction is really significant if you think in terms of Christ’s vision of the Church across time into history future. Polycarp was living at the time the Revelation was given to John and you can be assured that Jesus knew very well who Polycarp was. He was probably the first reader of the Revelation after the Apostle John because of his close association with John. They were buds. He certainly took the message to the pastor (“*angel*”) of the Church of Smyrna to heart. He was the pastor of the Church of Smyrna. But if Jesus made this critical distinction between “a” corrupt local Jewish assembly in Smyrna and “the” *synagogue of Satan* associated with our current era of the Church of Philadelphia (3:9) then there must be something essentially different between the two groups (synagogues) and the respective deployments of the phrase “*synagogue of Satan*” used to describe each one. As it turns out, Jesus was exactly correct in this distinction since the Jewish community of Smyrna... regardless of how corrupt they might have been in their day... cannot compare to “the” *Synagogue of Satan*” operating now in our day (Church of Philadelphia) in the form of the international socialist New World Order movement that is Jewish to the core... well... Satanic to the core. Christ knew what He was doing when He made that distinction for the Apostle John. The Apostle John may not have paid much attention to the significant difference between the two uses of the phrase but Jesus did. Remember, He looks at history like it’s a map on a wall there in trans-dimensional time. He sees exactly what it is that is going to happen... before it happens. That perceptual advantage goes along with His Divine nature. It is just part of the deal that comes with being God/Divine... and with some very precise wording He splits the reference hair and threads the historic needle with one change

of word choice from indefinite article (“a”... 2:9) to definite article (“the”... 3:9). Actually, that is pretty slick when you think about it.

Pergamum: the Christian Church from 312 AD to about 606 AD

REV 2:12 ¶ “And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write:

¶ The One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this:

REV 2:13 ¶ ‘I know where you dwell, where Satan’s throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.

REV 2:14 ‘But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit acts of immorality.

REV 2:15 ‘So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans.

REV 2:16 ‘Therefore repent; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth.

REV 2:17 ‘He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.’

Thyatira: the Christian Church from 606 AD to about 1520 AD

REV 2:18 ¶ “And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write:

¶ The Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this:

REV 2:19 ¶ ‘I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance, and that your deeds of late are greater than at first.

REV 2:20 ‘But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit acts of immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols.

REV 2:21 ‘I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality.

REV 2:22 ‘Behold, I will throw her on a bed of sickness, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds.

REV 2:23 ‘And I will kill her children with pestilence, and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds.

REV 2:24 ‘But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them—I place no other burden on you.

REV 2:25 ‘Nevertheless what you have, hold fast until I come.

REV 2:26 ‘He who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations;

REV 2:27 and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to pieces, as I also have received authority from My Father;

REV 2:28 and I will give him the morning star.

REV 2:29 ‘He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

Sardis: the Christian Church from 1520 AD to about 1750 AD

REV 3:1 “To the angel of the church in Sardis write:

¶ He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: ‘I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.

REV 3:2 ‘Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God.

REV 3:3 ‘So remember what you have received and heard; and keep it, and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come to you.

REV 3:4 ‘But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.

REV 3:5 ‘He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

REV 3:6 ‘He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.’

Philadelphia: the Christian Church from 1750 AD to 2009 AD

As I use it in this book, the Church of Philadelphia and the Church of Laodicea represent the two different kinds of churches at the end of the Church Age. The Church of Philadelphia is a picture of the Church that has a valid relationship with Christ. The Church of Laodicea is a picture of the liberal church without a valid relationship with Christ... a social shell. Make a mental note how Christ describes Himself as the one “*who has the key of David*”. That particular self description is very important. Note all the promises and rewards to the Church of Philadelphia.

REV 3:7 ¶ “And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write:

¶ He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this:

REV 3:8 ¶ ‘I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name.

Note the faithfulness and evangelistic fervor of the Church of Philadelphia is blessed with “*an open door*” of ministry and success in their evangelistic efforts.

REV 3:9 ‘Behold, I will cause those of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie—I will make them come and bow down at your feet, and make them know that I have loved you.

For a long time the phrase “*the synagogue of Satan*” in 2:9 and 3:9 was very puzzling to me. The Protocols of the Meetings of the Learned Elders of Zion cleared up the confusion fairly well. Basically, the Protocols reveal the operating intention of a committee of 300 New World Order (socialist) Jews whose goal is worldwide dominion based on retarded political, economic and social development of the nations of the world so that they can install a “puppet David” of their choosing and training to sit on their version of a puppet “Davidic” throne. The Protocols are widely available on the Internet now so it’s easy to pull a copy and see what their intentions were/are. The Lord’s description of this group of Jewish Elders as “*the synagogue of Satan*” will seem fairly accurate when you read the Protocols. They claim credit for the promotion of socialism and communism around the world. I guess the 150,000,000 murders and the hundreds of millions of abortions that socialism has cost so far is just necessary “collateral damage” as far as they are concerned. They operate in total disregard for God’s Law or the fact that He will judge their actions. Here we see God’s opinion of the activities of these international socialists. Look who wins. Hint: Verse 9. Also note that Jesus is the one holding “*the key of David*”. No amount of internationalist murder, abortion, plunder, pillage or communist destruction will change the fact that ultimately Christ is the One who will sit on the real throne of David in Jerusalem during the Millennial Kingdom. Again, Jesus Christ will rule the Earth not some puppet David and his socialist puppet masters.

Sometime during the spring or summer of 2009 the players for the “Learned Elders” will finalize a 7 year peace treaty between the Palestinians and the Jews in Israel. Since the Elders normally have their players on both sides of whatever successful political deals they create, it is plausible that they can rig such an event. But something goes very wrong and the treaty fails after 3½ years... in 2012. Instead of their version of a “throne of David” with their hand-picked “puppet David” to rule the world, what happens is that Satan is allowed to release a fallen angel from of a special prison here on earth called “*the abyss*” and the world sees the rule of “the Beast”... aka... “the Anti-Christ”. The Beast already knows the 300 standing members of the Learned Elders and their subordinate organizations. He already sees through the smoke screen of their political intrigue. Besides, his coach is the father of lies. So here in Revelation 3:9 Jesus identifies a group of evil Jewish people... and the best modern fit I can find for this label are these New World Order socialists... “*the synagogue of Satan*”. Note how God, the Father is so upset with this group of people that He would disown them if He could... “*who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie*”... because His moral requirements are so violated by these so-called “Learned” Elders. But genetically they actually are Jewish even if it is only genetically. From God’s point of view, being a Jew... a direct descendent of Abraham... carries some responsibilities that the “Elders” seem to have disregarded (Exodus 20:3 - 17; Leviticus 19: 13 – 18; Deuteronomy 6:5, 17, 18; Proverbs 3:29; 24:28; Micah 6:8; and compare with Romans 2:17 – 3:2;). Ultimately, it is the Philadelphia Christians that will be honored as Christ forces these servants of evil to acknowledge His love for His Church (vs. 9).

REV 3:10 ‘Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.

Note the promise to keep the Church of Philadelphia from “*the hour of testing*”. We will be coming back to this reference later on so make a mental note of it. It is important. The use of the phrase “keep you” (*from the hour of testing*) suggests a positive action on God’s part that prevents the Church of Philadelphia from going through the Tribulation testing events. If we took the regular Dispensational interpretation the time frame of the Church of Philadelphia would end at about the beginning of the 20th century. In Rev 3:10 Christ is referring to the Rapture that will keep the Church of true believers from having to suffer the judgments of the Tribulation. So in my opinion the Church of Philadelphia represents the Church of true Christian believers from about 1750 all the way up to just immediately before the Tribulation judgments otherwise God isn’t keeping the Church of Philadelphia from anything. If the time frame of the Church of Philadelphia ends at about 1900, then its time here on Earth just comes along and goes away passively with the passage of time. No “keeping” type of preventive action on God’s part would be needed. 1Thess 1:10 (below) shows that same “action” bias (*rescues us*).

1Thessalonians 1:10 and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, that is Jesus, who rescues us from the wrath to come.

1Thess 5:9 For God has not destined us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ,

REV 3:11 ‘I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, so that no one will take your crown.

REV 3:12 ‘He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

For the spiritually mature believer, this promise is unusual. Some people will be permitted to enter into Sanctuary service before God’s throne in the New Jerusalem.... “a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it any more”. Temple service is probably the

highest form of reward and will be given to those who understand how important a valid relationship with God really is and who serve Him accordingly. Loving and serving God does indeed pay off in the long run (Romans 6:23) by granting special access to the Creator and Owner of the Multiverse. The ecstasy that would be experienced in the presence of God the Father is difficult to describe or even to comprehend and it extends to all those who are allowed to share it personally in His presence.

REV 3:13 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'

Laodicea: the "Christian" Church from 1900 AD to about 2009/2016 AD

REV 3:14 ¶ "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write:

¶ The Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God, says this:

REV 3:15 ¶ 'I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish that you were cold or hot.

REV 3:16 'So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth.

REV 3:17 'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked,

REV 3:18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see.

Note again that the church of Laodicea is the church that does not have a relationship with Christ. They go through the motions of being a church but without a valid relationship with Jesus, they are basically just a social shell. In fact, note verse 3:20 how Jesus is on the outside of the church of Laodicea knocking on the door and asking to be admitted to the organization that is supposed to be His organization here on Earth. Note how the promise of deliverance from the hour of testing is not given to the Laodiceans. Social activity as a church is not enough to be considered to be part of the real Church. But there are some in the Laodicean church who do in fact come to a personal relationship with Christ and Jesus promises to honor their valid faith in Him.

During the Apostle John's day, the church of Laodicea was in fact a wealthy church financially and the city of Laodicea was famous for its eye salves that could prevent some forms of premature blindness, thus the metaphor about spiritual blindness and a divine source of spiritual eye salve. That was a business analogy they understood.

REV 3:19 'Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent.

For some reason modern day Christianity does not give enough emphasis to this concept of Divine discipline. We skirt around the issue of God forcefully correcting His children. Maybe it is not good marketing to new believers, but it should be explained to people who want to join God's eternal family that if He decides that we need discipline for one reason or another, we will be on the receiving end of God's "tough love". He invented it. Cleaning out the sin nature that infects our souls is not a fun task for Him or for the believer who is on the receiving end of the scrubbing process. It hurts. But God cleans our souls to enable us to live with Him and serve Him for eternity. He is rebuilding His eternal family after Satan and a third of the angels left. We must subordinate our will to His for all future eternity. The more we learn how to do that here in this life, the better prepared we will be to serve in the Father's presence. So God holds His nose and starts scrubbing the crud of sin from our souls. No. It doesn't feel good while He is washing away the ground-in grime but eternity is a long time and only the Father can see the eternal issues correctly. Scrub. Scrub. Scrub. "Ouch! Lord that hurts!" "Yeah, I know. Hold still while I wash off the big mess on this

side.”

REV 3:20 ‘Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.

Note how Jesus is on the outside looking in. This church is too full of itself to include Him. The church of Laodicea has degenerated to a mere social shell. Their reason for existing as the earthly representative for Christ here on planet Earth has been forgotten in the social whirl of busy activity. Christ is discarded somewhere along the way. Now He knocks on the door of the church of Laodicea from the outside. Is anyone inside the social shell church even listening? Not a pretty picture spiritually.

REV 3:21 ‘He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

There are some in the church of Laodicea who do figure out the truth about Christ and there is a special honor to those who come to personal relationship with Him and remain loyal.

REV 3:22 ‘He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.’”

The Throne Room in Heaven

REV 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like the sound of a trumpet speaking with me, said, “Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things.”

Again, note the hint of sequential ordering in verse 4:1... “after these things” like 1:19.

REV 4:2 Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne.

REV 4:3 And He who was sitting was like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance.

Jasper can come in various colors like blue, yellow, red or brown. Sardius is a reddish brown and was one of the engraved semi precious stones on the breastplate vestment worn by the Aaronic priests during ceremonial service. The sardius engraving was for the tribe of Judah through which the line of kings descended. Jesus was born into the house of David in the tribe of Judah. So God the Father has a reddish brown suntan.

REV 4:4 Around the throne were twenty-four thrones; and upon the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads.

The 24 elders might indicate inclusion of the 12 tribes of Israel as well as the 12 Apostles of the Church... a sort of “full representation” of all God’s people. At the very least it is a description of some kind of divine authority-order.

REV 4:5 Out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;

The number 7 indicates perfection in Hebrew numerology. It does not mean that God has 7 parts or personalities. The Bible only reveals three Persons in the Trinity not seven. The use of a number to represent perfection is just that... an indication of perfection.

REV 4:6 and before the throne there was something like a sea of glass, like crystal; and in the center and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind.

REV 4:7 The first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had

a face like that of a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle.

REV 4:8 And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come."

REV 4:9 And when the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever,

REV 4:10 the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and will worship Him who lives forever and ever, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

REV 4:11 "Worthy are You, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and because of Your will they existed, and were created."

God the Father Awards the Grant Deed of Planet Earth to Jesus Christ

REV 5:1 I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals.

Note again the Book is *sealed up* and the use of *seven seals* to point out the perfection of the contents of the book as well as the need for someone of perfection to be the one to break them open. Only Jesus Christ is counted as worthy (5:2 - 5).

REV 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?"

REV 5:3 And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the book or to look into it.

REV 5:4 Then I began to weep greatly because no one was found worthy to open the book or to look into it;

REV 5:5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals."

The "book" in God's hand is The Book of Judgments and Worldwide Rulership Rights (estimated title). There is only one person who qualifies to start the judgment process and then rule the Earth after the judgments are finished. That person is Jesus Christ. As God the Son, born of Mary, descended from David, in the kingly tribe Judah, He lived a sinless life and offered His own blood on the cross to redeem mankind. So He alone qualifies to take possession of the planet and rule it properly (Rev 5:9, 12).

REV 5:6 ¶ And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.

Seven horns speak of perfection in authority and the seven eyes (which are the seven Spirits) speak of perfect insight and ubiquity (sent out into all the earth)... i.e.... Jesus sees everything everywhere with perfect insight and understanding. The repeated use of the number seven with respect to the Father, the Holy Spirit and the Son is a description of the perfection of Divine nature. In Revelation 4:5 the seven lamps describe perfect light before God's throne... that God sees everything and understands everything. Nothing can be hidden from Him. Verses 5:1 through 5:5 describe the scroll or book as sealed up with seven seals. That speaks of the perfection required of the one who would open The Book of Judgments and Worldwide Rulership Rights. Only Jesus is found worthy (5:5 and 5:9). Since the New Testament makes it pretty clear that there are only three persons in the Godhead, Father, Son and Holy Spirit, the use of seven lamps, seven seals, seven eyes and seven horns have to be describing something else. The seven lamps are referred to as the Seven Spirits of God in verse 4:5 but the seven eyes in 5:6 that are on the Lamb of God are

also called the Seven Spirits of God. Both God the Father and God the Son share that same perfect insight. So does the Holy Spirit who has perfect insight, understanding and ubiquity.

REV 5:7 And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.

REV 5:8 When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

REV 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, “Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.

REV 5:10 “You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth.”

REV 5:11 ¶ Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands, REV 5:12 saying with a loud voice, “Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing.”

REV 5:13 And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all things in them, I heard saying, “To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, be blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever.”

REV 5:14 And the four living creatures kept saying, “Amen.” And the elders fell down and worshiped.

Jesus goes into a fair amount of detail here to show John that the changing of the guard that will happen shortly on planet Earth begins here as an award ceremony before the Throne of Heaven. God the Father is personally handing the “grant deed” or right to judge and then rule the world to His Son. For a long time Satan has been the spiritual ruler of the world. When Jesus faced Satan at the temptation in the wilderness, He did not actually challenge Satan’s claim of worldwide spiritual dominion. Why? Because the Satan’s claim was true... at that time. Instead He quoted Scripture to answer the challenge Satan proposed. There are also other references to Satan’s position as spiritual ruler over the earth (given below). Here at this ceremony before the Throne of Heaven it all comes together and Christ’s final perfect sacrifice on the cross is acknowledged by God the Father as He awards the rights of world wide rulership to His Son. First the matter is settled in heaven. Then things play out here on earth. Christ is coming back to Earth as its King. Satan will lose... guaranteed.

Matthew 4:8 Again, the devil took Him to a very high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory;

Matt 4:9 and he said to Him, “All these things will I give You, if You fall down and worship me.”

Matt 4:10 Then Jesus said to him, “Begone, Satan! For it is written, ‘You shall worship the Lord your God, and serve Him only.’”

John 12:31 “Now judgment is upon this world; now the ruler of this world shall be cast out.

John 16:11 and concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.

The Six Warning Seals... Pre-Tribulation Event Signs

We now begin the chapter on the breaking of the first Six Seals. As I stated before, I believe that The Revelation is in its approximate sequential or linear event order. In my opinion, the events described in Chapter 6 are not an “overview” of the Tribulation as some commentators on Revelation have taught. The Six Seals are not divinely ordered “judgments” per se. They are actually observable “event markers”, “sign posts” or “pointers” that we can see here on Earth in a prescribed consecutive order. They notify us

that the time of the Church Age is coming to a close and the Tribulation is approaching. Because Revelation is in generally correct presentation order, unless we look at the Six Seals as event markers, it would follow that verse 2 in chapter 7 would not make sequential event order sense. By seeing them as specially indicated event markers, we can see clearly that the time of the Tribulation is indeed drawing near. Jesus synchronizes the breaking of each of the Seals to coincide with an observable event here on Earth. That's why we see Him break a seal in heaven and then the scene switches back to Earth each time. He is pointing out the events that we should be expecting before the Rapture. We can't see Him break the Seals, but we can see the events unfold here on Earth. Six times He breaks a Seal and six times He points to an event or set of events unfolding on Earth. We can see the Tribulation time period coming right at us.

Each one of the first 5 Seals is spread out time-wise over a period of months or years. It takes time for each sign to unfold. The duration of each of the first 5 Seals may vary but each will have enough time to establish itself as a Seal signpost. The signs unfold in successive order and seem to overlap quite a bit except for Seal 5 and Seal 6. The way it looks to me, the 6th Seal actually signals the end of the 5th Seal time period. The clue is the fear that people express at the arrival of the severe earthquakes. If they have been involved in persecuting the Church and the message of the believers gets through to them, then their guilt and their fears are understandable (Rev 6:15, 16, 17). Unlike the first 5 Seals, the 6th Seal can be finished in a matter of a few days. It will not take very long for the 6th Seal event combination to unfold and show itself as a Seal breaking event marker. If it takes a few weeks, don't be too concerned... it's going to be a wild ride!

In Matthew 24, Mark 13 and Luke 21 the gospel writers give a parallel set of signs that Jesus tells them will lead up to His return to Earth as reigning King. The gospel writers identify false christs as the first sign. The order of events in Matthew 24 and Mark 13 parallels the order of some of the events in Revelation. To harmonize the event order, Luke 21:12 – 19 should be placed somewhere between verse 8 and verse 11. In verse 12, Luke comments that his event order needs to be adjusted although conceivably the order he gave us could work both ways. Dr. Luke's descriptions can be a little "problematic".

Matthew 24:3 ¶ As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things happen, and what will be the sign of Your coming, and of the end of the age?"

Mat 24:4 ¶ And Jesus answered and said to them, "See to it that no one misleads you.

Mat 24:5 "For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will mislead many.

Mark 13:3 ¶ As He was sitting on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew were questioning Him privately,

Mark 13:4 "Tell us, when will these things be, and what will be the sign when all these things are going to be fulfilled?"

Mark 13:5 And Jesus began to say to them, "See to it that no one misleads you.

Mark 13:6 "Many will come in My name, saying, 'I am He!' and will mislead many.

Luke 21:7 ¶ They questioned Him, saying, "Teacher, when therefore will these things happen? And what will be the sign when these things are about to take place?"

Luke 21:8 And He said, "See to it that you are not misled; for many will come in My name, saying, 'I am He,' and, 'The time is near'. Do not go after them.

Do any of these sound familiar: Joseph Smith, Charles Taze Russell, Father Divine, Sun Yung Moon, Maharishi Mahesh Yogi, Jim Jones, David Koresh and Marshall H. Applewhite (Heavens Gate), Lord Maitreya (Benjamin Crème's new Christ) Sergei Torop (Vissarion)

("Jesus on horseback" in Siberia), Joseph Kibwetere, and Cleodonia Mwerind... the Uganda Cult (the Movement for the Restoration of the Ten Commandments of God... 1000 murdered cult members), Jose Luis de Jesus Miranda (Puerto Rico... Jesus Christ Man)... with more to come. And if I left anybody out that thinks he is God, Jesus Christ reincarnated or some new extension of Christ Consciousness... or Divine Whatever... I apologize. Feel free to add your name in with this list if you qualify as a false prophet.

The Lamb of God Begins Breaking the Seals

The Christian Church Enters the "Last Days"... the "End Times"

REV 6:1 Then I saw when the Lamb broke one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, "Come."

Note how Jesus appears in character as the Lamb, a direct reference His redeeming relationship with the Church. The picture is very different than His return as King of Kings and Lord of Lords ready to take on Satan's forces at the Battle of Armageddon (Rev 19:16). Since He appears in character as the Lamb to break the seals and begin the judgments in preparation for His return He is showing us that these seal-designated warning events are not judgments from God's own hand but are signposts for the Church that is still resident on the earth.

1st Seal Warning Event... 20th Century?

REV 6:2 I looked, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.

1st Seal: An increase in war and threat of war ("*rumors of wars*") between nations and groups as conquerors or one stripe or another try to build kingdoms and empires. Since there is a limited amount of Planet Earth to go around, they have to capture land and people from one another.

Mat 24:6 "And you will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars; see that you are not frightened, for those things must take place, but that is not yet the end."

Mark 13:7 "When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be frightened; those things must take place; but that is not yet the end."

Mark 13:8 "For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there will be earthquakes in various places; there will also be famines. These things are merely the beginning of birth pangs.

If the process of deploying Christ's kingdom here on earth is likened to a birth process, then the beginnings of labor pains is an apt description. The 20th century saw a major war or conflict in every generation... (although wars and threat of war has been with us for all of written history). In my opinion that would be the breaking of the first seal. As we continue into the 21st century the power grabbing keeps rolling right along.

Luke 21:9 "When you hear of wars and disturbances, do not be terrified; for these things must take place first, but the end does not follow immediately."

Luke 21:10 ¶ Then He continued by saying to them, "Nation will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom."

2nd Seal Warning Event...1994 (+/-)

REV 6:3 ¶ When He broke the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come."

REV 6:4 And another, a red horse, went out; and to him who sat on it, it was granted to take peace from the earth, and that men would slay one another; and a great sword was given to him.

2nd Seal: A worldwide increase in capital murder, personal anger, ethnic rivalry, personal

and community unrest.

Back in 1994 when the violence broke out between the Tutsi and Hutu people of Burundi and Rwanda it looked to me like the 2nd Seal had been broken. By the time the ethnic unrest played out there were about 800,000 dead people from the two tribes. Then years later came the college and high school campus shootings here in the United States. Then there were more wars, rivalries and homicides in East Timor, Indonesia. Then came more ethnic unrest and rebellion in Africa, Chechnya and the Philippines. This kind of thing seems to go on forever. In my opinion this Seal has been broken and is now playing out on the world scene.

3rd Seal Warning Event... 2007/2008

REV 6:5 ¶ When He broke the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come." I looked, and behold, a black horse; and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand.

REV 6:6 And I heard something like a voice in the center of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not damage the oil and the wine."

3rd Seal: A grain shortage plus currency and trade pressures/conflicts that affect wheat and barley but not (olive) oil or wine (grape) production.

With the high prices for wheat and barley The Gospel writers make the comment that the famines occur "in various places" but that is probably only part of the picture. When I was writing this material in November, 2007, there were some grain shortages in various places around the world, a new found love of corn for ethanol production compounded by the destruction of the US Dollar by a profligate US government together with the private bank we call the "Federal" Reserve via a loose money policy are bringing about the fulfillment of this Seal event sign. A quart of wheat (dry measure) would make two to four loaves of bread depending on the weight of the loaf. There are 32 quarts per bushel in dry measure and hard red winter wheat varies from about 56 lbs to about 62 lbs per bushel depending on the grade. A denarius was the equivalent of a day's wage for a worker in John's time so we can expect to see wheat and barley at very high prices... roughly a full day's wage for one or two day's worth of grain-based food for a typical family. There is the problem of which currency to use for the pricing for the day's wage and what constitutes a "day's wage" in an inflating currency like the US dollar but in any event, very high wheat and barley prices are now ramping up. Not good news to anyone who bakes bread, eats bread, eats soup, raises livestock, brews or drinks beer... all of the commercial items that require wheat or barley will become more expensive. It's also not a very good sign for people who have other bills to pay besides food. This particular food shortage doesn't affect all forms of food production because oil and wine production are not affected. Because this grain shortage is selective in terms of crops affected, we have a clear indication that at least these specific wheat and barley grain shortages are indeed one of the pre-tribulation event signs.

Mat 24:7 "For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and in various places there will be famines and earthquakes.

Mat 24:8 "But all these things are merely the beginning of birth pangs.

Mar 13:8 "For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there will be earthquakes in various places; there will also be famines. These things are merely the beginning of birth pangs.

Luke 21:10 ¶ Then He continued by saying to them, "Nation will rise against nation and kingdom against kingdom,

Luke 21:11 and there will be great earthquakes, and in various places plagues and famines; and there will be terrors and great signs from heaven.

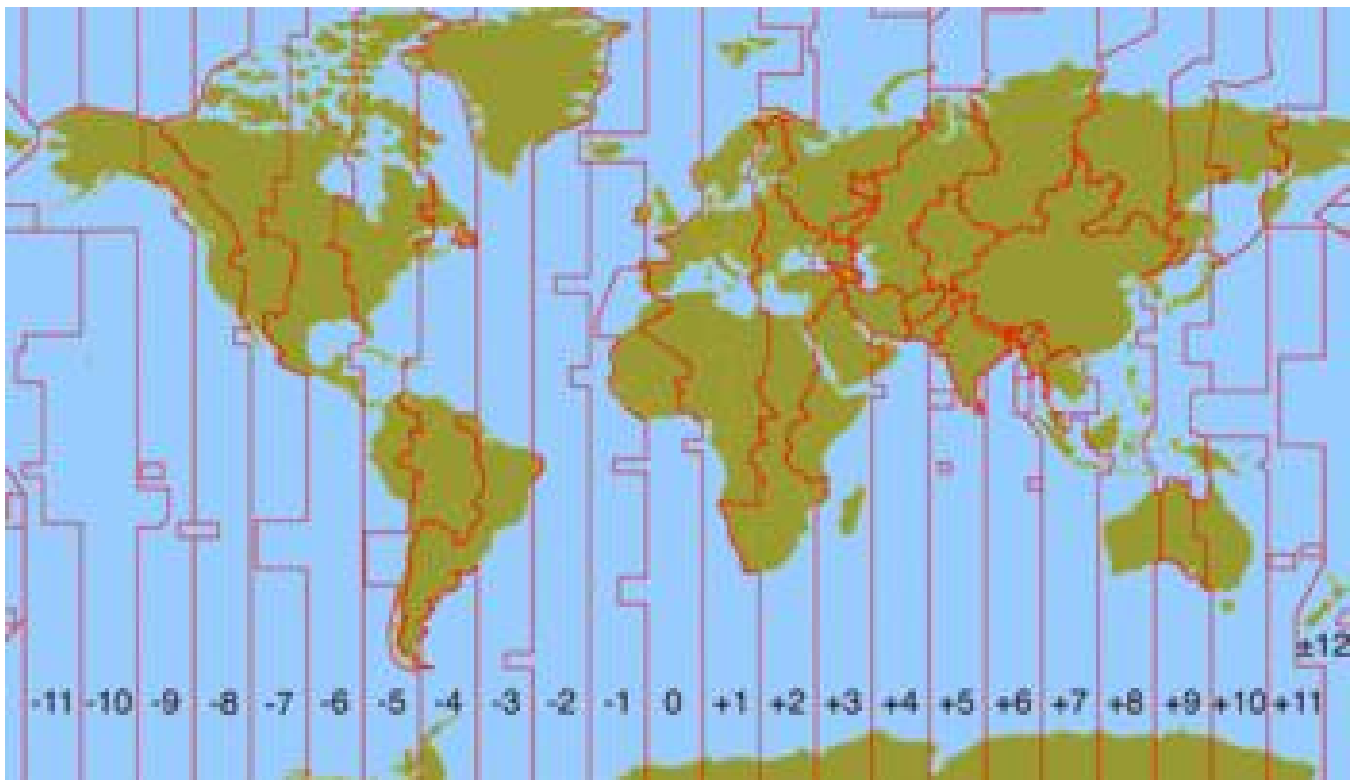
4th Seal Warning Event... 2008/2009

REV 6:7 ¶ When the Lamb broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, “Come.”

REV 6:8 I looked, and behold, an ashen horse; and he who sat on it had the name Death; and Hades was following with him. Authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by the wild beasts of the earth.

4th Seal: A combination of war, famine, disease and the animal kingdom out of control and directly attacking and killing people in an area defined somehow as “*a fourth of the earth*”. The human (war/sword) and animal aggression may be driven by the dusting of Earth’s atmosphere with Vasopressin type chemicals from the approaching the brown dwarf star, Wormwood. Wormwood will also disrupt Earth’s normal weather patterns causing serious crop failures as it approaches. Exactly which *fourth* of the globe, people, land or nations is not made clear but it is referring to *a fourth of* “something” here on Earth.

This sign is confined to a quarter section of the globe, the land, the population or the nations of the Earth. My best guess is that it’s talking about a quarter of the globe area of the Earth... but that is a guess. To be sure that we are seeing a true “sign” or “Seal” event note the combination of war, famine, disease outbreaks and wild animals out of control probably in close proximity time-wise. Consider this time zone map:



http://www.eoearth.org/article/Map_location_and_time_zones

If the phrase *a fourth of the earth* referred to a quarter section of the globe... my best guess... then Earth's time zones (north pole to south pole) would make a good approximation... then $24/4 = 6$ time zones. The one place you can section the Earth and get lots of land... nations/people/etc. would be the GMT + heading eastward from Greenwich (GMT = 0). Other slices of the Earth that cover Atlantic or Pacific sections will have a lot of water but not as many nations or people per se. If you look at the section that would be represented by GMT +2 or GMT +3 heading eastward you would be looking at a section of the globe from Western Africa to China (W. Australia). You would also be looking at an area of the world that does seem to have a lot of war between various groups. The major pandemics (pestilence) would be AIDS and maybe SARS. Bird Flu did not seem to gain major traction although it was challenging disease to deal with technically. There have been some famines in Eastern Africa and there have been a few reports of wild beasts out of control. It looks like the 4th Seal has been broken but it will take some time for all the different types of events to play out and this section of the world needs to be watched for the types of events that 6:8 specifies.

Note also that Jesus is still in character as the Lamb. These events sound like judgments since they seem rather severe. But they are not the judgments specified inside The Book of Judgments and World Wide Rulership Rights that Jesus is holding in His hand... at least not yet. Those judgments will come when He opens the Book and gives the command that God's required judgment procedure be carried out. And they will get very rough but at this point Jesus is still in character as the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world (John 1:29). So the judgments predetermined by God the Father will wait until the Book is opened... the actual "*hour of testing*".

5th Seal Warning Event... 2008/2009

REV 6:9 ¶ When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained;

REV 6:10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?"

REV 6:11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also.

With the breaking of the 5th Seal Jesus points to the persecution of the Christian Church as a pre-tribulation event marker. More Christians died as martyrs in just the twentieth century than in the previous nineteen centuries combined. At the turn of the millennium about 150,000 believers die every year because of their faith and their choice not to renounce their relationship with God even when they know it will cost them their biological lives. If Jesus is pointing to the persecution of the Church as an event marker then it is possible that the level of persecution activity is going to rise dramatically above where it already is or will appear in sectors/sections of the world where it was not normally a problem. How much more martyrdom awaits the Church? I'm not sure if anyone but God. My sense of the situation is that this is a sign that is going to last for a number of months at an elevated or more intense level (Rev 6:10... *How long, O Lord*). It is the last of the five long-term Seal signs before the Tribulation arrives proper. It is the breaking of the 6th Seal that brings an end to this pre-tribulation event sign.

Matthew 10:16 ¶ "*Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves; therefore be shrewd as serpents, and innocent as doves.*"

Mat 10:17 “But beware of men; for they will deliver you up to the courts, and scourge you in their synagogues;

Mat 10:18 and you shall even be brought before governors and kings for My sake, as a testimony to them and to the Gentiles.

Mat 10:19 “But when they deliver you up, do not become anxious about how or what you will speak; for it shall be given you in that hour what you are to speak.

Mat 10:20 “For it is not you who speak, but it is the Spirit of your Father who speaks in you.

Mat 10:21 “And brother will deliver up brother to death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death.

Mat 10:22 “And you will be hated by all on account of My name, but it is the one who has endured to the end who will be saved.

Mat 10:23 “But whenever they persecute you in this city, flee to the next; for truly I say to you, you shall not finish going through the cities of Israel, until the Son of Man comes.

Mat 24:9 ¶ “Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations because of My name.

Mat 24:10 “At that time many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another.

Mat 24:11 “Many false prophets will arise and will mislead many.

Mat 24:12 “Because lawlessness is increased, most people’s love will grow cold.

Mat 24:13 “But the one who endures to the end, he will be saved.

Emotional withdrawal (vs. 12 above) in times of distress is generally the norm. It will be hard to resist the temptation to turn your back on your faith, but that’s what Jesus requires of us.

Mat 24:14 “This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

Some writers and teachers in evangelical circles have taught that the Church fails in its mission to preach the gospel around the world. I believe this verse (Matthew 24:14) says that the Church of Philadelphia is in fact eminently successful in its evangelistic efforts. On a “market share” basis, Christianity has about a 35% worldwide market share at the turn of the third millennium. Any businessman would tell you that a 35% market share on a worldwide basis is a very respectable percentage. The Church’s success is confirmed by the fact that there are believers from every nation, tribe and language group represented at the time of the rapture of the Church (Rev 7:9). The 144,000 replacement witnesses will then repeat that worldwide evangelistic success a second time. Somehow they manage to cover the Earth in three and a half years from one end to the other and the harvest of souls for God’s kingdom during the Tribulation is almost unbelievable but somehow with the help of the Holy Spirit they manage worldwide coverage a second time. Matthew 24:14 gives us a classic double entendre that applies equally well to the ministry of the 144,000 witnesses as well as to the ministry of the Philadelphia Church.

Mark 13:9 ¶ “But be on your guard; for they will deliver you to the courts, and you will be flogged in the synagogues, and you will stand before governors and kings for My sake, as a testimony to them.

Mark 13:10 “The gospel must first be preached to all the nations.

Mark 13:11 “When they arrest you and hand you over, do not worry beforehand about what you are to say, but say whatever is given you in that hour; for it is not you who speak, but it is the Holy Spirit.

Mark 13:12 “Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child; and children will rise up against parents and have them put to death.

Mark 13:13 “You will be hated by all because of My name, but the one who endures to the end, he will be saved.

Luke 21:12 ¶ “But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and will persecute you, delivering you to the synagogues and prisons, bringing you before kings and governors for My name’s sake.

Luke 21:13 “It will lead to an opportunity for your testimony.

Luke 21:14 “So make up your minds not to prepare beforehand to defend yourselves;

Luke 21:15 for I will give you utterance and wisdom which none of your opponents will be able to resist or refute.

Luke 21:16 “But you will be betrayed even by parents and brothers and relatives and friends, and they will put some of you to death,

Luke 21:17 and you will be hated by all because of My name.

5th Seal Warning Event... 2008/2009... continued

Luke 21:18 “Yet not a hair of your head will perish.

Luke 21:19 “By your endurance you will gain your lives.

Luke 21:36 “But keep on the alert at all times, praying in order that you may have strength to escape all these things that are about to take place, and to stand before the Son of Man.”

Also see: Luke 17:20 -37

2Timothy 3:1 But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come.

2Tim 3:2 For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy,

2Tim 3:3 unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good,

2Tim 3:4 treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God,

2Tim 3:5 holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; Avoid such men as these.

2Tim 3:6 For among them are those who enter into households and captivate weak women weighed down with sins, led on by various impulses,

2Tim 3:7 always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

2Tim 3:8 Just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so these men also oppose the truth, men of depraved mind, rejected in regard to the faith.

2Tim 3:9 But they will not make further progress; for their folly will be obvious to all, just as Jannes’ and Jambres’ folly was also.

2Tim 3:10 ¶ Now you followed my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience, love, perseverance,

2Tim 3:11 persecutions, and sufferings, such as happened to me at Antioch, at Iconium and at Lystra; what persecutions I endured, and out of them all the Lord rescued me!

2Tim 3:12 Indeed, all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will be persecuted.

2Tim 3:13 But evil men and impostors will proceed from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived.

The picture rendered by combining the relevant New Testament prophecy elements may not seem very encouraging to the Christian community but, for what it is worth, once this new level of world wide persecution erupts, the Rapture is only a few months away. When the 6th Seal is broken, things proceed fairly quickly toward the Rapture. Revelation 6:9 identifies these people as “the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained”. Matthew 24:9, Mark 13:9 and 13, Luke 21:12 and 17, and 2 Timothy 3:12 make it clear that the testimony is the testimony of Jesus Christ. The people who “name the Name of Christ” are the Christians during the Church Age (Age of Grace) or the Tribulation Saints... those who come to faith in Christ as a result of the ministry of the 144,000 Israelite Ambassadors who preach Christ to the world after the

rapture of the Christian Church. It is not politically correct to mention the persecution of the Christian Church as a pre-rapture event sign but it looks like this is how pre-Tribulation events will unfold when the time for the Lord's collection of His Church draws near.

Some people might prefer to place Matthew 24:9 inside the first half of the Tribulation period, but there is no mention of the persecution of the Church in Chapters 8 or 9. Placing the Matthew 24:9-14 verses here before the Rapture is a better fit but it is not exactly the kind of message that the Christian Church wants to hear. Many pastors teach that there are no more events that have to take place before the Rapture of the Church from planet Earth. In my opinion, that kind of teaching does not square well with these scriptures.

Since this sign hits the Christian Church in the face, normally it wouldn't be hard to see it clearly as a sign except that the pressures of the persecutions being thrown at us might be a little distracting. The main issue for this sign is the fact that the Christian Church in many places is not prepared for this kind of thing. We have taken the promise that Paul wrote in I Thessalonians 5:9 ("*For God has not destined us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ*") as somehow reigning supreme and the Church will not have to suffer for the stand it takes. When I Thessalonians 5:9 says *God has not destined us for wrath*, it means that the Church will not suffer the wrath of God that will be unleashed against unbelieving mankind when the judgments of the Tribulation finally arrive. But it also does not mean that the Church will not have to suffer the wrath of people who may not want to hear about God's offer of salvation in Christ. In my opinion these verses indicate that the Christians will be persecuted because they name the name of Christ (Rev 6:9). It gets rough. We are required to endure to the point of death if necessary to receive our salvation. Our faith will be tested. Make no mistake about it. So stand up and be counted.

Matthew 10:33; But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

2 Timothy 2:12 If we endure, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us.)

2 Peter 3:3 Know this first of all, that in the last days mockers will come with their mocking, following after their own lusts,

2 Peter 3:4 and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For ever since the fathers fell asleep, all continues just as it was from the beginning of creation."

Basically God is separating the members of His future Eternal Family from the rest of the world. There will be some heat and some sparks flying as the separation process moves forward. Before God cleans the Earth of sinful non-believers, He starts the cleaning process with His own household here on Earth first. Christians who take their faith seriously must be prepared to pay whatever personal price God may require to validate their faith. The Christian Church may have to suffer some of the wrath of man, but it will not have to suffer the judgment wrath of God as specified in The Book of Judgments and Rulership Rights that Christ is holding in His hand. As the faith of the Church is tested, we should note how God doesn't seem particularly worried (Rev 6:11) as more and more believers are gathered together before His throne. As the Alpha and the Omega, He has foreseen everything and then it finally plays out exactly as He said it would. The 6:11 persecution against the Christians comes from non-believing humanity. When the judgments of the "great tribulation" arrive from God's own hand it's a different story. Again, we are not destined to be on the receiving end of God's judgmental wrath in the "great tribulation". Keep that distinction in mind. There is a difference between man's wrath and God's wrath.

Some Christians are going to lose their lives as they stand up for the name of Jesus. Some will lose jobs, houses, lands, bank accounts, community standing, respect that was earned or other things people think of as important in this life. Since the highest price that can be paid for your faith is to die for your faith in Christ, let's talk about that particular payment a little bit. Since the persecution of the Christians is the last of the long term signs before the Rapture, it might be helpful to put it in a kind of perspective. Note how God the Father does not seem particularly upset or worried as the group of Christian martyrs begins to grow before His throne (Rev 6:10 above). Why? Well, maybe it's because He knows that pretty soon He is going to have a large part of His new eternal family right there in front of Him all gathered together and the martyrs are just the early arrivals. For God the Father it is a kind of "family reunion"... something to celebrate. The time is very short from an eternal perspective. Maybe that kind of eternal perspective should be our confidence too.

Suppose you have some good friends who are martyred for their faith in Christ and those friends remain faithful right up to the point of death by unfair executions or murders. Suppose there are only a few more months left for the Church age? If you are also a genuine

5th Seal Warning Event... 2008/2009... continued

believer in Christ then you have only a few more months or maybe only a few weeks here on this Earth before you will be reunited with your friends in front of the throne of God the Father. They will be there waiting for you. They are not going anywhere. It doesn't completely take away the sadness of losing good friends in that short time before the Rapture of the Church, but it does take away some of the pain and hurt knowing that the situation is very temporary. OK. So they may have to pay the ultimate sacrifice for their faith, but God will honor them for it and fairly soon you will be reunited with them via the Rapture. In I Corinthians 15: 51 – 58 (below) the Apostle Paul talks about the different attitude we should have because of the reality of the Rapture.

1Cor 5:51 Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

1Cor 15:52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed.

1Cor 15:53 For this perishable must put on the imperishable, and this mortal must put on immortality.

1Cor 15:54 But when this perishable will have put on the imperishable, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then will come about the saying that is written, "Death is swallowed up in victory.

1Cor 15:55 "O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?"

1Cor 15:56 The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law;

1Cor 15:57 but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

1Cor 15:58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not in vain in the Lord.

In any case, whatever happens that seems out of your control probably is out of your control and you must think of it as being in God's hands. There may be some surprises in terms of who has to pay the price of pre-Rapture martyrdom. The martyrs are God's responsibility not yours. They are in "Good Hands". Stay on course with your witness to the unsaved world and try to spread the word about God's offer of membership in His eternal family that has been paid for by Jesus Christ on the cross. You may be able to reach a few more people before it is time to leave, but when the last pre-Rapture trumpet sound is finally given, your time to speak in God's name will be over. Let's take as many new eternal family

members as possible to stand with us before the Father's throne. Ask the Spirit for help as you talk to people about a possible relationship with God through Christ Jesus. The more new family members we can take with us to meet the Father the more exciting the reunion will be with our friends and family who are already there.

The Wormwood Science... a Clarification Side Trip

We now take a technical side trip to fill in a major part of the reality of the Revelation picture. This material makes it possible to get a better physical and time (schedule) grip on the Revelation than was previously possible. I am indebted to Dr. Jaysen Q. Rand and his book, The Return of Planet-X for collecting the material from nearly two thousand sources and making it understandable. Dr. Rand has given me his permission to integrate some of the information from his book effort into this section. In this section I give a technical synopsis of the Wormwood science and how it links up with various Revelation events. I do recommend that you use his book as a companion to this one to fill out the historical evidence more completely.

The Return of Planet-X was just released for publication in 2007 and his book gives the best picture of the Planet-X historic evidence to date. The Planet-X related events cut across The Revelation event line twice with the Trumpet Judgments in Chapter 8 and the Bowls of Wrath Judgments in Chapter 16. It is the Planet-X (Wormwood) judgment events and their most probable (near) future timing that place much more precise time constraints on The Revelation than was previously possible. So I should now explain how this all fits into The Revelation.

First, a little background information:

Many ancient cultures have had legends of destructive comets and sky gods that rained fire and destruction down on Planet Earth from time to time. The diligent attention paid to astronomy and the construction of predictive calendars by numerous indigenous cultures was usually passed off as superstition, myth or non-credible legend by anthropologists and history researchers. In western history, the accounts of the destruction of the continent of Atlantis by Solon and Plato... which they learned from Egyptian priests... are probably the one example that most people remember. The fact that the Mayan calendar ends in December 21, 2012 is another popular enigma. Uniformitarianism in geology and related sciences has been the reigning Earth science paradigm for many years now and most university supported science, history or anthropology programs have given it the "peer review" seal of approval... an academic process roughly equivalent to the herd instinct found in large groups of lemmings when they are close to tall cliffs... kind of a "group think" phenomenon. Catastrophism as an explanatory methodology has been given short shrift and is usually belittled or just ignored in academic and scientific circles.

But uniformitarian science has had its share of explanatory challenges as the more anomalous discoveries in geology and archeology have presented themselves. The ancient Egyptian historian Manetho had records of events in Egypt going back more than 13,500 years. Our presumed valid (written) history in this current era of Earth history (since Adam and Eve) that we call "Adamic civilization" can reach back about 6,000 years but 13,500 is more than twice as far back in time... a bit of a stretch. It would be convenient to be able to dismiss the work of an ancient historian with discrepant information... modern academics do that a lot... but the ancient Egyptians were known to be very careful record keepers. And they kept those records in stone.

The ruins of ancient Alexandria in the waters of Qait Bay near modern Alexandria are a little hard to explain. All those Doric columns and various 70 ton granite stones in an amazing underwater city complex have to make you wonder. Ancient people wouldn't try to build cities under water, would

they? Various highways and city complexes deposited under layers of mud and sand in Southern Iraq have been cause for much speculation over the years. The 17 successive layers of city construction at Eridu in ancient Sumeria ... one on top of the other... would have to make us wonder... at least a little bit. The massive underground city facilities of ancient Derinkuyu, Cappadocia (modern Turkey) with tunnels and rooms covering 2½ square miles and going down twenty levels deep would have been able to house about 200,000 people. But why would so many people need to live under ground? Near ancient Bab edh-Drha about 20,000 grave sites have yielded charred remains of about a half million people. Why were there so many variously charred remains?

But let us continue... The Gobi Dessert is about as inhospitable as any dessert in the world today. But in 1896 Sven Anders Hedin and his Chinese helpers found the ruins of the ancient city of Takla Makan in the Gobi sands. But the ruins included keels from fishing boats, boat docks, polished wall sections of ancient building ruins with murals depicting women in flowing dresses and men with black beards and mustaches. Why would an ancient people build boats and boat docks in a dessert? Answer: They wouldn't. Thousands of years ago when those people were living in that area the Gobi was not a dessert and Takla Makan was next to a large inland sea. We are now reasonable sure that that inland sea in ancient China was roughly 1200 miles long... thus the boats and docks.

For many years, especially during dry seasons when the water line recedes, local people have been uncovering various relics from Chao Lake, near Tong Yang in the Anhui Province of eastern China. Clay pipes, jars, jade art, gold and silver vessels and diamonds have all been found in the mud of the lake bed in a 16,000 square meter area. There must have been an ancient city located there only it is now it is covered with mud and intermittent fresh water. What happened to all those people?

The mysteries continue with walls, streets and 18 story towers underwater off the coast of the Azores along the mid-Atlantic ridge. Similar stone streets and structures were discovered recently off the coast of Cuba (2001). Natural forces are not very good at laying out nice square city streets and setting up temples and towers 2000 feet under water. Atlantis? Solon and Plato both claim that it really was there a long time ago. The mysteries continue with carved stone pieces under the sands of the Thar Dessert in Kashmir, Pakistan, vitrified (melted stone) walls in Scotland, France, Turkey and India. How could walls of stone be melted into obsidian after they were constructed?

Then there are massive graves of human bones, pottery and various utensils in a jumbled messed up mix near the shores of Lake Titicaca, Peru and the mass grave with body parts of some 33,000 people and animals mixed together with red clay and sand in a violent haphazard fashion on the Island of Malta. In Siberia there are strange collections of animal bones including mastodons, very large bison, lions, horses, hippopotamuses, elephants, rhinoceroses, along with splintered tree trunks and human bones mixed with red sand and ice in large heaps some of which are hundreds of feet high. What were all those tropical animals doing up north near the Arctic Circle? Or was Siberia near the Arctic Circle back when those people and those animals were living?

In hills near Montreal, in Vermont and also near Lake Ontario, whale bones have been found at elevations between 400 and 600 feet above sea level. Whales are not known for their ability to climb the hills and trees, so how did they get there? We probably should mention the Bimini Road on the north side of Bimini Island in the Bahamas. Some of the stones are 15 tons in weight. But they are 15 to 20 feet under water. And nearby there are pens that look like they were used for fish farming or turtle farming... all under water. Not too far away in the shallow water on the south side of Bimini a 4500 pound section of a white marble Doric column relief was found and retrieved. Bimini has no natural marble. No white marble either. Hmmm.

When you add in other very odd discoveries that pop up from time to time... stone columns, coins,

petrified wood tool handles in a French limestone quarry (late 1700's), metallic spheres from a mine in South Africa that could be hundreds of thousands of years old, a bell shaped vessel with intricate inlaid silver flower and vine patterns entombed in solid stone (Boston, 1852), copper coins in a mine shaft 114 feet below the surface (Marshall County, Illinois, 1871), a small human figurine 300 feet below surface (Nampa, Idaho, 1889), a 10 inch gold chain embedded in a lump of coal (Mrs. S. W. Culp, Morrisonville, Illinois, 1891), large stone carvings with human faces found in a coal mine 130 feet below surface (near Omaha, Nebraska, 1897), smooth polished stone blocks embedded in coal (Hammondville, Ohio, 1868), a 50,000 year old geode rock that was sliced open and was holding an ancient spark plug (1950's), batteries with copper rods in Baghdad, Iraq that are thousands of years old... and how many more of these strange items are waiting to be found under hundreds of feet of rock or thousands of feet of water... you have to wonder what happened? Or to put it another way, how many civilizations have actually lived on this planet before us... before our "Adamic" civilization... going back how far in time? Did those civilizations have hundreds of millions of people all around the world or did they have billions of people like we do now? Or is it possible that this old mud ball of a planet has supported many tens of billions of people in the eons of the past and now only a few odd trinkets in a few odd places are all that remain of the civilizations of their day?

Recent evidence leaking out from NASA related sources suggests that some of our ancient ancestors may in fact have slipped the surly bonds of Earth and established permanent outposts/bases on the Moon. Although NASA denies any such possibility the case is growing progressively stronger. Now there is a quiet effort on the part of many of the nations here on Earth to develop rocket systems that can return men to the Moon to locate these ancient buildings and base structures. If it were indeed true that our ancestors from several civilizations back were able build Moon bases before heading off to other star systems then the rediscovery of those ancient items is a major prize for whichever nation it is that gets back there first. The chance to examine advanced technology from an ancient Earth culture is a worthy goal... and definitely worth the bus fare. Too bad most of the attempts will be based on rockets. Counter baryonic systems would be cheaper and easier... and allow for numerous trips if necessary.

We should probably mention that there was evidence of an ancient civilization in Brazil with about 200 million people and they were wiped away leaving only their fields and canal works. Brazil and South Africa also bear the marks of heavy glacier formations at different times in the past. In fact at one time Brazil was at the South Pole...with a polar ice cap like the one Antarctica has today. At another time Southern Africa was located at the South Pole... with a polar ice cap. In a similar pattern at one time Canada was at the North Pole and the Canadian polar ice cap was about 15,000 feet thick with the southern edge of the ice cap boundary running along the line where the Missouri River is now.

The priests of ancient Egypt told Plato and Solon of times when the Sun would rise in the West and set in the East. Then it changed and now the sun rises in the East and sets in the West. Along with these changes in Earth's rotation were changes in the locations of the stars, the sun and the moon. In other words the heavenly bodies have changed their courses across the sky from time to time... or to put it more accurately... the Earth has had the direction of its axis of rotation changed from time to time.

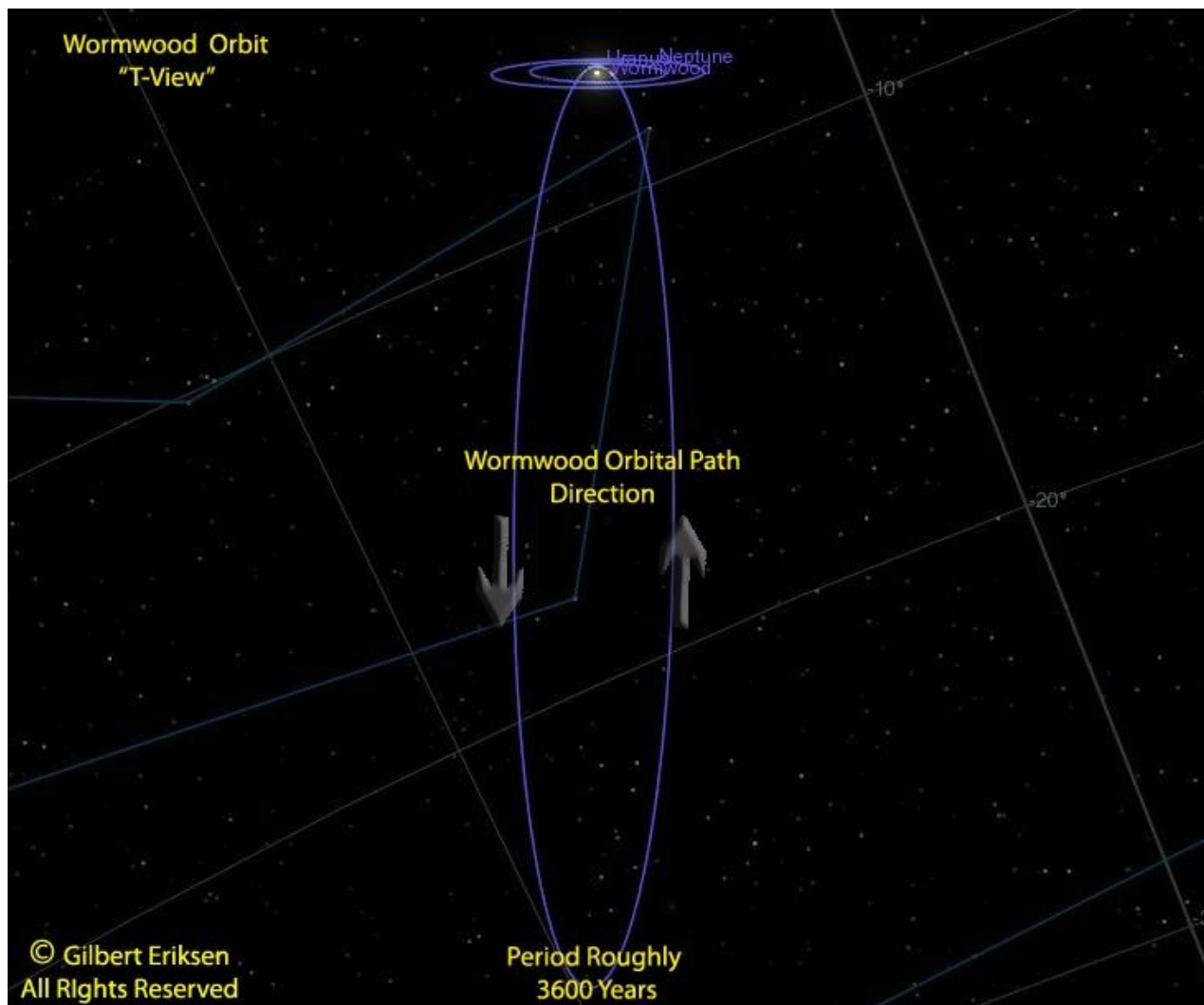
The once stable magnetic pole in Northern Canada now seems to be migrating slowly toward Siberia. Some of these violent upheavals that have resulted in changes of the Earth's axis of rotation have left tell tale signs we can measure thousands of years later. How? Well, when volcanic magma erupts from below the crust and cools down up here on the surface, the iron content in the magma solidifies with a parallel imprint of the Earth's magnetic orientation at that location and at the time of its solidification. By measuring the orientation of the magnetic domains of the solidified magma, a permanent record/imprint of the Earth's magnetic orientation is captured at the time of that volcanic eruption.

Geologists have now measured magnetic domain orientation for solidified magma deposits for many years and have discovered that something like 229 different polar position shifts have occurred in Earth's history... that we know about. There probably were more but at least we know about that many magnetic pole shifts from the samples that have been examined thus far.

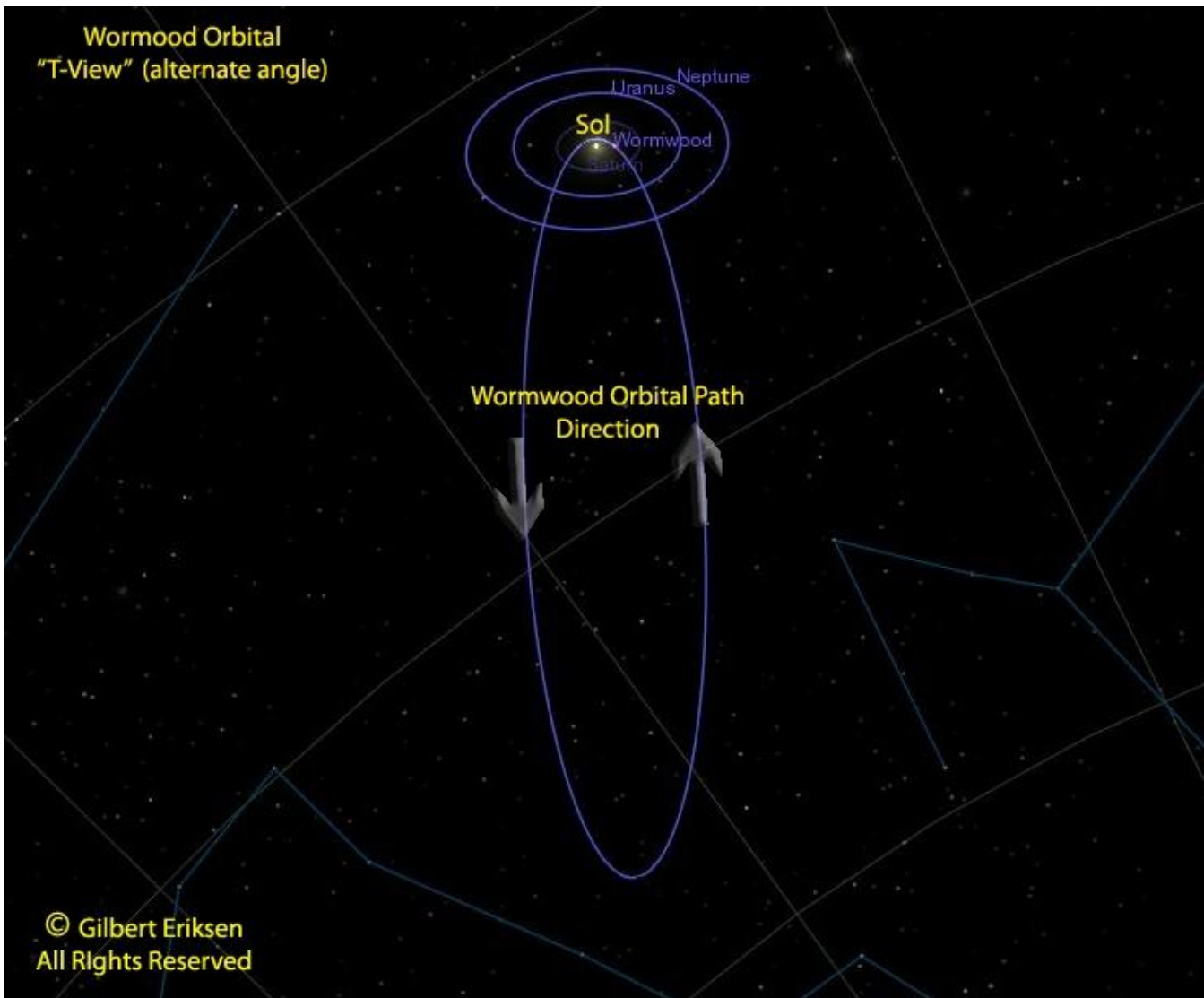
What could account for all these anomalous Earth changes and mysterious discoveries... things that do not make sense under the Uniformitarian paradigm that science supposedly believes in? The answer: a dark body star The Revelation calls Wormwood (Rev 8:11). As it turns out, our Sun is not a yellow bachelor star after all. Like 70% of the other stars in our sector of the Milky Way Galaxy, our sun is also a binary star. But its binary sister is not another yellow star. It's a "brown dwarf". Brown dwarf stars have an iron oxide body... like their big sister stars. Yes, the sun has a solid core... probably also iron oxide... with a Hydrogen atmosphere. But brown dwarfs have a methane atmosphere (laced with various other chemicals). They have more mass than all the other planets put together but they are not quite large enough (enough mass) or hot enough to ignite a Hydrogen fusion reaction... the power system in the atmosphere of a normal star like our sun. In deep space they can only be seen with infrared detectors because they don't give off light in the visible spectrum.

Dr. Rand was able to get a better picture of the nature of Wormwood from some military sources and the picture is very disturbing. For starters, Wormwood's iron oxide body makes it very dense and its methane atmosphere makes it very dangerous to planets with an oxygen atmosphere (like Earth) since it can literally rain combustible gas... ie fire... down onto the Earth from the sky above. It is believed that Wormwood's atmosphere also contains other chemicals some of which resemble Vasopressin, a chemical that can trigger violent aggression in humans and various other animals. It is also packing a set of node rings with dust, debris, comets, asteroids and various kinds of space junk mixed in. It is about the size of Saturn (diameter) but because it is basically a large ball of iron, it is very heavy. His sources believe that Wormwood weighs in at about 60 times the mass of Jupiter. Jupiter is about 318 times the mass of Earth. That's HEAVY. Next to the Sun, Wormwood is the 2nd heaviest body in our solar system... about 1/17th of a "solar mass" (the mass of our sun). It is many times the mass of all the other planets and their moons combined.

It has an elliptical orbit that is oriented at 90° to the orbital/ecliptic plane of the rest of the planets. If you think of the orbital plane of the planets as a flat disc, then the elliptical orbit of Wormwood is perpendicular to that disc. No. Pluto and the outer planetoids don't count. As Wormwood approaches the Sun's ecliptic plane it will be approaching from the direction of Earth's southern hemisphere sky... from down under. It cannot be seen from the Northern hemisphere until it is just about to cross the ecliptic plane. At that point it reflects the light of the sun and we can see it fairly easily.



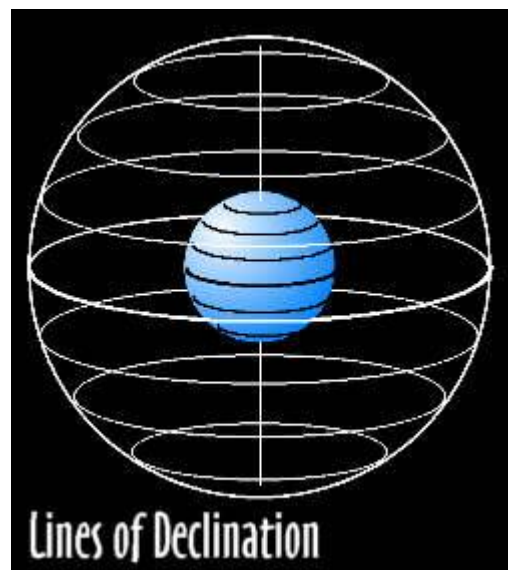
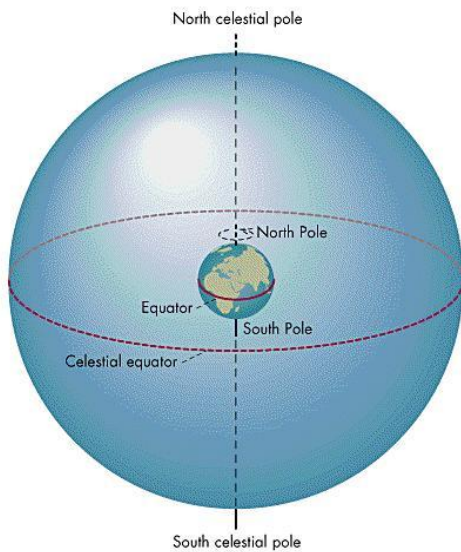
Wormwood's elliptical orbit may vary a little but it shows up about every 3600 years. Basically the orbital path of Wormwood cuts up through the solar ecliptic plane just outside the asteroid belt but inside the orbital radius of Jupiter. It then arcs up over the Sun (perihelion) and then cuts back down through the solar ecliptic plane again on the opposite side. Then it heads down toward deep space away from the rest of the solar system. It is scheduled to make its inbound crossing some time in 2009 and its outbound crossing on December 21, 2012. Its inbound crossing/ecliptic transit and its outbound crossing are separated by about 36 to 38 months... roughly... best current guess (and subject to revision). The ancient Sumerians referred to Wormwood as Nibiru... the "planet of the crossing". The ancient Babylonians called it Marduk ("bull calf of the Sun") and the Greeks called it Nemesis. All of the ancient names are fitting descriptions.



We now take a couple small side trips inside this science section to prepare for some critical arguments that follow. For starters we need to be able to understand how astronomers find their way around the sky... when they are using their telescopes. We are going to have to sort our way through some information and some deliberate misinformation with respect to three dimensional directions in space so it will be helpful to have a basic idea how their system works. Then I will attempt to explain some basic conceptual physics that shows how the Wormwood binary star brings destruction with it when it arrives for a perihelion visit. When we are finished with the science background we will continue with our discussion of the Revelation. But because the Wormwood brown dwarf star sets the timing for the Revelation and is the functional mechanism behind the judgment events we cannot really understand the Revelation unless we understand a little of the science that drives it. Hang on...

Getting Our Astronomical Bearings

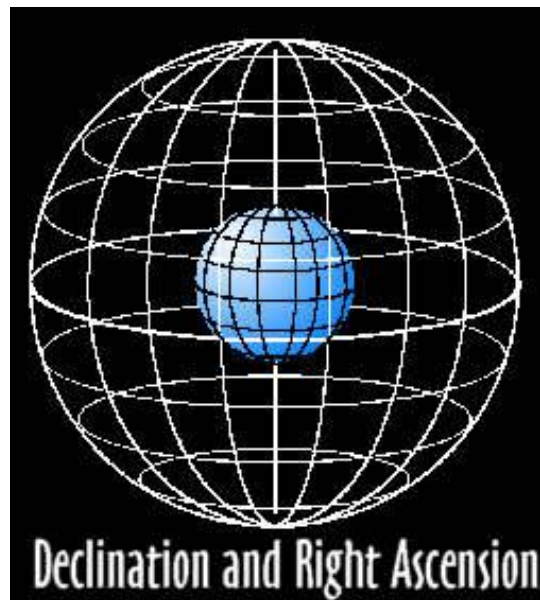
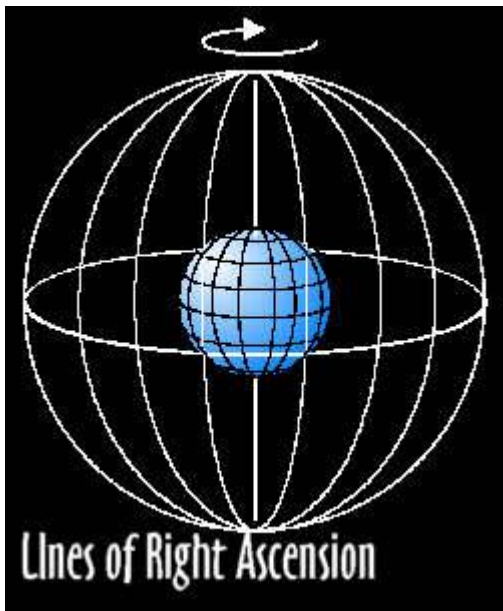
Astronomers have different ways of looking at the universe for direction/location purposes. The four common systems are the Equatorial, Ecliptic, Galactic and Supergalactic coordinate systems. They have different fundamental planes of reference and different poles to divide the sky (or the universe) into different spatial sectors depending on the distances or cubic volumes being studied. The most common system in use by astronomers today is the Equatorial Coordinate System. It is “heliocentric” (sun centered) in the sense that astronomers know that the sun is the center of our solar system but it uses the earth’s view of the sky (geocentric) as its basis of orientation because that’s what astronomers see every night when they look out through their telescopes at the (night) sky... a “hybrid” approach. Basically they imagine that the sky is a sort of giant glass sphere that is really large... way out beyond the orbit of the planets in our solar system with the stars, constellations and galaxies are all “painted” on the outside of this sphere... the “celestial sphere”. The poles of the celestial sphere are extensions of the North and South poles of the earth. So the celestial sphere has a north pole and a south pole. Then they extend the equator of the earth outward to the inside of the celestial sphere so that it has an “equator” to work with just like the earth does. They add in the earth equivalent of latitude... degrees of displacement (north of or south) from the equator... with a maximum of + or - 90° (at the poles) but instead of calling it latitude they call it “declination”. Positive declination would be part of the northern celestial hemisphere. Negative declination would be part of the southern celestial hemisphere.



http://ircamera.as.arizona.edu/astr_250/Lectures/LECTURE_01.HTM
<http://www.astronomyforbeginners.com/astronomy/celestialsphere.php>

It’s a good idea to distinguish between latitude and declination for several reasons. For starters, the amount of latitude... north or south of earth’s equator... where your telescope system sits places some limits on what sector of the sky your equipment (at that location) can view on an annual basis. The farther north your telescope is located the fewer stars you can see in the “southern celestial hemisphere”. As you go farther south from earth’s equator with your telescope installations there will be fewer stars that you can see in the northern part of the celestial hemisphere... the curvature of the earth blocks your view (either way). Also the latitude locations of the telescope equipment are used in conversion formulas. So for convenience, latitude applies to the surface of the earth for location purposes and declination applies to the celestial sphere for location purposes.

Now here comes the hard part. While the horizontal lines... the equator, the poles and declination (artificial latitude) can be easily projected from the earth outward to the inside of the giant celestial sphere for easy location purposes, the longitude lines (vertical) of the earth cannot be projected outward and be of any use. Why? Because the earth rotates on its axis. Rotation on an axis doesn't matter for the poles, the equator or the latitude lines (declination)... all horizontal lines. They can be extended outward to the imaginary sphere... the celestial sphere... and they maintain their relative positions with respect to the Earth and the stars regardless of the time of day or the season. But the earth rotates on its axis 15° (degrees) every hour of the 24 hour day... 360° total... while the stars maintain reasonably "fixed" positions (25,000 years per rotation). So in the place of the longitude lines of the earth projected outward to the celestial sphere a different but analogous system is needed... one that performs the function of longitude but that does not rotate (like the earth does) so that it can maintain a fixed positional relationship to the stars for location purposes. That longitude substitute system is called Right Ascension. It is a system that makes life convenient for astronomers but not for everyone else. However, once you know how it works you can "get your bearings" fairly easily with regard to where stars and constellation systems are located relative to the earth.

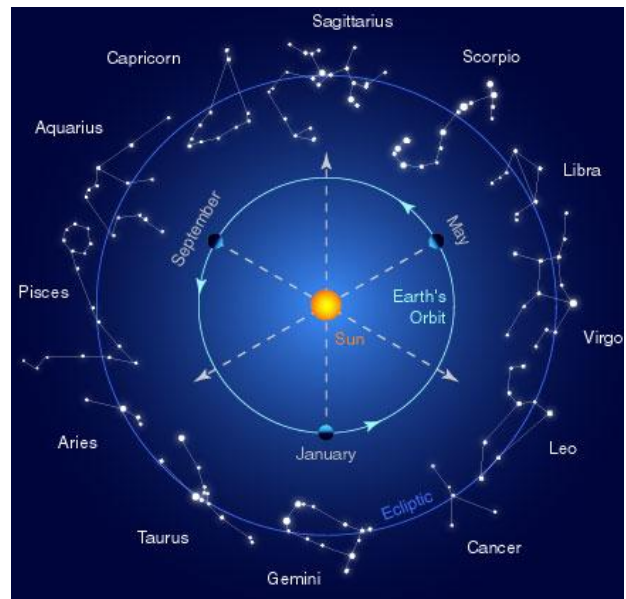
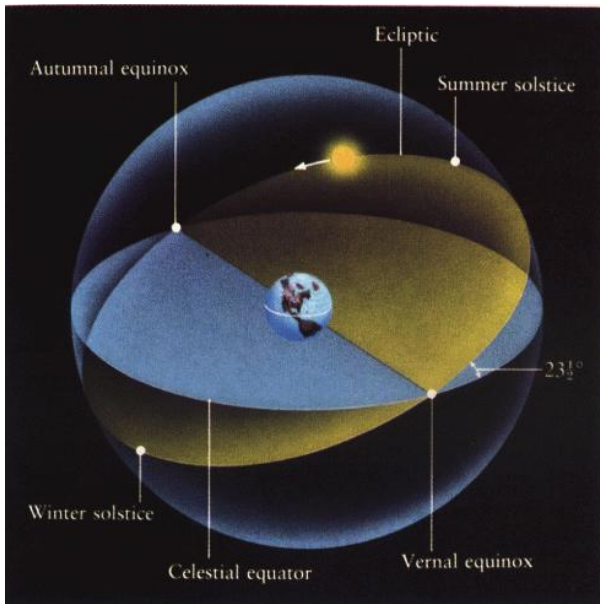


<http://www.astronomyforbeginners.com/astronomy/celestialsphere.php>

Ok, then how does the Right Ascension system work? The rotational axis earth is tilted 23.45° from perpendicular to its orbital plane. As the earth orbits around the sun the tilted axis generates the annual seasons via different lengths of day time and night time... reversed for the northern and southern hemispheres. At two points in the annual orbit the lengths of day time and night time are equal (for both hemispheres)... the equinoxes ("equal"... "night")... when the sun crosses the celestial "equator". The vernal (spring) equinox occurs on March 21st. The autumnal equinox occurs on September 22nd. If you draw a line from the earth's orbital position on those dates to the center of the sun the two lines form a single straight line from one side of the earth's annual orbit through the sun to the opposite side of the orbit... six months of offset... one half of an orbital year. If you draw another line perpendicular to the equinox line on the earth's orbital plane two more orbital positions/dates are generated... the Summer Solstice (June 21st) and the Winter Solstice (December 21st). At those two positions the day time and night time are maximally different and we experience summer and winter seasons because of

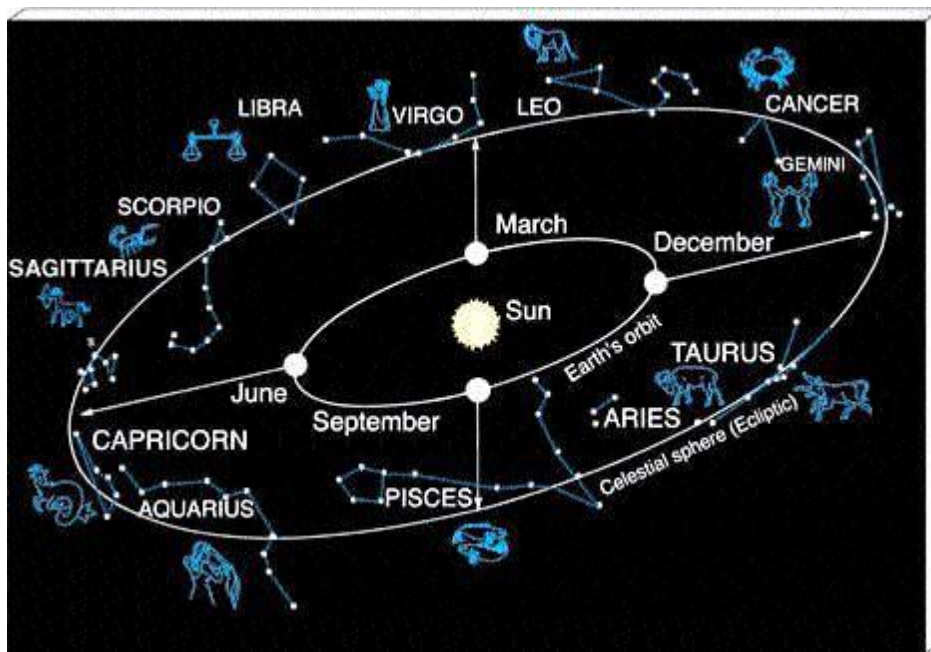
it... reversed for northern and southern hemispheres.

Ok, but how does the Right Ascension thing work? We're getting to that. Astronomers use the line of the equinoxes... spring and autumn... as the base line to construct synthetic longitude lines (Right Ascension lines) on the inside of the Celestial Sphere. They draw a line starting at the vernal equinox side of earth's orbital position (March 21st) then going through the center of the sun, out through the earth's orbital position at the autumnal equinox (September 22nd) and from there all the way out to the inside of the giant theoretic Celestial Sphere. That is the baseline or zero reference line. What's rather



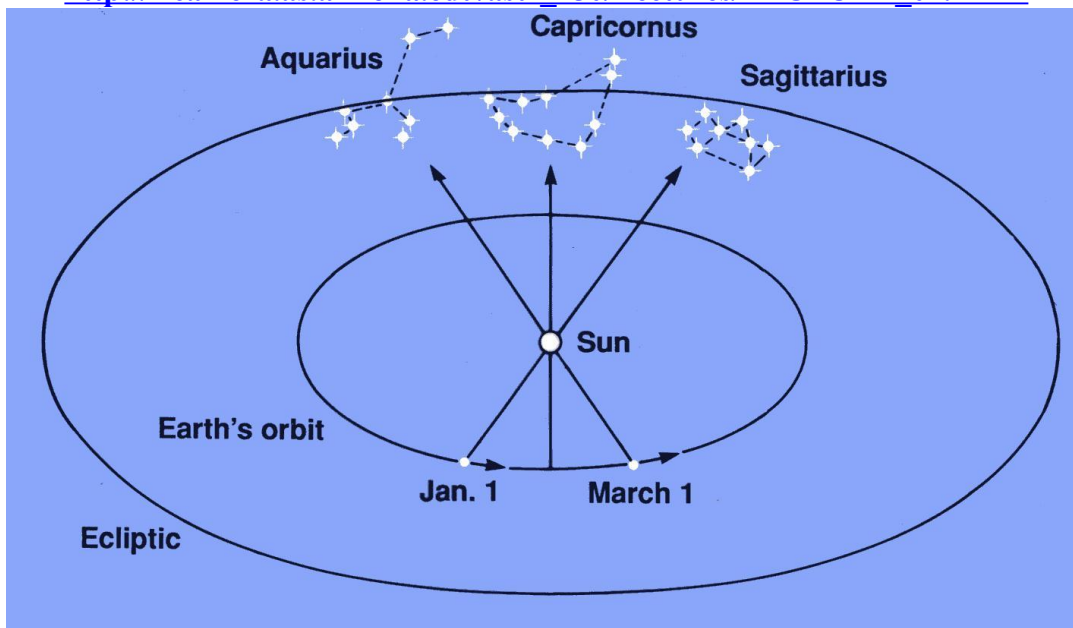
<http://astro.wsu.edu/worthey/astro/html/lec-celestial-sph.html>

odd about this method of baseline location is the fact that the brightness of the sun blocks out all view of any stars in the Autumn sky where the zero line of Right Ascension is projected/located. You would think that they would use the stars that are visible in the spring (equinox) midnight sky if they were going to be using the Spring Equinox as their baseline reference point. But instead they use the location of the sun as it crosses the visual ecliptic plane on the daylight side when viewed from the Spring orbital position. They cannot see any of the fall (midnight sky) stars from the Spring equinox position but they know that those Autumn stars are there and six months later they will be able to view them just fine in the fall midnight sky.

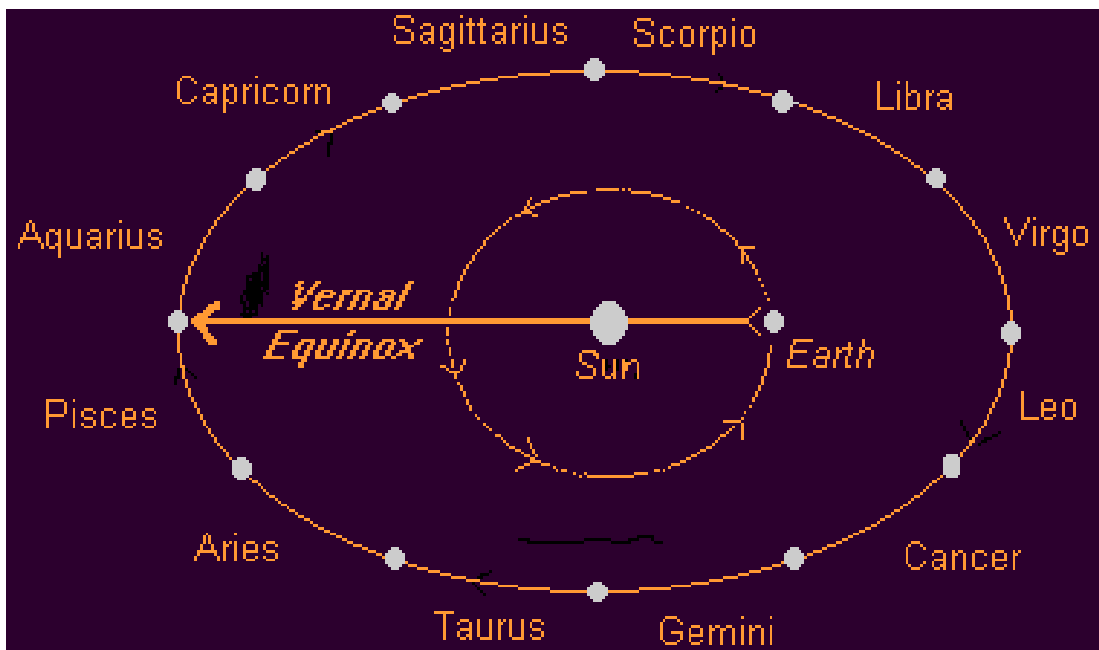


Seasonal (Midnight) Stars

http://ircamera.as.arizona.edu/astr_250/Lectures/LECTURE_01.HTM

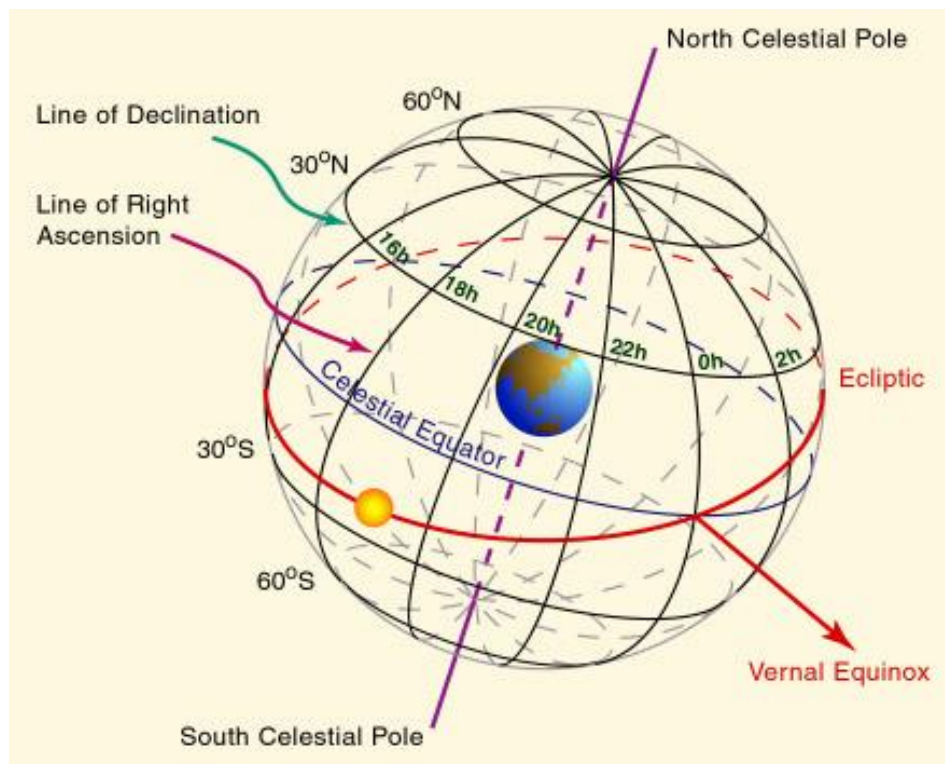


<http://www.lpl.arizona.edu/~umpire/CAC/demo.html>

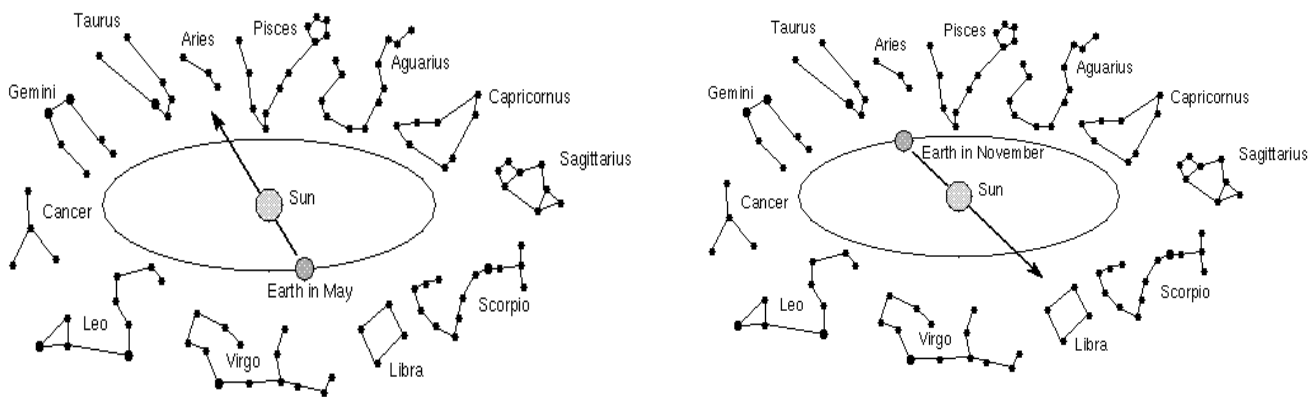


<http://www.revealer.com/platonic.htm>

We can follow their thinking fairly easily by using Rene Descartes' Cartesian coordinate system (the one we all hated in our high school math classes). (The example above is backwards but you can see the conceptual problem of looking past the sun for orientation.) The origin in the center would be the sun. The Spring Equinox orbital position would be the 180° position on the left side (right side above). The zero (orbital) reference point would be the zero degree position on the right side (left side above). You would be looking from the 180° (Spring equinox) position toward the sun (origin), then out past the zero degree position (Fall equinox) and then projecting that zero reference line out to the inside of the theoretic Celestial Sphere (reversed above). It seems a little odd to use a system of location for star positions based on the location of the sun during the day rather than the stars at midnight on the Spring equinox day but that is how they do it. Ultimately it doesn't matter which way you look as long as everyone agrees where that non-moving zero position Right Ascension line is located on the inside of the Celestial Sphere. Since the location of the sun in the day time seasonal sky is just as important for astronomers as the location of the various star groups/constellations in the night time sky, the daytime projection method is the one they all use. Just remember that for star and planet location purposes, the zero reference line is the equinox line looking from the Vernal (Spring) side of earth's orbital position, past the sun in the center, out past the Fall equinox side (where the earth's orbital position will be in the fall... when it gets there) and from there out to the inside of the theoretic Celestial Sphere.



http://www.physics.hku.hk/~nature/CD/regular_e/lectures/chap03.html



<http://www.astronomynotes.com/nakedeye/s5.htm>

Astronomers have located the major constellations for the northern and southern observational hemispheres and have divided up the celestial sphere space (area) around them so that the whole sky is covered (or “catalogued”) by a chopped up patch work of constellation sectors with one major constellation in each sector. As the sun visually “moves” (in daily pieces) across the annual sky (based on earth’s axial tilt... 23.45°) between a high point directly overhead at the Tropic of Cancer across the equator to a high point directly overhead at the Tropic of Capricorn... generating earth’s seasons as it goes... they will say that the sun is “in Aries”... or the sun is “in Taurus”. When they say that they mean that if they could see the stars behind the sun they would see Aries or they would see Taurus. But the blinding reality is that they can’t. The light of the sun is way too powerful. So when the sun is “in Pices” (autumn stars) at noon time, that night they will be looking at Virgo (vernal stars) at midnight. When they say that the sun is “in Taurus” or “in Gemini” (winter stars) at noon time, then at midnight

they would be looking out and seeing Scorpio or Sagittarius (summer stars). A quick look at the diagrams will show how the system is organized. Again, it makes sense to astronomers to organize their view of the solar system and the constellations this way and it covers all the bases that need to be covered in a complete annual cycle... solar and astronomical.

There is one other strange thing that astronomers do with Right Ascension that is rather puzzling but they do it anyway. Instead of dividing the sky of the theoretic Celestial Sphere into degrees with 360° each day and 15° each hour they use hours, minutes and seconds... based on the rotation of the earth... and (by extension) pasted on the inside of the Celestial Sphere. (Technically they should be called “arc hours”, “arc minutes” or “arc seconds” but we don’t want to get too technical.) When they look out at the night sky in the northern hemisphere, the stars come out for viewing by “ascending” from the left to the Right... ie... “Right Ascension”... and they move up to the high point of the arc advancing 15° every hour until they descend below the western horizon (on the right) and are out of sight. So the Right Ascension system of sky mapping uses “hours” of rotation instead of degrees. And the rules are based on observations being done in the northern hemisphere. If you are an astronomer in the southern hemisphere then you have to “think backwards” a little bit but the system is OK as long as everyone is on the same page conceptually.

The main thing you need to remember from this section is that the location of the constellations gives a kind of “fixed reference”. Declination is measured above and below the equator of the Celestial Sphere just like it is here on earth. Positive declination would be “northern hemisphere”. Negative declination would be “southern hemisphere”. Zero hours (or 24 hours) of Right Ascension has you looking at the stars you would see overhead in the fall (at midnight). 6 hours of Right Ascension (RA: 6 h) will have you looking at northern hemisphere winter stars (Winter Solstice) (reversed for southern hemisphere). RA: 12 h will have you looking at vernal (spring) stars overhead at midnight. RA: 18 h will have you viewing summer stars at midnight (Summer Solstice). When we get to RA: 24 h we are back to Zero and looking at autumn stars again. With a good telescope location... on mountain tops... without too many city lights in the area... astronomers can easily see eight or nine months worth of stars on a clear night. But, as soon as the sun comes up, they have to close down the observatory doors.

-

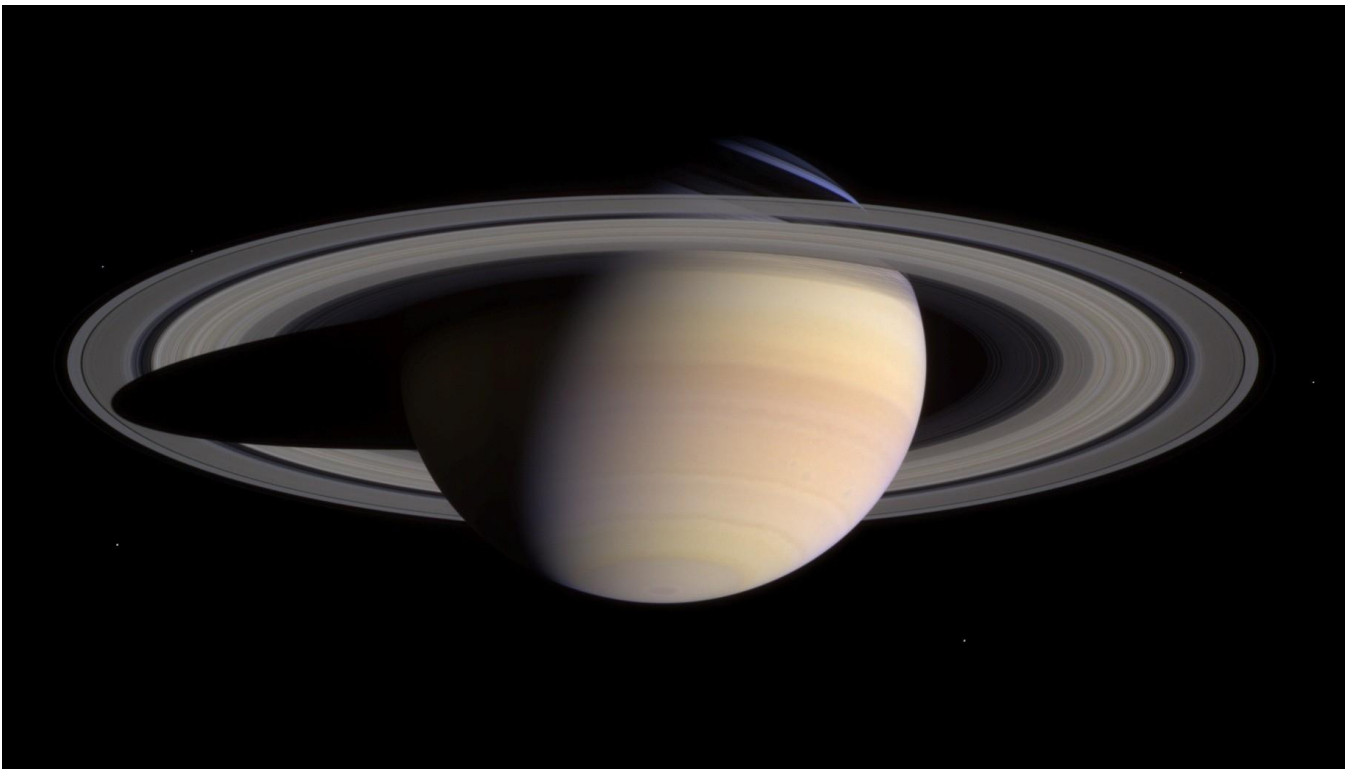
The Physics of Destruction

(How the Wormwood Brown Dwarf Star Destroys Things When It Gets Here)

All bodies floating in space broadcast fields of gravitational waves but it takes quite a bit of mass before those gravitational waves become “significant”... are able to hold onto things. A gravitational wave-field reaches out in all directions in three-dimensional space but if a body in space is also spinning on an axis then something else happens at the equatorial plane of the spinning body (star or planet). The moving gravity field “distorts” time-space. As the rate of spin increases... change in angular momentum per unit time... the distortion of the affected local time-space “intensifies”. Where the distortion is maximal (around the “equator”... at a right angle to the axis of rotation) it is reflected back by the dark matter/dark energy of time-space (“Dark Soup” if you will) and stable tubular gravitational “node rings” will form... like invisible concentric “hula hoops” around the equatorial plane of that spinning body (star or planet). They may be invisible but they definitely are there. These stable concentric “hula hoop” node rings will usually fall within a few degrees of the equatorial plane and that’s where the planets will orbit around the sun. And for the planets, their gravitational node rings are where moons will orbit around planets. In short, a gravitational field of a body in space spinning on an axis is the basis for stable planetary orbits around stars as well as stable orbits of moons

around planets. The size of the gravity field (amount of mass) and spin rate determine the reach (diameter) and the characteristics of the “affected zone” where the concentric planar node rings will form. The sun has a gravitational wave-field that reaches out into space for about half a light year in all directions but its mass and its spin rate only generate stable node rings out to about four and a half “light hours” of distance... the distance to the node ring of Neptune. Beyond that the outer planetoid bodies have different orbital configurations that are not guided by planar gravitational node rings. So the gravity field itself will reach out way beyond the “distortion zone” radius where the node rings are located.

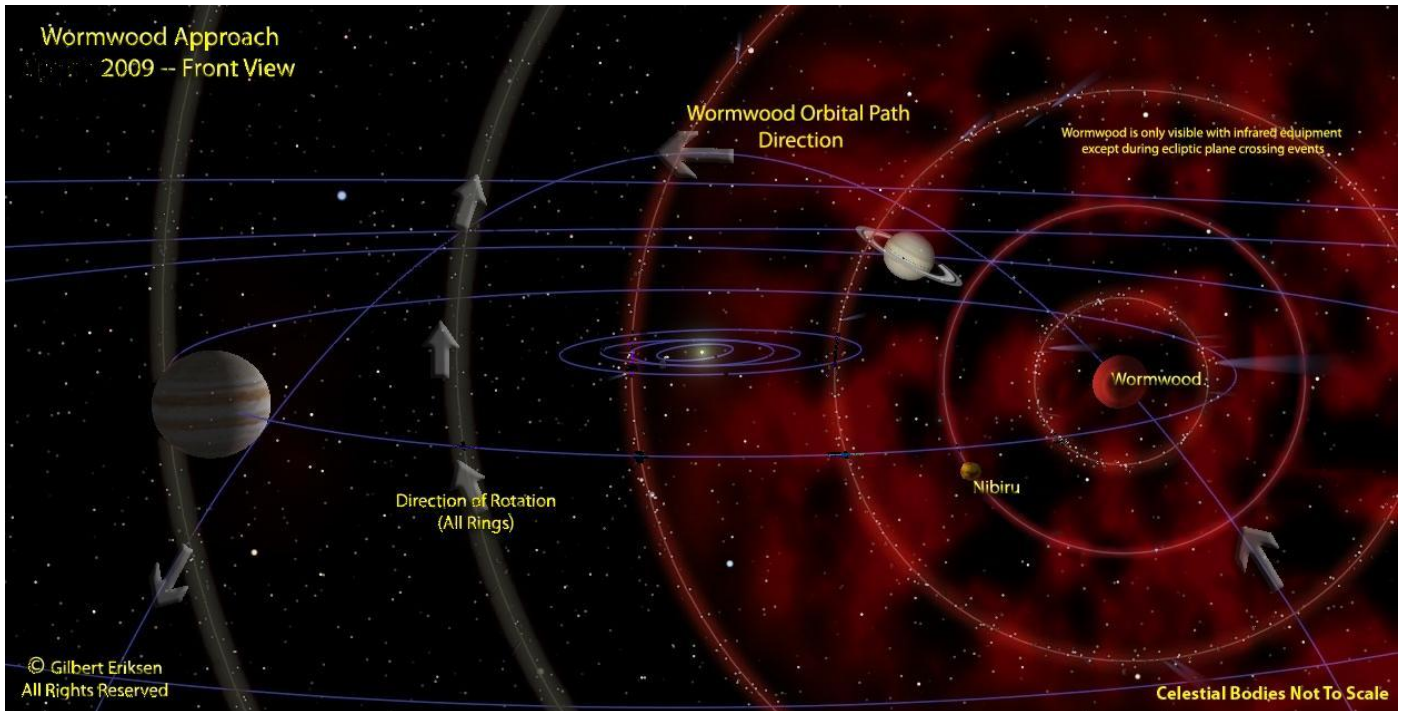
Again, the gravitational node rings of the sun are where most of the planets orbit... from Mercury all the way out to Neptune. And the planets will have moons orbiting in their gravitational node rings. If the rate of rotation with respect to mass is slow then there might be one or two such gravitational node rings. If the rate of spin is faster and/or the mass is greater then more gravitational node rings will form farther and farther away from the surface of that star or planet. If the rate of spin is really fast compared to the mass of the star or the planet, then equatorial discs can also form as they do for the gas planets (Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune... especially Saturn) in between the node rings. Saturn is large enough to hold 60 Earths... well... if it were hollow. It’s really BIG. But it only takes 10 hours and 32 minutes for a complete 360° rotation (a Saturn “day”). It makes more than two full revolutions for every Earth day. As rotation rates go Saturn is really “hauling a\$\$”. It does not dawdle. So its time-space distortion activity is way more “intense” than the pattern generated by Earth. That combination of heavy mass and very high rotation rate not only generates node rings for its moons but ice discs that span the space in between them. Anyway, mass that throws a gravity field plus spin rate determines the characteristics of the node rings and any disc formations.

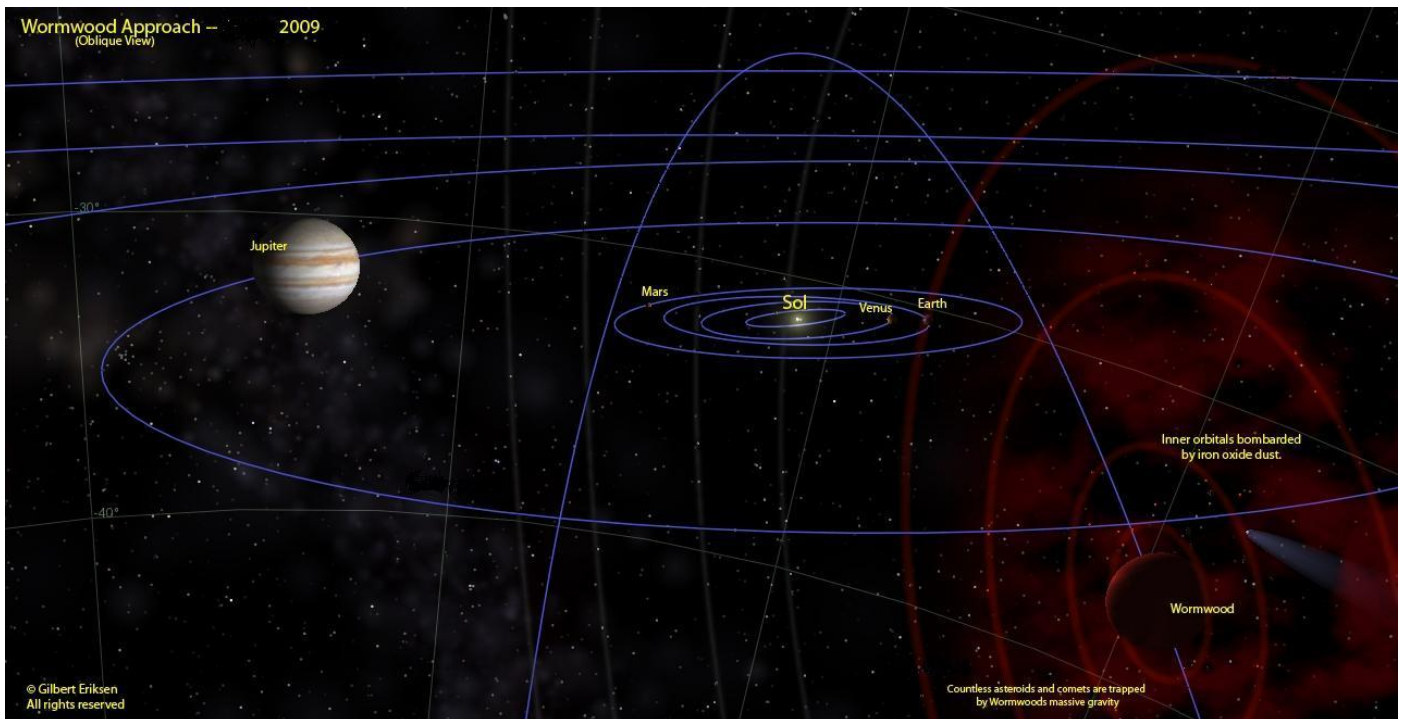


<http://www.solstation.com/solsys/sat2down.jpg>

Assuming Wormwood rotates on its axis... like all stars and planets seem to do... it will also generate a set of local concentric gravitational node rings based on its mass and its rate of spin. And because

Wormwood is so heavy... 1/17th of a solar mass... it will be holding on to its gravitational node rings with really long arms... a radius that's probably much larger than the orbital diameter of Mars. When it approaches the ecliptic plane of the solar system on its perihelion walk-through, its gravitational hula hoop node rings slice right through the middle of the sun's ecliptic plane node rings like a table saw... a table saw with numerous concentric node ring saw blades that have space junk and debris embedded in the hula hoop cutting blades. Actually they don't really "slice" each other the way that saw blades cut things. It's more like they are trying to "bash" each other... like a sword fight with big round pipes. It's a battle of gravity field distortion zones but the "cutting plane" geometry is analogous to a table saw.





During the years when it is making its trek out through the Kuiper Belt and the Oort Cloud, Wormwood can grab ice chunks, frozen methane, comets and various other forms of space junk... whatever Mr. Kuiper and Mr. Oort have on the daily menu. And when it is cutting through the solar system within node ring range of the asteroid belt, it will also grab asteroids in its grip... if they happen to be available. If any asteroids happen to be just slightly out of good solid gripping range when Wormwood is bashing its way through the asteroid belt, it can still shove some of them out of stable orbit patterns and make them slowly spiral inward toward the Sun. Many of those displaced asteroids will slowly spiral inward toward the sun and some of them can hit the Earth a thousand years later long after Wormwood has gone back out toward deep space.

From the best that we can tell... without access to classified NASA and NSF (Office of Polar Operations) information... Wormwood approaches our sector of the solar system from the southern (hemisphere) side of the ecliptic plane along a planar line that stretches from June 21st (Right Ascension: 18 h) (Summer Solstice) orbital position arcing up over the center of the Sun then back down along Right Ascension: 6 h to the December 21st (Winter Solstice) orbital position... geometrically. In June the earth would be facing Scorpius and Sagittarius in the midnight sky... summer stars. In late December the earth would be facing Orion, Taurus or Gemini (the Twins) in the midnight sky... winter stars. (If you are from the southern hemisphere just use the months of the year.)

Wormwood's orbit pattern approaches our sector of the solar system from the southern hemisphere side on the June 21st edge of the system. It comes up through the ecliptic plane from southern side to northern side between the solar node ring of the asteroid belt and the solar/orbital node ring of Jupiter but it stays firmly in its own elliptical orbit plane as it slices through the sun's ecliptic plane in its perihelion arc over. If you look at the edge of that elliptical orbit you would only see a straight line... like looking at the edge of a sheet of paper. It arcs up over the sun (perihelion) and comes back down on the December 21st side of the ecliptic plane and cuts through again back down to the southern side. Geometrically the perihelion end of Wormwood's elliptical orbital plane and the solar ecliptic plane intersect at right angles to form a line from RA: 18 h position on the summer side of Earth's orbit through the center of the sun to RA: 6 h position on the winter side of Earth's orbit. So use the

Summer Solstice position (RA: 18 h... June 21st) and the Winter Solstice position (RA: 6 h... December 21st) of the earth to divide the solar system “down the middle” and that is the line that Wormwood will be using as it traverses the ecliptic plane during its perihelion walk through... the extended Solstice Line.

With a little study of the artwork for Wormwood’s perihelion arc over and its node rings you can see that its node ring cutting action remains “in plane”... Wormwood’s own elliptical orbital plane... but it is so heavy that its node ring arms can easily span the orbital diameter of Mars... and may very well span the orbital diameter of Jupiter. That’s a lot of diameter. It can be coming in on the Summer Solstice side (RA: 18 h) and it can reach all the way across the orbital diameter of the Earth to the Winter Solstice side (RA: 6 h) and hit us on the winter side even though it is still inbound on the summer side. It has really long arms holding onto its very destructive node rings. Its node rings can be cutting through our solar system at any time once it gets “within node ring range”. The question is where is the Earth when one of those node rings is cutting through the sun’s third node ring (where the Earth orbits)? If the Earth is fairly close to that extended Solstice line... on either end... when a Wormwood node ring is coming through “Earth’s sector of space” then the Earth gets hit with gravitational destruction. If the Earth is not too close to that Solstice line when a node ring comes through Earth’s sector of space then there is little or no destruction except for general gravitational stress... ex: when old earthquake fault lines that suddenly become active or when old dormant volcanoes suddenly become active... for no apparent reason... which is happening a lot in 2008 and 2009.

At this point I need to connect another conceptual dot to bring more clarity. When the Chief Physicist of the Universe was designing this universe one of the features that He built in was the fact that all waves “attenuate with the square of the distance”... they “lose their strength” the farther out they reach. This is true of magnets, water waves, sound waves, light waves and gravity waves. Magnets don’t reach out that far. If you put a few inches of separation between them they just sit there but close together is a different story. Listening to hard rock music full blast right in front of a 500 watt speaker system will make you go deaf. But even at full volume it is not as loud if you are three blocks away. The power of the sound wave attenuates (loses strength) at longer distances from the sound source. Drop a pebble into a glassy smooth pond on a calm day and the splash waves will be taller close to the pebble splash point but will flatten out and disappear 40 or 50 feet away. Yes. Bigger pebbles (rocks) make bigger waves that will go farther but the same rule applies. Eventually they flatten out and disappear. Light waves may go forever... until they hit something and get absorbed... but they keep spreading out as they go until they get so dim that you can barely see them. Gravity waves behave the same way. The farther away you get from a gravity source, the less gravitational attraction/pull that object has on you. And the reach of the hula hoop distortion wave of gravity is much less than the reach of the gravity wave itself. For example, the sun’s gravity wave reaches out for about half a light year in all directions but only four and a half light hours to the node ring of Neptune... the outermost planet carrying node ring.

As luck would have it, a similar kind of attenuation pattern applies to the clash of the orbital node rings when Wormwood is in the neighborhood... but for a different reason. Why? A spin generated gravitational node ring has a very short cross sectional diameter compared to its full reach ring diameter... like a hula hoop. Stand a hula hoop up on edge on the floor and it is usually about three and a half feet tall... max ring diameter. But if you cut straight through the hula hoop with a knife, the cross sectional tube diameter is only about one inch. The same kind of hula hoop pattern is true of the gravitational node rings for the Sun (where the planets orbit), for the planets (where the different moons orbit) and for Wormwood (where the space junk orbits). The max ring diameter of the

outermost node ring for the Sun is about 9 light hours... the max ring diameter of Neptune's node ring. The diameter of the Sun's third node ring (where the Earth orbits) is only 17 light minutes (radius of 8½ light minutes). For Wormwood, the maximum radius of the outermost node ring looks like it can easily reach from one side of Mars' orbit to the other... and might even span the orbital diameter of Jupiter. We don't really know for sure because NASA and the NSF South Pole people won't say... if they even know. But regardless of Wormwood's max node ring radius, it is the much smaller cross sectional time-space distortion tube diameter that concerns us when one of its node ring tubes is in the neighborhood crossing hula hoop tube swords with the Sun's third node ring... where the Earth is orbiting. And that's good news because it means that any node ring sword fights between the Sun and Wormwood are usually fairly short. They may get very "intense" but they don't last forever because Wormwood... and its node rings... continue moving along that June – December Solstice line as Wormwood comes through town on its perihelion walk through. So any clash of node ring tube swords will be limited in duration because the tube diameter is small compared to the maximum ring diameter... like a hula hoop.

Since Wormwood has a stable perihelion orbital arc it will always have all of its node rings clashing swords with the Sun's node rings along the extended geometric line that runs from the June 21st midnight sky (Summer Solstice) position through the center of the Sun to the December 21st midnight sky position (Winter Solstice) on the opposite side... the June 21st – December 21st "Line of Destruction" if you will. If one of Wormwood's hula hoop node rings is sword fighting with the Sun's third node ring... on either end (June end or December end)... it destroys things here on earth **IF** earth happens to be "within the cross sectional tube diameter range" of the node ring sword fight. Ok, then what is the tube diameter sword fight range? Answer: About three or four weeks on either side of the centerline of the "Line of Destruction". The farther earth is away from that centerline, the less effect a node ring clash will have. So the "Danger Zone" for the earth is centerline of that Solstice generated "Line of Destruction" (June 21st – December 21st) plus/minus about four weeks. There are large separation distances between the node rings of the Sun... where the planets are... so the same is probably true for Wormwood's node rings... where the space junk is. You get a node ring slashing through along with some asteroids or space junk and then nothing for several years. Then along comes another node ring and then nothing for a couple years. The point is that Wormwood's concentric node rings have quite a bit of separation in between them. But remember that Wormwood's node rings can reach all the way over to the December 21st end of Earth's orbit even though it is still approaching the solar ecliptic plane from the southern side on the June 21st end. It's got very long arms holding those node ring tube swords... lots of reach.

When a node ring of Wormwood clashes with the sun's third node ring (where Earth is orbiting) the battle of spatial distortions can get very "intense" depending on how close Earth is to the centerline of the Line of Destruction. The effects on planet Earth can be very messy. It can make entire tectonic plates shift positions and slide around on the plastic mantle underneath. Part of the credit for the easy slip and slide goes to the Mohorovičić discontinuity that is situated between the lithosphere and the mantle underneath. The time-space distortion stresses on the tectonic plates can split continents in half. They can pull/push the plates in various directions. Wormwood's gravitational grip can reach down through the Earth's surface layer... the lithosphere... and rearrange the plastic mantle underneath with major bulges or depressions causing entire sections of the lithosphere to rise or fall depending on how the mantle is reshaped... producing "block faulting" in the plates or in sections of the plates that "float" on top of the affected area of the mantle. Its node rings can reach through the Earth and pull islands or continents down under the ocean (Atlantis). They can pull continents or islands up out of the ocean. They can do both simultaneously. You can imagine the earthquakes, volcanic activities, tsunami activities that can happen. Wormwood can radically change large portions of the Earth's surface

geography in a single day. And if any of the asteroids it is holding happen to transfer to planet Earth, the blast of the impact destroys anything and everybody within the “kill radius”. Ocean impacts can deliver massive shock waves that send 1000 foot tall tsunami waves heading toward the coastlines of any island or continent within range. If a ten foot tsunami is headed your way you might be able to climb a nearby tree or hill of some sort. If a 1000 foot tsunami is bearing down on you, where can you go? One minute after it hits your location your body is rendered into hamburger in all the debris.

There is one other way that Wormwood causes massive destruction besides the gravitational damage it can do to Earth’s tectonic plates. The ancient civilizations were deathly afraid of the specific time that it made its “crossing” from southern hemisphere space into northern hemisphere space. Why? Answer: Wormwood’s atmosphere is a methane atmosphere. When it is traveling out through the Kuiper Belt and the Oort Cloud it picks up generous tonnages of methane ice. Its hot surface is quite capable of melting the methane ice and rendering it back to gas. When Wormwood gets close enough to a planet it can “contribute” billions of tons of methane gas to any planet that happens to be within “atmospheric range” and is ready to receive the “contribution”. If Jupiter happens to be near the “line of destruction” it probably helps itself to more than its share because of its great mass and its close orbital proximity. The same would apply... to a lesser extent... to Mars and Saturn. But Jupiter already has a lot of methane gas in its atmosphere. So does Saturn. So methane gas doesn’t mean much to them since they are already well supplied. Mars has a CO₂ atmosphere and a greatly reduced gravitational pull so any methane it collects from Wormwood tends to migrate to its very thin upper atmosphere and wisp back off into space. Methane is hard to hold onto. It takes a pretty good gravity pull to hang onto it. Even Earth’s gravity is not quite strong enough to hold onto methane gas permanently our methane is constantly “bleeding off” back to space from the upper ionosphere. And it doesn’t matter if the source of methane is termites, ants, cows, people or leaking oil well pipes. Methane is a light gas. Here on Earth it will slowly migrate to the upper atmosphere and eventually exit the atmosphere for space.

But when Wormwood is in the neighborhood and is throwing billions of tons of methane around, if Earth happens to be within “atmospheric range” of Wormwood’s methane atmosphere, the result is not good. Earth supplies oxygen to mix with the methane (natural gas) and when Wormwood adds in red hot pellets of rock, pieces of asteroid(s) and any other pieces of solid space junk it might have in tow, the result is literally fire raining down from the sky. Consider the description supplied to us in Revelation 8:7 *The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth; and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up.* At first blush, the description seems symbolic. But if you consider the physics, the gravitational node rings with all sorts of embedded/entrained space junk, the chemistry, the mixing of methane and oxygen... all the stuff that Wormwood brings with it when it arrives... a better interpretive approach would suggest that the description is in fact very literal. The Revelation is telling us that when Wormwood gets within atmospheric range, ice chunks (water and methane), methane gas (billions of tons of it), and iron oxide powder (billions of tons of it) will all be thrown to the earth. The little rocky pellets will glow red hot as they fall through earth’s atmosphere and the mixture of Wormwood’s methane and earth’s oxygen will mean that fire is raining down from the sky. And the iron oxide will probably look similar to blood when it is poured into water... when it first starts to mix in with the water. Suddenly the description seems very literal indeed. But look at the size of the affected area... *a third of the earth was burned up.* The interface between the spheroid shape of Wormwood’s atmosphere and earth’s spherical surface can be as large as one third of the surface area of planet earth. That is an extremely large affected area. And within the affected zone, one third of the trees are burned so badly that they are destroyed... rendered lifeless. Also, close to 100% of the green grass in the affected zone is completely destroyed... rendered lifeless... so that it cannot recover. Basically, anything or anybody caught out in the open inside that one third area of

earth's surface is incinerated... well... cooked for a while. It is NASTY and VERY DANGEROUS! And it can affect a larger area of the earth because the earth rotates on its axis while Wormwood throws billions of tons of methane into our atmosphere. The fire can rage for many hours. That's a lot of very nasty destruction. The Revelation says that one third of the surface of the earth will be incinerated. That's a lot of surface area.

No wonder the ancient people were so afraid of Wormwood when it started a crossing event through the ecliptic plane... especially on the inbound side. Anyone caught out in the open when the fire rained down on the affected zone of the Earth was burned to death. And anything combustible was incinerated. That's why the 20,000 grave sites near Bab edh-Drha were filled with half a million burned bodies. When Wormwood rained fire down from the sky all those people got caught out in the open. Without adequate heat shielding (caves or cellars) they were all burned to death. And those underground facilities of ancient Derinkuyu, Cappadocia (Turkey) suddenly make a lot more sense too. With several square miles of underground rooms, tunnels and water supplies... enough for roughly 200,000 people... they would have been able to survive the fire raining down from above when Wormwood was in the neighborhood. Burned villages up on the surface could be rebuilt fairly quickly but lives were a little harder to replace. And Cappadocia was not the only place that prepared underground tunnels and dwelling places. High tech versions of underground complexes have been found in Brazil, Peru and Nicaragua in the western world. Some of the South American tunnels are big enough to drive trucks down into them. Some of the walls are lined with obsidian glass which tends to suggest that they were cut or sealed/treated with some kind of laser equipment. Other ages and civilizations besides Cappadocia have had to deal with Wormwood's fire breathing ways. The only way to survive fire raining down from the sky if you are in the affected zone is to get some form of heat shielding between you and the fire. If you don't, you are burned alive when the fire storm arrives. Even three or four feet of dirt can shield you from the flames but getting caught out in the open is a death sentence... a bad one.

Alright... but is there any realistic evidence to suggest that this behavioral model of Wormwood is true? Yes, but connecting the dots is not very easy. The information comes from various sources and assembling the puzzle will require us to get puzzle pieces from different puzzle boxes. This is not one of those situations where you can go to a single textbook and look up an easy answer. But if you don't mind connecting the dots on puzzle pieces from different puzzle boxes then we can proceed.

- 1.) **The Chief Physicist of the Universe says Wormwood is there and it is coming our way:** According to Revelation 8:7 – 12 when Wormwood gets here for “judgment purposes” it will be very unkind to planet Earth. Note the use of the descriptive name “Wormwood” (sometimes translated as “Bitterness” in some versions) and “star” in the same phrase in 8:11: *The name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.* There are two sets of events associated with the ecliptic plane crossings. The inbound crossing events described in Chapters 6 (the Sixth Seal), 7, 8 and then another set is associated with the outbound crossing later on in Chapter 16 of the Revelation (2012). The Revelation is a “prophecy” (Chapter 1 and Chapter 22). Remember, to qualify as a “prophecy” the Biblical standard requires 100% ultimate results. If the results are anything less then the prediction can only be called a “prediction” or an “omen”. A “prophecy” sets the standard a lot higher... at the 100% line. So in the Revelation the Lord says that Wormwood is there.
- 2.) **The hidden or forbidden archeology and geology:** Dr. Rand's book, The Return of Planet-X is a good place to start. All his materials are well documented/referenced. I mentioned some of those anomalous problems up above but his lists are much more

complete. From there you can work your way out through the various authors. The deeper you get into these issues, the more compelling the information becomes. Ultimately, uniformitarian archeology and geology cannot explain the anomalies. And don't forget massive underground tunnel complexes in eastern and western hemispheres.

- 3.) **From Dr. Rand's military sources:** Wormwood is a brown dwarf star roughly the size of Saturn with an iron oxide body... about 60 times the mass of Jupiter... $1/17^{\text{th}}$ of a solar mass. It can only be seen with infrared detectors because it gives off no visible light. It has a very long elliptical orbit perpendicular to the ecliptic plane with a perihelion arc on the northern side of the ecliptic plane. It crosses through the ecliptic plane from the southern side to the northern side between the orbit of Jupiter and the orbital centerline of the asteroid belt. Then it crosses back down through the ecliptic plane to the southern side on December 21, 2012 and heads back out to deep space.
- 4.) **Some textbook items:** The concept of orbital node rings as "distortions" in the fabric of time-space that make it possible for planets to orbit the sun and for moons to orbit planets in fixed orbital patterns is just standard celestial mechanics. Use any text book astronomy source you like. Albert Einstein had some things to say about gravity as a distortion in time-space. The astronomers and astrophysics types have been "massaging" his ideas ever since... working the kinks out. Stars and planets all seem to throw off gravity waves and all seem to rotate on an axis of some sort. The axis of rotation for the individual planets may not be oriented exactly parallel to the rotational axis of the star they orbit... or to each other for that matter... but they all broadcast gravity waves based on their individual mass and they all do indeed rotate on some kind of an axis. That's just how it is. Wormwood is a brown dwarf star made of iron oxide so it has mass... lots of it. It will also have an orbital pattern around the center of the sun with a perihelion arc at the point closest to the sun and an aphelion at the point farthest away from the sun. It will also spin on an axis approximately perpendicular to the plane of its orbit. So let's add in mass, gravity, spin/rotation and node rings to our collection of puzzle pieces... just the normal solar mechanics type stuff.
- 5.) **Those irritating orbital perturbations:** The 18th and 19th century astronomers were able to nail the orbital patterns of the planets and moons down pretty tight with the equipment of the day and describe the laws of planetary motion mathematically. About that time the calculus based math developed by Leibniz and perfected by the French mathematicians helped advance the cause. But the planet Uranus would not "behave" correctly. Its orbital "perturbations"... a tendency to "stray off the proper orbital path" that it should have stayed on... had everybody stumped. French astronomer Alexis Bouvard published his measurements of Uranus' perturbed orbital pattern in 1821. Those orbital patterns were only off the correct path by 1 degree but the telescopes of the day were already able to track to $1/10^{\text{th}}$ of a degree so everybody in the astronomy business knew that something was wrong. Mary Somerville, a self-taught English mathematician suggested in 1842 that there would be another planet beyond the orbit of Uranus that was causing the orbital trouble. In 1843 John Couch Adams, another English astronomer and mathematician, solved the equations that proved the existence of the planet Neptune beyond the orbit of Uranus. He enjoyed solving complete equation sets in his head before writing down any of the steps. In September, 1845 he passed the information on to George Airy at the Royal Observatory but Mr. Airy was not interested. Meanwhile, over in France, Urbain Le Verrier working on the same problem sent his positional predictions to Johann Galle at the Berlin Observatory and Neptune was discovered on the evening of September 23, 1846... the same day that Le Verrier's predicted location was received by mail. I guess sometimes you just have to go out and actually look through your telescope if you want to see what's out there. If you

don't, the Germans will beat you to it... with a little help from the French. Irritating, isn't it? And the Brits had a one year lead time... mathematically.

It would have been convenient if that had been the end of the matter but then it turned out that Neptune had a similar perturbation problem. So the search for another planet out beyond Neptune continued. Percival Lowell, a Boston businessman financed the construction of the Lowell Observatory at Flagstaff, Arizona in 1894 to search for the illusive "Planet X" that was causing orbit issues for Neptune. Eventually Pluto was discovered by Clyde Tombaugh in February, 1930 at the Lowell Observatory but it was only a third the size of Earth's moon and years later they found out that it had 20% of the mass of our moon so Pluto was not heavy enough to perturb the orbit of any planet much less a big planet like Neptune... which also left some astronomers feeling rather "perturbed". And well they should have been. Neptune's orbit is very close to being a perfect circle so disturbances (perturbations) in its orbit are an issue of concern for astronomy.

- 6.) **NASA management goes "Darth Vader"... toward the "dark side" of the "astronomical force":** In 1982 the Pioneer 10 and Pioneer 11 satellites were able to see "something" with their infrared camera systems. NASA wanted to be sure so in 1983 they launched the Infrared Astronomical Satellite (IRAS). Supposedly the IRAS confirmed the information the Pioneer satellites had obtained. But then something very interesting happened when it was time to share the discovery with the rest of the world... they didn't. Here's a copy of the article that appeared in the Washington Post on December 30, 1983 with a typographical correction the next day (31st):

Mystery Heavenly Body Discovered;

Possibly as Large as Jupiter

*Friday, December 30, 1983 ; Page A1
By Thomas O'Toole, Washington Post Staff Writer*

A heavenly body possibly as large as the giant planet Jupiter and possibly so close to Earth that it would be part of this solar system has been found in the direction of the constellation Orion by an orbiting telescope aboard the U.S. infrared astronomical satellite.

So mysterious is the object that astronomers do not know if it is a planet, a giant comet, a nearby "protostar" that never got hot enough to become a star, a distant galaxy so young that it is still in the process of forming its first stars or a galaxy so shrouded in dust that none of the light cast by its stars ever gets through.

"All I can tell you is that we don't know what it is," Dr. Gerry Neugebauer, IRAS chief scientist for California's Jet Propulsion Laboratory and director of the Palomar Observatory

for the California Institute of Technology, said in an interview.

The most fascinating explanation of this mystery body, which is so cold it casts no light and has never been seen by optical telescopes on Earth or in space, is that it is a giant gaseous planet as large as Jupiter and as close to Earth as 50 trillion (← see correction) miles. While that may seem like a great distance in earthbound terms, it is a stone's throw in cosmological terms, so close in fact that it would be the nearest heavenly body to Earth beyond the outermost planet Pluto.

"If it is really that close, it would be a part of our solar system," said Dr. James Houck of Cornell University's Center for Radio Physics and Space Research and a member of the IRAS science team. "If it is that close, I don't know how the world's planetary scientists would even begin to classify it."

The mystery body was seen twice by the infrared satellite as it scanned the northern sky from last January to November, when the satellite ran out of the super cold helium that allowed its telescope to see the coldest bodies in the heavens. The second observation took place six months after the first and suggested the mystery body had not moved from its spot in the sky near the western edge of the constellation Orion in that time.

"This suggests it's not a comet because a comet would not be as large as the one we've observed and a comet would probably have moved," Houck said. "A planet may have moved if it were as close as 50 trillion (← see correction) miles but it could still be a more distant planet and not have moved in six months time."

Whatever it is, Houck said, the mystery body is so cold its temperature is no more than 40 degrees above "absolute" zero, which is 456 degrees Fahrenheit below zero. The telescope aboard IRAS is cooled so low and is so sensitive it can "see" objects in the heavens that are only 20 degrees above absolute zero.

When IRAS scientists first saw the mystery body and calculated that it could be as close as 50 trillion miles, there was some speculation that it might be moving toward Earth.

"It's not incoming mail," Cal Tech's Neugebauer said. "I want to douse that idea with as much cold water as I can."

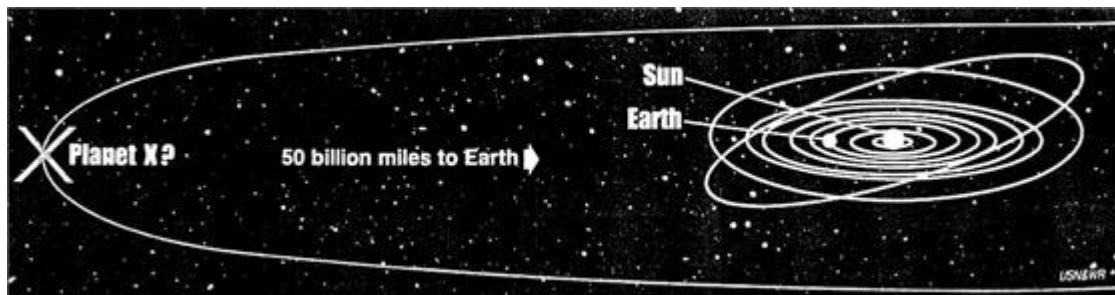
Then, what is it? What if it is as large as Jupiter and so close to the sun it would be part of the solar system? Conceivably, it could be the 10th planet astronomers have searched for in vain. It also might be a Jupiter-like star that started out to become a star eons ago but never got hot enough like the sun to become a star.

While they cannot disprove that notion, Neugebauer and Houck are so bedeviled by it that they do not want to accept it. Neugebauer and Houck "hope" the mystery body is a distant galaxy either so young that its stars have not begun to shine or so surrounded by dust that its starlight cannot penetrate the shroud.

"I believe it's one of these dark, young galaxies that we have never been able to observe before," Neugebauer said.

"If it is, then it is a major step forward in our understanding of the size of the universe, how the universe formed and how it continues to form as time goes on."

The next step in pinpointing what the mystery body is, Neugebauer said, is to search for it with the world's largest optical telescopes. Already, the 100-inch diameter telescope at Cerro del Tololo in Chile has begun its search and the 200-inch telescope at Palomar Mountain in California has earmarked several nights next year to look for it. If the body is close enough and emits even a hint of light, the Palomar telescope should find it since the infrared satellite has pinpointed its position.



CORRECTIONS:

(ITEM 123) December 31, 1983, Saturday, Final Edition

(ITEM 127) The distance from earth of a mysterious object in space was reported incorrectly in some editions yesterday. The correct figure is 50 billion miles.

http://www.smith-mountain-lakes.com/surviving-nibiru-2012/new_york_times_artical_01-30-1983.htm

http://standeyo.com/NEWS/06_Space/060316.Planet-X.WA.Post.html

To make it easier, I have underlined the questionable statements from the Washington Post article. If you have been paying attention to the information we have already covered concerning The Physics of Destruction, you can see that there are some critical errors in the

press release information that was given to the Washington Post. For starters, the authors express the hope that the newly discovered object is some form of “proto galaxy” or young galaxy... shrouded in dust, etc. If there was indeed a galaxy only 50 billion miles away... within the gravitational range of our sun... I can guarantee that our solar system would have been sucked in and “eaten” by it long ago. The idea that our sun would have a galaxy as part of its solar system is amazingly “weird” unless the scientists and the author of the article were smoking some very high grade “Acapulco Gold”... the stuff that Cheech and Chong used to sing about. And you would be talking about joints larger than full sized Churchill cigars... so big they would be called “gigantes”... and a few “hits” would make it difficult to see straight or walk around. The statements are absurd beyond all bounds of astronomic reason. Also, Dr. Gerry Neugebauer described the newly discovered object as being visible in the northern hemisphere near the western edge of the constellation Orion... which is visible in the December midnight sky. Orion’s right arm pit star, Betelgeuse, sits right next to Right Ascension: 6 h. But Wormwood is approaching our sector of the solar system from the June 21 (summer) midnight sky (Right Ascension: 18 h) and from deep in the southern hemisphere so there is a bit of discrepancy there... about 180° worth. So we get a puzzle piece called “galactic absurdity” and second puzzle piece called “directional deception” from that puzzle box.

The other misleading comment is the reference to “**incoming mail**”: ***"It's not incoming mail," Cal Tech's Neugebauer said. "I want to douse that idea with as much cold water as I can."*** In other words, the mystery object was not moving in our direction... at least from what they supposedly could tell by the two sightings spaced six months apart. If the Pioneer and IRAS satellites actually did locate the Wormwood brown dwarf star on the line of Right Ascension 18 h (inbound on the June 21st Summer Solstice approach line)... an object heavy enough to be able to perturb/disturb/modify the orbits of Uranus and Neptune... then Dr. Neugebauer’s directions were directionally absurd and deliberately misleading because it was indeed headed this way (**incoming mail**) and NASA knew it. If there was in fact another object in the northern sky somewhere in the neighborhood of the Orion constellation, then it was too far away (assuming it was not some new “dusty galaxy”) and in the wrong direction to be able to cause Uranus and Neptune the orbital grief astronomers had observed over the years... even with the corrected distance figures. So what was really going on? Did the Pioneer and IRAS satellites actually see the Wormwood brown dwarf star or not? If they did, then NASA was already starting to lie about it... at least to the public... because they could see immediately that it was indeed “**incoming mail**,” and it had our solar system’s name written all over it. If the satellites did not locate the brown dwarf star, then the publicly released information might be interesting for a few academic types in the astronomy business who enjoy Churchill sized joints of Acapulco Gold but could not help solve the problem of Neptune’s orbital deviations... well... except for a possible “dusty galaxy” on our solar doorstep... which would “perturb” the entire solar system right out of existence.

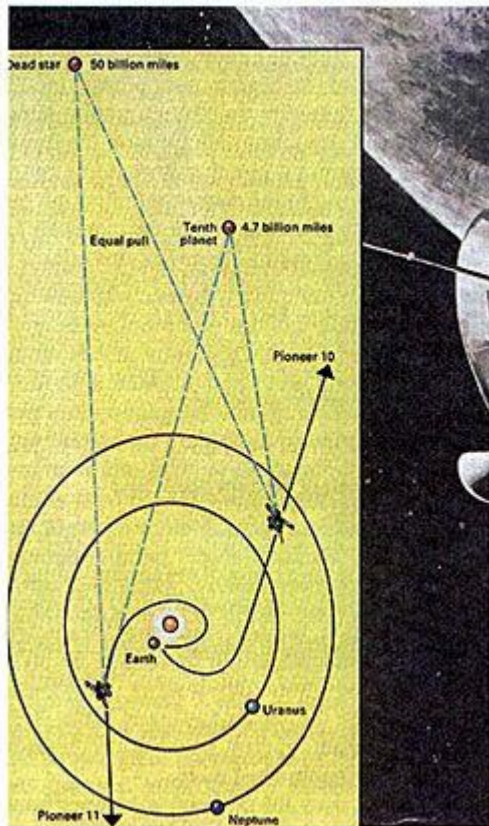
A third possibility could have been the discovery of both objects... one farther down in the southern hemisphere with a mid-summer direction (RA: 18 h) and one that could be seen from the northern hemisphere with a winter midnight viewing direction (RA: 6 h). Of the three possibilities, the main sticking point was the lack of any mention of the brown dwarf star in the summer sky of the southern hemisphere. In my opinion NASA left that information out deliberately. They knew exactly where the brown dwarf star was located. They knew exactly what they were looking at and the serious danger it represented. And they lied about it. But to add insult to the deceptive injury they decided to throw in some “bovine scatology” (←

B.S.) so that people would have other issues to think about. And one of the most puzzling parts of the story is that it looks like nobody ever objected to a “dusty galaxy” being part of our solar system. Maybe Acapulco Gold enjoyed a “wider distribution” than was previously believed. Maybe it wasn’t reserved only for high paid astronomers from Cal Tech and JPL because it looked like newspaper staff writers liked it too... and maybe some of the readers of the Washington Post.

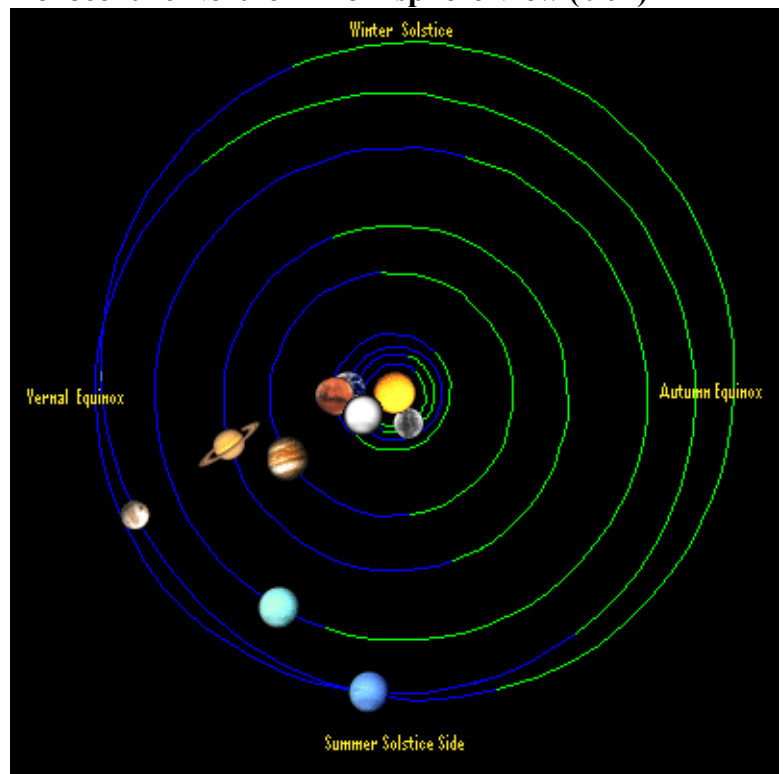
A fourth possibility reveals a more sinister undertone to the situation than a simple screw up and my satire would not apply if in fact the fourth reason for this fiasco-in-print was indeed the real situation behind the scenes. It is actually possible that Dr. Neugebauer and Dr. Houck were under “duress” at the time of the announcement and were not permitted to reveal the actual results of the Pioneer 10 & Pioneer 11 discovery as well as the IRAS confirmation results because if they did their personal “exits” from the land of the living would have been sped along a lot faster than normal. If you had discovered the Wormwood brown dwarf... the mysterious “Planet X” that had eluded astronomers for so many years... and if you were advised not to reveal that information to the public or it would result in your “premature demise” (and maybe your whole family along with you)... you might think twice about what you revealed to the public. If a government security agent instructed you to deliver a bogus satellite report that had been specially prepared for the occasion... under threatening circumstances... you would definitely be “counting the cost” of revealing the truth to the public. It might also have been the case that the IRAS team was warned that they could write their own statements but that they had to deliberately “lead the public astray” with respect to astronomical directions so that anyone attempting to use their information to locate the real dark body star would not be able to find it. It is a real possibility. If that was the case, then maybe they included some “hyper bogus” information in their statement just to poke satirical fun at the government agents who were holding guns to their heads. The government agents holding the guns would not have understood what was being said since they were “gunners” but not astronomers. If that’s what happened, the galaxy in our solar system would have been a clue to the reader that something was “amiss”. They would not have been able to tell their readers the truth but they could indeed have been using a little “astronomical satire” while they went through the press conference monkey motions. A gun pointed at your head does have a way of influencing your thinking. And if government agents were pointing guns at their family members then their thought processes were definitely under “outside influence”. And nobody in the press/media even bothered to analyze the statements... even a little bit. Why?

- 7.) **NASA continues spreading its bogus information:** Remember the challenge presented by the perturbed orbits of Uranus and Neptune had been a long standing issue for astronomy since 1821 when Alexis Bouvard measured the one degree discrepancy. In 1982 when the Planet X “discovery was supposedly made by the two Pioneer satellites (Pioneer 10 & 11) from different vantage points in space, the problem of perturbed orbits for Uranus and Neptune still had not

Encyclopedia Diagram



Solar System: Sun 1982 Mar 21 19:31 Heliocentric Northern Hemisphere View (90°)

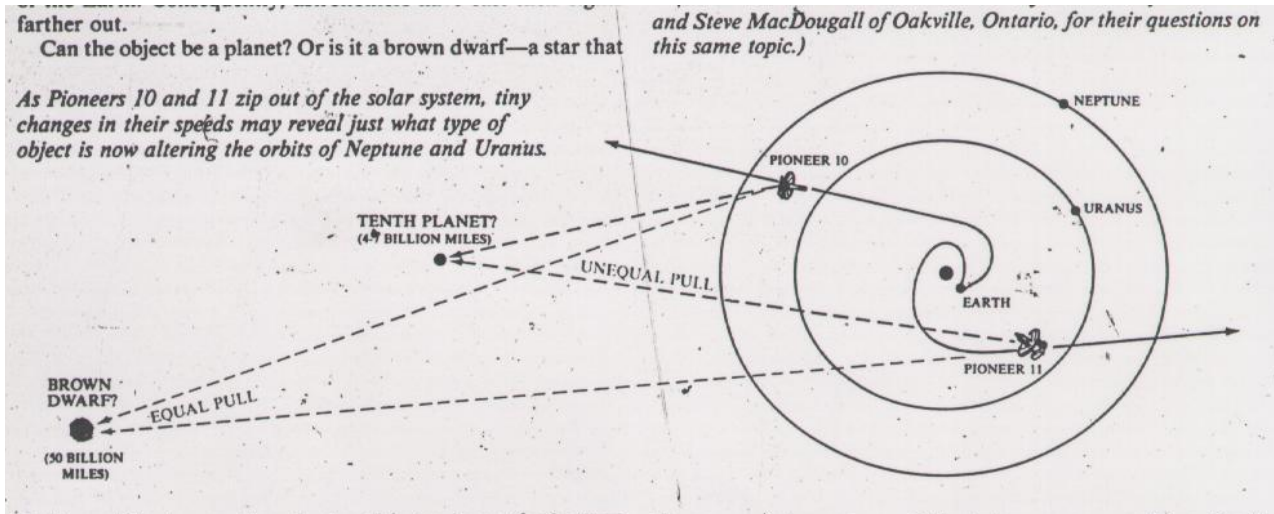


<http://www.fourmilab.ch/cgi-bin/Solar>

been solved to anyone's satisfaction. Suddenly NASA had a potential solution and there was good reason for excitement... if astronomy excited you. Pluto... discovered in 1930... was not heavy enough to perturb the orbit of any planet but maybe the illusive Planet X was. Whatever was doing the perturbing of the orbit of Neptune HAD to be heavy. Neptune is a gas giant about 17 times heavier than Earth. So it takes a lot more than a fly speck like Pluto to make Neptune do funny things during its orbit. But when you look at the orbital pattern offered by NASA to the press for public release something was VERY WRONG... very wrong indeed.

Ok, so what was wrong? Answer: Compare the NASA information released by the Illustrated Encyclopedia of Science and Invention (1987) to the planetary positions for the spring of 1982. Planet X was in the wrong position by about 180° and was not in a position to perturb the orbit of either Uranus or Neptune. Why? The sun was in between them. The so-called Planet X was almost on the opposite side of the solar system from where it would have to have been to perturb Neptune's orbit. The sun would have been WAY HEAVIER than any planet or proto star... even the illusive brown dwarf star called Planet X. When you compare the graphic chart of the information released by NASA to a chart of the planetary positions for the Spring Equinox of 1982 you can see that Uranus was in the wrong position and Neptune was safely 180° away from the side of the solar system that would perturb its orbit. In other words, NASA was deliberately telling everyone to look in the wrong direction... with a little help from the media.

A similar version of the chart showed up earlier in the November, 1982 issue of Science Digest which may have been the origin of the general graphic that the Encyclopedia and other sources used. The charts differ about 25° in their alignment of planets with respect to the sun and to Planet X but both of them still placed the sun between Neptune and Planet X. April Leigh Pahl, the designer of the chart for the Science Digest article may have made an honest mistake in her layout of the planetary position of Uranus for the 1982 chart... that happens sometimes. Her configuration for Uranus and Neptune would not occur until 2008. But the information about the location of Planet X was still on the wrong side of the solar system. She probably



did not make any mistakes about that. And if she did, the illustrious Dr. J. Allen Hynek, PhD and professor emeritus of astronomy at Northwestern University did not bother to correct her art work. But then again we have to consider the fact that Dr. Josef Allen Hynek was also

autumn afternoons.

One clear day, we stationed ourselves at the bottom of the smokestack. The sky looked just as blue and bright from within our "well" as it had from the outside. At the precise moment

J. Allen Hynek, Ph.D., professor emeritus of astronomy at Northwestern University, asks you to address your cosmic queries to the Astronomy Column, Science Digest, 888 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10106.

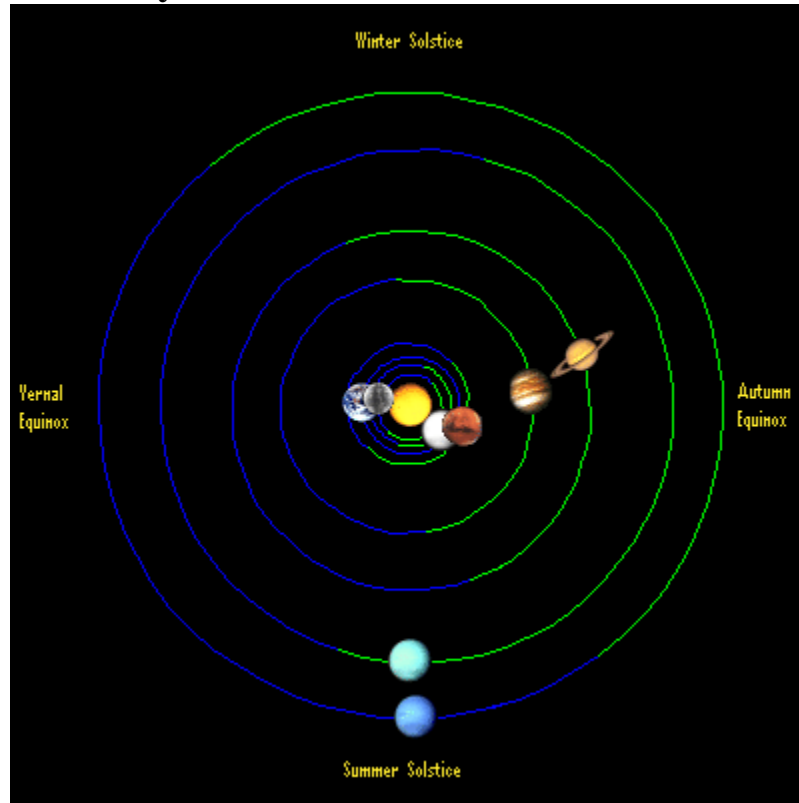
42 Science Digest—November 1982

Diagram by April Leigh Pahl, based on information in *Mercury News*, San Jose, CA

associated with the US Air Force Project Blue Book (1952 – 1969) that attempted to explain numerous sightings of UFOs as the lights coming from burning "swamp gas"... and some of that "swamp gas" was oozing out and lighting up in places that had no swamps... so intellectual honesty/integrity might have been an issue. Maybe Dr. Hynek was also being kept deliberately in the dark. That is possible... not likely... but possible. But in any event, the information being fed to the public was directionally wrong. They lied to the press.

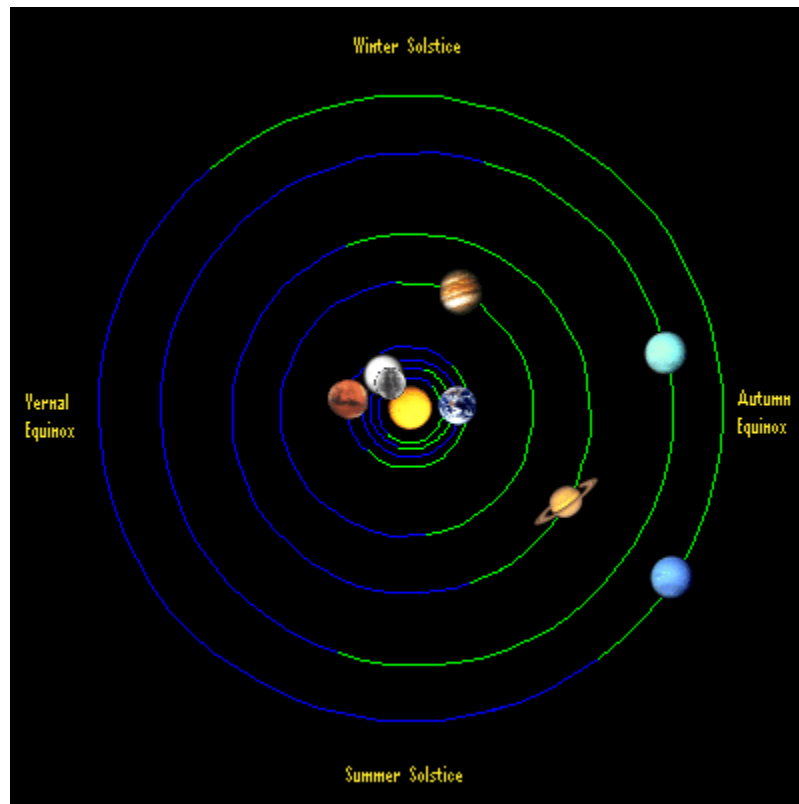
A few more of those planet position diagrams help to clarify the issue visually so that you can easily see some of the problems being thrown at the public.

Solar System: Wed 1821 Mar 21 16:34



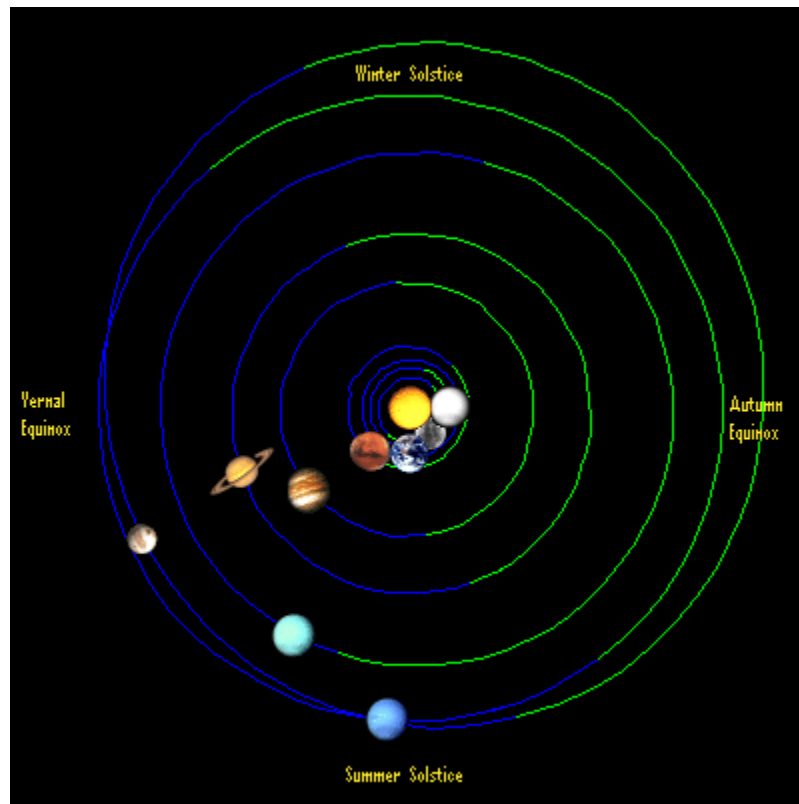
This image shows the alignment of the planets in the Spring of 1821 the same year that astronomer Alexis Bouvard (1767 – 1843) published tables of his positional readings for the orbit of the planet Uranus. Again, the orbit of Uranus was deflected from its theoretic ideal position by about 1 degree. The telescope Bouvard was using could measure accurately to 1/10th of a degree so for astronomical measurement purposes a full 1 degree of position error (10 X measurable) was an issue of concern for the astronomers of the day. As you can see, the planet Neptune is indeed hiding behind the position of Uranus. But the other thing to make note of is the fact that both planets are on the Summer Solstice side (Earth) of the solar system. The inbound approach of Wormwood and its gravitational reach was in fact pulling on both of them. So to say that Planet X is on the December side makes no sense. But that's what the 1982, 83 and 87 articles were saying... that Planet X was on the December side of the solar system. If anyone had bothered to run a planetary position chart for 1821 then this is the result that they should have seen. Kind of makes you wonder, doesn't it? The media publishes a claim for the discovery of Planet X and nobody in the astronomy community bothers to check to see if the claim makes any orbital sense. But if you start with a sky high view of the planet positions for 1821 the image looks like this one (above). What was going on? How could they have missed a detail this important? Or did they actually "miss" it?

Solar System: Wed 1846 Sep 23 21:00



Here are the planetary positions for the night that Neptune was discovered by Johann Galle at the Berlin Observatory in September, 1846. Neptune was still on the same side of the solar system as Wormwood but there was less orbital deflection. The problem was that there was still some orbital deflection/perturbation of Neptune's orbit. Again, that was a problem that did not seem to go away... at least when Neptune was near the Summer Solstice side of the solar system (bottom of the diagram). The winter side (top side of this diagram) would have been a different matter.

Solar System: Mon 1982 Jun 21 21:00

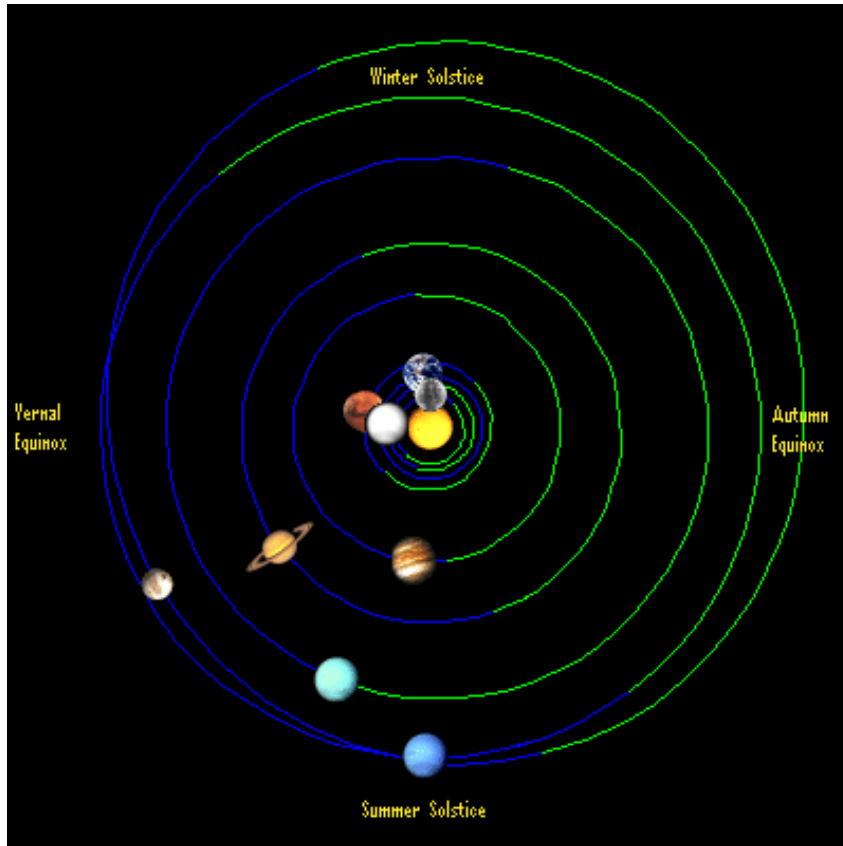


Here is a picture of the planet positions for the Summer Solstice (June 21st) of 1982 when the Pioneer 10 and Pioneer 11 satellites were looking for Wormwood. Again, note that Neptune and Uranus are both near the Summer Solstice side of the solar system (bottom of the diagram... RA: 18 h)... just like Earth is... but the articles telling everyone where to look were telling them to look toward the winter sky toward Orion (RA: 5 h to 6 h) to see the mysterious Planet X that was perturbing the orbits of Uranus and Neptune. With the Sun much closer and with 17 times more mass to work with, perturbing the orbits of Neptune and Uranus would have been a cute trick from the December side of the solar system. But if Wormwood was inbound on the Summer Solstice side of the solar system (RA: 18 h), then the deflection problem took on a different meaning. It meant that Wormwood was already “reaching out” and pulling on Uranus and Neptune with its long gravitational arms... and it was HEAVY... REALLY HEAVY. Five will get you ten that NASA was able to figure that out in very short order. Why? They would have known where Uranus and Neptune were positioned in 1982. And when the confirmation of Wormwood’s presence came in the next year (1983) from the IRAS satellite NASA knew immediately that trouble was on the Summer Solstice horizon and it was headed our way. But then they started telling everyone to look for the new Planet X in the December night sky (RA: 5 h or 6 h)... where they knew the real Planet X would NOT be... and where it would not be perturbing Neptune’s orbit either... and had not been doing so since 1821. Why? Because Wormwood was pulling on the solar system from the Summer Solstice (June 21st) direction (RA: 18 h) and they did not want the general public to know. That information was immediately “classified”... even if it was paid for by taxpayer money. And that was the ultimate issue with respect to public policy... that taxpayers were paying for the information while NASA and the US government lied to them... deliberately.

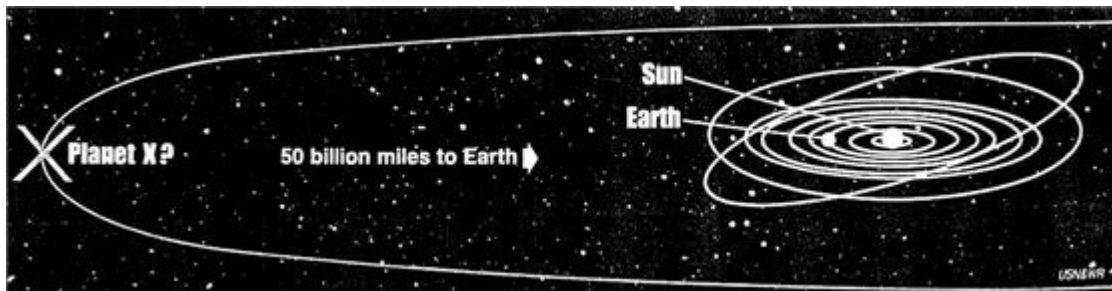
A few more pictures help to clarify the discrepancy. Let’s take the graphic picture used by Dr.

Gerry Neugebauer and Dr. James Houck in the press release to the Washington Post and compare it with a couple planet position charts for the same date. When you do, it becomes easy to see that something is wrong with the graphic picture released to the public through the illustrious newspaper in our nation's capital.

Solar System: Fri 1983 Dec 30 21:00



Earth is on the Winter Solstice side of its solar orbit (top side of the diagram... RA: 6 h). Neptune and Uranus are both on the Summer Solstice side (RA: 18). Their orbits take a lot longer. Make a quick mental note where Pluto is located in its orbital pattern on the left side of the picture. Even though it's not heavy enough to influence a gas giant planet we do want to see where it is located for directional purposes.

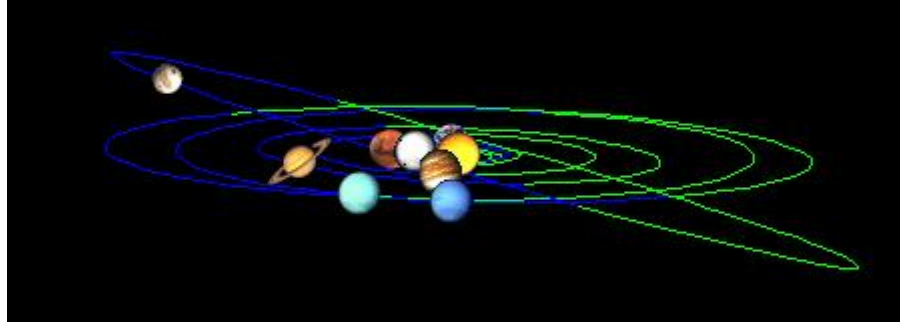


Now, just for fun, we are going to take the planetary position graphic of the solar system for Friday, December 30, 1983 and rotate it so that we can get a better perspective of the ecliptic plane and the angular orbit of Pluto so that we can compare it with the Washington Post

graphic. Since Uranus, Neptune and Pluto take so long to orbit, the CG pic of planetary positions would be good enough for the entire year for the outer planets.

Solar System: Fri 1983 Dec 30 21:00

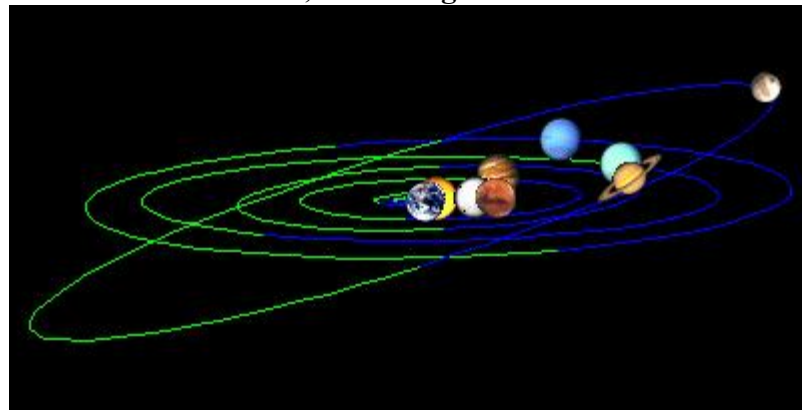
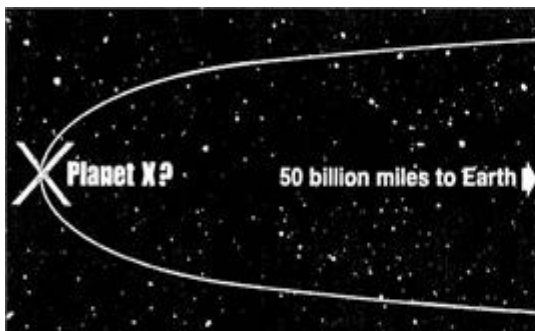
Logarithmic Orbits; Heliocentric; 9° Latitude 0° Longitude



As you can see the orbital position of Pluto is above the ecliptic plane on the left side but with a little CG magic we can rotate our viewing perspective by 200° around to the other side of the solar system and the planetary positions will reverse with Neptune on the far side instead of on the near side and with Pluto on the right side instead of the left side. Here goes...

Solar System: Fri 1983 Dec 30 21:00

Heliocentric View: 9° North Latitude, 200° Longitude



Now we can compare the two graphic representations... except for some bad artwork. Earth is on the Winter Solstice side (RA: 6 h)... blocking our view of most of the Sun... and the orbital trace ring for Pluto compares to the Washington Post graphic with Planet X on the left side. And once again, the direction information given to the public is pointing in the wrong direction... toward the winter side of Earth's annual orbit where Orion would be most visible. Remember, if NASA had indeed located the real location of Wormwood, if they actually understood what they were looking at and it really was in a position to perturb the orbits of Uranus and Neptune, then the information given to the public was pointed in the wrong direction. Personally, I have a great deal of trouble with the notion of "directionally challenged" astronomers or rocket scientists. People don't make it very far in the astronomy business or the rocket science business if they can't keep their three dimensional directions straight. In the rocket science business you have to be pretty good at directions or you can never get satellites to go where you want them to go and satellites cost a lot of money... tax

payer money. Anyway, if they were not directionally challenged, then we are left with the other possibilities... Churchill sized joints of Acapulco Gold (no stems, no seeds) or political/physical duress. There are no attractive alternative explanations. So take your pick. That should about do it for the perturbing puzzle pieces so we can add them to our collection... with the proper directional corrections.

8.) Dr. Robert S. Harrington determines the general direction to go looking for Planet X:

While NASA and company were telling people to look in the wrong direction, one astronomer took the time to check numerically into the history of the perturbations of Uranus and Neptune. Like any good scientist looking for new kinds of answers for the problems that had been so bothersome he went back to the known information and started there. As you can see from the planetary position charts we have just looked at, the deflections in the orbits of Uranus and Neptune would tend to be larger on the Summer Solstice side of the solar system (RA: 18 h) than they would be on the December side (RA: 6 h)... where the constellation Orion would be in the midnight sky.

With over 330,000 computer simulations based mostly on the historic orbit information of Uranus, Dr. Harrington determined that the odds were 5:1 in favor of the southern hemisphere sky on the “Summer Solstice Side” of the solar system as the best direction to be searching for a Planet X... if there was one. That direction offered the best chance of success. His findings were published in The Astronomical Journal, October, 1988, in an article entitled The Location of Planet X (<http://articles.adsabs.harvard.edu//full/1988AJ.....96.1476H/0001476.000.html>). He concluded that about the best place to start looking for Planet X... for sky survey purposes... would be in the neighborhood of RA: 16.0 h and at Declination: - 38°. Again, he considered that sky location to be just a good general starting point for a sky survey.

A couple years later, in a 1990 taped interview with Dr. Zechariah Sitchin (<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=AGegajejxg>), Dr. Harrington indicated that a better starting point was in fact the general vicinity of the Centaurus constellation (RA: 11 h to 15 h and a Southern Hemisphere Declination of - 63° to - 31°)... ie... not too far from the Summer Solstice centerline (RA: 18) we have been discussing. Is that just a coincidence? Not really. I had inside information to help get started. Knowing ahead of time that the orbit of Wormwood was very elliptical, mostly on the southern side of the ecliptic plane and perpendicular to it gave me a few advantages. For this discussion the December 21, 2012 ecliptic outbound crossing date and a crossing radius position half way between the orbital node ring of Jupiter and the orbital node ring of the asteroid belt were given. For starters I assumed a symmetric perihelion arc for an ellipsoid orbit with a 3600 year round trip so the inbound crossing position was probably about the same distance on the opposite side of the ecliptic plane on a geometric line extending through the center of the sun... which generated the Summer/Winter Solstice intersection line. In other words, I could skip the hard part... grinding the math out the hard way. Dr. Harrington did it the old fashioned way with tons of math and computer simulations carefully working his way through the iterations that could be generated from hard orbital data to a directional indication that would indicate the best place to start. He spent a lot of nights and weekends over the course of 12 years loading programs and going over printout results to determine statistically (5:1) the best direction for a Planet X search. Don't you think it is a little odd that only one gifted scientist (with a lot of patience, computer time and mathematical acumen) could determine the proper direction to search for the perturbing orbital issues by looking at hard historic data and after he had figured it out, the

scientific community was generally uninterested? Where was everybody else? That kind of behavior doesn't pass the smell test for good science. It smells a lot more like "agenda" than anything else... well... agenda plus a little academic herd instinct.

Unfortunately Dr. Harrington died in January, 1993, in a battle with esophageal cancer. He was 50 years old. His good friend at the Naval Observatory, Dr. Tom Van Flandern died this year (2009) in January. It would have been very interesting to run some of these Wormwood orbital ideas by the two of them and see what they might have said. That's not possible now. Both of them were at least willing to consider ideas that did not fit inside the standard normal paradigm box. The combination of their high powered talents and their willingness to listen to new ideas was unusual. The peer review sanctioning process of our modern university system does tend to prevent maverick thinkers like them from wandering too far off the academic reservation. Those who do stray beyond the fence line usually end up unemployed or without project funding... an interesting world... academic lemmings. Well, here come the tall cliffs.

With the constellation Orion in the Winter Solstice sky (near RA: 6 h) looking for Wormwood in the sky near Orion would be an exercise in futility if it was approaching the solar system from the other side (RA: 18 h) on the summer side. Where you point your telescope for these types of surveys does make a difference... if you're trying to find the real thing.

We should probably also note that as Wormwood approaches the solar system it will be climbing the Summer Solstice Line (RA: 18 h) from the southern hemisphere toward the northern hemisphere so its Declination will go from about -40° up toward the -17° line at ecliptic crossover. As it continues its perihelion arc it will climb toward the 90° Declination point (angle). It remains on the Summer Solstice line (RA: 18 h)... until it is vertically over the top of the sun ($+90^{\circ}$ Declination). Then it will come back down on the Winter Solstice line (on RA: 6 h) as it heads toward its outbound crossing on December 21, 2012... between the orbital centerline of Jupiter and the orbital centerline of the asteroid belt.

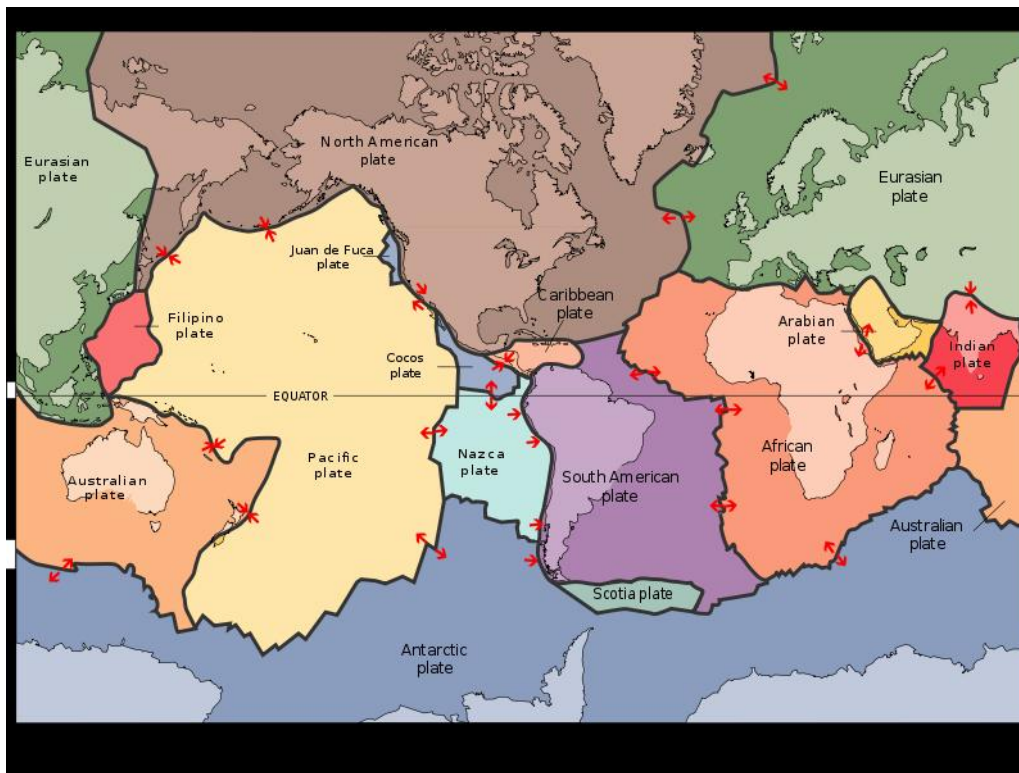
- 9.) **The December 26, 2004 earthquake and tsunami... Wormwood's first node ring clash with the Sun's third node ring... when Earth was orbiting close enough to feel it:** Remember, Wormwood has very long arms so reaching all the way across the diameter of Earth's annual orbit is no problem. It has very long arms holding those gravity rings. Also make note of the date of the tectonic activity... December 26, 2004... just five days orbital displacement from the 21st Winter Solstice centerline of the node ring "Line of Destruction". The tell tail sign was the duration of the earthquake once the shaking started. The Island of Sumatra shook and rolled continuously for ten minutes. An earthquake lasting for thirty seconds or maybe a minute is "normal". The pressure builds on either side of the fault line and then when it slips to relieve the stresses the earth quakes as the shock wave broadcasts from the epicenter. Within twenty or thirty seconds it is usually over. Sometimes the shaking can last for a whole minute but that doesn't happen very often. But the island of Sumatra was bucking and rolling for ten minutes. A quake event lasting that long had to be generated by some other mechanism than slipping fault lines because it doesn't take that long for fault lines to relieve their pressures and then settle back down. In my opinion Wormwood was "massaging" the lithosphere area where the Australian plate and the Eurasian plate (Sumatra) meet. That would account for the ten minute duration of the earthquake part of the event... the battle of the node ring distortion fields. The other tell tale sign was the physical displacement of Sumatra when the shaking was finished. The island had been moved about 110 feet to a new location. That could have been accounted for by stretching or torque effects

on the Eurasian plate where there island was located or by relative position with respect to reference points on the Australian plate but the Island of Sumatra was left sitting in a new geographic position. Again, 110 feet of displacement is very unusual for a simple fault line stress relief. Now add all three items together... five days from Line of Destruction centerline... ten minutes of continuous shaking/rolling... 110 feet of physical displacement at the end of the process... and we have three more puzzle pieces to add to our collection. And they all smell like Wormwood.

Please understand that I am not in any way trying to minimize the loss of life that happened by way of the deadly tsunami waves that broadcast from the earthquake zone outward in December, 2004. There were at least 225,000 people that lost their lives that day. Truth be told, it could easily have been 300,000 lives. We probably never will know the real numbers. Most likely the only One who does know the names of all the dead is God Himself. Third world government statistics are not always that accurate and a large number of the children might not even have been listed on government rolls. But if a quarter million lives can be lost when a fifteen foot tsunami hits the coastlines, how many lives will be lost if Wormwood torques/twists the Earth's lithosphere over on its side? It has enough gravitational grip in one node ring to do just that. The battle of the gravitational distortion rings is very serious business... titanic stuff. If Wormwood alters the Earth's axis by 1° the tsunami waves impacting the affected coastlines will be over 1000 feet tall. How many lives will be lost then? The Earth could easily see the loss of over 500 million lives in a single day. If Wormwood torques the lithosphere 5° we might see the loss of 1 billion lives in a single day. Is there anything that can be done about it... to prevent such an event? Maybe not. Half the world's population lives within 20 feet of the high tide water line in coastal cities and villages. If a 1000 foot tsunami comes roaring into town, where can they go? If a 2000 or 3000 foot "pile of water" comes sliding up out of an ocean basin in a lithosphere torque over, where could people go to escape? And it all comes down to "the luck of the draw" with respect to Earth's proximity to the Line of Destruction (the Summer/Winter Solstice line) and timing (when Wormwood happens to be crossing node ring swords with the sun). Civilization (as we know it) can indeed come to a very abrupt halt.

<http://whatonearth.olehnielsen.dk/Tectonics.asp>

- 10.) Wormwood's second node ring clash with the Sun's third node ring (Earth orbit):** The earthquake in Peru, August 15, 2007. If you compare the latitude positions of the Nazca tectonic plate off the coast of Peru (just below the equator) and the Island of Sumatra (spanning the Equator) you will notice that they are fairly close... not perfect but close. The August 15th displacement from the June 21st Summer Solstice line (three and a half weeks) and positional rotation of the Earth (with 24 possible hourly choices per day) are the main differences. The impingement angle on the spheroid surface of the Earth looks to be fairly close.



http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Plates_tect2_en.svg

Once the Peru earthquake started, the rolling and shaking action lasted for about three minutes. It is true that this section of the world is fairly seismically active with a long history of destructive events generally blamed on the contest of wills between the Nazca and South American tectonic plates but the tell tale signature that draws my attention on this one is the duration of the earthquake once the rolling and shaking started... the three minutes duration. Again, plate and fault line slippages do not normally take three minutes to release their pressures. So what happened? http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2007_Peru_earthquake

Can I state categorically that the August 15, 2007 earthquake in Peru was a Wormwood related event? No... not categorically. Academics and debunkers... basically anyone with any other agenda in the general conceptual vicinity... can develop numerous counter arguments. But if Wormwood was indeed inbound and earth had just barely missed a node ring clash (along the Summer-Winter Solstice line) then the “glancing blow” of a tubular node ring clash consistent with an August 15th orbital position plus the three minutes of “tectonic plate messaging” would be strongly suggestive of the fact that we were actually looking at such an event. Also, when you add in the 18:40:52 local time that the shaking started, Peru would have been facing the side of space where the Wormwood node ring would have impacted. And who knows for sure but if the Nazca and the South American tectonic plates happened to have any “residual issues” that required further “negotiation” then it’s very possible that this part of the world drew the short end of the straw on this node ring pass. Again, can I prove it? No. Can anyone prove it? No. Can we absolutely disprove it? No. And in this case that probably is the most telling question. At the very least the pattern does look consistent and if the 2007 Peru earthquakes were indeed part of the Wormwood node ring intrusion events in our sector of space then we have another puzzle piece to add to our collection. And this piece fills in some information about the cross sectional diameter of Wormwood’s gravitational node rings by way of Earth’s orbital proximity to the Solstice

centerline... the “Line of Destruction”. It would mean that just a few weeks of displacement from the Solstice based Line of Destruction would greatly attenuate the destructive power of a Wormwood node ring. And, by extension, closer proximity to the Line of Destruction would mean greater destruction if a node ring was coming through. In other words, the proximity issue cuts both ways.

Now connect the dots from these different pieces of evidence: **1.)** Jesus Christ, the Designer and Builder of the Universe, personally states for the record (in The Revelation) that Wormwood (a star) does indeed exist and that it is coming our way. It will effect physical/judgmental changes here on the earth when the proper time comes... the “end times”. **2.)** Hidden/forbidden archeology and geology suggests that these types of destruction events have happened before many times and uniformitarian science cannot properly explain the available physical evidence (anomalies) here on earth. **3.)** An inside military source admits anonymously that Wormwood is indeed there. It follows an elliptical orbit mostly on the southern side of the ecliptic plane and crosses over into the northern side above the ecliptic plane on perihelion arc over. It is very heavy... about 60 times Jupiter’s mass... and has a methane atmosphere. Its outbound ecliptic crossing is December 21, 2012. **4.)** Text book celestial mechanics would tell us that an orbiting body with that much mass will have a long gravitational reach, it will spin on an axis (like stars and planets all seem to do) and will generate a set of node rings in the affected time-space perpendicular to the axis of rotation. With 60 times Jupiter’s mass, the gravitational node rings will easily span the orbital diameter of Mars and possibly even Jupiter. **5.)** Measurable orbital deflections/perturbations have been observed in the orbits of Uranus and Neptune since 1821... orbital deflections/perturbations that should not be there but they are. The deflections are larger near the extended line of the Summer Solstice side of Earth’s orbit based on proximity. **6.)** NASA claimed to have found a possible target location for a “Planet X” but very quickly realized what it meant and began a systematic cover-up of the real evidence. And as we will see in the material following, the continuing actions of NASA and the NSF suggest that a dangerous orbiting body is indeed approaching and is coming up from the southern side of the ecliptic plane. **7.)** NASA enlisted the aid of the media to deliberately misinform the public about the danger. They LIED to us. And they did it while being supported by taxpayer money. **8.)** Dr. Robert S. Harrington (astronomer/physicist) was able to tell the correct general direction to search for a “Planet X” based on the historical physical deflections (perturbations) in the orbits of Uranus and Neptune. With 330,000 mathematical iterations he determined with 5:1 odds that such a body would be coming from the southern side of the ecliptic plane on the Summer Solstice side of the solar system because that was the direction from which the gravitational force was pulling on those planets when they strayed off their normal orbits. **9.)** The December 26, 2004 Sumatra earthquake continued for 10 minutes rather than 30 seconds or a minute. When the shaking was finished the whole island had been moved 110 feet from its former location. The deadly tsunami that followed killed about 225,000 people. The December 26th orbital position of the earth on that date was only five days off of the Summer/Winter Solstice line... the Line of Danger. **10.)** The August 15, 2007 earthquake in Peru lasted for three minutes (continuous) once it got started. The “epicenter” was slightly more southern latitude than the 2004 Sumatra quake and Peru was on the correct side of the earth (time of day: 18:40 hrs) for a “glancing blow” if a Wormwood node ring was coming through along the Line of Danger (the Solstice line). **11.)** NASA and the National Science Foundation (NSF) are tracking Wormwood’s inbound approach with the newly assembled South Pole Telescope... material we shall be addressing shortly. And there are cover story lies for public consumption so that they do not have to reveal the truth. They’re still at it... lying to the public.

Based on the description of the events associated with Sixth Seal (Revelation 6:12 – 14), I would estimate the time for the next nodal ring clash for planet Earth at June 21, 2009 plus/minus a week on either side (June 14th to 28th). The closer Earth is to the June 21st Summer Solstice “Line of Destruction” when the node rings cross swords, the more destructive the events will be. The Revelation description is not very encouraging. *Rev 6:12 – 14: (12) I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became like blood; (13) and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. (14) The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.* Let’s go over the list and make physical interpretations of what we can expect for June, 2009:

- 1.) a great earthquake... The node rings of the sun and Wormwood clash with world wide tectonic shaking lasting 10 or 20 minutes (maybe more) of continuous shaking, major destruction of cities around the world, and possible tsunami events after the earthquake.
- 2.) the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair... We get volcanic activity at tectonic plate edges... rims of fire that eject high tonnages of ash plume into the upper atmosphere that block out the sun light over large areas of the earth. (And the hair being referenced would be black hair common to people of the Middle East not blond hair found in more Nordic people.)
- 3.) the whole moon became like blood... Wormwood throws large tonnages of iron oxide dust and debris between the Earth and the moon or into Earth’s atmosphere. When we look through the veil of iron oxide dust, the moon takes on a blood red color.
- 4.) the stars of the sky fell to the earth... Wormwood throws asteroids and various forms of space junk into Earth’s atmosphere that impact on the surface as meteorites. Expect some severe tsunami events if there are impact pieces landing in the ocean that are of significant size.
- 5.) the sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up... At least one of the volcanic eruptions will be a large pyroclastic explosion... a volcanic cone that will “blow its top” like Mt. St Helens in May, 1980. The blast concussion feels like the sky is “splitting apart” anywhere within sound range of the cone. The curling action of the mushroom cloud when viewed from below looks like a scroll when it is allowed to spring back into the rolled up position. The description seems a little odd but St. John was a first century writer and he used a word picture of something that was familiar to describe a mushroom cloud... something he had never seen before. Expect more volcanic explosions as Wormwood approaches. There might be several volcanic mounts that erupt explosively like Mt. St. Helens did but there will be at least one.
- 6.) every mountain and island were moved out of their places... Tectonic shifting from the Wormwood node ring earthquake will shift the mountains and islands into different places. Displacements may be measured in tens or hundreds of feet of difference but the shifts will be measureable with modern surveying equipment. If any of the GPS satellites are still up and running after this assault from outer space, the measurements can be made easily and with accuracy as close as 10 centimeters. If the GPS system is destroyed we might have to do it the old fashioned way with ground based surveying equipment but the results will show that many of the known positions for mountains and islands will in fact be displaced to new positions. Again, with major earthquake activity and island movements expect severe tsunami events to follow for various coastal cities.

Because of its mass, methane atmosphere, gravitational node rings (and their associated debris), Wormwood can cause tremendous upheaval for Earth depending on how close the Earth is to the Solstice based “Line of Destruction” when the node rings come ripping through our sector of the solar system. The closer Earth is to Solstice plane of Wormwood’s buzz saw node rings, the worse the destruction will be. Its gravitational gripping force is strong enough to be able to torque the Earth’s

crust (lithosphere) right over on its side. And those gravitational node rings are oriented at 90° to the gravitational rings of the sun's ecliptic plane. Each time these gravitational nodal rings cross swords there are repercussions in the fabric of the time-space for any planet orbiting near those locations... including Earth. It's like a sword fight with two live running solar system chain saws. Sooner or later something bad is bound to happen. Wormwood can elevate whole continents thousands of feet right up out of the oceans by virtue of the plastic distortions it can cause in the mantle under the Earth's crust. It can cause entire continents or chains of islands to disappear below the ocean waves... again, by virtue of its influence on the mantle under the Earth's crust (lithosphere). It can rip continents in half. It can create mountains where they did not exist before. It can flatten down mountain ranges or submerge them under the oceans. It can slide the tectonic plates around... shove them together... pull them apart... and trigger tsunami events with ocean waves over 1000 feet tall that run inland for hundreds of miles... and don't forget associated earthquakes and volcanic activity around tectonic plate edges. It can put Brazil at the South Pole... South Africa at the South Pole... Canada at the North Pole. It can move the Earth's magnetic poles around. It can reverse the rotation of the Earth so that the Sun rises in the west and sets in the east... or vice versa. It can stimulate massive outbursts of solar activity so that our Sun begins to trigger large Coronal Mass Ejections... bursts of heat and radiated particles. If it gets close enough, it can pour methane gas down on our oxygen atmosphere and literally rain fire down on us from above. Since it has so much iron oxide dust, it can throw millions of tons of red dust on us as well as meteorites, comets or asteroids or any other space junk that it might have in tow. And don't forget the nasty Vasopressin type chemicals that can trigger extreme aggression in man and in animals... just for fun. If I had to guess, I would say that Wormwood is largely responsible for the shape of Earth's continents and its 23.45° axis tilt... which determines our seasons and most of our annual weather patterns.

If any of this is beginning to sink in as you think about it, you can see that when Wormwood arrives it can bring civilization... any civilization... to an abrupt halt and there is nothing that anybody can do to stop it. Its destructive power makes the Revelation judgment events seem very ominous. When the Wormwood judgments arrive they will be very bad indeed and a lot of people are going to die.

NASA Monitors Wormwood While Feeding “Cover Stories” to the Public

In January, 2007, the National Science Foundation, NASA and several universities mounted an extremely aggressive effort to deploy the pieces of the South Pole Telescope (SPT) and get it operational. The SPT has been a multi-player project effort funded by the National Science Foundation involving the University of Chicago, U.C. Berkeley, Case Western Reserve, the University of Illinois, and the Smithsonian Astrophysical Society (a total of nine academic institutions), the National Science Foundation's Office of Polar Programs (ever heard of that Office... Office of Polar Programs?), the U.S Antarctic Program, General Dynamics and Raytheon. The 10 meter dish has to withstand extreme cold and strong gusting winds. The contract for the construction of the carbon fiber dish segments, built by Airborne Composites, Ypenburg, Netherlands, was finalized in 2005. The design work had been going on for a number of years. The pieces of the new observatory had to be designed to fit inside the cargo bays of C-130 support aircraft... which they did.

The collector dish assembly for the SPT uses the latest in “adaptive optics” designed by Prof. Edward Kibblewhite (Astronomy and Astrophysics) at the University of Chicago in their new Chicago Adaptive Optics System Laboratory. According to Michael Turner, the Chairman of Astronomy and

Astrophysics at the University of Chicago, Dr. Kibblewhite is one of the leaders in the design and laser calibration of adaptive optics telescope systems. Conceptually, the use of adaptive optics for large parabolic telescope systems permits the tuning of small segments of the reflector system so that atmospheric distortions can be removed from the gathered light. As telescope technologies go, adaptive optics is the new leading edge in the astronomer's art and makes it possible to resolve objects in space with about 10 times more accuracy than was previously possible with monolithic mirror systems. In terms of optical clarity, that is an order of magnitude jump in resolution technique and it allows ground based telescope systems to compete with space borne systems for clean pictures of what's out there... an impressive technique when you think about it.

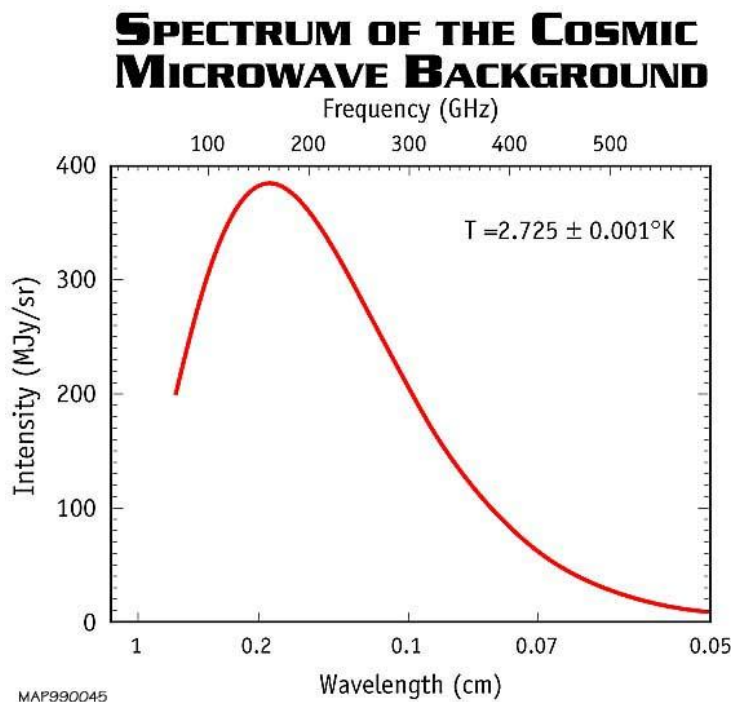


<http://www.airborne.nl/en/doc.phtml?p=News&article=76>

Adaptive optics offers other advantages as well since the large heavy mirror systems with their heavy duty gantry equipment can be replaced with much lighter, cheaper support structures and related systems while delivering 10 times better image quality. Doing something cheaper and getting 10 times better quality at the same time is a tall order. For telescope systems, that's similar to a dancer doing the splits. Real dancers can do those maneuvers... the rest of us usually break something. What it comes down to is the precise aiming of dozens of finely tunable servo systems vs. taking whatever you get from a single 200 ton mirror... with atmospheric distortions included for free. And because these are ground based systems, if a servo motor or sensor head fails, you plug in a spare and go back on line. Space borne systems have to be serviced with the Shuttle... a lot more expensive... and plagued with schedule difficulties. Also, the location of the SPT on the Antarctic ice is at an elevation of 10,000 feet above sea level so the combination of cold dry air and 10,000 less feet of it to have to look through make it a lot easier to get good clean images.

Most of the science being investigated by the SPT effort seems basically sound. The anisotropic temperature measurement and mapping project effort strikes me as a poor cover story even if they actually do some real sky mapping. Supposedly the effort is aimed at acquiring/mapping extremely tiny temperature fluctuations (anisotropies of $.001^\circ \text{K}$) in the microwave background noise left over from the Big Bang. As you can see from the temperature callout in the graph of the Spectrum of the

Cosmic Background Radiation, the measurements have to resolve to .001 degree Kelvin around a $T = 2.725$ K centerline... or about 150 to 170 GHz in the infrared spectrum. To discriminate temperature differences that cold and that fine (tiny), the infrared detectors have to be chilled with liquid Helium which can take the detectors down .25 degrees Kelvin (above absolute zero). Technically it is not possible to achieve absolute zero degrees Kelvin but the SPT detectors get pretty close. Supposedly this level of accuracy will permit the mapping of the initial gravitational distortions in the early days of our universe some 13 billion years ago... an impressive feat... well... maybe. The researchers claim it would give us a better picture of how the early universe was formed to yield the universe that we live in now. In other words, how did the universe start as a uniform highly randomized subatomic plasma fireball and then move @\$\$ backwards up the thermodynamic hill (contrary to the law of Entropy) to a grainier place with organized galaxies of stars and heavier elements instead of just spreading out like Hydrogen gas normally does and then just sitting there for eternity? It's tough question and there are no easy answers but the evidence that it did indeed climb backwards up the hill of Entropy is right there every night when we look at the stars. Something happened. The question is what.



http://map.gsfc.nasa.gov/m_uni/uni_101bbtest3.html

My personal rant... about cosmological problems that bug me:

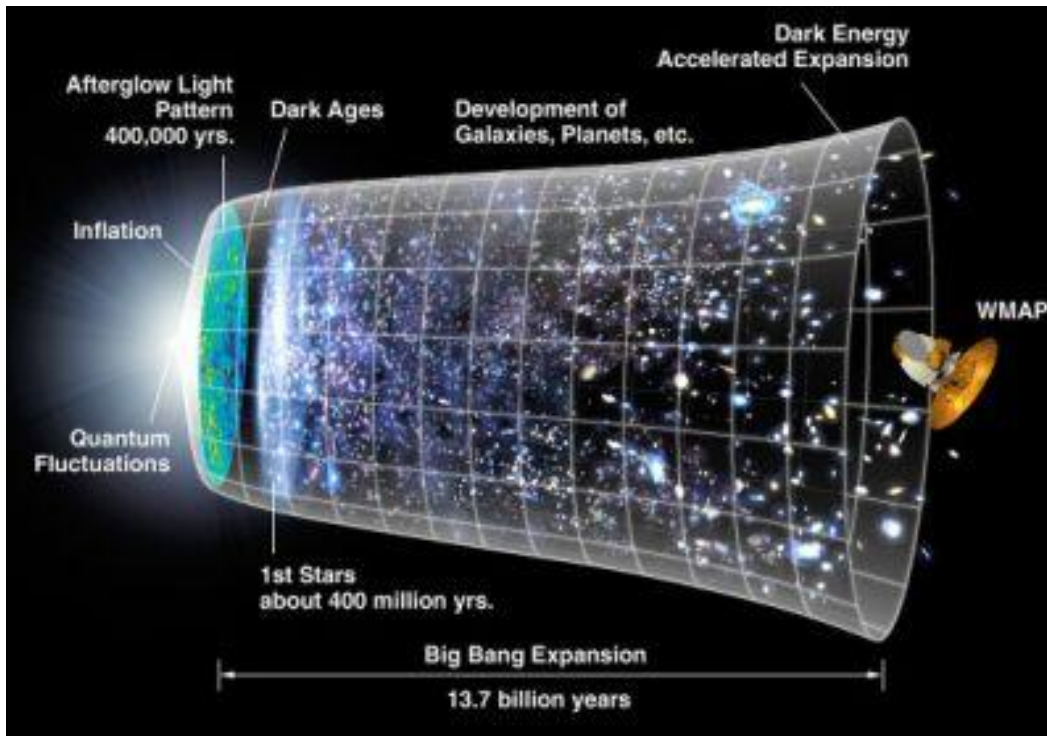
Most of the real artistry of cosmic creation happened long after the plasma fire ball energy of the Big Bang cooled off enough to allow the subatomic particles to combine as atoms of Hydrogen gas. As an initial plasma fireball, the Universe would have been in its most random state physically... highest Entropy... greatest disorder. That initial cooling process took over 1,000,000 years. As the light of the sub atomic plasma dimmed down the temperature of the Universe slowly cooled enough so that it was transformed from a state of existence as sub-atomic particles at super ballistic speeds... high rates of particle velocity (i.e. highest "randomness" or "disorder"... aka... greatest "Entropy") to the point where nascent (single) Hydrogen (gas) atoms could form (i.e. the second highest state of randomness/disorder... aka... state of 2nd greatest Entropy) and then even cooler to point that diatomic/covalent bonded Hydrogen (H₂) gas formed (the state of 3rd greatest randomness/disorder/Entropy)... a

well mixed (uniform) universe. One possibility for cooling is that the process of cooling may have happened near the outer rim of the Universe first and then worked its way toward the center of the Universe... i.e. from the coldest point toward the hottest point... progressively... possible but not necessarily so. But regardless of the pattern of the temperature reduction, the cooling process would have had some overlapping of the first three states of matter (sub-atomic particles to nascent Hydrogen (H_1) gas to covalent bonded Hydrogen (H_2 ... molecular gas) as the cooling process worked its way down the temperature hill. Then, as the universe cooled and stabilized into covalent/diatomic Hydrogen gas (H_2) the light of the Universe went dark for the next 400 million years until the first generation of stars began to shine.

Some of the really big questions about creation concern this dark/blackout period in the history of the universe. According to Colossians 1:15 – 20, Jesus Christ was the real Designer and Organizer of this universe... the one that we live in. So, what was Christ doing out there in the dark during that 400 million year period? How did He form stars when the gas was so spread out? And how did He do it so fast... in 400 million years instead of trillions of years? The really big problem for Hydrogen gas is that it doesn't like to compress very well. It wants to "spread out"... expand... a lot. In fact, it is the worst of the gasses in terms of the high amount of energy it takes to compress it... push the molecules closer together. So, based on the physical nature and behavior of Hydrogen gas, the Big Bang should have resulted in a universe with lots of Hydrogen gas... and nothing else. And that's where it should have stopped. In other words, the Big Bang should have resulted in a universe that was nothing more than a Big Fart... or Big Burp... depending on which way you like to look at it. And it should have just stopped right there... all gas... no class. But it didn't.

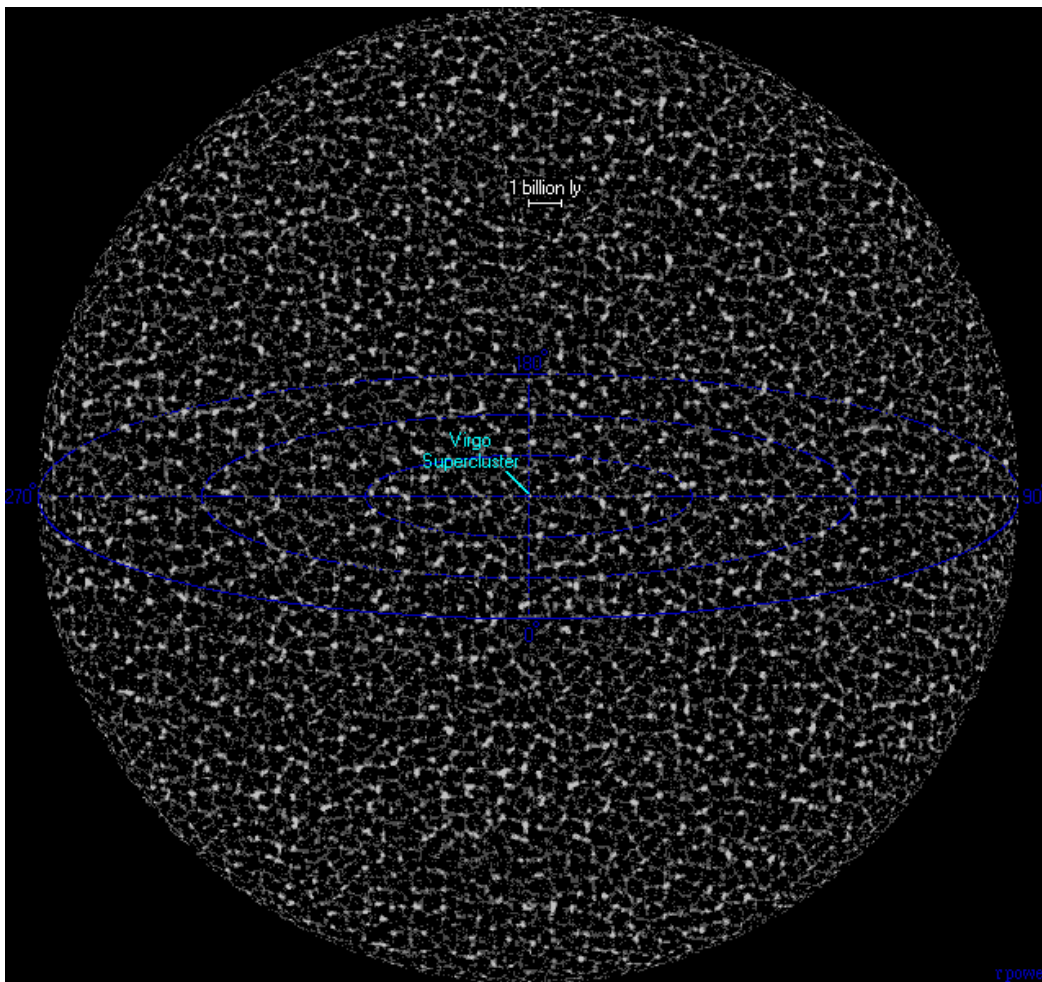
OK, so how did Jesus do it? He doesn't say much about the process in Scripture just that at one point everything was "formless and void" and also dark... after the Big Bang plasma light went out (Genesis 1:2 and Jeremiah 4:23). "Formless" sounds a lot like random gas to me. Then He "stretched out" the heavens like a curtain (Psalm 104:2 and Isaiah 40:22). It would have taken unbelievable amounts of energy (and artistry) to capture the loose rangy Hydrogen gas from large sectors of space where those molecules were located and compress those captured collections of gasses down into the first proto stars... many trillions of them. We are talking about some major mondo righteous games with gravity, dark matter and dark energy to get the job done... scattering the trillions of coalescing seeds of dark matter through the gas fabric of the new universe... "curtaining off" the space around those star seed points... the gathering in... compressing the Hydrogen molecules very tightly into first generation stars... and then, billions of years after that, organizing those stars into galaxies... then merging galaxies together to form larger galaxies, etc. For 400 million years the Lord was VERY busy... extremely so. And during those 400 million years... alone in the dark... (or working trans-dimensionally)... Christ stretched out the creative containment curtains on the vast dark reaches of time-space with wave after wave of gravity, dark matter and dark energy... hanging the pleats and folds in time-space and gravity right where He wanted them... until He had constructed trillions of new stars for the brand new universe. He took His time... if you can call it that. Of course a "day" of His time was more like 2 Billion years of time in the new universe. Then He patiently waited while those first generation stars cooked up the necessary supernova events working their compressive magic all the way up the Thermodynamic hill to the Periodic Table of Elements. Then billions of years later He moved on to second generation stars (lots of binaries), nebulae, rock planets, gas planets, asteroid fields, comets, gas clouds, dust clouds, space junk, more super nova events... and God only knows what all else... to the universe we have today. And some how, measuring these micro temperature differences will give NASA and the other research people some clues how the first few trillionths of a second after the Big Bang started to "let loose", those forward biasing micro-differential signals would impose a "self-organizing process" on the rest of the history of the universe... even after a million

years of randomizing entropy. And it all just supposedly “happened” accidentally... all by itself... and kept on happening trillions and trillions of times... over and over again... spontaneously, with no input guidance or design direction. And somehow it produced an orderly, well balanced, functional, operating universe... supposedly. Let’s see... a trillionth of a second of “signal” and a million years worth of randomizing “noise”... or about 31.536 trillion seconds (in a million years)... times 1 trillion... or $31.536 \times 10^{24} : 1$ In other words... 31.536 Septillion to one. An interesting signal to noise ratio, no? But astronomers are “comfortable” with those odds. And they want everyone else to feel comfortable about it too. Right.



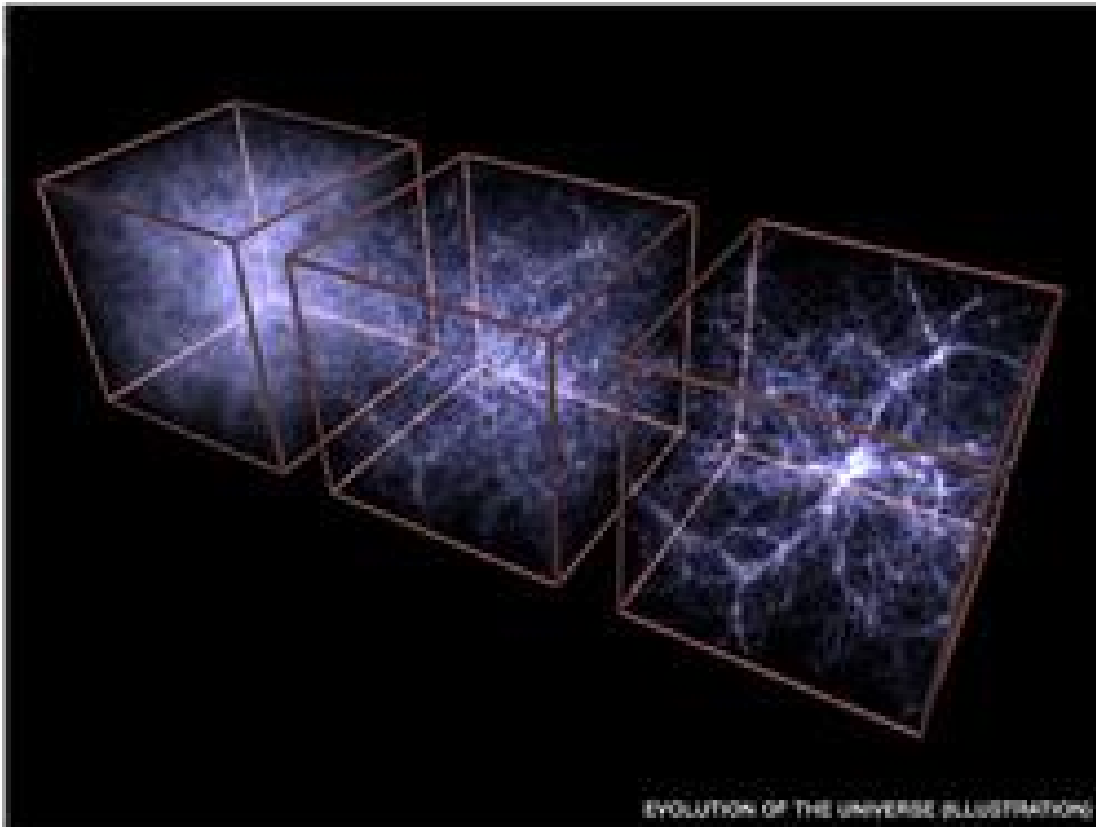
Sorry folks. Order is a function of MIND. The greater the disorder, the more MIND it takes to impose order on the chaos of disorder (entropy). Design that results in real physical hardware (H₂ gas, stars, galaxies) is a function of MIND and INTENT... aka... WILL. The greater the disorder (Entropy) that you start with at the beginning, the greater the WILL effort that will have to be applied to impose and maintain order on that disorder. Beauty is a function of EMOTION. Let’s see... MIND, WILL and EMOTIONS... Hmm... Sounds like Someone we have heard about somewhere before. If biologists don’t buy complex cell structure arising from “spontaneous generation”... and well they should not... then why would astronomers buy into a spontaneous but good looking self-assembled, self-maintained, self-ordered, self-expressed, self-balanced, self-regulating universe arising all by itself from a very large Hydrogen gas field in the sky... which was itself in the 3rd highest possible state of universal disorder (entropy)? Oops... I guess evolutionary biologists ultimately actually do believe in spontaneous generation after all... maybe billions of times. Then it must be alright for astronomers to believe in spontaneous generation of the first stars from a cold dark universe made of nothing but Hydrogen gas... many trillions of times... under septillion to one odds. I think they call it “science”. Yea. Right.

End of rant:



<http://www.atlasoftheuniverse.com/universe.html>

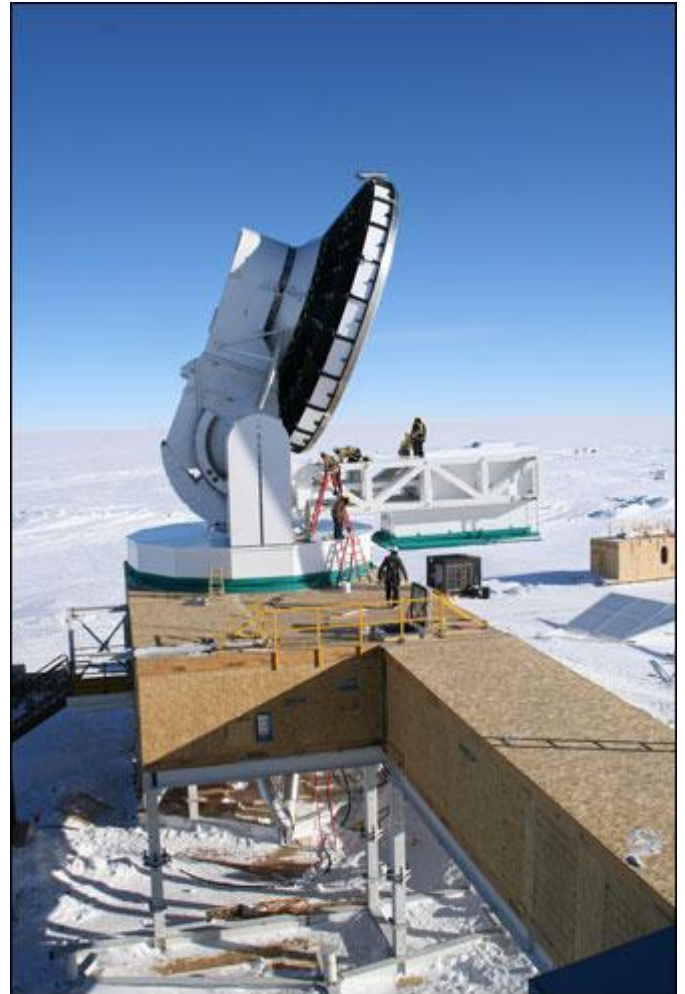
While it is true that the universe is quite “grainy” (uneven) over shorter light year distances, as you move out and look at much longer light year distances (larger sections of deep space) the universe becomes quite uniform... very much like the early massive gas field from which it all was developed/constructed. A fly in the ointment for some of these projects is the problem of uniformity in galactic cluster distribution across the very large light year distances that these people are supposedly going to be measuring. What astronomers see across very large light year distances is the nearly perfectly uniform distribution of stars and galaxy clusters that were constructed from the original universal gas cloud (note diagram above). In other words, Christ collected the gasses to form the first generation of stars but He didn’t move the collections of gasses (and stars) much further than He had to get things up and running. He did make clusters of stars and clusters of galaxies but they were “formed in place” at or near the original sectors of space where their original gas materials were located. He didn’t build galaxies and then drag them from one side of the universe to the opposite side. He didn’t have to. There was plenty of Hydrogen gas to work with already scattered around far and wide. So He could make all the stars He wanted. In other words, He made the first generation of stars bloom in place right where the original Big Bang Hydrogen gas molecules were “planted”.... well... roughly.



<http://www.rdmag.com/ShowPR~PUBCODE~014~ACCT~140000101~ISSUE~0812~RELYPE~PSC~PRODCODE~00000000~PRODLETT~GP.html>

One of the left over effects of the Big Bang is the Cosmic Microwave Background Radiation. The universe reverberates with a residual radio noise signature at 160.2 GHz (about 1.9mm wavelength)... the cosmic background microwave radiation... that bombards the Earth (and everything else everywhere else) uniformly from all directions at the same time. This background noise signature was first discovered by Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson, at the Bell Telephone Labs, Crawford Hill facility (near Holmdel), New Jersey, in 1965. The microwave noise signal showed up as a general background noise that they could not get rid of even when they repeatedly cleaned out the pigeon poo and tightened the fasteners on their horn antenna. The background noise signal just kept coming in from every direction no matter which direction they aimed the antenna. Robert Dicke and Dave Wilson at Princeton were in the process of predicting that background microwave radiation would be there as a natural byproduct (left over) of the Big Bang creation process. In spite of the large vacuoles (bubbles of emptiness with no stars inside them) that have been discovered recently... and there are some BIG one out there... when you look out at the universe across very large light year distances, there are galaxies and clusters of galaxies in every direction and so much so that the uniformity of the distribution of galaxies and clusters of galaxies approaches a factor of 1... ie... very close to equal in all directions... again, very much like the near uniform gas field (early universe) from which it all was constructed... with a microwave noise signature attesting to that same formation process. The latest mappings of sky sections seem to confirm this... surprise, surprise. All of which means that it doesn't matter which direction you point your 160 GHz SPT receiver, you are going to get the same general cosmic background radiation result.

The exact locations of the different minor temperature fluctuations may vary a little but maps of the different sky sections will yield very similar looking measurements in every direction. It doesn't matter which section of the sky you examine for these tiny temperature fluctuations the results are all about the same. So NASA, NSF and their academic accomplices could have located this very expensive 10 meter infrared scope anywhere in the world and it would always yield the same general result... something these people already knew. Also, since much of the world's astronomy is done in the northern hemisphere, it would have been easier and cheaper to locate the new scope assembly in northern Siberia



<http://www-news.uchicago.edu/releases/07/070226.southpole.shtml>

or northern Canada (assuming a polar view really was needed... by some stretch of the imagination) and it would have been much cheaper and easier to access, service, support and rotate personnel. And if higher elevation is preferred (which it is actually), then there are some nice tall mountains to work with too... examples: Mt. Chamberlin or Mt. Isto in the Brooks Range (Alaska and Canada), the Greenland Ice cap (9000 ft altitude and easy to service) or Mt. Oksskolten (Nordland area of Norway).

So why would NASA, NSF and company put such an expensive telescope system at the South Pole that is more expensive to get to, more difficult to maintain/support... ie... where it costs a lot more

money to install and operate the same hardware in order to map insignificant temperature differences that will look about like every other portion of the sky when all is said and done and won't really tell them very much about the early Hydrogen gas universe that they didn't already know? Answer: Wormwood... to track the orbital advance of Wormwood (Planet-X) in the southern sky. Until Wormwood crosses the ecliptic plane, whenever the weather permits a good view, the South Pole will be the best point to observe Wormwood's progress. And NASA, NSF and company will be tracking Wormwood with the best infrared eyes that really big money can buy. Yes, there will be other experiments performed and they will do some real mapping of anisotropic temperature variations... they don't want to just stare at Wormwood 24 & 7... but Wormwood is the hidden excuse to locate their infrared scope at the south pole. A fixed base telescope platform at the South Pole with good infrared detectors will allow the most accurate tracking of the Wormwood brown dwarf star.



<http://antwrp.gsfc.nasa.gov/apod/ap000331.html>

And one other little tiny detail... in case anyone tries to claim that NASA and company are unaware of the existence of brown dwarf stars in general. The infrared camera on the Hubble captured the picture above of the Trapezium cluster in the Orion Nebula. NASA pointed out that there are at least 50 brown dwarf stars in the immediate vicinity of the visible stars in the center and about 300 fledglings and brown dwarfs in the whole picture. It looks like brown dwarf stars are not that uncommon after all. We just can't see them without infrared detectors. Thank you NASA... and thank you Hubble people.

Anyway, the reason for this little side trip is to point out that the Revelation descriptions are indeed accurate. The prophecies about the Wormwood judgments are true and they refer to real physical events that will actually happen on a fairly strict timetable when the proper time arrives. As we have seen in this section, Wormwood is capable of delivering extreme destruction while it is still a long way off. It has very long node ring support arms. The node rings deliver the initial destruction. Then when Wormwood gets closer in, its atmosphere can rain fire down from the sky... which it will do... probably in June of 2010. Then it will arc up over the Sun (perihelion) and begin making its return (outbound) pass/crossing through our solar system on or about December 21st, 2012... the same date as the end of the Mayan calendar. On December 21, 2012 Wormwood will hit the earth with a nasty node

ring right down the middle of its orbital path. It will radically alter earth's physical/surface features and all the maps of earth will have to be redrawn. Revelation 16 describes the outbound event list.

During both ecliptic plane crossings Wormwood it will be visible for a week or so via the reflected rays of the Sun. It should have a red-orange color... complements of its iron oxide composition. But even when it is not visible... as it approaches but before it gets here... it can still have profound effects on the earth's weather and seismic activity because its node rings can reach out for such long distances. Remember, this thing is heavy enough to torque the crust of the earth right over on its side... with massive tsunamis when the lithosphere slips. It can rip continents in half, elevate continents thousands of feet up out of the ocean beds or sink whole continents and mountain ranges under the waves because of the plastic distortions it can produce in the mantle under the earth's lithosphere (crust). It is so heavy that can cause profound destruction whenever it comes through our solar system (inbound or outbound) and the amount of destruction here on earth depends on how close the node rings are to the earth when they bash their way through the earth's orbital node ring (the sun's 3rd ring). If a Wormwood node ring cuts through the solar node ring where the earth is orbiting and the earth happens to be eight weeks or more away from that ecliptic orbital position, we might get some bad weather and some earthquakes. But if earth is within a week of the Solstice centerline when one of Wormwood's node rings comes through, then the earth and its people get CREAMED... royally. Inbound approach and outbound departure each give Wormwood four chances to cause major destruction and loss of life... eight in all. And it can literally rain fire down on us from the sky by throwing millions of tons of methane gas into our oxygen atmosphere and then lighting it up with pieces of micrometeorite pellets glowing red hot as they enter our atmosphere. Wormwood is dangerous and very nasty when it cruises into town for a perihelion visit.



<http://www.dees2.com/planetX.html>

As I write this material in December, 2007, (updated in March/April, 2009) the Wormwood brown dwarf star is already having profound effects on our weather and on Earth's seismic activity. The August, 2007 earthquakes in Peru and the Sumatra quake in 2004 were the early node ring arrivals. Wormwood is also causing changes in sun/solar wind activity so that more frequent storms, tornadoes, tsunamis and hurricanes are happening as well. Old fault lines in the lithosphere are being stressed and earthquakes are happening in various places where there has been no seismic activity for centuries. Wormwood's destructive powers are not a trivial thing. As a dark body star it is very heavy and it causes problems when it is in the neighborhood. It is causing problems now... even before it "arrives" visually. Wait till it gets up close and personal. The destruction will be unlike anything modern mankind has ever seen before... and uniformitarian science will have to rethink its assumptions... if any of those types of "scientists" are still alive when the iron oxide dust settles.

We now return to the Revelation but you can now more clearly see that the descriptions of judgment events that Jesus revealed to the Apostle John were indeed descriptions of real events. The Revelation is not an allegory, a myth or a funny word picture. It is a prophecy. And because it is a prophecy it is referring to real events... not something mythical, allegorical, spiritual, a word picture or some

descriptive literature... a prophecy = a real event. And as Wormwood's nasty node rings cross swords with the sun's third node ring (where the Earth orbits), those events will get more and more physically intense. The Earth will quake with greater intensity and duration... exactly like Jesus said it would. The meteorites from Wormwood's debris field will fall through our atmosphere... exactly like Christ said they would. Our weather will get progressively more unstable resulting in crop failures and problems in various places... exactly like Christ said they would. Fire will rain down from the sky... exactly like Christ said would. If a Wormwood node ring cuts fairly close, it will cause lithosphere slippages and trigger massive tsunami events with 500 ft or 1000 ft waves roaring inland... perplexing many hearts as people stare impending death in the face... exactly like Jesus said they would. The powers of the heavens (node rings and the planets that orbit inside them) will be shaken... exactly like Jesus Christ said they would. Wormwood's node rings beat on every planet they touch. These are not myths, allegories or irrelevant word pictures. These are real physical events that Christ predicted would indeed come to pass... and now they are starting to play out... exactly like Jesus Christ said they would. Ready or not... here they come. And from the best that we can tell, it looks like it will get massively more serious in June, 2009. Personally, I wish it was later... like maybe 100 years or so. But that's not how things are shaping up now. The celestial mechanics of the Wormwood brown dwarf star set the time line for the Revelation events by intersecting that seven year event line twice (inbound and outbound) with two separate sets of real celestial/solar events that are already impacting us here on Earth. Again, ready or not... here they come.

The 6th Seal Warning Event... June/July, 2009

Persecution of the Church Ceases as Wormwood Approaches

REV 6:12 ¶ I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became like blood;

REV 6:13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.

REV 6:14 The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

(Note: See comments at the end of The Wormwood Science inserted section.)

The 6th Seal: As Wormwood continues to approach our solar system, another one of its node ring slices through the solar node ring where the earth is orbiting with a combination of earthquakes, tectonic plate shifting with volcanic activity at the plate edges (earthquakes, volcanoes, rift valleys and mountain range formation) along with a simultaneous display of meteor and meteorite events from its collection of node ring debris. This third Wormwood node ring has at least a little bit of iron oxide dust in it because it is able to turn the moon blood red in color for a while (as viewed from earth) (verse 12). Look for the combination... meteorites, a longer duration earthquake (might last for 10 or 20 minutes) and a blood red looking moon... normally an odd set of events that you would never see happening together... but with Wormwood's debris laden node rings crossing swords with earth's solar node ring all three will be happening roughly simultaneously. Also look for shifting tectonic plates with islands and mountain ranges shifting positions/locations... like the island of Sumatra did in December, 2004... 100 feet from where it started. We can probably expect more killer tsunami events as well. Whenever serious tectonic displacement occurs under the oceans, the tsunami shock waves will initiate from those positions outward. Also look for large tonnages of volcanic ash to be lofted into the atmosphere and at least one (or more) major pyroclastic explosion(s) (like Mt. St. Helens, May, 1980).

If ecliptic plane crossing of Wormwood in 2009 time frame is correct, then this 6th Seal world wide earthquake and meteorite event will probably take place in June of 2009. Remember, Wormwood is the celestial clock that puts the time constraints on the Revelation. Everything depends on when Wormwood's node rings and atmosphere make the inbound scene and we do not know for sure precisely when that will be happening but it looks like the dangerous times of the year are located along the Summer – Winter Solstice line. The Wormwood node ring arrivals and crossing events make the Revelation clock tick on schedule. Since prophecy is not my gift, God does not guarantee that none of my words will fail (fall to the ground) like He did for Samuel (1 Samuel 3:19). If Samuel said it, God backed Him up and made it happen. That's not true for me. If I guess wrong, things just happen the way they were going to happen regardless of the accuracy/inaccuracy of my guess. But the main point is that the Wormwood related events set the calendar schedule for the Revelation from about the 6th Seal forward.

With the breaking of the 6th Seal, the 5th Seal persecution of the Church comes to an abrupt end and those who have been causing grief for the Christian community now have something else forcibly grabbing their attention. Things get pretty intense as the Earth feels the preliminary birth pangs of the coming Millennial Kingdom... as Wormwood closes in. Earthquakes, darkened skies from volcanic activity, a major pyroclastic explosion plus mountains and islands moving around indicate serious tectonic plate movements of the Earth's crust... and plastic bulges and depressions under the crust creating block faulting in the tectonic pieces of the crust (lithosphere)... something Wormwood is very good at doing. The sun and moon being darkened indicate heavy volcanic activity at tectonic plate edges as tons of volcanic ash and debris are lofted into the atmosphere. It appears that Wormwood will be throwing some of its iron oxide dust between the Earth and the moon. If so, the rusty dust would account for the change in the color of the moon when viewed from the Earth. Taken together, you can see why people will be scared... even if they were persecuting the Christian Church.

The presence of meteor showers and the rusty dusty moon at the same time makes this a signature Wormwood sign. Usually you get one kind of event happening by itself but not three of these at the same time. That would be a very odd event set. But with Wormwood and its garbage can collection of dust and debris approaching, this is the kind of thing that will indeed be happening. Since this is the last of the Seals before the rapture, it is important not to mistake it for any "warm up" activities that may have preceded it so look for tectonic related events along with meteorite events and a blood red looking moon occurring together or in close proximity time wise. No doubt most of the smaller meteors will burn up in the atmosphere but some of them will survive the atmosphere and impact on the surface as meteorites, which will make these events even more dramatic. Meteorite impacts have a way of impacting people's attention at the same time that they make craters in the surface of the planet and kick up dust. Wormwood is holding a massive debris field and billions of tons of iron oxide dust in its gravitational grip so the closer it approaches, the more of these things we can expect to see as the gravitational node rings of Earth and Wormwood interact. Also, since it is approaching from the southern sky on its inbound crossing, we can expect to see more of these types of effects in the southern hemisphere... like the 2004 tsunami, the 9.0 earthquakes in Peru (Aug, 2007). There are no guarantees in that regard but it makes some sense since that is the general direction that things will be coming from during Wormwood's inbound approach and solar ecliptic plane crossing... coming up from the southern hemisphere sky.

Look for one (or more) major pyroclastic explosions like Mt. St. Helens (1980) or something similar. When St John observed it, the concussion from the initial blast probably did feel like the sky was indeed being “*split apart*” and the tucking action of the rising mushroom cloud of dust and debris when observed from down below would in fact look just like a scroll rolling itself up when you let it go and it springs back into two rolls. The description sounds a little strange when you first read it, but John used a familiar 1st century word picture to describe an explosion and a mushroom cloud volcanic event he had never seen before and was having trouble relating to. Also, if his view point was at ground level from below the mushroom cloud looking up at the tucking action of the dust cloud, then this description is very accurate using a 1st century word picture. It’s a good description for a pyroclastic event with a large mushroom cloud ascending afterward. Remember, Jesus had to get John to write the descriptions so that those descriptions would connect with people 20 centuries later. Maybe Jesus nudged John a little bit mentally or brought the Isaiah 34 passage to his mind as he observed the mushroom cloud effect. Who knows for sure? But it is a good description. So expect at least one dormant volcano to erupt explosively like Mount St. Helens. But there could be more than one such event.

Isaiah 34:4 And all the host of heaven will wear away, And the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; All their hosts will also wither away As a leaf withers from the vine, Or as one withers from the fig tree.

Joel 2:30 “And I will display wonders in the sky and on the earth, Blood, fire, and columns of smoke. ... a very “Wormwood” related description..... ↑.

Joel 2:31 “The sun will be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the great and awesome day of the Lord comes. ← Wormwood... ↑ Wormwood...

Note the close fit between Joel 2:31 and Revelation 6:12. Some writers and teachers believe the phrase the “*day of the Lord*” refers to the entire 7-year period of the Tribulation. In my opinion it refers to the 7 Bowls of Wrath... Wormwood’s outbound crossing (December, 2012)... and the Battle of Armageddon (Summer, 2016) near the end of the Tribulation. Old and New Testament references to the “*day of the Lord*” seem to fit better that way. Joel 2:31 is one of those verses that lean toward that direction... “*Before the great and awesome day of the Lord comes.*” Peter’s use of the “*day of the Lord*” and “*day of God*” phrases in 2 Peter 3:10 and 3:12 refer to the end of the Millennial Kingdom period when the Earth itself is incinerated in some form of solar or stellar event... possibly as our sun (a yellow dwarf star) morphs/explodes into a red giant (star) or a nearby star goes supernova and cooks the Earth. If the sun morphs into a red giant, the coronal radius of the sun will extend past the orbital radius of the earth. But any Earth-cooking solar or stellar event will do.

Sixth Seal warning event... June, 2009, continued

REV 6:15 Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains;

REV 6:16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, “Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;

REV 6:17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?”

Evidently the message of the Church gets through to those who are persecuting the Church because when the shake, rattle and roll starts in, those who have been conducting the persecution suddenly feel guilty about their activities. Observe carefully who is speaking in

6:16 & 17. (Hint: they're underlined in verse 15.) You could easily be confused into thinking that the 6th Seal was one of the "judgments" because John quotes these people ("*and they said*") as they are shaken with fear... "Oh shoot, maybe the Christians were right and this really is the end of the world!" But is there any indication that God agrees with their opinion? No. None. He's just telling the world that the persecution of His Church will now stop. So He shakes things up a bit. Well, unless you have some form of confirmation from the Lord that what these non-believing men are quoted as saying is in fact the real situation, how can you be sure? People's fears are not the measure of truth. Although the quote is an honest expression of fear, the one thing we cannot say that their fear gives them an accurate picture of what's happening. So, just because a lot of people get "all shook up" doesn't mean that it's the end of the world. However, it does mark the end of the persecution of the Church (5th Seal). It's like Christ saying to those who are persecuting the Christians, "Enough already!" The guilt and fear come home to roost. They are both scared and guilty. When things get shaken up a bit, the fear of judgment flows out of their mouths.

In that same mode of thinking it should be noted that their expression of fear includes the statement... *Rev 6:16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; Rev 6:17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"* I would like to call particular attention to the phrase "*the wrath of the Lamb*". If you wanted to paint a picture of "wrath" and use an animal image to do it, a lamb would not be one of your choices. Generally speaking lambs do not have "wrath" in the normal sense of the term. Both Old and New Testaments use sheep in general and lambs in particular as pictures of innocence and I would have to caution everyone against using this quotation of human fear as a basis for a doctrinal position that Christ is inflicting judgment on Earth while He is in character as the Lamb. Lambs do not have wrath. Again, lambs do not have wrath... it is not part of their nature. Christ is not expressing wrath when He opens a Seal and then points to a set of events on Earth as an early warning device. He is demonstrating mercy towards His Church by indicating what to look for. He is not expressing wrath... at least not yet. Again, He is not expressing wrath by warning His Church.

And for those of the somewhat slower mental persuasion, as I said above, people's fears are not the measure of truth. God's opinion is the measure of truth... not people's fear. Human fear does not equal divinely confirmed fact. You cannot say that Christ is expressing His wrath when He is in character as the Lamb showing mercy toward His Church. When the time comes in Revelation 19 to show that He knows how to wage war against His opposition, He does so very effectively. But when He is in character as the Lamb, wrath is not His objective. That comes later. And don't get snookered by trick arguments that "the Bible says it's the wrath of the Lamb" because here the Bible quotes what mankind is saying. It is not "Thus saith the Lord". It is "thus saith fearful man"... "*and they said*". There is a difference. Remember, the Bible has the right to use any verbal art form to convey God's word to humanity. So when it uses a quote you have to keep track of who it is that is doing the talking. Are humans doing the talking or is God doing the talking? Keep track of who it is that is doing the talking. There IS a difference. The same argument would apply for Psalm 14:1 (and 53:1)... "*The fool has said in his heart, "There is no God"*". That quote by the atheist of David's day is not the kind of quote that allows anyone to say that the Bible is stating that God doesn't really exist. It is a quote from fools... atheists. Does that make it even remotely true? No. The same interpretive rule applies here. Remember, lambs don't

have wrath. They are the picture of innocence. If unregenerate men get scared and pee their pants in fear of the “*wrath of the Lamb*” we may quote their words of fear or take pictures of their wet pants but that does not mean that God necessarily agrees with their opinions. In this case there is no confirmation that God agrees with the assessments of fearful men... none.

Mat 24:7 “For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and in various places there will be famines and earthquakes.” ← Wormwood

Mat 24:8 “But all these things are merely the beginning of birth pangs.”

Mark 13:8 “For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there will be earthquakes in various places; there will also be famines. These things are merely the beginning of birth pangs.” ← Wormwood

Luke 21:11 and there will be great earthquakes, and in various places plagues and famines; and there will be terrors and great signs from heaven.” ←... Wormwood

Worldwide Dead Calm... No Weather to Report... Summer, 2009

REV 7:1 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree.

REV 7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea,

REV 7:3 saying, “Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads.”

Right after things get “all shook up” there is a period of unusually calm wind conditions. The blockage of sunlight from the surface by the high tonnages of volcanic dust may have a serious cooling effect and will probably reflect a lot of solar energy that would end up expressing itself as “weather patterns” here on the surface of the earth. We know that the earth does not have four corners since it is round but the word picture is one that suggests the simultaneous restraining of the prevailing winds of the planet. This is unusual because it generally just doesn’t occur. But here it is. It’s a phenomenon that people will experience all around the world at the same time. As Wormwood gets closer, the dark matter and the dark energy soup surrounding it will engage the dark matter and dark energy substance surrounding the Sun and surrounding the Earth. Because of its extreme mass/weight and its proximity to the Earth, Wormwood will have a partial advantage. At a certain null point or sweet point (spot), Wormwood actually influences the solar wind between the Sun and the Earth in effect bringing the prevailing winds and the jet streams of the Earth to a temporary stand still. At this point Wormwood should be very close to making its visual appearance coming up from the southern sky. It is already visible if you have a system set up with infrared detectors even on amateur telescopes from Australia, South America (Patagonia) or South Africa. Anyone with a good scope and a good infrared detector should be able to see it... if they are looking in the correct direction along Right Ascension: 18 h (adjusted for parallax) and probably between – 20⁰ and – 60⁰ of Declination.

Verse 7:3 is the verse that eventually brought me to the idea of the Seals as somehow distinct from the other “judgments” in some manner. The problem was the “*Do not harm*” command after the massive upheaval of the 6th Seal. It just didn’t make any sense if the 6 Seals were judgments just like the rest of the judgments in Chapters 8, 9 and 16. What do you mean “*do not harm the earth*”? The 6th Seal looks like you are pounding the hell out of the Earth, so what’s this “*do not harm*” business? That left only two possibilities: 1.) Either

the first 6 Seals are not regular “judgments” per se or... 2.) The 6 Seals are some form of “overview” of coming events and are spread out through the whole Tribulation time period. The overview interpretation is how most other dispensational writers usually view this Chapter. In my opinion that is a mistake because it violates the presentation/event order given by Christ to the Apostle John... an interpretive error.

There are problems with that traditional overview approach though. Either it avoids the Church entering the Tribulation time zone or it leaves part of the Church in the middle of Tribulation in Chapter 7. If the 1st Seal is part of the judgments then the promise to the Church of Philadelphia to be “kept” from the hour of testing becomes an issue. To wiggle out of that one, most Dispensational writers place the rapture of the Church of Philadelphia in Chapter 4 or 5 “synthetically” which doesn’t fit well with the mention of the rapture of Christian believers in Chapter 7. Also, the Seals are used to seal up The Book of Judgments and Worldwide Rulership Rights so there should not be any God-ordained “judgments” until Chapter 8 after all seven Seals have been removed from the book in Christ’s hand. Then the book is opened and Jesus commands that the judgments required by God the Father (inside the book) will now be carried out.

In the end, there are just too many “loose ends” that have to be cleaned up afterwards so dispensational commentators have had a difficult time with the first 6 Seals. But, interpretive difficulties notwithstanding, the dispensationalists are correct to assert that the Scripture is talking about real events that will actually happen at some point in time. All this material in scripture is not just some form of spiritual allegory. The writers of both Old and New Testaments have taken great pains to write down the descriptions of these events as God has revealed this special information to them. God told them things that would one day come to pass for a reason. The reason? The events He described would in fact to come to pass. Well, here they are.

The longer I grappled with the Seals-as-judgments issue, the more frustrating it became until one day I began to wonder if in fact there was perhaps some essential difference between the Seals and the other “judgments”. The 6 Seals as “Event Markers” was the result of that attempt to reconcile these verses and maintain the sequential order that seemed to be woven into the fabric of the Revelation. By seeing them as Event Markers or Sign Posts, the linear progress of the Revelation could be maintained (for the most part) and the sequential flow of events started to smooth out conceptually. In short order the rapture could be placed in its natural descriptive position in Chapter 7 and many of the problems associated with various verses were eliminated. Revelation started making better sense the more I studied it. Over time, more of the puzzling pieces fit in place but it was anomalous verses like 7:3 that moved me in this interpretive direction. Maybe it should have been obvious that the Seals were different since the book that God the Father hands over to Jesus is the Book of Judgments and Worldwide Rulership Rights (estimated title). If the judgments are listed inside the book and the book is sealed up, then “preliminary seal breaking ceremonies” will definitely be different than the actual judgments themselves when the book is opened and Christ reads off the judgments written in the book that are ordained to test mankind during the actual Tribulation period. Either way, the Seals are not part of the “judgments” per se like the Trumpet judgments and Bowls of Wrath. They are definitely different.

I offer this interpretation as a way of reducing the confusion with which people are

normally encumbered during their study of this important Book. Personally, I believe that this is how events will unfold as we approach the Tribulation era. If things do indeed progress in the manner described here, then the Church needs to know about it, as do many others who will be impacted by these events. If I am wrong, then in all honesty I do have to say that I have yet to see an interpretation that makes any more sense than this one. They all have their flaws. I just hope that this one has the fewest flaws when we finally go to print and the events of history future begin to play out on the world scene. The Revelation puzzle has a lot of pieces and some of them are missing from the Biblical puzzle box but the interpretation I offer you here is about the clearest interpretation presented thus far because the pieces of the Revelation puzzle seem to fit together much better using this format. Again, Christ did not make any mistakes when He revealed this information to the Apostle John. Jesus knows very well the order of events that will transpire during this important transition part of Earth history. He revealed them in proper order so that we could see the event order of the Tribulation future before it even arrives. When it does arrive, with very few exceptions it will play out sequentially precisely as Christ showed it to the Apostle John.

The Marking of the 144,000 Israelite Bond-Servants... July/August, 2009

REV 7:4 ¶ And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel:

REV 7:5 ¶ the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand were sealed, from the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand, from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,

REV 7:6 the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, from the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand, from the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand,

REV 7:7 the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, from the tribe of Levi twelve thousand, from the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand,

REV 7:8 the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, from the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, from the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand were sealed.

Note how the Tribe of Dan is excluded and the tribe of Manasseh (one of Joseph's sons) is substituted for the Tribe of Dan (Genesis 35:22, Exodus 1:1 – 6, Deuteronomy 27:12, 13 and Ezekiel 48: 31). Also note that it means that God has been tracking genetic membership in the "Israelite" nation across the millennia and although they were banished (Isaiah 11:12) from His presence in 722 BC, now they are to be gathered back to Him. But most of these tribes are "Israelite" not "Jewish". Correct. Strictly speaking "Jewish" means descendents of the tribe of Judah. In practice it more generally meant the tribes of the "Southern Kingdom" which would include Judah, Benjamin, Levi and Simeon. The "Jews" were never "banished" (Isaiah 11:12) they were only "dispersed" so they have been with us since Old Testament days and have maintained their identity as "Jews"... generally. But here we see that although the 10 Northern tribes were banished, they have not been lost or forgotten. God knows who they are and where they are. Maybe they don't know Him, but He knows them.

When the Assyrian kings, Tilgath-pileser, Shalmaneser IV, and Sargon II took the Northern Israelite Kingdom captive (roughly 740 through 722 BC), they moved the Israelite people to the eastern side of the Assyrian empire and replaced them with the Samaritans. This was a common practice in those days because it made it easier to maintain control of captured populations via disconnection from their homelands. Their proximity to active trade routes would eventually spread many of the future bloodlines of those Israelite children all over the

world although pockets of them still survive in small enclaves near where they were placed when they were first taken captive. A similar kind of dispersion happened to the “Jews” in the Southern Kingdom when the Romans pushed them out of Palestine in 70 AD. So both Northern Kingdom “Israelites” and Southern Kingdom “Jews” have been scattered all over the world by now and when it comes time to “activate” the replacement bond-servants, they will be geographically dispersed all around the world. It was God’s intention to do it this way before the Assyrians arrived. That’s what Jonah’s ministry to Nineveh was all about. God calmed down the brutality of the Assyrian people for nearly 200 years during which time the Northern Kingdom was taken captive and forcibly moved over to the eastern side of the Assyrian kingdom from the western side rather than being tortured and destroyed for cheap entertainment. Now here we are 2700 years later and God once again shows that He knows who His children are even though they are “scattered” all around the world and He has some of them marked for special service to minister to the people of Planet Earth during the first half of the Tribulation. It all fits reasonably well but it is spread out over a lot of years.

Rapture Day... July or August, 2009

The Christian Church is removed from the Earth

REV 7:9 ¶ After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands;

Note how Jesus is still in character as the Lamb ↓ when He receives His Church. ↑

REV 7:10 and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, ¶ “Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb.”

REV 7:11 And all the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God,

REV 7:12 saying, ¶ “Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, be to our God forever and ever. Amen.”

REV 7:13 ¶ Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, “These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and where have they come from?”

REV 7:14 I said to him, “My lord, you know.” And he said to me, “These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”

REV 7:15 “For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne will spread His tabernacle over them.

REV 7:16 “They will hunger no longer, nor thirst anymore; nor will the sun beat down on them, nor any heat;

REV 7:17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes.”

Joel 2:32 “And it will come about that whoever calls on the name of the Lord

Will be delivered; For on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem There will be those who escape, As the Lord has said, Even among the survivors whom the Lord calls.

Note how some people are going to be able to “escape” the coming judgments even though they are living in the City of Jerusalem. The best explanations for such an escape would be the rapture of the Church (Rev 7:9) and maybe also the rapture of the 144,000 bond-servant witnesses (Rev 14:1, 2, 3). A third group of “escapees” will be the Jews who run for their lives when the Beast sets up the Abomination of Desolation in the newly reconstructed Jewish temple in Jerusalem (Rev 12:6).

Obadiah 1:17 “But on Mount Zion there will be those who escape, And it will be holy. And the

house of Jacob will possess their possessions.

Matthew 24:14 “This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

Mark 13:10 “The gospel must first be preached to all the nations.

Note that when the Rapture takes place, all of the nations, tribal groups and languages are represented before God’s throne (vs. 7:9). Again, it suggests to me that the Church is indeed successful at getting the Gospel out to the world. The 144,000 bond-servant witnesses then repeat that success as they once again cover the world and bring in an additional round of believers for God’s eternal family. We should never forget that we can plant and water some of the seed, but it is God who gives the increase (1 Cor 3:6 – 9).

The following verses talk about keeping alert as the return of the Lord draws near. It does not mean that you can not get a good night’s sleep or be physically asleep when the Lord returns to remove the Church from the Earth. Luke 21:34 (below) makes it clear that what is being talked about is a life of spiritual preparation vs. a life of careless drunkenness or scatter brained preoccupation with daily trivialities. For those who read this book there will be little excuse. The long list of signs waving in our faces before the Rapture is pretty hard to ignore.

Specific Rapture Scripture Verses

Luke 21:36 “But keep on the alert at all times, praying that you may have strength to escape all these things that are about to take place, and to stand before the Son of Man.”

1Corinthians 15:51 Behold, I tell you a mystery; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

1Cor 15:52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed.

1Cor 15:53 For this perishable must put on the imperishable, and this mortal must put on immortality.

1Cor 15:54 But when this perishable will have put on the imperishable, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then will come about the saying that is written, “Death is swallowed up in victory.

1Cor 15:55 “O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?”

1Cor 15:56 The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law;

1Cor 15:57 but thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

1Cor 15:58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not in vain in the Lord.

1Thessalonians 4:13 ¶ But we do not want you to be uninformed, brethren, about those who are asleep, so that you will not grieve as do the rest who have no hope.

1Thess 4:14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep in Jesus.

1Thess 4:15 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord, will not precede those who have fallen asleep.

1Thess 4:16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.

1Thess 4:17 Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and so we shall always be with the Lord.

1Thess 4:18 Therefore comfort one another with these words.

Note how Paul gives us another “heads up” “this is it” by revealing that there will be an angelic announcement and some form of trumpet sound just before the Rapture itself. By the time you add up all the “signs” before the rapture, you cannot say that it is some form of stealth event. God gives more than enough warning to the Church that the event is definitely coming and it is time to go home.

1Thessalonians 5:1 Now as to the times and the epochs, brethren, you have no need of anything to be written to you.

1Thess 5:2 For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord will come just like a thief in the night.

In my opinion “the day of the Lord” refers to the 7 Bowls of Wrath (Rev 16) near the front part of the 2nd half of the Tribulation and then later on to the Battle of Armageddon at the end of the Tribulation. There are not many warning signs (like the 6 Seals) for those judgments... especially the Battle of Armageddon. They start to happen without any indication from God that anything has gone wrong.

1Thess 5:3 While they are saying, “Peace and safety!” then destruction will come upon them suddenly like labor pains upon a woman with child, and they will not escape.

1Thess 5:4 But you, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day would overtake you like a thief;

1Thess 5:5 for you are all sons of light and sons of day. We are not of night nor of darkness;

1Thess 5:6 so then let us not sleep as others do, but let us be alert and sober.

1Thess 5:7 For those who sleep do their sleeping at night, and those who get drunk get drunk at night.

1Thess 5:8 But since we are of the day, let us be sober, having put on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation.

1Thess 5:9 For God has not destined us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ,

1Thess 5:10 who died for us, so that whether we are awake or asleep, we will live together with Him.

1Thess 5:11 Therefore encourage one another and build up one another, just as you also are doing.

The Dispensational Requirement for the Rapture

The Rapture is one of the controversial parts of Revelation that needs some explanation. The first question is “Why must there be a ‘rapture’... a ‘mass removal’ of the Christian Church?” A flip answer would be that in 1 Thessalonians 5:9 and I Corinthians 15:51 – 54 (given above) God promised to do so. But that does not address the central issue. The dispensational writers (John Nelson Darby, Cyrus I. Scofield, Charles Ryrie, etc.) make a pretty good case that God deals with mankind through history here on Earth with a kind of “progressive disclosure” of Himself and his plans for mankind. According to Darby there are 7 “dispensations”, or administrative periods of time, during which progressively more and more of God’s nature and His personal intentions for mankind are revealed. It is the last three dispensations (or Ages) that concern us here... the Age of Law, the Church Age (or Age of Grace) and finally the Kingdom Age when Christ reigns here on Earth physically in person. God gave the Israelite people the Law, which was the first codified version of God’s standards for personal behavior and worship. The animal sacrifice for sin was a shadow picture of the sacrifice of Christ on the cross that would later pay for the sin of the world. Then the day came that Jesus actually died on the cross and paid the debt for the sin of mankind. Dispensationally that event cut across history and created a clear demarcation

line in earth history... before and after.

Once Christ arose from the dead... in essence validating His vicarious payment for the sin by His death on the cross... the demarcation line across human history was sealed in eternity as well (the mind of God the Father). The need for the Rapture extends/derives from the differences in the functions of the Age of Law and the Age of Grace (Christian Church Age). There is also the issue relating to the fact that the right to speak honestly in God's Name has been granted to both groups in successive time (human history). These dispensations are two different modes of Divine Self disclosure... or Divine operating administration if you will... even though faith and obedience are required in both. The Age of Law requires attention to a code of behavior and uses an annual ceremonial sacrificial ritual to "cover" sin. The Age of Grace moves away from the annual observance of an external symbolic ceremony... a reminder of the human sin condition and mankind's helpless inability to remove that corrupt part of his own nature... to a living relationship inside the heart (rational-emotional center) with God the Father whose only begotten Son... the final sacrifice for sin... effectively removes the guilt of sin from the picture rather than "covering" it or "hiding" it every year with ceremonial blood. The shadow picture from the Age of Law is oriented correctly... the reality that our corrupt sin nature separates us from God who is holy and clean... but is external to the relationship issue. The operation of God's grace (unmerited favor) in the Age of Grace is the Divine relationship goal of Adamic human history/civilization and the fact that God the Son would sign the Divine grace contract in blood on the cross and that God the Father would guarantee eternal contractual family membership by validating that payment on the cross via the bodily resurrection of Christ from the grave is a stunning demonstration of Creator love for fallen mankind.

The reasons for the Rapture/mass removal of the Christian Church are: 1.) The operating (functional) distinctions between the between the Age of Law and the Age of Grace (Church Age), 2.) The fact that God has deployed both of these Divine administrative styles in human history, 3.) The fact that the right to... the responsibility for... and the honor of... speak(ing) in God's name are granted to both sets of people (Israelite and Christian)... albeit in different eras of Earth history, 4.) The fact that specific and somewhat competing promises were made to both groups of followers, and, finally, 5.) The fact that Christ has promised that He would indeed come back and remove His believing followers from planet Earth (John 14; 1Corinthians 15:35 – 58; 1 Thessalonians 1:10; 4:13 – 18; 5:9; and 2 Thess 1:10; 2:1).

But if the verses from John's gospel and Paul's epistles apply to the Christian Church, then what was the competing promise to Israelite people that necessitates a Rapture Day? In my opinion it would be the decree-promise given in Daniel 9:24 – 27 (539 BC) where God promised a specific allotment of time to the Jewish people after the decree to rebuild Jerusalem... [*"Seventy weeks have been decreed for your people and your holy city, 1.) to finish the transgression, 2.) to make an end of sin, 3.) to make atonement for iniquity, 4.) to bring in everlasting righteousness, 5.) to seal up vision and prophecy and 6.) to anoint the most holy place."*]. The amount of time promised was 490 years (70 "weeks" worth of years). God has already made good on 483 years worth of that allotted time which was fulfilled by the time period from the decree of Artaxerxes to rebuild Jerusalem (457 BC; See Ezra 7:7 and following verses) right up to the day of Christ's triumphal entry into Jerusalem (483 years – 457 BC = 26 AD; Jesus was born in 7 BC and was 33 years old when He died on the cross; 26 + 7 = 33). A few days after the triumphal entry came the crucifixion. Then came the

resurrection and the Church Age. Now here we are 2000 + years later and the Church Age is almost over. Seven more years are still due and owing of the 490 years that were decreed/promised to Israelite people back in Daniel's time. The Tribulation is the last 7 of those 490 promised years. God makes good on His promise to the Israelite people and the privileges of ministry and the right (and honor) to witness in God's name here on Earth are handed back to them for that period. To make it clear that the Church Age is finished and the right (and honor) to speak in God's name is being given back to the Israelite people, God removes the true Christian believers from the Earth. At that point, the responsibility for witnessing to fallen mankind in God's name reverts back to Israelite people... but with a bit of a "twist".

After the removal of the Christian Church, Israelite people once again become God's witnesses here on Earth. 144,000 Israelite bond-servants coming from 12 different tribes initiate that ministry. Things get pretty exciting for the nation of Israel because a short time after the beginning of the Tribulation the Temple in Jerusalem is completed and the sacrificial system is put back in operation. Twenty centuries without any Jewish sacrifice for sin are finally resolved and their sin can be "covered" again with ceremonial blood like it was back in the Age of Law. Problem: The final sacrifice for the sin of mankind by Christ on the cross is still an accomplished fact in human history and while the blood of bulls and goats never really did take sin away (Heb 10:4) the other thing animal blood will not do is cancel the power of Christ's payment on the cross to restore the souls of mankind to fellowship with God the Father. Solution: The 144,000 Israelite bond-servants will be going around the world preaching the gospel of faith in Christ and membership in God's eternal family (the "*testimony of Jesus*") while Jews are simultaneously offering blood sacrifices in Jerusalem. In a way it is the mixing of the Age of Law and the Age of Grace to produce an Age of Law-Grace or Grace-Law... a kind of hybrid dispensation.

Revelation 14:4 describes the 144,000 witnesses as "first fruits" who follow Christ wherever He goes. Revelation 12:11 and 20:4 is very clear that the testimony of the Tribulation martyrs is the "*testimony of Jesus*" but that testimony takes place during this 7 year segment of the Age of Law (or Law-Grace). You have to admit that it is an interesting picture..... Jews offering blood sacrifices according to revealed Old Testament Law in Jerusalem and Israelite witnesses preaching Christ around the world. Well, actually it's more like "bizarre" but that's how it will happen.

Somehow all this mixing of Grace and Law makes sense in the mind of God and during the Tribulation He accepts both of these types of efforts as valid faith in Him. Don't worry. He will explain it later. He has made promises to the Israelite people and He makes good on those promises. He also has an opinion about the effectiveness of the work of His Son on the cross and ceremonial blood sacrifices being offered in Jerusalem will not change that. (See Ephesians 2:15) Interesting "twist"... no?

The Rapture and Modern Secular Mankind

Promises aside, in my opinion, another reason for the Rapture is that it is a very powerful intrusion of the Divine authority into increasingly secular human history. God grabs the attention of modern secular man and does so in a forceful way. He doesn't ask permission or ask for any opinions. He just reaches down and removes the Christian Church. It's a statement or confirmation of God's divine existence and His power to intervene at will in the

affairs of mankind. You can think of it as a slap in the face of secular mankind to try to wake up those who are spiritually asleep so they can see the reality of His existence as God. True to form, many of them will not see it. The spiritual blindness of mankind here on Earth is quite profound. But as the judgments and ministries proceed during the Tribulation, God separates those who have the spiritual capacity to relate to Him from those who do not have that capacity or who adamantly refuse to believe in Him for whatever reason. God gives people the right to make whatever spiritual choices they may feel are in their best interest. It's called free will. But they cannot escape the consequences of their choices either. Sin pays its wages.

The Rapture and a Troubling Evangelical Interpretive Tradition

Ever since Harry Ironside (1876 – 1951) noticed that the word “church” was not used in the Revelation anywhere after Chapter 3 there has been a lot of speculation about the location of the rapture event in the Revelation text. Most of the evangelical commentators followed his lead by placing the rapture synthetically in Chapter 4 where the scene switches from earth to the throne room of heaven. This generated a lot of guess work about Chapter 7 with theories that there might be a mid-Tribulation rapture of some sort or maybe it was a vision of the martyred Tribulation saints. As it turns out, there will be no mid-Tribulation rapture of the Church and the picture given in Chapter 7 is the picture of the former Christian Church gathered in front of the Father's throne after the Rapture. It is not the in-gathering of the Tribulation saints... that comes later. There is a mid-Tribulation rapture of the 144,000 witnesses (Rev 14:3) who temporarily replace the Church as witnesses here on Earth for 3½ years, but Revelation 7:9 – 17 is the only Rapture/removal of the Christian Church per se in the Book of Revelation. The pivotal verse is 7:14. We know that it is the former “Church” of true Christian believers that has been removed because it calls out the central tenant of Christian faith (“*they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb*”) that identifies who the Christians are... the results of 2000 years worth of evangelical effort. Only now at this post-rapture point the commissioned Church age (of Grace) is over and the ambassadorial assignment is history. Christ has the Apostle John split a reference hair here by referring to the results of the 2000 year Church growth effort. As the eternal family members of the former “Church” are now gathered in front of the Father's throne, John sees just how powerful Christ's prophetic claim was... *"I will build My church; and the gates of Hades will not overpower it"* (Matthew 16:18). Compared to the rather poor report card the Churches of Asia Minor were receiving in the first 3 chapters of the Revelation this vision of a massively successful Christian Church family in front of God's throne probably took the Apostle John by surprise.

There should have been no mistake with regard to whom verse 7:14 was referring because the identifying phrase the angel used... *“washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb”*... specifically excludes all others including Jews, Israelites, Hebrews, or anyone else on Planet Earth who might claim to have any kind of personal relationship with God other than through Christ. Also, because the Revelation is written in linear event order, it also excludes the Tribulation saints who will come to faith in God after the Church age (of Grace)... after the Rapture event. So Mr. Ironside was correct that the specific word “Church” is not used in the Revelation after Chapter 3 but somehow he and a lot of other commentators missed those identifying phrases for the former Christian Church the day after Rapture Day. [Sorry, Harry. We can discuss it after Rapture Day if you like. Are you

ready to come back and help us crank up some serious praise before the Father's throne? You know, it's almost time.]

The Rapture and a Troublesome Timing Issue for Pre-Trib Types

Revelation 7:14 is a problematic verse because of the phrase "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation". At first it seems to contradict the promise given to the Church of Philadelphia in Revelation 3:10, "Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth". So how do we deal with the phrase "the ones who come out of the great tribulation"? ANSWER: Compare the phrases very closely. The promise says literally that the Church of Philadelphia will be kept from "the hour of testing"... the hard core "judgment stuff" that originates from "the wrath of God" with respect to the sin that infects mankind. The promise does not say that the Church of Philadelphia will be kept from the general time zone (period) of the Tribulation.... only from "the hour of testing"... the judgments. OK, so when does the "hour of testing" actually get started? ANSWER: Chapter 8 verse 2. WHY? Because Jesus is still holding The Book of Judgments and Worldwide Rulership Rights in His hand and there is still one Seal around the book (scroll) that has not yet been removed. Until He breaks that 7th Seal, opens the book and commands that the judgments written in the Book will now begin, everybody will just have to wait. Remember, the Revelation is in its correct sequential order (for the most part). In 8:1 Jesus removes that 7th Seal. Then after He opens the Book, sure enough, the judgments start in with the 7 Trumpet judgments. So the "hour of testing" in the "judgment" sense doesn't begin until the 1st Trumpet sounds and the Wormwood "judgment" process gets much more intense than the preliminary warm up exercises have been.

But doesn't that leave the Church of Philadelphia inside the "time zone" of the Tribulation at least a little bit? Well, yes, it does. So when does the Tribulation time clock start ticking? ANSWER: Chapter 7, Verse 4. The Tribulation clock starts ticking when the first mark hits the first forehead of the first replacement witness. That marking process signifies that a changing of the guard has been started and very shortly someone else will have the right (and the honor) to speak in God's name. When the process is finished, the commissioned time for the Christian Church here on Earth will be over and the last 7 years that were decreed for the Israelite people (Daniel 9:24-26) will be delivered as promised.

Those Last Few Weeks Before the Rapture

The Wormwood induced "moment of calm" is an interesting contrast with the upheaval of the 6th Seal warning event. I'm sure the weathermen and news broadcasters will have a lot to say about days of worldwide dead calm.... little or no weather to report anywhere in the entire world. The days of calm probably can best be thought of as the "calm before the Tribulation storm". And sure enough, the Church of Philadelphia is indeed still here on Planet Earth. The worldwide dead calm may last for a few days or maybe for several weeks as Wormwood's systemic effects traverse the null zone/sweet spot that brings the winds of Earth to a halt. It could also be a result of the upper atmosphere dust cover that calms the winds. The Revelation does not explain how it is done. It just says that it will happen. There isn't much information given as to how long the calm lasts. After the tumultuous events associated with the Six Seals, the moment of worldwide dead calm will have a kind of eerie foreboding quality about it. Then marks start showing up on the foreheads of young men all around the world. There should be some news flashes about that too... unless the

media are totally asleep at the wheel again... which they are sometimes. It might also be the case that earth's communications are so badly disrupted from the Sixth Seal events that we will not know that the procedure is happening.

The Rapture, the Christian Church and the 144,000 Israelite Witnesses

Why would God leave the Church of Philadelphia on the Planet Earth until the last minute? Best guess answer: Because God wants us to meet His replacements for the Church and maybe fill them in on what's about to happen. Why? Well, the "Jews" as a group have maintained their identity as a distinct people... more or less... for the last 2700 years but the rest of the "Israelite" children have not done quite so well. They were "banished" not just "dispersed". In the process of "banishment", many of those family-tribal bloodlines have been scattered all over the world. God is the only one who can remember what sets of DNA sequences are needed to produce genetic "Israelite-ness" but we have no way of knowing which families are carrying those "Israelite" genes. In the last few generations before the Tribulation, God arranges events and personal lives so that those human DNA sequences can be recombined and physically present once again so that He can draft some of them for this critically needed ministerial service. They don't volunteer. They are drafted.

The banished Israelites were moved to the eastern side of the ancient Assyrian kingdom in the Middle East. And now, twenty-four centuries later, some of their descendents have been spread all over the World. Some of these replacement ambassadors will have grown up in Islamic families believing that Islam is the only true religion. Then one morning a young man gets up and sees the marks on his forehead in the bathroom mirror. EEEEEK ! Talk about confusion and emotional upheaval. What if the letters/marks are in Hebrew! When this first starts to happen there are going to be a lot of hurt feelings and words flying back and forth the likes of which many of us would not believe. Imagine how those Islamic mothers and fathers are going to feel knowing that they have given birth to "Israelite" or "Jewish" children? Lots of questions but not many comforting answers. Some of the discussions are not going to be all that pleasant. Meanwhile, the young men are standing there wondering what's going on. Why me? What have I done to displease "Allah" so badly... can't He choose someone else.... I have a girlfriend... etc., etc.? In some cases, the tempers may flare so hot that the marked young men will be expelled from their families. The Church needs to be there for them even if it is only for a very short time... which it will be.

Depending on how much freedom of movement there is still left at this point, this might be a chance for the Church of Philadelphia to minister very briefly to those who will be taking our places because the rapture is about to take place and there isn't very much time left for the Christian Church. If at all possible, we should take this last opportunity to tell these new draftees just who they are and a little bit about the times in which they will be ministering. Teach them about Jesus. They will need to be briefed on their mission. Buy them a copy of the Bible, sit down with them and show them where they fit in. Give them your own personal copy if you have to. I'm sure God will have copies of His word handy if you need one after the rapture for some reason. Try to be as diplomatic as possible with those who have come from Muslim families, because the emotional turmoil is going to be pretty upsetting for them at first.

If you should happen to meet one or more of the young men with the marks on their foreheads who have already been ostracized from their families, take them home with you

so that they can know some Christian fellowship before their ministry begins. Once those marks land on their foreheads they are part of a new family. Demonstrate family care for them. Some of them are going to need it. They are replacing the Christian Church for the next 3½ years so help advance their ministry with any resources or finances you may have. The idea here is to “pass the torch” to the next runner. Don’t just drop the torch on the ground, then run off and let them figure it out themselves. Show some consideration for God’s Master Plan. He’s watching what you do too. So do a good job and finish well. Your time here is almost over but their ministry is just beginning. If at all possible, help them get started properly.

Rapture Timing, the Church and the “Great Tribulation”

The reason why Verse 7:14 says that the Church of Philadelphia comes “*out of the great tribulation*” is because that’s the “time period” the Church is actually in when the rapture finally happens. Granted, we don’t get very far into that “time zone” because that ministerial time zone belongs to the children of Israel but we are “inside it” nonetheless. That means that there is no “pre-Tribulation” rapture of the Church. It’s a “Beginning Trib” Rapture. It barely gets started time-wise and then we’re gone! There is also no “mid-Trib” rapture... of the Church. There is a Mid-Trib rapture of the 144,000 replacement ambassadors (14:1 – 3). So the promise is literally true that the Church of Philadelphia is actively kept from “*the hour of testing*” but that does not mean that the Church will not be slightly inside the Great Tribulation “time zone” because that’s how it will happen... exactly as it is described and in the order given in Revelation. The Lord cuts the timing pretty close on this one and all you pre-Trib people will have to shift your thinking a couple of weeks. As the events play out we will see that God’s timing is indeed very precise as the Tribulation approaches and then as it proceeds. Also, remember that Wormwood is the clock that puts the calendar dates on the Revelation. This Rapture/removal of the Christian Church is the last major event before the inbound arrival of Wormwood and the Trumpet Judgments... Revelation 8. So, if Wormwood is slated for a 2009 crossing, then the Rapture happens right after the Sixth Seal and the marking of the 144,000 replacement ambassadors.

If waiting till the last possible minute and being rescued out of the Great Tribulation time zone causes you grief, I’m sorry for your grief. We are here to witness to the world about God’s offer of membership in His eternal family. That’s our job. When the time comes for the next group of ministers to take our place... freedom permitting... we get to meet them. So let’s make the best of it and help advance their ministry as well. Put some money into it... if you have any saved up. Where you are going there are no ATM machines. Give them title to your car so they can get around. Where you are going there are no gas stations. Let them stay in your house. You are moving. It’s ministry not magic. God always keeps some form of witness arrangement on Planet Earth at all times thus the transition of the Church Age and the Tribulation with 14 or 15 days of overlap. You can let God worry about the fine details here, but keep the main thought in mind... if you are a true Christian believer, your time is almost over. Do your best to finish well and to help expedite the ministry of the replacement ambassadors. Remember, we pass the ministerial torch to them. We don’t just drop it on the ground then run off and let them worry about it.

The Rapture, Christian Parents and Underage Children

I should probably insert something in here about the children of the Christian believers. We have a saying in Evangelical circles... “God has no grandchildren”... (John 1:12). It

means that to be adopted into God's eternal family, you have to have a valid direct relationship with God the Father through Jesus Christ's work on the cross and a valid belief in the bodily resurrection of Christ afterward (Romans 10:9 and 10). If you are a "true believer" in the bodily resurrection of Christ on the third day after the crucifixion and if you have honestly stated out loud that you want Jesus Christ to be your Lord (confessed with your mouth Jesus as Lord), then you are "saved" and you enter into direct relationship with God the Father as a member of His eternal family. If God comes and takes the true believers off of Planet Earth for the 7 year Great Tribulation then what does He do with the kids of those believing parents... especially the younger children? He can take the moms and dads and leave the kids behind, but the odds are very good that He will arrange for the removal of their children along with the believing parents. If Old Testament precedent of a division of responsibility starting at the age of 20 (Numbers 14:29) holds true for the sons and daughters of the Christian believers, then the children of the Christian believers age 19 and under will be removed along with their believing parents. If the children are 20 or older, then they are personally accountable before God for their own relationship with Him. God has children in His forever family but he has no grandchildren (John 1:12). There are also some other verses that indicate Christ's love of the children... Mark 10:13, 14, 15; Luke 18:16; Matthew 18:2 - 5, 10; Matt 19:14; Mark 9:36, 37; Luke 9:47, 48.

Can I say categorically that this is the criterion by which He will make the separation? No. Again, I am not a prophet and He has not told me that He will do "thus and such, yea and amen". I am guessing based on prior scriptural principle. He does not guarantee that my words will not fail. So if He should choose another age... like 12, 13, 15 or 11... whatever... or some other maturity-related criterion... it is His right to do. The only judgment oriented precedent I have to go by in the Biblical record is that one instance in Numbers 14 so that is the one that I use here as the best Biblical example. The other verses help to bolster the case for God's protection of the children of believers but they do not guarantee it. The point is that God the Father will choose some level of soul responsibility after which that person is responsible for his/her own soul. Whatever age or level of awareness He decides to use to determine responsibility/accountability will be the right choice. Since He is removing His Church to a place of safety, for the duration of the Tribulation, in my opinion He is responsible for the children of those believing parents as well... but that's just my opinion.

For those of you on the "indecision fence" in terms of your personal choice with respect to a valid believing relationship with God through His Son Jesus Christ, you might want to think through the implications of this choice very seriously while there is still time... especially if you are the parent of small children. There are these eternal soul issues involved with your decision and the chance to protect your family with a shield of faith that extends over your children is not a trivial thing. Jesus Christ is coming to collect His Church. Will you be numbered among them? If not, you and your children will be left behind. Absent a valid relationship with God the Father paid for by the blood of Christ on the cross and validated by the resurrection, there is no other way to gain access to God's eternal family (Acts 4:12). God the Father adopts you into His eternal family on the day of your faith commitment (Col 1:12 -14). God has no grandchildren.

John 14:1 "Do not let your heart be troubled; believe in God, believe also in Me. John 14:2 "In My Father's house are many dwelling places; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you.

John 14:3 "If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, {there} you may be also.

*John 14:6 Jesus *said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me.*

Acts 4:12 "And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under heaven that has been given among men by which we must be saved."

Since Christ as the Redeeming Creator has already paid for your rights of family membership, it doesn't make sense to ignore Him, His claims and His offer of eternal family membership. He will make good on His promises...

Matt 24:35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

Mark 13:31 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

Luke 21:33 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

Will you and your family be protected or will all of you be left behind? The Earth will not be the best place to be living when the Wormwood judgments arrive. Think about it. Seriously. There is indeed a lot at stake... especially if you the parent of young children.

Romans 10:8 But what does it say? " \The word is near you\, in your mouth and in your heart" -- that is, the word of faith which we are preaching,

Romans 10:9 that if you confess with your mouth Jesus {as} Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved;

Romans 10:10 for with the heart a person believes, resulting in righteousness, and with the mouth he confesses, resulting in salvation.

Romans 10:11 For the Scripture says, " Whoever believes in Him will not be disappointed. "

The Rapture and a Creative Third Alternative...

A Call for a Special Prayer of Intercession by the Christian Church

With the above arguments concerning children of believing parents in mind, I would now like to take the issue a little farther out on a speculative limb for a consideration that I find personally very troubling so please bear with me.

Generally, when judgments were pronounced in the Old Testament and they finally arrived, they fell on the entire group of affected people without regard to age or gender... and that included the dependent children. The loss of generations of children in Old Testament history made the seriousness of judgmental prophecies ominous indeed. God's word on a matter of divine concern was not something to be taken lightly. All too often His warnings were not heeded. Then when judgment time arrived, men, women and children had to pay the price for parental disregard of His instructions. When His word was heeded with repentance and obedience, all age/gender groups were spared... including dependent children. Parental obedience to God's prophetic word paid "dividends" for the young ones who could not even understand the meaning of the term.

The removal of the Christian Church on Rapture Day creates 4 distinct groups of people on Earth with respect to God's prophetic promises: 1.) The Christian believers with valid faith in Christ who must be removed because the right to speak in God's Name is about to be returned to Israelite people, 2.) the non-believers... people with no valid faith relationship with God the Father through Christ, 3.) the dependent children of Christian believers, and 4.) the dependent children of non-believers. There are people of the "black and white" visual persuasion who hold that only the valid Christian believers will be removed to safety and that the dependent children of those believers must be left behind since the

cutter criterion for removal on Rapture Day is a valid faith relationship with God the Son. For people of the black and white visual persuasion there are no ancillary or “gray area” issues. It’s all cut and dried. That interpretive position can be argued via God’s justice, holiness or various Divine judgmental prerogatives which are somehow supposed to weigh in more profoundly than God’s love, mercy, grace or reasonableness.

There are others who would argue that once God extends grace to a Christian believer He is also honor bound to provide for their children (Acts 16:31). Those who hold that God’s grace does indeed “cover” the situation of dependent children of valid believers on Rapture Day take comfort in the warm fuzzy love of God’s complete provision for their families. Some Christian Churches even practice infant baptism in an effort to extend provisional ecclesiastical authority and mercy over the children so that the issue of God’s mercy to dependent children of the believers can somehow be settled by Church policy or practice. It is an unsettling issue.

Can anybody be categorically and absolutely certain about God’s intentions with respect to Earth’s dependent children on Rapture Day when Christ comes to receive His Church unto Himself? To be honest? No! Why? BECAUSE THE SCRIPTURE IS SILENT ON THE MATTER. There are no definitive verses anywhere that tell us precisely what the Father’s intentions are for Earth’s children on Rapture Day. THE SCRIPTURE IS SILENT ON THE MATTER. If the scripture is silent on the matter then the issue is either unresolved... God has not made up His mind on the matter... a difficult position to defend... or the scripture is silent on the matter because God does not want to reveal some of His intentions in advance for reasons that make sense to Him. He does that sometimes. God is under no obligation to reveal all of His working intentions ahead of time and there are those times that He deliberately withholds critical and specific information. As God, it is His right to do so. And He does not owe anybody an explanation. Divine prerogatives are just exactly that. They are Divine prerogatives. The fate of Earth’s dependent children on Rapture Day is one of those Divine prerogatives. Can I tell you that I have some special insight or private inside track to God’s reasoning on the matter? No. I am not a prophet or a seer. He has not revealed anything special to me personally. But sometimes, when He withholds specific information about a coming event, He does so because He has something surprising that He wants to demonstrate... usually for the very people who honor Him with their faith and trust. At this point I have to step a little farther out on the limb of faith and comment that I think that this is the situation in this case... namely... that God the Father is about to do something surprising and miraculous for the children of Planet Earth. Do I know this for sure? No. It just “smells like it” prophetically. Our Father knows what will happen but He has not revealed His intentions... yet.

When you consider the ominous implications of the destructive events prophesied by the Revelation, it is not a matter of *if* the judgments will arrive as foretold but rather an ordained fact *that* they are already headed in this direction exactly as prescribed... whether the Earth is ready or not. And the plain fact of the matter is that the Earth is NOT ready. But that will not stop the judgments from happening. They were ordained by God long ago in the very structure of our solar system. The Wormwood star brings a recurrent cycle of destruction and rebirth that is woven into the fabric of our binary star solar system and no amount of wishful thinking can now ward off the reality of the laws of solar mechanics and the events that will play out by predetermined design. The coming destruction is horrendous. As these Revelation judgments hit Earth with full force there may not even be a billion people left standing when the dust settles. That translates to certain death for an awful lot of lives. And 2.3 billion of those lives are under age children. Consider that fact for a minute.

As I thought about the coming destruction, a verse of Scripture came to mind that made me wonder if

there is not at least the possibility of a creative third alternative to the loss of all those young lives. The verse that came to mind was the old King James version from Matthew: *Matthew 19:14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.* What bothered me about that verse in the Revelation judgment context was the fact that the last phrase of the verse could be “adjusted” to read “for of such is the millennial kingdom of heaven.” That interpretive “adjustment” would do the verse no hermeneutic harm. In fact, all the verses in Matthew that use that phrase “*the kingdom of heaven*” can be rendered that way and many of the verses make even more sense... even the ones that called for the repentance of the Jewish people in Jesus day. When you think of all those references in Matthew to “*the kingdom of heaven*” in terms of “*the millennial kingdom of heaven*” the clarity of scripture almost starts to scream at you. This is HEAVY stuff. At the bottom of this section I will list the Matthew references for you but for right now I want you to consider Matthew 19:14 in terms of: *Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me for of such is the (millennial) kingdom of heaven.* It would indeed make sense for God to arrange to preserve 2.3 billion innocent lives for the millennial kingdom. Would the rescue effort need to be massive? Absolutely! Would it be worth the effort? ABSOLUTELY ! If Earth’s population is about to be very radically reduced by the Wormwood judgments in Revelation 8 and Revelation 16, then preserving the lives of all those kids makes a great deal of sense. It really is something worth doing... for His kingdom... and for His glory (Proverbs 14:28).

Can I guarantee that if we petition God to spare the lives of Earth’s under age children that He is somehow honor bound to have to perform just because we ask Him to? No. Nobody can guarantee that. I can feel perfect confidence that it is absolutely within the framework of His will (Matthew 18:14) so it certainly does not hurt to ask but God the Father is under no absolute requirement to grant the request. That having been said, we must all remember that God alone is able to order such a rescue effort and I am fairly sure that nobody else can make it happen. It’s a monster challenge but the enhancement to Christ’s millennial Earthly kingdom would indeed make good sense whereas wasting 2.3 billion little lives in judgments the kids would not understand makes a lot less sense. Since I bear no ecclesiastical authority as a layman I feel rather ill equipped to petition God’s throne alone for such an effort and I would like the members of the Christian community to join with me in offering the prayer below by faith before God’s throne daily or as often as He brings it to your mind to pray. According to the verses in 1 John, we know that He hears us when we pray: *1 John 5:14 And this is the confidence which we have before Him, that, if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us. Vs. 15 And if we know that He hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests which we have asked from Him.* In light of the number of lives at stake, it does make sense to ask our Heavenly Father to consider this special request to enhance Christ’s Earthly millennial kingdom by preserving the lives of Earth’s under age children. In light of the fact that this special request looks to be in alignment with God’s will (Matt 18:14)... scripturally... it does not seem out of order for us to petition Him for these lives to be spared (off world) and to be allowed to return and mature into normal adults in Christ’s Earthly kingdom. It also makes very good kingdom sense... (again, Proverbs 14:28).

For those of you who take Christ’s millennial kingdom seriously, I would ask that you please take this prayer effort seriously. Also, be very mindful that God may require you to help out by diapering babies and wiping runny noses to make good on the rescue effort. With 2.3 billion kids’ lives at stake, would you fail to offer your own hands to help tend those needs? He may take us up on the petition and indeed require that we do the diapering and runny nose wiping. We may also have to rock a lot of little ones to sleep. We may have to teach a lot of kids how to read, do their numbers, finish their homework and get ready to return to Earth for productive lives in Christ’s kingdom. And we will need to instill in them the absolute seriousness of properly honoring their King in their heads and in their hearts. In the millennial kingdom, their lives will depend on it. Since I really can’t handle all 2.3 billion children by

myself, I will definitely need some fellow volunteers to make good on the effort if God grants our petition to spare these lives. Again, please remember... there are 2.3 billion of them... and they might have to be cared for on different planets in various star systems to accommodate that many lives (*Mark 13:27 "And then He will send forth the angels, and will gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest end of the earth, to the farthest end of heaven."*) If you are willing to volunteer your hands and your heart in this effort for 7 years, it is entirely possible that God will be able to keep you very busy prepping future members of Christ's millennial kingdom. But on balance, that sounds like a pretty good idea to me.

Here's the prayer. Please join me in petitioning God's throne with it and be ready with both your hands if He grants our request:

In the Name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit, by faith, we claim the lives of all the under age children of Planet Earth to be preserved for Christ's kingdom and for His glory as His own personal possession at His appearing to receive His Church... MARANATHA. Father God, by your power, by your authority and by your amazing grace, please grant that all these young lives from Planet Earth may be carried to safety in the arms of the angels away from the Tribulation judgments and then be returned safely for the millennial kingdom after Your Son has received the throne of David here on Earth as His rightful possession. Even so, come quickly Lord Jesus. Amen.

Kingdom of heaven references: Matthew 3:2; 4:17; 5:3, 10, 19, 20; 7:21; 8:11; 10:7; 11:11, 12; 13:11, 24, 31, 33, 44, 47, 52; 16:19; 18:1, 3, 4, 14, 23; 19:12; 19:14 *But Jesus said, "Let the children alone, and do not hinder them from coming to Me; for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these."* 19:23; 20:1; 22:2; 23:13; 25:1. In the Gospel of Mark and the Gospel of Luke the phrase is quoted as "*the kingdom of God.*" The same hermeneutic use of *the (millennial) kingdom of God* would apply just as it does in Matthew as *the (millennial) kingdom of heaven*.

And for those of you who join me in this petition effort, thanks for listening and thanks in advance for participating. There may be a lot of diapers to wash and runny noses to wipe. It will be a lot of work.

-

The Two Witnesses and Rapture Timing

Now then, back to the timing of the "Rapture"... the removal of the Christian Church in the spring or early summer of 2009. I maintain that the Book of Revelation is correctly formatted in the proper sequential order in terms of just how the events will unfold/play out in history future... generally. Here we come to the first exception. To get our bearings "time wise", we need to jump ahead to Chapter 11 and read about the Two Witnesses who suddenly appear in Jerusalem. Chapter 11 is the first place where the sequential order of the Revelation does not track in a straight linear manner. The reason for mentioning the Two Witnesses in Chapter 11 is to emphasize the importance of the events that happen at the end of their 3½ year ministry in Jerusalem. But the ministry of the two witnesses actually begins on the day of the rapture of the true Christian Church (in Chapter 7) and then finishes in Chapter 11 so we have to do a little arithmetic to align these events time-wise.

Here goes.

Take a calculator and multiply $3\frac{1}{2}$ (years) x 365 (days per year). You should get 1277 $\frac{1}{2}$ days total. The Two Witnesses minister for 1260 days (Rev 11:3). 1277 $\frac{1}{2}$ days – 1260 days = 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ days. The bodies of the Two Witnesses are allowed to lie in the streets of Jerusalem for 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ days after they are killed by the fallen angel released from the abyss, Abaddon the Destroyer, but then they are resurrected and ascend back to God's throne room (Rev 11:7 – 12)... so, 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ days – 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ days = 14 days. Add in a day for Leap Year (Feb 29th in 2012), and it looks like there will be 15 days that the Church of Philadelphia will be inside the Tribulation "time zone". Then the Christian Church is removed and the Two Witnesses appear (having been sent directly from God's throne room) and start their prophecy ministry in the City of Jerusalem. By filling in the "numerical blanks" so to speak, we can see that the ministry of the Two Witnesses starts on (or about) the same day that the Church is removed from the Earth via the Rapture.

Contrary to popular opinion, there does not have to be carnage on the highways and in the skies above us as a couple billion Christians suddenly disappear. Since we don't know which day/days the marks will appear on the foreheads of the 144,000 replacement ambassadors, it's a little hard to know which day (or which hour) the rapture will occur until the angelic shout and the trumpet sounds start signaling, but we can see here that it probably is going to be about a two week transition (give or take a day) during which the replacement witnesses are selected/marked before the Church of Philadelphia is removed by the Lord. This gives us some last minute opportunities to talk to people and tell them what is about to happen. It might be a good time to take some time off from work and spend some serious time witnessing to family and friends who do not know the Lord personally. You are not going to be around to collect your next paycheck anyway.

Many families will go through tremendous emotional upheaval once their believing family members are gone. There are not going to be any bodies to bury when all the Christians are removed so there will be little closure. But these last minute contacts will be invaluable in seeding the populations of the world with the knowledge of God and the soon coming Messiah. And imagine how hard you can torque the jaws of an unbelieving friend if you invite them over on Rapture Day and you disappear right before their eyes. That should make a SERIOUS impression on them even if they have been distracted or hesitant whenever you tried to talk to them about Christ before. Of course it does help if you explain that Christ is coming for the Church and that when He does, you will be leaving Planet Earth for the next 7 years. Unfortunately you will not be able to see their jaws drop to the floor when you disappear but that's the way it is. Your turn to speak in God's Name will be over. So, try to torque as many jaws as possible. Seriously... let them see you disappear.

A Summary of the Pre-Rapture Sign Posts

Before we continue on with the rest of the Revelation, we should take some time out and review briefly the signs or warning events that precede the Rapture. This is a major event in the life of the Christian Church as well as secular human history so I would like to nail down the pre-Rapture event order one more time before we continue. The critics will love this list because it makes it easy to chew on my written opinion and start the spitting contest. Anyway, let's review the things that Scripture says will have to happen before the Rapture takes place and the order in which they will happen. Oops! Let's review my opinion of the events that I THINK Scripture says will have to happen before the Rapture takes place and the order in which I THINK they will happen. (Sometimes you need to be

extra careful.)

- 1.) The appearance of false Christs and false teachers. Matt 24:5; Mark 13:6; Luke 21:8;
- 2.) 1st Seal: An increase in war and threat of war (“rumors”) between nations and groups. Matt 24:6; Mark 13:7, 8; Luke 21:9, 10; Rev 6:2.
- 3.) 2nd Seal: A worldwide increase in capital murder, personal anger, ethnic rivalry, and community unrest. Rev 6:4.
- 4.) 3rd Seal: A shortfall in worldwide grain production that selectively affects wheat and barley but not oil or wine (olive and grape) production. Rev 6:5, 6; Matt 24:7; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:10, 11. **← This was the Seal that was working its way through the commodity and financial markets when I edited this material in November, 2007. In other words, Christ broke the 3rd Seal from The Book of Judgments and Worldwide Rulership Rights that was handed to Him by God the Father. The movement toward very high prices in wheat and barley started playing out in the national and international markets.**
Note: Another best guess I would insert here is the occurrence of earthquakes in various places as Wormwood gets closer to the planetary ecliptic plane. At various “sweet points” the gravitational fields will interact in such a way that old fault lines here on Earth are stressed enough to trigger earthquakes from plastic mantle deformations and tectonic/crust slippages. Some of the quakes will show up in odd places that have not had quake activity for long periods of time. There may also be more quake-related killer tsunami events. Also look for various types of crop failures as a result of changing weather/rainfall patterns with attendant food shortages during 2008 and 2009. Matthew 24:7, Mark 13:8, and Luke 21:11.
- 5.) 4th Seal: A combination of war, famine, disease pandemics and the animal kingdom out of control and directly attacking and killing people but that is confined to an area defined somehow as “a fourth of the earth” and most likely triggered by the distant reach of Wormwood’s Vasopressin style chemicals that trigger extreme aggression in humans and animals. Rev 6:8; Luke 21:11.
- 6.) 5th Seal: The persecution of the Christian Church. Rev 6:9 – 11; Matt 24:9 – 14; Mark 13:9 – 13; Luke 21: 12 – 19; 1 Tim 3:2 – 13.
- 7.) 6th Seal: A combination of massive tectonic shifting (with earthquakes and volcanic eruptions) coupled with a simultaneous and prominent display of meteor and meteorite events as a Wormwood node ring grips the earth shakes up. Also look for the moon to take on a red-orange color as Wormwood throws iron oxide dust into the atmosphere. There will also be at least one major pyroclastic explosion similar to Mt. St. Helens (May, 1980). This sign also marks the end of the 5th Seal persecution of the Christian Church. Rev 6:12 – 17; Joel 2:30, 31; Matthew 24:7, 17; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11; 2 Peter 3:2 – 4.

We could add item 6-B, 7-B or 8-B somewhere in here (depending on how the timing works out) that would be the announcement of a new 7 year Peace Accord / Treaty between Israel and the various Palestinian political factions (Fatah, Hamas, Hezbollah PLO, et al) based on Daniel 9:27 that should occur during the Spring or Summer of 2009. The Treaty may be countersigned by the various nations that are participating in the current negotiations. Look for a provision that will allow the rebuilding of another Jewish Temple complex on the temple mount and probably some change of citizenship status for Palestinian people. The Treaty has to be made before it can be broken at the midpoint of the Tribulation by the newly formed Anti-Christ. The question arises as to whether the announcement will occur before or after the Rapture of the Christian Church. It should occur on or about the same time but exactly which comes first is a good question. There might be announcements of progress before the Rapture and a full signing ceremony afterwards or the signing ceremonies may precede the Rapture.

The Anti-Christ (Beast) then breaks the Peace Accord Treaty at the 3½ year midpoint of the Tribulation in 2012 and commits the Abomination of Desolation in the newly reconstructed Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. At the very least you should be aware of the multi-nation peace talks that have begun at Annapolis and that may be continued at different locations leading up to the Tribulation time zone proper. That effort is in progress now complements of the Bush Administration. It will culminate during the early months of the next presidency in 2009... assuming Bush doesn't remain in office under an emergency powers declaration of some sort.

8.) A short period of worldwide (near) dead calm in the weather as the approach of Wormwood hits a node or sweet point for gravitational, solar wind, dark matter, dark energy and solar capacitive charge effects. The main prevailing winds and jet streams just stop and the weather calms down as a result. Rev 7:1 – 3.

9.) The marking of the 144,000 replacement witnesses... a process that the Church will observe here on Earth for about 15 days. Rev 7:4 – 8.

Then on Rapture Day in 2009:

10.) A loud shout - announcement by an archangel, 1Thess 4:13 – 18

11.) The resurrection of the Christian dead. 1Thess 4:13 -18.

12.) A series of trumpet sounds heard all around the world, 1Cor 15:52, 1Thess 4:13 – 18. It might be 7 or maybe 12 separate trumpet sounds... and that is a guess... but whenever the last one in the series is sounded, that's it. We're out of here. As that last trumpet sound is given the Rapture happens and the Christian Church is removed physically from the Earth. The Church age is then complete and the seven year great tribulation will already be under way by about 15 days. 1Cor 15:52; 1Thess 4:17; Rev 7:9 – 16.

13.) As the Church vanishes from the face of the Earth, simultaneously, the Two Witnesses appear in the City of Jerusalem and begin their prophetic ministry for the next 1260 days.

If this list of events is not enough early warning for us as believers, then I'm not sure what else God can do to let us know that our time here is almost over and Christ is coming back to take the Church from the Earth. Once the Rapture happens, our opportunities to invite people to join God's eternal family are over. Bringing in more members for His eternal family is the main job of the Christian Church. After the Rapture it's someone else's turn. Note also the comments after the Mathew 25:13 reference that follows the verses on the Return of Christ (Rev 19:16). Those comments are especially applicable here.

Also, can you see now that Christ's use of a Sequential Event Calendar is indeed a very precise method for locating Rapture Day? He didn't have to bother with the Hebrew calendar and its cumbersome offsets. He didn't have to explain Himself with respect to the Julian calendar and its numerous changes in the last 2000 years. He didn't have to bother mentioning the changes of reference with respect to AD and CE in our current Gregorian calendar format. None of that mattered. All He had to do was give the list of presaging events and Rapture Day locates very nicely in Earth history, thank you.

Can you see that the use of an event list like this one preserves the centrality of His promise to return for His Church as the main issue... and the main event? Does the exact date and hour of Rapture Day actually matter? No. It will be an ordinary day just like many others before it. Which exact day it occurs is not the issue. The important issue is **THAT IT HAPPENS!** In the end, that's the only thing that really matters! There are probably a lot of Christian history teachers out there who will want to argue with me. That's

understandable. History teachers have “a thing” about dates. But for the rest of us, the main thing is the fact that God makes good on His promises. Let me repeat that... the main thing is that God makes good on His promises.

If Rapture Day happens on a Tuesday, then that’s OK. If it happens on a Friday, then that’s OK. Any day of the week is OK. He has 7 days each week to choose from so He can arrange for any day that pleases Him. What matters is that we get to see God the Father face to face and sing some serious praise before His throne. THAT’S WHAT MATTERS! Our eternal lives are guaranteed by God the Father because they were paid for by Christ on the cross. THAT’S WHAT MATTERS! Our names are written in The Lamb’s Book of Life. THAT’S WHAT MATTERS! God the Father and God the Son will personally love and care for each and every one of us... just like family... because we are indeed His Eternal Family. THAT’S WHAT MATTERS! And God’s love and concern for us will continue unbroken for all of eternity. THAT’S WHAT MATTERS! And when the New Jerusalem is finished and ready for occupancy... it’s still under construction... then we will have a permanent home in the City where God the Father Himself will dwell for all eternity. THAT’S WHAT MATTERS! We have a permanent family relationship with the Designer and wise Master Builder of the Multiverse. Our family relationship is going to be something very very special for a very long time... for all eternity, actually. And even though heaven and Earth will pass away, NOTHING can ever separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. AND THAT’S WHAT REALLY MATTERS!

Does anybody still feel the need to wrangle about days or dates? Help yourself.

Now let’s see... where did we put that spittoon? History teachers and theologians get to go first. Doctrinal zealots have to wait their turn.

The 7th Seal Is Broken and Christ Opens The Book of Judgments & Worldwide Rulership Rights

REV 8:1 When the Lamb broke the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

Christ now breaks the 7th Seal... and everyone in heaven takes some time to consider seriously what is about to happen on Planet Earth as He opens The Book of Judgments & Worldwide Rulership Rights and reads off the judgments ordained by God the Father that are written in the Book. By the time the Tribulation is finished there will probably be something like 4 or 5 billion deaths. It is a radical depopulation of Planet Earth. Most of the people who die during the Tribulation will enter eternity without the prospect of any future relationship with God the Father. The point of the half hour of silence is that the people in heaven understand what is about to happen as the first set of Wormwood judgments arrive with serious force. As they look up into the face of God the Father, the sadness of this eternal loss for so many people weighs in on them. The people left on Earth may not see the judgments coming but that does not mean that they can be avoided. That hour has now arrived and they will happen exactly as God has decided they must happen.

The First Four Trumpet Judgments... June, 2010

And now the “*hour of testing*” is about to start. The first six Trumpet soundings are real “judgments” ordained of God and specified in The Book of Judgments and Worldwide Rulership Rights. The Seventh Trumpet (Rev 11:15) heralds an announcement so it isn’t a “judgment” per se. The dates for these Wormwood judgment events might be spread out...

June of 2010, December of 2010, June of 2011, December of 2011... etc. They can also appear fairly close in time... ex: the 1st and 2nd events.

REV 8:2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.

REV 8:3 ¶ Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne.

REV 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand.

REV 8:5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.

REV 8:6 ¶ And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them.

Isaiah 66:14 Then you will see this, and your heart will be glad, And your bones will flourish like the new grass; And the hand of the Lord will be made known to His servants, But He will be indignant toward His enemies.

ISA 66:15 For behold, the Lord will come in fire And His chariots like the whirlwind, To render His anger with fury, And His rebuke with flames of fire.

ISA 66:16 For the Lord will execute judgment by fire And by His sword on all flesh, And those slain by the Lord will be many.

1st Trumpet/Wormwood Judgment... June, 2010

And now the hour of “testing” has arrived. This is what the Church of Philadelphia was promised it would not have to suffer from God’s own hand.

REV 8:7 ¶ The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth; and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up.

As Wormwood continues its perihelion arc the earth approaches the centerline of the Solstice “Line of Danger” so that Wormwood’s methane atmosphere intersects with earth’s atmosphere. An inner node ring throws iron oxide dust, collections of rock, ice chunks and debris. It all mixes with the oxygen of earth’s atmosphere and rains fire, meteorites and space junk down on one third of the surface area of the earth. One third of the earth’s surface area is incinerated as fire rains down from the sky. One third of the trees are incinerated in the affected zone... rendered lifeless. All the green grass in the affected zone is rendered lifeless. Anyone caught out in the open when the fire rains down is incinerated. The fire will rage for hours. (See comments from the Wormwood Science section.)

Luke 12:49 ¶ "I have come to cast fire upon the earth; and how I wish it were already kindled!"

2nd Trumpet/Wormwood Judgment... June/July/August, 2010 (?)

REV 8:8 ¶ The second angel sounded, and something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood,

REV 8:9 and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed.

Wormwood now throws another larger meteorite at Earth along with more iron oxide dust, debris and methane ice. This meteorite impacts in the ocean causing great destruction. Ships that are caught in the impact zone are ripped apart by the steam, the explosion and the giant waves. Out on the high seas there is no place to go and hide as destruction rains down from the sky. Again, since Wormwood’s approach is from the southern sky on its inbound crossing through the solar system, there is a chance that the meteorite will land in one of the southern hemisphere ocean areas... probably the Pacific... but no guarantee.

There will be tsunami waves hitting all coast lines within range.

3rd Trumpet/Wormwood Judgment... June/December, 2010/2011 (?)

REV 8:10 ¶ The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters.

REV 8:11 The name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

Wormwood now throws massive tonnages iron oxide dust, meteorite debris, methane ice, space junk garbage and other chemicals onto the Earth like a giant dirty torch poisoning the fresh water sources over a wide area. If the recent meteorite impact in Peru (September, 2007) is a measure of what to expect, then it looks like Wormwood also is packing high tonnages of noxious compounds or chemicals mixed in with its methane, dust and other space junk. When the meteorite first impacted near Carancas, Peru, noxious fumes made people sick when they approached the impact crater. It was assumed that the fumes were a product of the heat of the meteorite plus arsenic already in the ground water at the impact zone but it turned out that the local ground water in the impact zone had no arsenic. Whatever caused the noxious fumes came in with the meteorite. The Revelation seems to indicate that when Wormwood gets closer in it will be Wormwood's space junk and chemicals that poison the fresh waters supplies... the water runoff areas. These could be perchlorate or sulfur related chemicals of some kind. The result will be devastating for people who do not have environmental suits (with SCBA) to do effective cleanup and who cannot process/filter their drinking water properly.

4th Trumpet/Wormwood Judgment... June/December, 2010/2011 (?)

REV 8:12 ¶ The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way.

At this point Wormwood's chemical pollution and/or volcanic eruptions lofting dust into the atmosphere raise the tonnage of airborne dust high enough to block out the sun, moon and stars for a portion of the day. The wind currents aloft can move the dust or chemically induced cloud cover around the world blocking out the sun, moon and stars in affected areas. This condition can continue for many months.

Note: Remember, Wormwood is most clearly visible after it makes its crossing through the ecliptic plane of the solar system and approaches the earth. It then arcs up over the Sun and comes back down through the solar system again a second time roughly three years later. So Wormwood's inbound crossing and node ring events (2009/2010/2011) will be bad but its outbound crossing events back out to deep space (December, 2012) will be even worse... Rev 16. It has been having visible effects on our solar system since 1821... with planetary perturbations. But the effects get much more intense when it gets within atmospheric range of the earth with its node rings loaded with space junk, chemicals and methane ice. Also, the closer Wormwood is to Earth during its perihelion arc over, the more powerful its destructive ability. The inner node rings are probably stronger and more destructive than the outer node rings. We are not the first civilization that has been destroyed here on Earth. There have been others... probably many of them. We really have no idea how many past civilizations are buried under our feet.

Three Woes Pronounced

REV 8:13 ¶ Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice, “Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!”

An eagle that can talk... flying in the atmosphere... I'm not sure what that means.

The Rise of the New World Order and the Soul of the Anti-Christ... 2011/2012

This section is a late addition (Dec, 2008) to this Tribulation Prophecy chapter. When I first started writing down the materials for this Tribulation chapter back in 1999 the notion of a functional “New World Order” as a viable political machine that would be co-opted by the Anti-Christ and turned into a world wide empire did not make a lot of sense... tactically or politically. For many years it was thought that the kingdom of the Beast would be an extension of the European Common Market... aka... the European Union... a notion that was popularized by pastors and prophecy commentators in protestant evangelical circles. Later on the EU expanded to a lot more than just ten member nations, so that did not fit the picture given by Daniel and the Revelation. Then there was a reasonable possibility that the G-7 nations could become a G-10 group of some sort. But as we progress toward the seven year Tribulation period proper, all the indications now are pointing toward a new political structure that will indeed be world wide in scope and controlled from behind the scenes by the international socialists and their mega bankster buddies with the Learned Elders of Zion pulling the political strings as puppet masters.

In my opinion the Learned Elders of Zion and company are the people that Christ referred to in Revelation 3:9 as “*the synagogue of Satan*”. At the top and working behind the scenes, this socialist One World movement is almost exclusively Jewish. It would not be at all out of character for this group to want Jewish administrators for each of the sectors/administrative zones of the New World Order. Whether or not it will actually work out that way is another matter since there would be almost guaranteed opposition to that idea from the Chinese and the Japanese. According to the Apostle John, writer of The Revelation, the Anti-Christ will indeed be Jewish. If all or most of the NWO administrators are in fact Jewish, then a Jewish Anti-Christ makes some sense and helps to confirm the socialist nature of the NWO.

Dennis L. Cuddy, Ph.D. (<http://www.newswithviews.com/Cuddy/dennis149.htm>) makes a compelling historical case that many of the plans for the New World Order wear the fingerprints of Nazi style structure and attention to detail. Exactly how there could ever be a functional relationship between Nazi organizers and Jewish international socialist bankers is not easy to figure out. The two camps seemed so opposed... theoretically. They did share a common interest in the occult and satanic related rituals but other than that it would be difficult to see how they would want to cooperate. With satanic motivation and superintendence anything is possible. Any accommodation or working relationship between the two groups would be kept very strictly out of public view for obvious reasons. If Jewish people found out that their New World Order was in fact the incarnation of a Fourth Reich you can imagine how that would play out in the press and in public forums. So any such operation has to be kept very Q.T.

From the best that I can tell, Daniel 7:7 (below) describes the rise of the New World Order that must take place in the first half of the Tribulation. Verse 8 then describes the subversion (sort of a palace coup d'état) of this one world government by the Anti-Christ. In Revelation 9:1 – 11 (below) we see

via the Fifth Trumpet Judgment the release of a fallen angel named Apollyon who will shortly become the Anti-Christ. I wanted to pair these two items here because they converge later on in the Revelation as the kingdom of the Beast... mark of the Beast, etc. The plague of poisonous insects that occurs when Apollyon is released gives everybody the advance warning that he has been let out of his prison. I can not tell you if the New World Order will arise first or if the plague of poisonous insects will happen first. If you happen to be living on Earth during this time, you can figure it out but regardless of the timing of these two Tribulation events they need to be considered together.

Daniel 7:1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel saw a dream and visions in his mind as he lay on his bed; then he wrote the dream down and related the following summary of it.

DAN 7:2 Daniel said, "I was looking in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the great sea.

DAN 7:3 "And four great beasts were coming up from the sea, different from one another.

*DAN 7:4 "The first was like a lion and had the wings of an eagle. I kept looking until its wings were plucked, and it was lifted up from the ground and made to stand on two feet like a man; a human mind also was given to it. ← **Babylonian empire***

*DAN 7:5 "And behold, another beast, a second one, resembling a bear. And it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth; and thus they said to it, 'Arise, devour much meat!' ← **Medo-Persian empire***

*DAN 7:6 "After this I kept looking, and behold, another one, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird; the beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it. ← **Alexander the Great and then his four generals after him.***

*DAN 7:7 "After this I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrifying and extremely strong; and it had large iron teeth. It devoured and crushed, and trampled down the remainder with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. ← **a different kind of "imperialism"... "socialist imperialism"... with ten area/sector "administrators"... one administrator over each geographical zone***

*DAN 7:8 "While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth uttering great boasts. ← **three administrators are assassinated and then this new "horn" (usurper of authority) moves in and takes over as a new # 1 authority in the New World Order... but the story has a strange "twist" that comes later on***

DAN 7:9 ¶ "I kept looking Until thrones were set up, And the Ancient of Days took His seat; His vesture was like white snow, And the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne was ablaze with flames, Its wheels were a burning fire.

DAN 7:10 "A river of fire was flowing And coming out from before Him; Thousands upon thousands were attending Him, And myriads upon myriads were standing before Him; The court sat, And the books were opened.

*DAN 7:11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. ← **in the end, the Anti-Christ is destroyed and sent straight to hell***

*DAN 7:12 "As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time. ← **the seven surviving NWO administrators survive the Tribulation and are allowed to live for a while in the new Millennial Kingdom***

*DAN 7:13 ¶ "I kept looking in the night visions, And behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, And He came up to the Ancient of Days And was presented before Him. ↑ **Son of Man was one of the references that Jesus used to refer to Himself.***

DAN 7:14 "And to Him was given dominion, Glory and a kingdom, That all the peoples, nations, and men of every language Might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion Which will not pass

away; And His kingdom is one Which will not be destroyed. ← **the Millennial Kingdom and then the New Heaven / New Earth Kingdom**

DAN 7:15 "As for me, Daniel, my spirit was distressed within me, and the visions in my mind kept alarming me.

DAN 7:16 "I approached one of those who were standing by and began asking him the exact meaning of all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of these things:

DAN 7:17 'These great beasts, which are four in number, are four kings who will arise from the earth.

DAN 7:18 'But the saints of the Highest One will receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, for all ages to come.' ← **starting with the Millennial Kingdom that follows after the Tribulation**

DAN 7:19 "Then I desired to know the exact meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its claws of bronze, and which devoured, crushed, and trampled down the remainder with its feet. ← **When the NWO comes to power it will NOT be a peaceful transition process. It looks like there will be a lot of bloodshed and fighting as the international socialists take control. Generally the socialists do not care who they have to murder or how many people they have to murder to take power. So you can expect some serious bloodshed during the rise of the New World Order. The loss of a billion people would mean nothing to them. So again, expect a great deal of bloodshed during this process.**

DAN 7:20 and the meaning of the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, and before which three of them fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth uttering great boasts, and which was larger in appearance than its associates. ← **ten NWO administrators (ten horns), three of the administrators assassinated (three of them fell) by the Anti-Christ (the other horn)**

DAN 7:20 and the meaning of the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, and before which three of them fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth uttering great boasts, and which was larger in appearance than its associates. ← **ten NWO administrators (ten horns), three of the administrators assassinated (three of them fell) by the Anti-Christ (the other horn)**



This map was discovered by Helen Somers in a window in Philadelphia during World War II. It was completed in October 1941, before Pearl Harbor, was printed in bright colors by a cartographer named

Maurice Gomberg in Philadelphia in 1942, and was displayed in his store window. Helen Somers immediately recognized the significance of the map and purchased several. At least a few original copies are still in existence, including one in the Library of Congress in Washington, DC.

The original source of the plan that is described in detail on the map is not given. However, an examination of numerous documents of the period relating to the new world order indicate that the source must have been individuals related to the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace and/or the U.S. State Department. http://www.bibliotecapleyades.net/sociopolitica/esp_sociopol_nwo06.htm

DAN 7:21 "I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them ← **The authority to rule will be given to the Anti-Christ by Satan himself and for a while the Anti-Christ will be the victorious one world ruler. Many of the good people (the saints) will die during the Tribulation rule of the Anti-Christ... for a while he will win.**

DAN 7:22 until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom. ← **At the end of the Tribulation, Christ will return with the resurrected saints and they will rule with Him in His new Millennial Kingdom.**

DAN 7:23 ¶ "Thus he said: 'The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the other kingdoms, and it will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it.

DAN 7:24 'As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones and will subdue three kings. ← **ten administrators (kings); socialist in nature (different from all the others)**

DAN 7:25 'And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. ← **The Anti-Christ is only allowed to rule for 3½ years**

DAN 7:26 'But the court will sit for judgment, and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever.

DAN 7:27 'Then the sovereignty, the dominion, and the greatness of all the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.'

DAN 7:28 "At this point the revelation ended. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts were greatly alarming me and my face grew pale, but I kept the matter to myself."

Whether or not the Gomberg map will be close to the intentions of the NWO operators remains to be seen. While it might be their intended direction in terms of territory, there will be opposition to this division of world land assets and when the People's Republic of China deploys its war machine, the map will change and a large portion of the orient will be under Chinese control. Again, I don't know if the Area Administrators for China a Japan will be Jewish as they most likely will for the other sections but even if the Chinese are allowed a Chinese Administrator and the Japanese are allowed a Japanese Administrator, the move toward ten Administrative Zones is already under way and according to the prophet Daniel, when it is finally up and running the NWO will be ten sections in the beginning. Also, keep in mind, the physical map will change significantly when the Wormwood judgments are unleashed in Revelation 16. When Wormwood makes its outbound pass, the physical maps of the World will have to be redrawn. The Bowls of Wrath Judgments will be very messy. But at least you can see a preview of what the One World types have in mind. And then the Anti-Christ will make the scene.

5th Trumpet Judgment / 1st Woe/ The Abyss Unlocked... 2010/2011?

REV 9:1 Then the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him.

The fallen star in this case is Satan. He has been given the key to the so-called “*bottomless pit*” which is a special prison or holding cell with a trans-dimensional door.

REV 9:2 He opened the bottomless pit, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

REV 9:3 Then out of the smoke came locusts upon the earth, and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

REV 9:4 They were told not to hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

As the door to the pit is opened dust and smoke are released into the atmosphere. There may also be some concomitant volcanic activity but it might only be a release of smoke and steam. The real trouble coming out of the bottomless pit is not just the bugs that can be seen at first... although they are nasty bugs. The hidden reason for opening the pit is to release a prisoner (see verse 9:11). I wish I had a better sense of just when this release event was going to happen. It does not affect the raptured Christian Church but it is cause for concern for those left behind. Only the 144,000 replacement witnesses are exempt from this insect borne disaster.

REV 9:5 And they were not permitted to kill anyone, but to torment for five months; and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings a man.

Some new mutant form of “locust” (or similar looking insect) is now unleashed on the Earth that has an injectable venom perhaps using a solution of formic acid (like fire ants... or something similar) along with some kind of bacterial or viral infection (see 9:11). The sting burns and irritates the skin and then creates an ongoing infection from which it seems to take five months to recover. It may also just be active for a period of five months and then go dormant in preparation for the next life-cycle or generation. Verse 10 seems to suggest that many people suffer an allergic reaction to the poison cocktail these new insects carry thus the 5 months of painful recovery. Evidently the sting is extremely irritating and the allergic reaction makes people very sick (vs. 9:6, 10). The pain and infection/sickness will be bad enough for those who have to live through this plague but the most important thing to remember at this point is that a very evil fallen angel has been let out of his confinement in the abyss and is once again free to roam around on an unsuspecting Earth (see 9:11 below).

REV 9:6 And in those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will long to die, and death flees from them.

Sometimes you get so sick you just want to die. And sometimes you get so sick you are afraid you might not die. That’s what happens here. These are very bad bugs.

These bugs are ugly looking too. ↓

REV 9:7 ¶ The appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads appeared to be crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men.

REV 9:8 They had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like the teeth of lions.

REV 9:9 They had breastplates like breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to battle.

REV 9:10 They have tails like scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men for five months.

REV 9:11 They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon.

Satan's plan now starts to unfold as Abaddon, (the Destroyer) is let out of prison. Evidently as a fallen angel he was imprisoned there in pre-historic times because he would not control his personal anger at God for judging the fallen angels. Because he was so badly out of control, God confined him in the "bottomless pit" or "abyss". The door to the "abyss" is somewhere here on Earth. Now he is released and put back in action. His first gift to humanity is this plague of poisonous locusts. Here we are introduced to the soul of "The Beast", namely Abaddon (the Destroyer). In chapter 13 and chapter 17 the rest of the story of the Beast and his political empire is revealed. His 3½ year career comes to an end at the Battle of Armageddon. I should repeat here that once this plague is set in motion, the plague of poisonous insects is the visible sign that Abaddon/Apollyon (the Destroyer.... the bad boy fallen angel you cannot see) has been released and is once again operating on Earth. *2 Peter 2:4 For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to pits of darkness, reserved for judgment;*

REV 9:12 ¶ The first woe is past; behold, two woes are still coming after these things.

6th Trumpet Judgment... War in the Orient... 2010/2011 (?)

REV 9:13 ¶ Then the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

REV 9:14 one saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."

REV 9:15 And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released, so that they would kill a third of mankind.

Four more fallen angels are released from another spiritual prison somewhere near the Euphrates River. Since the Euphrates is 1700 miles long, that doesn't really give a very precise location. These four fallen angels had special powers and they sided with Satan in his rebellion against God. John doesn't give us very much information about them but their power of influence seems to be rather extreme since they are able to muster out and deploy the entire army of the Peoples Republic of China... 200 million men. By the time the ensuing war is all finished, one third of humanity is killed... about 2 Billion people. I wish I had a better time lock on this event too but the only clue that this war is the next thing coming is the release of the poisonous insects from the 5th Trumpet Judgment.

REV 9:16 The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them.

REV 9:17 And this is how I saw in the vision the horses and those who sat on them: the riders had breastplates the color of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone; and the heads of the horses are like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone.

REV 9:18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths.

REV 9:19 For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents and have heads, and with them they do harm.

The description of this war and its weapon systems (vs.16 - 19) has caused commentators a lot of grief over the years. It's easy to get bogged down with the symbols but I think an overview would be more productive. Note verse 9:16. There is only one army in the world with 200 million soldiers in it... the Peoples Republic of China. What we are seeing here is

the expansion move by the PRC Army as they take over the Asian part of the world to make room for more Chinese people and then expand outward to try to gain tighter control Middle East oil supplies to facilitate Chinese economic power. Basically they sweep everything from Korea possibly to Japan then to South East Asia, Taiwan, Indonesia, Malaysia, India, Pakistan, all the way around through Iran. The invasion of Taiwan will probably be the opening salvo. Although China has a pretty good-sized navy, deploying 200 million troops is not very easy to do, so most of them will have to move overland, which means that really large rivers can impede their progress. Also a large armed force from the West will be waiting for them in Iraq. So the PRC Army will stop their westward expansion move at the border of Iran and Iraq for a while. Later on after the tectonic plate shifting dries up the Euphrates River (in Rev 16:12), some of the Chinese troops garrisoned in Iran and India will continue west and take part in the Battle of Armageddon in 2016.

Does it matter that the PRC military machine uses small arms, artillery, rocket launchers, white phosphorous explosive ordinance, poisonous gas, biological weapons or whatever to overpower the people they wish to exterminate? Only if you are in their oncoming path. The people in Asia might survive some of the initial weapons assaults, but millions of soldiers with small arms are coming right behind to wipe out any survivors. Evidently the PRC military will not take too many prisoners. By the time the onslaught is finished about a third of the Earth's population will be killed... roughly 2 billion souls. While the wrangling about symbols is interesting, don't get so involved in symbol dissection that you fail to see the bigger picture. It's really bad. What John describes here is the biggest war seen on Planet Earth in the last 6000 years as the PRC armed forces... driven by four very evil fallen angels... make their move. Keep that war picture in mind and the fact that there will be more than 2 Billion deaths by the time the war dust settles. India, Viet Nam, Taiwan, Korea (North and South), Bangladesh, Pakistan, Afghanistan, Tibet, Thailand, Myanmar (Burma), Cambodia, Indonesia, the Philippines and Iran will all be wiped away.

For those of you living on/near the Asian continent as this time approaches, you might want to think about another place to live. The PRC Army will not be very kind to you when they arrive. They will want your land and its resources. They will have no use for you.

REV 9:20 ¶ The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;

REV 9:21 and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.

Even the death of 2 billion people is not enough to bring some people to think about their relationship with God. As the separation of souls progresses there will only be two types of people left standing when the dust settles... those who will serve God and those who will not. Verses 20 and 21 begin to show the anti-God bias in the souls of mankind and it continues downhill from here.

Sacrifices Start Up Again in the New Jewish Temple in Jerusalem 2011/2012
A major turning point in the Revelation is the Abomination of Desolation by the Anti-Christ at the midpoint of the Tribulation. In order for the desecration of the temple to take place in 2012 at the midpoint the newest version of a Jewish temple has to be constructed on the temple mount. At the very least, the old sacrificial system (along with grain offerings... Daniel 9:27) does indeed have to be up and running even if all of the temple construction is

not quite finished.

In Chapter 8 Daniel tells us of a vision that is later interpreted by the angel Gabriel as a vision of the future kings of the Middle East starting from Daniel's time frame with the successors to Belshazzar, the Medes and the Persians (Darius and Cyrus) and moving forward from there. After the Medes and Persians, the Greek conqueror turned out to be Alexander the Great. With Alexander's death in 323 BC the conquered territory was divided up between his four generals Ptolemy, Seleucus, Cassander and Antigonus who each assumed rule over different parts of the conquered territories. For the next 20 years there were wars and campaigns back and forth between these four ruling parties to gain advantage and capture territory. When the dust finally settled, the net effect was the spread of Greek culture and language over a good portion of Europe and the Middle East... the "civilized" world of that day... if you can call it "civilized".

Toward the end of this period of struggle for territorial control, in 301 BC Seleucus gained control of Syria. Antiochus I was his successor when Seleucus died in 280 BC. In the lineage that followed, Antiochus IV Epiphanes eventually came to power. He ruled from 175 BC to 164 or 163 BC. In 169 BC Antiochus Epiphanes invaded Jerusalem slaughtering about 80,000 people and desecrating the Jewish temple in an attempt to suppress what he thought was a rebellion. His desecrations included offering pig flesh on the altar and other violations of Jewish law. That didn't set well with the Jewish people and eventually they regained control of the Temple and resumed the Jewish sacrificial system. Then Antiochus IV died in Persia in 164 or 163 BC (dates vary with the sources) after a short illness...
Daniel 8:25, But he will be broken without human agency.

Our purpose for looking back at Daniel 8 at this point is to pay special notice to verses 13 and 14. ↓

Daniel 8:13 Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to that particular one who was speaking, "How long will the vision {about} the regular sacrifice apply, while the transgression causes horror, so as to allow both the holy place and the host to be trampled?"

Daniel 8:14 He said to me, "For 2, 300 evenings {and} mornings; then the holy place will be properly restored."

Daniel hears two angels talking about the desecration event. Then one of them comments directly to Daniel about the length of this desecration event, namely 2300 evenings and mornings (24 hour days)... or 6 years, 3 months and 20 days. If the temple desecration committed by Antiochus Epiphanes is indeed a foreshadowing type of the Anti-Christ then this 2300 day period might very well apply during the Tribulation and it would mean that something happens in Jerusalem about 256 days into the Tribulation time zone... possibly the start of temple construction, ground breaking or restart of the daily sacrifice and grain offerings... "something". If these verses from Daniel are not a close foreshadow of Tribulation events then starting and/or finishing of the temple in Jerusalem and the restart of the sacrificial system can be accomplished at any time during the first 3½ years... Spring/Summer of 2009 through October or November of 2012.

If you happen to be reading this and you are caught inside the Tribulation time zone (2009 to 2016... based on the Wormwood clock) then make note of the fact that the sacrifices have officially started up again in Jerusalem. It should be a major news event and get a lot of press coverage. The Jewish community will see to that. The Anti-Christ will put a stop to the sacrificial system at the mid-point of the Tribulation in 2012.

Do not get too hung up on the fine print details concerning the new temple and the sacrificial system starting up again but be aware that the daily sacrifices and grain offerings must be operational for the Anti-Christ to do his dirty work.. I apologize if I miss it a day or two in either direction but at least you should have a pretty good idea of what is happening and the approximate order in which it is supposed to happen if these verses in Daniel are applicable. I can only hope that God helps me to “guess well” as I write this. Since I am not a prophet He does not guarantee that “none of my words will fail”... (see 1Samuel 3:19 Thus Samuel

grew and the Lord was with him and let none of his words fail.) **Just because I pronounce it, guesstimate it or write it, doesn't mean that God has to back me up and make it happen the way that I describe it. At the very least, those of you who get trapped in the Great Tribulation will have these events to help mark the time sequence for that 7 year period so pay attention and adjust the sequential event order as necessary. The 7 year period with two 3½ year sections is fixed by Divine decree and will not change. That much you can count on. The restart of the Jewish sacrifices must take place somewhere in the first 3½ year period. Since Wormwood is the clock that sets the time frame for the Revelation event schedule, based on an inbound Wormwood crossing in Spring or early Summer, 2009, the Jewish temple will have to be finished (or nearly finished) and in operation... with blood sacrifices and grain offerings... some time before the 2012 Abomination of Desolation and then Wormwood's outbound crossing events in late December, 2012 and/or early January, 2013.**

Daniel 8:1 In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king a vision appeared to me, Daniel, subsequent to the one which appeared to me previously.

Dan 8:2 And I looked in the vision, and it came about while I was looking, that I was in the citadel of Susa, which is in the province of Elam; and I looked in the vision, and I myself was beside the Ulai Canal.

*Dan 8:3 Then I lifted my gaze and looked, and behold, a ram which had two horns was standing in front of the canal. Now the two horns were long, but one was longer than the other, with the longer one coming up last. ← **Babylonian empire then the Medo Persian empire***

*Dan 8:4 I saw the ram butting westward, northward, and southward, and no other beasts could stand before him, nor was there anyone to rescue from his power; but he did as he pleased and magnified himself. ← **Medo Persian empire***

*Dan 8:5 ¶ While I was observing, behold, a male goat was coming from the west over the surface of the whole earth without touching the ground; and the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes. ← **Alexander the Great (Greece west of Persia/modern Iran)***

Dan 8:6 And he came up to the ram that had the two horns, which I had seen standing in front of the canal, and rushed at him in his mighty wrath.

Dan 8:7 And I saw him come beside the ram, and he was enraged at him; and he struck the ram and shattered his two horns, and the ram had no strength to withstand him. So he hurled him to the ground and trampled on him, and there was none to rescue the ram from his power.

*Dan 8:8 Then the male goat magnified himself exceedingly. But as soon as he was mighty, the large horn was broken; and in its place there came up four conspicuous horns toward the four winds of heaven. ← **Alexander dies and his four generals divide the conquered lands***

*Dan 8:9 ¶ And out of one of them came forth a rather small horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Beautiful Land. ← **Antiochus Epiphanes***

Dan 8:10 And it grew up to the host of heaven and caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them down.

Dan 8:11 It even magnified itself to be equal with the Commander of the host; and it removed the

regular sacrifice from Him, and the place of His sanctuary was thrown down.

Dan 8:12 And on account of transgression the host will be given over to the horn along with the regular sacrifice; and it will fling truth to the ground and perform its will and prosper.

Dan 8:13 Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to that particular one who was speaking, "How long will the vision about the regular sacrifice apply, while the transgression causes horror, so as to allow both the holy place and the host to be trampled?"

Dan 8:14 And he said to me, "For 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the holy place will be properly restored."

During the time of Antiochus IV the temple was desecrated the entire 2300 days. The use of "evenings and mornings" makes it clear that the time frame is 2300 successive standard normal 24 hour days. It is not referring to 2300 years, 2300 months or any other time frame... only 24 hour days. During the Tribulation the new temple will be operational with sacrifices at some point before the middle of the 7 year period and then be desecrated with the abomination idol for 1290 days... about 12 days before the midpoint. If the double meaning of the 2300 days (evenings and mornings) is indeed accurate... and that is IF it is accurate... then any combination of activity ingredients that adds up to the 2300 days will work... even if it only applies to ground breaking ceremonies for temple construction. Again

The Sacrifices and the New Jewish Temple, continued

this is IF and only IF the 2300 day vision applies... which it might not. So be flexible but watch for the start up of temple construction... ground breaking ceremonies, speeches, announcements, TV stories, political posturing/posing... the usual parade of talking heads... then completion (or near completion) and then the actual start up of the daily sacrifices and grain offerings.

Dan 8:15 ¶ And it came about when I, Daniel, had seen the vision, that I sought to understand it; and behold, standing before me was one who looked like a man.

Dan 8:16 And I heard the voice of a man between the banks of Ulai, and he called out and said, "Gabriel, give this man an understanding of the vision."

Dan 8:17 So he came near to where I was standing, and when he came I was frightened and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Son of man, understand that the vision pertains to the time of the end." ← "the time of the end" sounds a lot like "end times" to me

Dan 8:18 Now while he was talking with me, I sank into a deep sleep with my face to the ground; but he touched me and made me stand upright.

Dan 8:19 And he said, "Behold, I am going to let you know what will occur at the final period of the indignation, for it pertains to the appointed time of the end.

Verses 17, 19 and 26 suggest the double meaning of the 2300 day period... to me. It's not too subtle... "at the final period of the indignation" and "the appointed time of the end" both sound like "end times" events that are in synch with the Revelation .

Dan 8:20 "The ram which you saw with the two horns represents the kings of Media and Persia.

Dan 8:21 "And the shaggy goat represents the kingdom of Greece, and the large horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

Dan 8:22 "And the broken horn and the four horns that arose in its place represent four kingdoms which will arise from his nation, although not with his power.

Dan 8:23 "And in the latter period of their rule, When the transgressors have run their course, A king will arise Insolent and skilled in intrigue.

Dan 8:24 "And his power will be mighty, but not by his own power, And he will destroy to an extraordinary degree And prosper and perform his will; He will destroy mighty men and the holy people.

Dan 8:25 "And through his shrewdness He will cause deceit to succeed by his influence; And he

will magnify himself in his heart, And he will destroy many while they are at ease. He will even oppose the Prince of princes, But he will be broken without human agency.
Dan 8:26 *“And the vision of the evenings and mornings Which has been told is true; But keep the vision secret, For it pertains to many days in the future.”*

Compare the 2300 day time period specified in Daniel 8:14 with the 1290 and 1335 day time periods called out in Daniel 12 (below). It looks Daniel was referring to three different things... or parts of things. Assuming the double entendre holds true for the 2300 days in Daniel 8, then it would be referring to the construction time for the new temple complex plus the total sacrificial “on” then “off” periods together. The 1290 days (Dan 12:11) is the “off” period after the sacrifices are forcibly stopped... 3½ years + 12 days. With the return of Christ as Messiah, another 45 days of delay are incurred while the temple is cleansed and preparations for the new kingdom are put in place (1335 – 1290 = 45). Then the sacrifices and grain offerings are resumed... another sticky problem we will deal with later.

Remember, the 2300 day period might not apply. Actually, there is a good chance that it does not apply based on all the political maneuvering needed before construction can start and then proceed to operational conclusion. If it does not apply, then disregard the 2300 day model and just follow along for the day when the Jews get the temple construction advanced enough to restart the sacrifices sometime between 2009 and 2012. Just immediately before the midpoint of the Tribulation during 2012, the Anti-Christ breaks the peace treaty between Israel and the Arab factions by forcibly stopping the blood sacrifices and grain offerings at the new Jewish temple. He then desecrates the temple with the robot/idol of himself. His spokesman, the False Prophet will demand that the Beast’s idol be worshipped... a major blow to the Jewish people.

Dan 12:6 And one said to the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “How long will it be until the end of these wonders?”

Dan 12:7 And I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half a time; and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these events will be completed. ← 3½ years... the second half of the Tribulation during which the Beast rules.

Dan 12:8 As for me, I heard but could not understand; so I said, “My lord, what will be the outcome of these events?”

Verse 8 is a pretty shrewd question on Daniel’s part. He was right on point with that one. He could see that something was missing from the information so he asked. Gabriel’s answer seems much more directed at us today than at Daniel but it was Daniel who received the information.

Dan 12:9 And he said, “Go your way, Daniel, for these words are concealed and sealed up until the end time.”

I do hope my interpretations in this book turn out to be accurate. The information being delivered to Daniel did seem to be “time coded” for interpretive purposes. It was “sealed up” in Daniel’s day but hopefully we can understand it now in our day. And if you happen to be one of the people left behind after the rapture of the Christian Church then you will be able to observe these events in “real time”... as they happen.

Dan 12:10 “Many will be purged, purified and refined; but the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand.

Dan 12:11 “And from the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days.

1290 days would be the “off” period during which sacrifices are not offered and the abomination idol sits inside the Jerusalem temple.

Dan 12:12 “How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days!

The abomination idol is removed from the temple and the temple has to “*properly restored*” (Dan 8:14)... ie... “ceremonially cleansed” then the daily sacrifices and grain offerings can be resumed. Cleansing the temple (*properly restored*) may involve a thorough ceremonial wash down of the building and the surrounding grounds which could take a four or five weeks to complete. The 1290 and 1335 day callouts show us a 45 day discrepancy/delay. So, if it takes some time to clean things up “ceremonially”, the 45 day delay makes sense.

Dan 12:13 “But as for you, go your way to the end; then you will enter into rest and rise again for your allotted portion at the end of the age.” ← exactly which “age” is not specified...

Seven Peals of Thunder... the Unwritten Secret

REV 10:1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire;

REV 10:2 and he had in his hand a little book which was open. He placed his right foot on the sea and his left on the land;

REV 10:3 and he cried out with a loud voice, as when a lion roars; and when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices.

REV 10:4 When the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard a voice from heaven saying, “Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken and do not write them.”

I have often wondered what it was that the seven peals of thunder spoke about. As an observer transported forward in time, the Apostle John was allowed to see and hear things, but for some reason, this is one announcement that God didn’t want him to write about. No explanation is given for God’s secrecy order. No. I don’t know what they said. I have asked the Lord about it many times but He has not yet revealed that information to me.

Pre-Announcement of the Coming Kingdom

The 7th Trumpet will bring a special announcement when it arrives.

REV 10:5 Then the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to heaven,

REV 10:6 and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things in it, and the earth and the things in it, and the sea and the things in it, that there will be delay no longer,

REV 10:7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets.

Rev 11:15 ¶ Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, ¶ “The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever.”

When the 7th angel sounds his trumpet (Rev 11:15), an announcement is made that the “mystery” of God is about to be removed or “finished”. People have to take God on faith now but a time is coming when that will not be necessary because the demonstrations of His power and presence will make it painfully obvious that God exists and is indeed active in the events of Planet Earth. Then Jesus Himself will come to rule physically here on planet Earth. Majesty and face-to-face direct knowledge will replace the invisible “mystery” (verse 7) aspect of faith. The truth will become physically observable and faith will be replaced by sight... although obedience will still be required.

The Angelic Book... Bittersweet Truth

REV 10:8 ¶ Then the voice which I heard from heaven, I heard again speaking with me, and saying, "Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land."

REV 10:9 So I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book. And he said to me, "Take it and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey."

REV 10:10 I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and in my mouth it was sweet as honey; and when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter.

REV 10:11 And they said to me, "You must prophesy again concerning many peoples and nations and tongues and kings."

REV 11:1 Then there was given me a measuring rod like a staff; and someone said, "Get up and measure the temple of God and the altar, and those who worship in it.

REV 11:2 "Leave out the court which is outside the temple and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations; and they will tread under foot the holy city for forty-two months.

42 months = 3½ years. In order for Revelation 11:1 and 2 to be true, the Jewish Temple will have to be reconstructed in Jerusalem. Such a project will take some time to accomplish so its construction may begin before the Tribulation starts or shortly after the Middle East Peace Treaty is signed. The shrine and courtyard of the Islamic Dome of the Rock are located on the part of the old Jewish Temple grounds where the outer courtyard would normally be. So from the sound of these verses, it will be possible to build the new Jewish temple on the temple mount and leave the Dome of the Rock where it is... assuming that some terrorist group with an agenda doesn't blow it up or that it gets destroyed in an earthquake or something. At the halfway point (42 months) the Abomination of Desolation is set up in the Jewish temple. The Anti-Christ leaves the Dome of the Rock alone... if it is still left standing. He has a separate plan to deceive Islamic people. He also rules on Earth for 42 months... the 2nd half of the Tribulation.

The Two Witnesses in Jerusalem (The 2nd Woe)... 2009 to 2012

REV 11:3 "And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."

Note their term of ministry... it lasts for 1260 days. Compare these verses with the comments following Rev 7:9-17. Remember, this is the first event that is described "out of regular sequential event order". There is enough information to develop a correct timeline of events but Jesus describes these events here in Chapter 11 to emphasize what happens as the ministry of the two witnesses comes to an end. John transcribes what Jesus tells/shows him and delivers it to us in written form. Remember, the 1260 day period of ministry by the two witnesses in Jerusalem starts the same day the Christian Church is removed (raptured) from the Earth. The Lord always leaves some form of active witness on planet Earth.

REV 11:4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth.

REV 11:5 And if anyone wants to harm them, fire flows out of their mouth and devours their enemies; so if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this way.

REV 11:6 These have the power to shut up the sky, so that rain will not fall during the days of their prophesying; and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire.

Zechariah 4:2 And he said to me, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps on it with seven spouts belonging to each of the lamps which are on the top of it;

Zec 4:3 also two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl and the other on its left side.”
Zec 4:11 ¶ Then I answered and said to him, “What are these two olive trees on the right of the lampstand and on its left?”
Zec 4:12 And I answered the second time and said to him, “What are the two olive branches which are beside the two golden pipes, which empty the golden oil from themselves?”
Zec 4:13 So he answered me saying, “Do you not know what these are?” And I said, “No, my lord.”
Zec 4:14 Then he said, “These are the two anointed ones, who are standing by the Lord of the whole earth.”

The Death of the Two Witnesses... 2012

REV 11:7 ¶ When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.

The beast from the abyss (Abaddon/Apollyon) is the soul of the Anti-Christ.

REV 11:8 And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which mystically is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.

Verse 11:8 is a fairly subtle hint about Jerusalem.

REV 11:9 Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.

In Middle Eastern cultures, the failure to bury a dead body immediately is considered an insult to the deceased. The authorities demonstrate that attitude here as they express contempt for the 3½ year ministry of the Two Witnesses. The rebellious fallen nature of human kind is brought out into plain view. In the next verse (11:10) people regard the end of the prophetic ministry of the two most powerful preachers the world has ever seen as a point of celebration. In a way God is allowing mankind to show off and celebrate its fallen sin nature. But the party doesn't last very long... (vs. 11).

REV 11:10 And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them and celebrate; and they will send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.

The Resurrection and Ascension of the Two Witnesses

The 2nd half of the Tribulation begins... 2012

REV 11:11 ¶ But after the three and a half days, the breath of life from God came into them, and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell upon those who were watching them.

REV 11:12 And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, “Come up here.” Then they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them.

REV 11:13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell; seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

The attitude of celebration in 11:10 is replaced with fear as the Two Witnesses are resurrected and ascended. The severe earthquake in Jerusalem and the callout of 7000 victims makes this a clear signal. For those of you who have to live through this period of time, you are now at the half way point in the 7 year Tribulation but the judgments yet to come are going to be much worse than anything that has happened thus far.

REV 11:14 ¶ The second woe is past; behold, the third woe is coming quickly.

REV 8:13 ¶ Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice, “Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!”

Note again John's use of the word “midheaven”... which usually refers to the atmosphere

above the Earth. It is very possible that people will perceive these announcements as coming audibly from the sky directly overhead. Again, any method that gets the word out is fair game. The angels responsible for these announcements are not bound by any special rules of interpretation a commentator might stipulate... myself included.

Strictly speaking, many of the activities of the 2nd Woe precede the 1st Woe, but because of the emphasis derived by placing the Two Witnesses here in Chapter 11, it is called the 2nd Woe based on when their ministry in Jerusalem finally concludes. Also, it may have been Christ's intention to lump the ministry of the Two Witnesses with the 6th Trumpet Judgment... the expansion move of the Chinese army since they are more spread out over the months. The Wormwood judgments are fairly quick/short... and then they are over.

The Seventh Trumpet... Christ's Kingdom Announced in Heaven

REV 11:15 ¶ Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, ¶ "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever."

Rev 10:7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets.

Note how the sounding of the 7th Trumpet is not associated with any "judgments" as such but it does herald the announcement that Christ's Kingdom is valid and is about to arrive on Earth. The days of pure faith will come to an end when Christ comes back to rule on Earth. From that point forward relating to God will no longer be God "as Spirit" by faith but as God incarnate glorified. God the Son will cease to be "invisible" and "out there somewhere" but will reign here on Earth in bodily form. In the Millennial Kingdom people will be able to see Him physically ("the mystery of God is finished").

The announcement of the coming Kingdom of Christ here on the Earth is given at this point in advance of the revelation of the Beast and his kingdom. Again, the advanced placement of an announcement of this importance in an out of order position signifies that no matter how evil or destructive the Beast may be, his defeat is guaranteed and Christ will indeed reign here on Earth. No amount of evil or wickedness can stop God's plan to bring His Son here to the Earth as its rightful king. It may get rough, but Jesus Christ wins in the end. It may seem a little distracting but the advanced callout of a guaranteed victory is a form of reassurance that many people are going to need during the Tribulation time of testing.

REV 11:16 And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God,

REV 11:17 saying, ¶ "We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign.

REV 11:18 "And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and the time to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

REV 11:19 ¶ And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.

In verse 15 the 7th Trumpet is sounded, but note that from verse 15 to verse 19 how no one dies. You have to wonder if this is actually "a judgment" at all. The sky above sounds off and the light show shows off. Even the ground trembles at the "announcement" but no one dies. The better approach would be to call it The Kingdom Announcement and leave it at that. But that would mean that there are only 13 actual "judgments" in the Book of

Revelation... 6 Trumpets and 7 Bowls of wrath. In Hebrew numerology, the number 13 sometimes signifies “rebellion”. Any parent of teenagers can relate to that. God overcomes ignorance with mercy and grace but He handles rebellion with judgment. By the time the separation process is finished, there are those who love and serve God and those who rebel at the idea. God forces the issue up to the conscious level... thus the use of 13 judgments to deal with the rebellion of mankind upon the Earth. But regardless how badly mankind rebels, God’s own Son is coming back to rule the Earth.

An alternative case can be made that this description of 13 “judgments” is invalid since technically there are also 3 Woes that are pronounced against the people left on Earth... namely... #1 Satan opening the Abyss releasing the poisonous locust insects and Abaddon the Destroyer (3rd Trumpet), #2 the Two Witnesses (starting with the rapture of the Christian church and ending at the 3½ year midline) and #3 the confining of Satan to planet Earth (Rev 12:12).

Since the first Woe is also one of the Trumpet Judgments, the overlap (of Woe and Judgment) eliminates one theoretical point of contention. Since the ministry of the Two Witnesses is both prophetic or “information oriented” as well as “judgmental” a second point of disagreement gets less easy to classify simplistically because there will be news reporters going to Jerusalem to interview the Two Witnesses for TV and radio spots. Their activities will not be confined to judgmental pronouncements only. And, yes. I do hope the Two Witnesses appreciate this book effort. They will be able to point out any errors or important omissions that I might have made. I do indeed hope there were not too many.

Satan’s confinement to Earth is requisite for the events of the second half of the Tribulation, so the third point of disagreement as to what constitutes “judgment” also mires down. Because the 2nd and 3rd woes are spread over larger portions of time during the 7 year period of the Tribulation, they do not come in nice bite-sized “judgment event chunks” (like the first four Wormwood related Trumpets in Chapter 8 or the Bowls of Wrath in Chapter 16 seem to do). No amount of wrangling (interpretive opinion) about it is going to bring any more clarity to the structure as presented by Jesus and transcribed by John.

Jesus describes 13 judgment events in a way that look like discrete “judgments”... to me. One of those judgments carries an observable and immediately experienced event process (poisonous insects) but it also carries something hidden that has a “Beastly” implication. He also describes two “stage setting” situations that fill in a larger picture. The 2nd Woe (the Two Witnesses) lasts for almost all of the first 3½ year period. The 3rd Woe (Satan confined to planet Earth) lasts for most of the second 3½ year period. The use of the “Woe” label for the 1st Woe emphasizes the seriousness of the plague of poisonous locusts and the fact that Abaddon the Destroyer has been let loose on the Earth again but is not a separate or an additional “judgment” per se... it’s just really bad... bad bugs and bad (but hidden) implications.

If Jesus wants to describe the seriousness of these events with this particular form of verbal description, as the Revealer of the Revelation, He certainly has the right to do so. And that’s what He chooses to do here. But if you happen to be a quibbler, then you can add in two more judgments and you would have 15 judgments instead of the 13 discrete Trumpet and Bowl judgments.

Israel, Christ Jesus, Satan and God the Father: A Background Sketch

This short background sketch fills in some pertinent information then the sequential event order continues with verse 6 (below).

REV 12:1 A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;

REV 12:2 and she was with child; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth.

REV 12:3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems.

REV 12:4 And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.

REV 12:5 And she gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.

The woman (verse 1) is the Virgin Mary and is also the modern day Jewish nation of Israel (verse 6, below). Strictly speaking the woman (Virgin Mary and modern Israel) does not represent the Christian Church in general nor the Roman Catholic Church in particular in this Chapter 12 description because the entire Christian Church is removed from the Earth in Chapter 7 via the Rapture. The son she carries (verse 2) and gives birth to (verse 5) is the Lord Jesus. The great red dragon (verse 3) is Satan. The seven heads are the seven surviving political leaders after the coup d'état of the beast. The ten horns are the ten administrative regions of the socialist New World Order on which the Beast's worldwide political regime will be built. When Lucifer fell (verse 4) roughly one third of the angels agreed with him instead of God the Father. Once those other angels made their choice, they also lost their places in God's service as Satan did. The son the woman gave birth to (verse 5) is the Lord Jesus who leaves the Earth after the resurrection and then after the Tribulation comes back to rule the Earth with absolute authority... *a rod of iron.*

REV 12:6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

Rev 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.

Dan 12:7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half a time; and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these events will be completed.

Dan 12:11 "From the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished and the abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1, 290 days.

Dan 12:12 "How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1, 335 days!

The Roman Catholic Church has long held that the woman described here in Chapter 12 referred specifically to the Roman Catholic Church proper... since they have a special "thing" about the Virgin Mary. But in verses 6 and 14 (below) the woman very clearly refers to the modern nation of Israel after the abomination of desolation by the Anti-Christ. Any true Christian believers in the Roman Catholic Church would have been removed with the rest of the Christian believers at the point of the Rapture three years before because the right to speak in God's name as a personal witness during the seven year Tribulation period belongs to Israelite people not to the Christian Church. So in this word picture here in Chapter 12 the woman represents the Virgin Mary as the mother of the Lord Jesus and then she represents the escaping Jews in the nation of Israel during the events of 2012... a dual

meaning. Here we see that God will shield a group of Jewish people from the Anti-Christ for 1260 days... during the 2nd half of the Tribulation. The 1260 days will span the time from the Abomination of Desolation to the Battle of Armageddon or possibly the preparations thereof. Note the additional time called out in Daniel (12:11, 12). Getting all the armies into the Valley of Megiddo (Valley of Jehoshephat) and getting prepared to fight against Christ takes some time. Also, the new Jewish temple has to be ceremonially “cleansed” after its desecration by a fallen angel. It may have to be completely washed down... inside and out... along with all the surrounding grounds and facilities. The actual Battle of Armageddon doesn’t take too long, but the temple cleansing, the corrective adjustments for earth’s ecology and the administrative assignments for the new worldwide government take a little time to implement properly. Some time may be needed for God to gather His people from around the universe to head back home to be with His Son.

As the events unfold, the significance of the 1260 day, 1290 day and 1335 day waypoints will become clear. From the best I can tell, these events will play out this way: The regular sacrifice will be abolished 1290 days before the Battle of Armageddon (Daniel 11:31; Luke 21:20-24). Thirty days after the daily sacrifices and grain offerings are stopped (1260 days before Armageddon) the idol of the Anti-Christ inside the new Jewish temple is ready for public viewing. Some projects just take a while to finish... even evil projects. The Beast and the false prophet are then ready to bring Jewish people into the temple to force them to bow down and worship the idol of the Anti-Christ. The first day that the public idol viewing ceremony starts in, the Jews realize that they have been betrayed and a large group of them flee to the mountains and hills east of Jerusalem to escape. The Anti-Christ’s soldiers chase them in hot pursuit. God shields the escaping Jews from the Beastly soldiers and continues to protect them in a shielded enclave east of Jerusalem for 1260 days until the Battle of Armageddon. Then 45 days after Armageddon (1335 days after the sacrifices were forcibly stopped) the ceremonial cleansing of the temple will be complete, many of the initial Millennial Kingdom administrative assignments will be set up and under way. For those of you living during this time period, you can at least count the days to these different resolution points time-wise. Look for: 1.) Stoppage of sacrifices, 2.) Public idol viewing day, 3.) Jews escaping Jerusalem, 4.) 1260 days worth of Anti-Christ rule, 5.) Jesus Christ arrives with His armada of power... the Battle of Armageddon, 6.) the freshly cleansed Jewish temple reopened and daily sacrifices and grain offerings resumed.

If this explanation turns out not to be exactly right, my apologies in advance. In any case, keep track of the days starting from the day the sacrificial offerings are abolished by the Beast because they will be pivotal event points as the second half of Tribulation time period progresses.

Zechariah 13:8 “And it will come about in all the land,” Declares the Lord, “That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. The 33% survival rate in Israel during the Tribulation is not very good.

War in heaven... Satan confined to Earth... the 3rd Woe... 2012

REV 12:7 ¶ And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. The dragon and his angels waged war,

REV 12:8 and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven.

REV 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.

There might be some serious UFO activity in this conflict for control of the heavens. This particular battle/war might not be limited to just the spiritual realm. If so, there could be many sightings of space craft doing battle in the skies above the Earth. But the main thing to remember is that Satan and the fallen angels are confined at this point to Earth... a major ego blow for all of them... not good for the people of Earth either (verse 12).

REV 12:10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying,

¶ “Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night.

Rev 12:4 And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.

Isaiah 14:12 “How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, You who have weakened the nations!

Isa 14:13 “But you said in your heart, ‘I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God, And I will sit on the mount of assembly In the recesses of the north.

Isa 14:14 ‘I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.’

Isa 14:15 “Nevertheless you will be thrust down to Sheol, To the recesses of the pit.

Ezekiel 28. The fall of the king of Tyre as an allegory of the fall of Satan

Ezekiel 28:11 ¶ Again the word of the Lord came to me saying,

Eze 28: 12 “Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre and say to him, ‘Thus says the Lord God, “You had the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

Eze 28:13 “You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The ruby, the topaz and the diamond; The beryl, the onyx and the jasper; The lapis lazuli, the turquoise and the emerald; And the gold, the workmanship of your settings and sockets, Was in you. On the day that you were created They were prepared.

Eze 28:14 “You were the anointed cherub who covers, And I placed you there. You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked in the midst of the stones of fire.

Eze 28:15 “You were blameless in your ways From the day you were created Until unrighteousness was found in you.

Eze 28:16 “By the abundance of your trade You were internally filled with violence, And you sinned; Therefore I have cast you as profane From the mountain of God. And I have destroyed you, O covering cherub, From the midst of the stones of fire.

Eze 28:17 “Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; You corrupted your wisdom by reason of your splendor. I cast you to the ground; I put you before kings, That they may see you.

Eze 28:18 “By the multitude of your iniquities, In the unrighteousness of your trade You profaned your sanctuaries. Therefore I have brought fire from the midst of you; It has consumed you, And I have turned you to ashes on the earth In the eyes of all who see you.

Eze 28:19 “All who know you among the peoples Are appalled at you; You have become terrified And you will cease to be forever.””

REV 12:11 “And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.

REV 12:12 “For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has only a short time.”

REV 12:13 ¶ And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child.

REV 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the

wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. ← **Jews shielded by God east of Jerusalem for 1260 days**

REV 12:15 And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood.

REV 12:16 But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth.

Zechariah 14:4 And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which is in front of Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in its middle from east to west by a very large valley, so that half of the mountain will move toward the north and the other half toward the south.

Zec 14:5 And you will flee by the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach to Azel; yes, you will flee just as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then the Lord, my God, will come, and all the holy ones with Him!

Zec 14:6 And it will come about in that day that there will be no light; the luminaries will dwindle.

Zec 14:7 For it will be a unique day which is known to the Lord, neither day nor night, but it will come about that at evening time there will be light.

Zec 14:8 And it will come about in that day that living waters will flow out of Jerusalem, half of them toward the eastern sea and the other half toward the western sea; it will be in summer as well as in winter.

The false prophet tries to force the Jews in modern day Israel (2012) to bow down and worship the idol of the Beast... the Abomination of Desolation... so they flee Jerusalem in a wild panic. As they do so, Christ touches His feet down on the Mount of Olives next to Jerusalem. Half the mountain moves north and half moves south creating a fairly large saddle in between the two peaks. The tectonic shifting that causes this phenomenon might be “enabled” by Wormwood from a great distance as it approaches the ecliptic plane of the orbiting planets from the northern sky for its outbound crossing. The shifting of the eastern edge of the African plate and western edge of the Indian Ocean plate along the Great Rift line bring about the changes of the surface features around Jerusalem and the surrounding hills. The tectonic shifting elevates and then splits Mt. Zion and somehow forces the aquifer under Jerusalem to the surface. As the people are fleeing the False Prophet and the desecrated temple by way of the saddle between the two peaks the aquifer breaks through the surface and for a while it looks like it will overtake and drown many of the people who are trying to run for their lives. With some additional tectonic shifting the flood of rushing water is diverted away from the people so they can continue to escape and be protected for the last half of the Tribulation... for 1260 days (Rev 12:14 above).

REV 12:17 So the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her children, who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.

Both Jews (who keep the commandments of God) and Tribulation saints (who hold to the testimony of Jesus) are referred to here... children by bloodline and children by adoption if you will. Although these two phrases are not an iron clad description of the function of the Age of Law and the Age of Grace operating together, they are a reasonable suggestion of the hybrid nature of this 7 year period.

The Anti-Christ... aka... “the Beast” revealed, 2012

REV 13:1 And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore.

¶ Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.

The sea here refers to all the gentile nations of the world...all the nations except Israel. The ten horns would be ten administrative zones of the international socialist New World Order. The future Anti-Christ (beast) will start out as one of the administrators in the New World Order.

Dan 7:7 “After this I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrifying and extremely strong; and it had large iron teeth. It devoured and crushed, and trampled down the remainder with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

Dan 7:8 “While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth uttering great boasts.

Dan 7:19 “Then I desired to know the exact meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its claws of bronze, and which devoured, crushed, and trampled down the remainder with its feet,

Dan 7:20 and the meaning of the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, and before which three of them fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth uttering great boasts, and which was larger in appearance than its associates.

Dan 7:21 “I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them

Dan 7:23 ¶ “Thus he said: ‘The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the other kingdoms, and it will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it.

Dan 7:24 ‘As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones and will subdue three kings.

Dan 7:25 ‘And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.

REV 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.

Pay particular attention to that second sentence in verse 2 above. Many commentators have written that Satan wants praise and worship from human people. As it turns out, that is not actually true. Here in this verse one of the puzzle pieces about Satan’s real motivation is revealed. See more comments about this issue following verse 13:8 below.

The Beast Making Process...

How a Human Politician Is Transformed into the Anti-Christ in 2012

REV 13:3 I saw one of his heads as if it had been slain, and “his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed and followed after the beast;

Rev 17:8 “The beast that you saw was and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth will wonder, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.

Rev 17:9 “Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits,

Rev 17:10 and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.

Rev 17:11 “And the beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.

Rev 17:12 "And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.

Rev 17:13 "These have one purpose and they give their power and authority to the beast.

According to Bishop Polycarp of Smyrna in the first century, the Apostle John believed that the Anti-Christ would also be a Jew. John did not include that information in the written Revelation but he did relay that detail to Polycarp. At the very least, a "Beastly" Jewish world dictator is not something that can be discounted. God often ties the threads of history together this way and He may certainly do it again. The socialist New World Order movement is heavily Jewish behind the scenes so anything is possible. It would stand to reason that when the NWO has finally taken control, they will install their insider Jewish people as presidents or area administrators for the ten administrative zones. That may not hold true for China and Japan but probably will for the other administrative zones. But it could very easily be the case that eight of the ten administrators are indeed Jewish.

Dan 7:8 "While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth uttering great boasts.

Three of the administrators from this group (of ten) are assassinated (Rev 13:1, Dan 7:8, 20, and 24) in a coup d'état. Abaddon is allowed to resurrect the dead body of one of these area administrators and live in that body for the next 3½ years. Remember, the only dead body you will have to worry about is the one that comes back to life. He is "the Beast"... the Anti-Christ (Rev 13:3). The two politicians that stay dead are just two dead politicians. The seven heads are the seven surviving administrators after the coup d'état. In the end it doesn't matter which one of the men it is whose soul gets replaced as long as he a leader of an administrative region. When the administrator's body is resuscitated the soul of the man is not there any more. The "man" that everyone thought they knew will be gone and the fallen angel Abaddon (the Destroyer) will be the new persona (consciousness) living in that body... Rev 17:11. Anyway, don't worry about the politicians who stay dead. They won't bother anybody. Worry about the one that comes back to life. He comes back to life as "the Beast". He is the Anti-Christ. He will have the body, the voice and the memories of that normal human man but he will have the soul or consciousness of a fallen angel. And during his life as a fallen angel he was a very evil fallen angel. In fact, he was so badly out of control that he had to be imprisoned.

Zec 11:17 "Woe to the worthless shepherd Who leaves the flock! A sword will be on his arm And on his right eye! His arm will be totally withered, And his right eye will be blind."

The Beast Making Process... 2012 continued

There appears to be some neurological damage left over from the assassination that Abaddon cannot repair and he must live in a body that has a limp arm (similar to the damage caused by a stroke) and with the right eye permanently blind. Some teachers claim that Satan and/or the Beast are not capable of performing a resurrection of the dead and that only Christ or God the Father can do such a thing. Their reasoning is based on the phrase "as if it had been slain" in verse 13:3. In my opinion, that teaching is incorrect. Here the Revelation (13:3, 12, 14 and then later in 17:11) shows that a politician is indeed killed... his fatal wound... has come to life... and a spirit other than that of the human man is allowed to resurrect the dead politician's body and live there for 3½ years. For that exchange of souls to occur the politician will have to be "dead enough" for the soul of the politician (the human man) to depart his body. Then Abaddon the fallen angel can come

back in his place. I define a body without a soul or a spirit living in it as a “dead” body. We can quibble about the requirements for brain activity, respiration, pulse or bodily function whatever... but if the spirit of the man is gone from his body and some other spirit is allowed to come in and take over, then at some point you would have to say that the “man” was “dead”... biologically. It may only be a minute, an hour or a few seconds afterwards that Abaddon revives the dead body but it has to be long enough for the spirit of the man to “depart”. Once the soul of the man is gone Abaddon can climb inside and take over. Quibble if you like but the human politician dies first. Once Abaddon inhabits and resuscitates the body of the politician you have the real Anti-Christ. Until then he is just another politician. The spirit of the fallen angel, Abaddon/Apollyon (the Destroyer), replaces of the soul of the man. Because he is the most repugnant, violent and destructive of all the fallen angels, the use of the term “Beast” makes a certain amount of sense. After the “resuscitation” (via the switch of souls) you can no longer describe him as a “normal man”... bodily appearances notwithstanding. Something non-human will be living in there. The human consciousness will be replaced with a fallen angel consciousness. He will have access to all the memories of the human man he replaces because his consciousness will be operating through the physical brain of the revived politician’s body but it will definitely be a different “him”. And he will NOT be a nice person.

Note: See also the comments following Rev 13:15 and following Daniel 9:27.

REV 13:4 they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, “Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?”

REV 13:5 There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.

REV 13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, that is, those who dwell in heaven.

Rev 9:11 They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon.

When Satan tried to challenge God in regard to who really was the “Most” High, he ignited a rebellion in heaven (Rev 12:4; Jude 1:6; Isa 14:12-15; Isa 24:21, 22; Eze 28:12-19). God allowed the angels free will choice just like He grants that right to human beings. Abaddon and one third of the other angels sided with Lucifer in his challenge of God’s decision to elevate humans above the angels in the power pecking order. On the face of it, it seemed absurd... stupid puny humans ruling over powerful intelligent angels. But God the Father could see the sin in Lucifer’s soul. Lucifer fell right into the trap. Once those angels had all made their choices, God removed the rebellious angels from their “first estate/domain” service positions in heaven. Evidently Abaddon didn’t like the verdict that God handed down and he went on an angry rampage. Because he was so badly out of control, God confined him in the “bottomless pit” or “the abyss” here on Earth. The abyss is a special holding cell somewhere deep in the bowels of the Earth from which even spirits cannot escape. Abaddon has been prisoner in the abyss since his rampage days. As a former angel or maybe even an archangel like Satan, Abaddon would remember those other angels in heaven with whom he used to serve. As you can see he is still pretty angry with God the Father and with the other angels who stayed in God’s service. His attitude toward God has not changed much after ages of imprisonment in the abyss (verse 5 and 6 above) although he has had plenty of time to think about his offence against the Father.

Dan 7:7 “After this I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrifying and extremely strong; and it had large iron teeth. It devoured and crushed, and trampled down the remainder with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were

before it, and it had ten horns. ← **New World Order... socialist one world government**

Dan 7:8 “While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth uttering great boasts.

Dan 7:9 ¶ “I kept looking Until thrones were set up, And the Ancient of Days took His seat; His vesture was like white snow, And the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne was ablaze with flames, Its wheels were a burning fire.

It looks like “hot wheels” ↑ were invented a long time ago. The throne ablaze with flames signifies God’s wrath. You could say His anger is starting to “heat things up”.

Dan 7:10 “A river of fire was flowing And coming out from before Him; Thousands upon thousands were attending Him, And myriads upon myriads were standing before Him; The court sat, And the books were opened.

Dan 7:11 “Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire.

At the Battle of Armageddon the Beast loses and is sent straight to the lake of fire.

Dan 7:12 “As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time.

The “rest of the beasts” would be the other 7 politicians who survive the coup and surrender their authority (ie. their regional autonomy) to the fallen angel Beast-man. Later on they have a part in destroying the religious capital of the Beast. God arranges for them to survive and live on into the Millennial Kingdom.

Dan 7:13 ¶ “I kept looking in the night visions, And behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming, And He came up to the Ancient of Days And was presented before Him.

Dan 7:14 “And to Him was given dominion, Glory and a kingdom, That all the peoples, nations, and men of every language Might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion Which will not pass away; And His kingdom is one Which will not be destroyed.

Dan 7:15 “As for me, Daniel, my spirit was distressed within me, and the visions in my mind kept alarming me.

Dan 7:16 “I approached one of those who were standing by and began asking him the exact meaning of all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of these things:

Dan 7:17 ‘These great beasts, which are four in number, are four kings who will arise from the earth.

Dan 7:18 ‘But the saints of the Highest One will receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, for all ages to come.’

Dan 7:19 “Then I desired to know the exact meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its claws of bronze, and which devoured, crushed, and trampled down the remainder with its feet,

Dan 7:20 and the meaning of the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn which came up, and before which three of them fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth uttering great boasts, and which was larger in appearance than its associates.

Dan 7:21 “I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them

Dan 7:22 until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom.

Dan 7:23 ¶ “Thus he said: ‘The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the other kingdoms, and it will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it.

Dan 7:24 ‘As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones and will subdue three kings.

Verses 19 to 24 strongly suggest a very nasty worldwide socialist revolution some time during the 2009 - 2012 time frame. After the dust settles, the international socialists divide the world into ten New World Order administrative regions (verse 24). But they are not prepared for the “bait and switch” tactic that Satan pulls on them. Instead of a puppet David to head up the N.W.O. organization at the top Satan makes a different arrangement.

Dan 7:25 *‘And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.* ← For 3 ½ years

Dan 7:26 *‘But the court will sit for judgment, and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever.*

Dan 7:27 *‘Then the sovereignty, the dominion, and the greatness of all the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.’* ← Christ’s kingdom will probably include other sectors of space (under the whole heaven)... not just the ground under the blue skies of Earth’s atmosphere. It is not limited to jurisdiction on Earth alone/only. If Paul’s comments in Colossians 1:16 and 3:2 have relevance here, we may have to enlarge our concept of how far His domain will extend. Earth may be His temporary Millennial physical “residence” but it is not necessarily His permanent “home”. His permanent “home” is by our Heavenly Father’s side. Otherwise, Daniel 7:27 (above) would not make sense with its reference to “an everlasting kingdom”. 1000 years of Millennial Kingdom on an Earth that is going to be destroyed is hardly an everlasting/eternal kingdom/dominion... 2Peter 3:10.

Dan 7:28 *“At this point the revelation ended. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts were greatly alarming me and my face grew pale, but I kept the matter to myself.”*

REV 13:7 ¶ It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.

Satan is the one giving his throne and world wide political authority to the Beast.

REV 13:8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.

The separation of the believers from the non-believers (13:8, 10) is one of the important themes of the Book of Revelation.

REV 13:9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear.

REV 13:10 If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

The False Prophet, the Spokesman for the Beast Revealed... 2012

REV 13:11 ¶ Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb and he spoke as a dragon.

The reference to the False Prophet “*coming up out of the earth*” signifies that he is a descendent of Israel. It is very possible that he is a descendent of the tribe of Dan since that tribe is excluded in the tribal list of 144,000 replacement ministers (Rev 7:4 – 8) and is replaced by the tribe of Manasseh (Rev 7:6) in the list of Israelite tribes.

REV 13:12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.

REV 13:13 He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men.

Because of the powers granted to the False Prophet to perform miracles, people who have no training in Scripture will be more easily victimized by his displays.

The Abomination of Desolation in the New Jewish Temple... 2012

REV 13:14 And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who had the wound of the sword and has come to life.

Note: “*and has come to life*”... ↑ ... **In other words, he really was “dead”... for a while.**

REV 13:15 And it was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed.

Dan 9:27 “And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week, but in the middle of the week he will put a stop to sacrifice and grain offering; and on the wing of abominations will come one who makes desolate, even until a complete destruction, one that is decreed, is poured out on the one who makes desolate.”

One of the politicians who is particularly instrumental in putting together the Middle East Peace Treaty between Israel, the Palestinian factions and the other signatory nations (Spring/Summer, 2009) may very well be the man who is later transformed into the Anti-Christ via assassination and resurrection. For 3½ years the treaty holds up. Then “in the middle of the week”... after 3½ years... he is assassinated. His body is resurrected and becomes the temporary earthly home for Abaddon (the Destroyer). In short order Abaddon wants to take God’s place in the Jewish temple in Jerusalem... “the abomination of desolation”. Of the hundreds of temples Abaddon would have to choose from he knows which one represents the real true God. He doesn’t bother with the others, only the temple in Jerusalem. He may not like God very much but at least he knows who the real God of this Universe is and which people are actually tied in with God’s interests on Earth. So watch the Middle East Peace Treaty process carefully.

Dan 11:29 ¶ “At the appointed time he will return and come into the South, but this last time it will not turn out the way it did before.

Dan 11:30 “For ships of Kittim will come against him; therefore he will be disheartened and will return and become enraged at the holy covenant and take action; so he will come back and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant.

Military ships based at or deploying from the island of Cyprus (Kittim) come out against the Beast and force him to retreat back into Israel for a while. Daniel 11:31 seems to indicate that this somehow triggers the Abomination of Desolation... the Beast setting up an idol of himself in the temple in Jerusalem.

Dan 11:31 “Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the abomination of desolation.

Dan 11:32 “By smooth words he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but the people who know their God will display strength and take action.

Dan 11:33 “Those who have insight among the people will give understanding to the many; yet they will fall by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder for many days.

Dan 11:34 “Now when they fall they will be granted a little help, and many will join with them in hypocrisy.

Dan 11:35 “Some of those who have insight will fall, in order to refine, purge and make them pure until the end time; because it is still to come at the appointed time.

There is a division inside the nation of Israel in terms of how they respond to the Beast. Some Jewish leaders accept him and others know that he is a fraud and is not to be worshipped. Some Jews really believe in God. Others do not... kind of like the rest of humanity.

The Abomination of Desolation continued

Dan 11:36 ¶ “Then the king will do as he pleases, and he will exalt and magnify himself above every god and will speak monstrous things against the God of gods; and he will prosper until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done.

Dan 11:37 “And he will show no regard for the gods of his fathers or for the desire of women, nor will he show regard for any other god; for he will magnify himself above them all.

Dan 11:38 “But instead he will honor a god of fortresses, a god whom his fathers did not know; he will honor him with gold, silver, costly stones, and treasures.

Dan 11:39 “And he will take action against the strongest of fortresses with the help of a foreign god; he will give great honor to those who acknowledge him, and he will cause them to rule over the many, and will parcel out land for a price.

Zechariah 13:8 “And it will come about in all the land,” Declares the Lord, “That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it.

Matthew 24:15 ¶ “Therefore when you see the abomination of desolation which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand),

Matt 24:16 then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains;

Matt 24:17 let him who is on the housetop not go down to get the things out that are in his house;

Matt 24:18 and let him who is in the field not turn back to get his cloak.

Matt 24:19 “But woe to those who are with child and to those who nurse babes in those days!

Matt 24:20 “But pray that your flight may not be in the winter; or on a Sabbath;

Mark 13:14 ¶ “But when you see the abomination of desolation standing where it should not be (let the reader understand), then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains.

Mark 13:15 “the one who is on the housetop must not go down, or go in to get anything out of his house;

Mark 13:16 and the one who is in the field must not turn back to get his coat.

Mark 13:17 “But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days!

Mark 13:18 “But pray that it may not happen in the winter.

Luke 21:20 ¶ “But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then recognize that her desolation is near.

Luke 21:21 “Then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains, and those who are in the midst of the city must leave, and those who are in the country must not enter the city;

Luke 21:22 because these are days of vengeance, so that all things which are written will be fulfilled.

Luke 21:23 “Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days; for there will be great distress upon the land and wrath to this people;

Luke 21:24 and they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all the nations; and Jerusalem will be trampled under foot by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.

Also see Luke 17:20 - 37

2 Thessalonians 2:1 Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together to Him, ← i.e. **The rapture of the Christian Church... here the Apostle Paul refers to the Rapture along with other events of the end times... that happen in the Tribulation. Paul did not spend much time with the Thessalonians but he did cover a lot of Christian teaching with them while he was there. After Paul left other “teachers” came to town with the bad news that Christ had already come back for the real**

Church and the Thessalonian believers were left behind. Paul shredded that false teaching in very short order in this second letter to the Thessalonian Church.

2Thess 2:2 that you may not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come.

The “day of the Lord” refers to the Bowls of Wrath judgments (Rev 16) and the Battle of Armageddon (Rev 19). The “day of the Lord” comes after the Anti-Christ is revealed.

Verses like 2 Thess 2:2, 3 ↓ make a lot more sense if there is a sequential ordering of the events in the Revelation.

2Thess 2:3 Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction,

See Rev 9:11 about Abaddon, the Destroyer.... aka... The Beast.

*2Thess 2:4 who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God. ← **The abomination of desolation.***

2Thess 2:5 Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things?

2Thess 2:6 And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he may be revealed.

*2Thess 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. ← **there may be a “sentry angel” guarding the abyss door***

2Thess 2:8 And then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming;

2Thess 2:9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders,

2Thess 2:10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved.

2Thess 2:11 And for this reason God will send upon them a deluding influence so that they might believe what is false,

2Thess 2:12 in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in wickedness.

In 2 Thessalonians 2, Paul makes it clear that the event referred to as “the day of the Lord” has to take place after the Anti-Christ is revealed and the Abomination of Desolation has taken place. Verses 2, 3 and 4 make that placement explicit... no blanks are left to be filled in. That’s why I think the “day of the Lord” is the 7 Bowls of Wrath (starting in December, 2012) and the Battle of Armageddon (Spring or Summer 2016) rather than the whole time period of the Tribulation. Since the Beast is not actually “formed” and politically empowered (*revealed vs. 8*) until 2012 before the middle of the Tribulation, the entire 7 year time period of the Tribulation cannot be included as “the day of the Lord”.

1Timothy 4:1 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons,

1Tim 4:2 by means of the hypocrisy of liars seared in their own conscience as with a branding iron,

666... The Mark of the Beast

REV 13:16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead,

REV 13:17 and he provides that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name.

REV 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six.

Here we see the plan to force a worldwide ID system on the general population. This ID system will be a UPC bar code and number for people just like the UPC codes for all the different products at any retail store that can be scanned by the laser scanners at the checkout counters. When you look closely at any UPC/retail bar code you will find that it begins with two thin parallel lines that are slightly longer than most of the lines in the bar code section.... the guard bars. Then there are two more elongated thin lines in the middle and two more thin lines at the end... three bar code 6's... 666. Some of the UPC codes show the 6's at the bottom with the other numbers. Some of the UPC numbers eliminate one or more of the three sixes. The laser readers cannot read the digits anyway but they can read the parallel bar codes with the white spaces in between and the three 6's are always there in bar code form to divide the number field into two number sets. The tattooed bar codes and numbers for people might be invisible or barely readable in daylight but will definitely show up when the laser scanners look for them on hands or foreheads of the people who accept the Beast's ID system. Does that mean that the UPC codes on the products on the store shelves are the "Mark of the Beast"? No. They are UPC codes that make check out and inventory control easier. They when would they become the "mark of the Beast" as per verse 18 above? Answer: When soldiers with guns insist that one of them has to be tattooed on your body (right hand or forehead) and that if you do not allow them to put the tattoo marks on you, you will be killed. That's when you have the "mark of the Beast".

In theory this code based tracking of people makes a certain amount of sense because credit cards can be lost or stolen whereas tattooed ID numbers on people's hands are a little harder to steal... at least in theory. In practice, all a thief would need would be a gun and a meat cleaver or a laser scanner of his own... a merchant account... or a job at any computer that handles VISA or Master Card accounts and he could access the personal UPC numbers very easily. Stupid governments around the world will cooperate with this New World Order ID marking effort because in theory it gives them a chance to get ultimate financial control of their own citizens for tax and tracking purposes... especially so since so many Christians have recently disappeared from planet Earth and a lot of people will have died in the Wormwood related judgments (Rev 8) and the war in the Orient (Rev 9)... so they will want to know who is left. In less developed areas, instead of giving UPC account numbers to people, they could easily just tattoo the name of the Beast as a general commercial permit to buy and sell in the open market places... where the laser scanner technology is not generally used.

In the end, commerce and banking are not the real hidden reason for imposing this tattoo ID system on Earth's people. The tattoo Mark of the Beast is how the False Prophet forces people to be identified with the Beast and his temporary financial-spiritual system in opposition to God the Father (Rev 14:9 – 11). It is really how the Beast makes a claim over the soul of the person receiving the mark. The mark of the Beast is a claim of beastly "spiritual ownership" (spiritual legal rights/authority) over the person receiving the mark. And the biggest con of all is the fact that the only thing being offered in exchange for the person's soul (a guaranteed ticket to hell and eternal forfeit of any relationship with God the Father) is the right to go shopping for the next 3 years. No discounts. No 10% off. No free insurance. No extra goodies or benefits of any kind. Just the right to go shopping for 3 years. And the person has to provide all their own money (electronic transfers or cash). And they can never have any relationship with God the Father... for all of eternity (Rev 14:11). The penalty for refusing the mark will be death. On the opposite side, God offers eternal life, relationship with Himself... the Designer and Builder of the entire Universe... a

dwelling place in the New Jerusalem, and... just for fun... 1000 years of healthy life right here on Earth as an administrator in Christ's millennial kingdom... ie... a position of real respect and honor. And the person refusing the mark gets to collect on that position of real honor 3½ years later (2016) when Christ returns and sets up His kingdom here on Earth. So if you take the temporary biological death sentence, 3 years later you get to come right back... with a brand new body... and live a life of honor and respect for 1000 years. Then you get to collect all the eternal reward goodies in the New Jerusalem after that. So when you compare the 3 years of shopping... on your own nickel... with HELL to pay vs. 1000 years of righteous respect and a family relationship with the Designer of the Universe... for all of eternity future... which offer is the better deal? And yes, you will be able to go shopping during those 1000 years here on Earth... if you want to. And don't forget that new body with a full head of hair thrown in for free (Luke 21:18). You will not have to live for 1000 years in that tired worn out ugly one you've got now. Think about it... 3 years plus hell vs. 1000 years plus heaven... for eternity. Yes, you will be able to go shopping in eternity... if you want to... but remember → there are no department stores in hell... none... just flames and pain. So if you really like to go shopping, you probably would not want to go there.

At this point we would now be just slightly past the midpoint of the Tribulation (3½ years) in 2012. The Church has been removed from the Earth since the Rapture (2009) and has not been a moral voice for the restraint of evil behavior in the human race (2Thess 2:6) for a little over 3½ years. Satan has lost his right to wander around the galaxies looking for ways to cause trouble and to come before the Father's throne in Heaven and make accusations against the believers (Rev 12:7 – 10) and is now confined to the Earth. For him that is a major blow to the ego because he has been free to roam the universe since his creation. To make matters worse, his fallen angel friends are confined here with him. As Satan's anger boils he immediately picks on the Jews (Rev 12:12 - 16) and those who believe in Jesus (Rev 12:17).

Satan's anger (Rev 12:12, 17) has an odd twist to it that we might not expect with a character like the Beast floating around persecuting Jews and tribulation saints. Here's the twist. Instead of controlling people for purposes of absolute total mastery or authority, a strange form of evil-oriented freedom will probably emerge. The Beast will immediately start to gain financial control over people for tax and tracking purposes via the tattoo ID system. He also wants to receive worship. The False Prophet does his duty and forces people to worship the Beast but, other than financial control and worship control, people will be "free" to do as they please. With no moral compass or moral authority (Church) to set moral standards, fallen human nature begins to express itself with Satan's "blessing" and the unseen encouragement of the fallen angels (Rev 18:24). During this 3½ year reign of the Beast you can expect to see people seriously exercising their sexual freedoms like never before. The gay, lesbian, transgender, swinger, pornographic and pedophile groups will be in their heyday. Sexually transmitted diseases will probably become major pandemics as this 2nd half of the Tribulation progresses.

In a parallel fashion you can expect to see a massive rise in witchcraft, political corruption, business corruption, robbery and rape as well as drug and alcohol abuse. Basically restraints on negative human behavior will mostly be gone. As the character in the souls of those who have survived becomes more influenced by the fallen angels, driven from the inside by the fallen nature of humanity, the world will sink into a moral sewer while Satan

gloats and spits on mankind, the object of God's special love and concern but the object of Satan's disdain and envious hatred.

Although some people want to offer Satan their worship (Rev 13:4) there is no indication that the worship from human beings is something that he is particularly interested in. Instead he transfers his authority to the Beast (Rev 13:2)... literally just gives his world wide authority away... and then Satan stands by and watches while people bow down and worship the Beast... the filthiest fallen angel Satan knows. What emerges is a picture of Satan's hatred for and disgust for humanity. Satan really despises humanity and his true desire is to degrade and demean people as much as he can. The picture of Satan's hatred for humanity contrasted with God's love (John 3:16) for mankind is fairly clear here in Revelation. The Revelation shows us that the contest of supernatural wills (God the Father vs. Satan) is ultimately centered on humanity. On one side we see God's love for humanity as demonstrated by His plan to offer mankind membership in His eternal family via the redeeming payment of Christ on the cross. On the other side we see Satan despising humanity and looking for ways to cheat it, deceive it, demean it and degrade it.

In Revelation 17:1 and 17:8 we find "the rest of the story" about the Beast, his capital city and his political system.

The Contest of Spiritual Wills... God vs. Satan

An explanation for the reason why things are the way they are today...

After Lucifer decided he would like to take God's place as the "most high" (Isaiah 14:12 – 14 and Ezekiel 28 13 – 18) God arranged a test of loyalty... which he failed. God revealed His intention that one day mankind would rule over the angels (*1Cor 6:3, "Do you not know that we shall judge angels? How much more, matters of this life?"*). Apparently God intended that former human beings will not just hand down a few quick summary judgments on judgment day and then go on about our other business. Assuming that God really did intend humanity to be elevated above the angels one day, this was probably the big sore point between Lucifer and God the Father. Accepting authority from a race as puny and stupid as human beings may just have been too much for Lucifer to take. So he refused to accept God's plan and rebelled. He wasn't alone. A third of the angels agreed with Lucifer (Rev 12:4). They couldn't take it either. They might have reconsidered their rebellious intentions if they had known ahead of time that there would be hell to pay (Jude 1:6, 2Peter 2:4). Quite possibly God's judgment against them may have come as a harsh surprise. In any event, humanity is stuck in the middle of this contest of spiritual wills with God the Father on one side lifting the status of fallen mankind by grace and Satan with the fallen angels on the other side using every dirty deceitful trick they can to defile, degrade and demean people so that they can defraud humanity out of the spiritual heritage that God the Father intends to bestow on the human beings who become part of His eternal family. When viewed from this perspective, God's efforts to save mankind from the ravages of sin vs. Satan's efforts to entrap mankind in sin as deeply as possible seem like par for the course in this contest of spiritual wills.

If indeed the contest of spiritual wills originated in this manner, it brings up the problem of submission to God's will in general as a potential point of contention for all eternity for those of us who place our trust in God the Father. Your faith in His judgment in any given situation will be tested from time to time... certainly in this life. But what about the life to come? Suppose God asks us to do something out into eternity that doesn't make sense to us at first on the face of things? (ex: Abraham offering

Isaac as a burnt offering) As God, it is His right to do. What if God isn't revealing the complete situation to you and you have to trust Him to work things out properly? One third of the angels found it very difficult to continue to trust God's intentions when the issue of submission to inferior creatures was put before them. It would be analogous to God asking us to trust His intentions if He were to tell us that He has decided that He is going to place us in subjection to snails or salamanders. We would probably look at them the way the fallen angels looked at the human race. The thought of snails or salamanders "ruling over" the human race would hit us in the face just about like the idea of humans ruling over angels must have hit the angels in the face. The idea just didn't make sense to them at first. Lucifer voiced his objections and one third of the angels agreed with him. Humans ruling over angels really did not make any sense... at first. Humans were puny stupid creatures compared to the angels. You can see the problem... if in fact this is how things came about. By extension then, we can see why our training here in this life in the practice of patience, faith and trust is so important for us. We are going to have to trust God the Father for a long time. He is very creative... original. Creativity is His basic nature. He was creative when He designed the Multiverse. He was creative when He curtained off space and formed the universe we live in. He is creative now. He is going to continue being creative for all eternity future. He is creative. He IS the Creator. And He has a long history of coming up with surprises for his servants... showing off new creative ideas with twists and turns that could not have been expected. By definition then, eternal operating faith is not a trivial thing. Shades of Vince Lombardi... in the long run it's the ONLY thing.... repeat... the ONLY thing that really matters.

And if God continues to throw out creative curve balls and apparently strange ideas on out into eternity, we are going to have to continue to trust Him to see what it is that He is really intent on doing. And no, He will not tell us the full story up front. That is His personal creative style. He doesn't tell the whole story up front. Like Paul Harvey, large parts of the story are reserved for the end of the story and in the mean time you have to trust Him. You will have to wait for "*the rest of the story*". You have to trust Him that He really does know what He is doing and that He will bring a right and proper conclusion to whatever surprises He announces. But His conclusions come at the end... when "*the rest of the story*" is revealed.

If Lucifer and the other angels had been willing to wait and see the full scope of God's larger intentions ("*the rest of the story*") the universe would not have had such a rough time of it. But they judged the situation on the face of it without the benefit of more complete information. That means that they were not willing to trust God the Father long enough to see His full plan/intentions. It turned out to be a very costly mistake. One third of the angels left their first estate (domain) and will forego any valid relationship with God the Father for all eternity. They have also dragged a large portion of Earthly humanity down with them. Fallen human nature sucks! Fallen angel nature probably sucks pretty badly too! But what really matters is that in the end, fallen angels and fallen/unrepentant humans can never have any relationship with God the Father... ever. For all of eternity they can never again be reconciled with the Father in a real relationship. They are excluded for eternity. And yes, that really sucks!

Therefore, if it should turn out that God the Father should continue to wax creative out into eternity future and 50,000,000 years from now your faith in Him is challenged again with some new plan of His, you are probably going to be glad that He took the time to train you during your few short years here on Earth. You will have seen that He presents some surprising challenges to you along the road of life. And if He continues to present more challenging and creative ideas along the road of eternal life out into the future you will know ahead of time that you are going to have to wait for "*the rest of the story*" to unfold to see what His real intentions are. You will have to be very careful not to judge any future situations with immediate but partial face evidence alone. It can be a very costly mistake. When

looked at in this manner, our training in patience and the process of suffering make a great deal more sense than it does without that long term/eternal perspective. Suffering sucks! But if it inoculates you so that you don't make a mistake of Luciferian proportions 50,000,000 years out into eternity future, then it's a good thing. At least you will not leave your eternal reward state by doubting the Father's creative plans or intentions even if they make your wonder... for a while. You will know ahead of time that you will have to wait for "*the rest of the story*" to unfold so that you can properly see God's full intentions.

Maybe this is a bad explanation for the reasoning behind suffering and the testing of our faith by God the Father here in this life. No doubt there will be critics that will contend that ever falling from our reward state will be impossible regardless of what God the Father proposes out into eternity. But I would argue that the presence of our free will plus God's own creative nature at the very least make it a viable possibility... however repugnant the notion may seem to us here in our human physical form. And if we are going to be anything other than eternal automatons the notion stands. Ergo... faith is an ETERNAL relationship and any testing here in this life will have eternal consequences and some of those consequences may require further faith choices that will require us to continue to trust Him... ETERNALLY. For me personally, a static non-creative God in the New Jerusalem for all of eternity future makes very little sense but for those of you bent on criticism, you will have to make such a case. You might find that hard to do. But by all means, "Go for it!" You might start with cute pictures of us all playing harps and sitting on clouds... or something like it. I'm sure The Father's eternal purposes will be served nicely with lots of clouds clouding issues and lots of harpists harping about things... yes... very bad puns. But, hey, go for it. You might hit the jackpot... or not.

Our future perfection and our lives as family members in God's future eternal kingdom does NOT mean that God is limited just because we happen to be living there. Our existence never places any limits on Him. I should probably repeat that for those of the somewhat slower mental persuasion... I should... but I won't. The point is that God's inherent perfection and creative Designer nature will not change just because some former human beings from a spec of wet dust out on the rim of a single galaxy... out of billions of galaxies... have joined His eternal family. He has been around for a long time... actually since before there even was time. He will continue to be around for a long time into timeless eternity future. Our free will is the double edged sword. Unless we are eternal automatons the very possibility of free will means the possibility of future choices... including the right to make the wrong choices... an eternal Catch 22 if you like. By teaching us long term trust in the face of impossible circumstances here in this biological life, God reinforces the possibility of a better eternity for every tested soul. Maybe this is a bad explanation for suffering and testing but it is the best bad explanation I can see for now that addresses most of the eternal issues and if it can help anyone here on Earth through rough times by attaching meaning to a hopeless situation, then I'll stand by it. Ultimately, trusting and loving God is not a trivial thing. It is now... in this biological life... and for all eternity... in our eternal life... the ONLY thing... repeat... the ONLY thing... that really matters.

Let's see... where did we put that spittoon? Oh yea, it's over there behind the garage door. OK boys dig out the wads and let's have at it!!! Distance and accuracy both count. And droolers lose... by definition. Professional theological wad spitters can go first. And everyone has to clean up their own wad splatter... well... if they miss... no dirty prophetic floors, please. And don't forget that you must resolve free will for eternity future and you must resolve God's creative nature for eternity future. Spit wisely and accurately.

The Rapture of the 144,000 witnesses... 2012

REV 14:1 Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

REV 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps.

REV 14:3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.

REV 14:4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb.

REV 14:5 And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless.

Over the years there has been a great deal of discussion about a “mid-Tribulation” rapture. Well, here is the mid-Trib rapture of the 144,000 witnesses but it does not include the Christian Church because the Church of true believers is raptured/removed 3+ years before (Chapter 7). Actually it happens slightly after the midpoint of the Tribulation, as the tattoo ID program starts up. I don’t know if it is days, weeks or months afterward since the Scripture doesn’t make it plain just how long after the midpoint of the Tribulation the event occurs. It seems to occur as the persecution of the tribulation believers cranks up as a serious effort. Notice that the rest of the Tribulation saints are not included in this rapture, only the 144,000 ambassadors. In 14:1 Christ gathers them to Himself at Mt. Zion (Jerusalem) and then in verse 3 they sing the song of praise before God’s throne in heaven. That sounds like “a rapture” to me... a little one.

Joel 2:32 “And it will come about that whoever calls on the name of the Lord Will be delivered; For on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem There will be those who escape, As the Lord has said, Even among the survivors whom the Lord calls.

Obadiah 1:17 “But on Mount Zion there will be those who escape, And it will be holy. And the house of Jacob will possess their possessions.

Angels Warn People from the Sky about the Mark of the Beast, 2012

REV 14:6 ¶ And I saw another angel flying in midheaven, having an eternal gospel to preach to those who live on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people;

Note again that “midheaven” is the air or atmosphere above planet Earth. John doesn’t say just what it is that the angels are flying around in. It would have been nice to know.

REV 14:7 and he said with a loud voice, “Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters.”

REV 14:8 ¶ And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, “Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the passion of her immorality.”

REV 14:9 ¶ Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, “If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand,

REV 14:10 he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

REV 14:11 “And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.”

Matthew 10:28 “And do not fear those who kill the body, but are unable to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

REV 14:12 Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus.

REV 14:13 ¶ And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, “Write, ‘Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!’” “Yes,” says the Spirit, “so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them.”

These verses do not say how these warnings are delivered to the people on Earth. It just says that it happens. This could mean that the “angels” broadcast on all radio frequencies or somehow make the announcement so that people can hear it if they are outside or near a window. Or it could even be by direct broadcast to people’s minds so that they think they “hear something” telling them not to receive the ID marks. Any method that would “get the word out” about the penalty for receiving the ID marks can fulfill this verse... even UFO’s cutting into Earth’s broadcast radio and TV frequencies... or cell phones, land line telephones or Internet chat rooms. The “angels” might use any or all these methods to get the word out... whatever it takes. Personally, I like the “voices out of the sky” theory. There are too many places around the world that have little or no radio or television coverage and voices out of the sky would really grab people’s attention and it wouldn’t matter if you had radio or TV. Since this is critical information, some serious attention is warranted. It’s a dramatic touch... well... more like bizarre... but if it saves eternal souls, that’s all that matters. Because receiving a tattoo UPC style ID number or a general commerce permit tattoo is a guaranteed one-way ticket to hell, people need to know that there is something else at stake when they confronted by pushy government soldiers or agents with tattoo equipment and guns telling them that they have to receive their ID or face execution... well... 3 years worth of biological death.

The Tribulation Saints Resist the Mark of the Beast...

(a struggle that begins in 2012 and continues until 2016 when Christ returns)

REV 14:14 ¶ Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand.

REV 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying out with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, “Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe.”

REV 14:16 Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped.

Resisting the Beast now costs a person his biological life for a while if he gets caught without the UPC “the mark of the beast” on his right hand or forehead. Even so, the picture here is that Christ Himself is doing the “reaping”... translation... collecting the souls of the believers. We also get a picture of human government run amuck and turning against its own citizens. Those who will accept the tattooed UPC style ID and who thereby identify with and worship the Beast may live. Those who will not accept the tattooed ID are shot or beheaded. God stands on one side and Satan’s representative (the Beast) stands on the other. Humanity gets caught in the middle with no other options unless they can hide out until the rule of the Beast and False Prophet come to an end in 2016.

Anyone caught without the ID will either have to accept the ID to be able to go shopping or face execution. Unarmed citizens without the means to resist will be the easiest pickings so you can expect more media campaigns to get people to give up their weapons. If soldiers face an armed citizen who knows that beheading awaits him if he loses the standoff, things will be much more difficult. If people are unarmed they are much easier prey. In any event, the process of hunting down those who resist will probably take some time to complete. Once people hear the voices of the angels telling them the consequences for receiving the tattoo ID they face a tough decision... 3 years of shopping on planet Earth then eternity

without God or take the execution and then come back and rule on planet Earth for 1000 years and then a free home with God's eternal family. OK, so it will be hard for people to see that 3 years of shopping is all that is being offered for accepting the tattoo mark of the Beast but that is what it finally comes down to.

The picture in 14:14 – 16 is that of Jesus Christ in His ministerial/messianic capacity as “*a son of man*” gathering to Himself the souls of those who refuse to accept the Beast's tattoo ID. Abaddon and a short extension of biological life... 3 years of shopping... (but then eternal punishment) stand on one side and Christ the ministering King offering eternal life stands on the other side of death waiting to receive the souls of the Tribulation saints... who get to come back to Earth 3 years later... in brand new bodies. Short life with eternal death vs. short death with eternal life... 3 years of shopping and hell to pay... vs. 3 years of temporary “death” (transferred consciousness) and eternal life and eternal privilege. As deceitful scams go, this one... deceiving people with the right to go shopping for 3 years in exchange for their souls... has to be one of the biggest scams in eternal history... three years of shopping on planet Earth and then guaranteed hell. And the tattoo ID shoppers have to provide their own money... no discounts... nothing. What a rook deal.

Rev 13:7 ¶ It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.

Rev 13:8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.

Rev 13:9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear.

Rev 13:10 If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.

Dan 7:25 'And he will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.

Dan 11:36 ¶ “Then the king will do as he pleases, and he will exalt and magnify himself above every god, and will speak monstrous things against the God of gods; and he will prosper until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done.

The worldwide campaign to force everyone to receive an ID number or commerce permit on their hand or forehead gets very bloody and failure to cooperate with authorities will carry a death penalty. Because God has made it clear that accepting the ID is a one-way ticket to hell, the battle to force the ID numbers on people probably gets very intense. It is indeed a life and death struggle... an eternal life and death struggle. Here in the United States an extensive system of interment camps have already been constructed and some of those camps have incinerators to burn the murdered bodies. The angels have warned people how important it is to fight the government on this issue and God accepts that act of faithful obedience as an entry ticket into His eternal family. See Revelation 15:2 & 3 below.

The Condemnation of the Non-Believers

REV 14:17 ¶ And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle.

REV 14:18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, “Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe.”

REV 14:19 So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God.

REV 14:20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.

The word picture given here in verses 17-20 foretells the judgment to come to the people who do the tattoo marking and who accept the mark of the Beast. There are so many of them that fall for the tattoo ID scheme that when their judgment finally arrives the picture of the flow of their life blood from the divine wine press of judgment is not a pretty sight. They make choices and God allows them the right to choose. They are not free to change the outcome that results from their wrong choices. The number of condemned is large indeed. But these are the results of their own choosing. They accept the tattoo UPC style ID and one day they will have to deal with the eternal wrath of God the Father.

To be honest, it is difficult to tell if the description in verses 19 and 20 is a literal event or figurative description of the equivalent amount of lifeblood that will flow in judgment because of the choice to accept the tattoo ID and worship the Beast. If it is literal, then the scene being described here could be a miraculous sign that God places outside the City of Babylon, the headquarters of the Beast in the land of Shinar (Iraq). My personal choice for the location of the Beast's capital city would be Baghdad or its general neighborhood. As the killing of the Tribulation Saints begins in earnest, one day a fountain of blood appears outside the City and begins to flow... probably at some point on/in the Tigris River. It continues to flow visibly for at least 200 miles which would make it visible out to the coast. Again, if this sign is literal, then it will be a very unusual sign to the people living at Babylon, the capital city of the Beast. Then, some time later, just as it mysteriously appeared, it ceases to flow. Another very good possibility is an early dusting of the Tigris and Euphrates Rivers with a blast of iron oxide dust from the approaching Wormwood brown dwarf star as it approaches the ecliptic plane for its outbound crossing in December, 1012.

With the exception of this one miracle sign, there are no other warnings that come before the Bowls of Wrath judgments are poured out on the Earth. Other than the Bible and maybe some books like this one that can help people see what is coming, God gives no warning to those destined to suffer His wrath. Since people who don't want anything to do with God are not usually inclined to study His word (or books like this one) the judgments will come as a surprise.

A third explanation for this visible "flow of blood" might be mass executions near the Tigris River in the Beast's spiritual capital city of Babylon with the victims' blood being poured out into the river. The red blood stain in the river is visible for 200 miles as the Tigris joins the Euphrates and empties into the Persian Gulf. If this is how the red stained flow is caused, it would represent a very large number of executions and a lot of blood letting... millions of gallons of blood. That's why I favor the more dramatic sign given above. A bright red blood or iron oxide stained Tigris River flowing from Baghdad all the way to the Persian Gulf would be more representative of God's coming judgment of the masses of humanity that buy into the Beast's system and large numbers of people would not have to be transported to Baghdad for execution. Take your pick or fill in the blanks any way you can to try to explain these verses but it should be pretty dramatic when it finally happens. The telling question... the one that really matters... is, "How many people will even be paying attention?"

REV 15:1 Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven

plagues, which are the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished.

The Martyred Tribulation Saints Gathered Home... 2012 - 2016

REV 15:2 ¶ And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had been victorious over the beast and his image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.

REV 15:3 And they sang the song of Moses, the bond-servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,

¶ “Great and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and true are Your ways, King of the nations!

REV 15:4 “Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy; For all the nations will come and worship before You, For Your righteous acts have been revealed.”

These are some of the “Tribulation saints” who come to faith in God because of the testimony of the Church (now removed), the 144,000 Israelite witnesses, and the mid-heaven angelic messages and the Bible. They refuse to receive the tattoo ID of the Beast and his financial system and they pay for it with their lives... well... they have to pay for 3 years... then they come right back when Christ returns. And yes, they get new bodies to live in. They don’t have to live in the one they had before. Fortunately, they are faithful until death (verses 2 and 3) and they are brought before the throne of God to see the One whose message they died believing in for the preservation of their souls.

-

The Prophecy of Our Lady of Fatima

An information side trip that clarifies some major issues about the Tribulation

We now take time out for an explanatory side trip that seems to fit right into this part of The Revelation (15:2, 3, and 4). It allows us to look into some of the events of 2012 as the Anti-Christ consolidates his grip on world wide power. It also helps us address a major prophetic mistake that has plagued the Protestant commentators on the book of Revelation for several generations.

The 1917 Fatima Visions

On May 5, 1917, as World War I (1914 – 1918) continued, Pope Benedict XV published a letter asking for God’s help and the help of the Virgin Mary to bring about an end to the war. He had negotiated to the point of personal exhaustion to bring an end to the hostilities but without success. In deep frustration he published his call for the Church to join him in prayer to ask for Divine help. Pope Benedict’s status in the Church and his doctorate in Law could not effect the necessary changes on the world scene to bring an end to the war although he tried his best. It is rather intriguing that his appeal for Divine help was answered very quickly and the visions of Our Lady of Fatima began on May 13, 1917 just 8 days later. It would not have been possible for the Holy Father to know that the answer to his prayer was shaping up that quickly since the only witnesses at the first appearance were three Portuguese shepherd children... Lucy dos Santos (age 10) and her two cousins, Francisco and Jacinta Marto (ages 9 and 7). The three kids were told that the visions of Our Lady would continue on a monthly basis until October 13, 1917.

Jacinta Marto was so excited about the appearance that she couldn't keep the secret. She told her mother about the appearance of the Virgin Mary and 50 additional observers arrived at the site for the second appearance (June 13, 1917). Evidently Mrs. Marto could not keep the secret either.

About 5,000 people arrived to witness the July 13, 1917 appearance. Word of the visitations was spreading quickly. At the July appearance three prophetic secrets were given to Lucy dos Santos. One of them was the prophecy of the coming of World War II that would break out following the sign of a night sky being illuminated by an "unknown light" during the papacy of a pope who would go by the name of Pius XI (1922 – 1939). The "unknown light" that arrived on January 25, 1938 was one of the largest aurora borealis events ever seen in modern times. It was visible across all of Europe even as far south as North Africa and over large portions of North America. The sky glowed with a fiery blood red color for hours. On March 12, 1938 Germany annexed Austria. The invasion of Poland came in 1939.

The second secret given was a clear vision of souls suffering in hell. Although it only lasted for just a few seconds, Lucy cried out loud as she saw the sea of flames burning right through the bodies of the people and the demons and as she heard the screams of the damned. The Virgin Mary explained that this was the place where poor sinners go. She also explained that she would come again to ask for the ceremonial consecration of the nation of Russia to her Immaculate Heart and also for the observance of the Communion of Reparation to be celebrated on first Saturdays of five consecutive months. Our Lady explained that if the Church leadership would consecrate Russia as instructed then Russia would be converted and there would be a period of peace in the world. If the consecration of Russia was not performed then Russia would spread its errors throughout the world resulting in more war, the annihilation of many nations and the persecution of the Church.

There was also a Third Secret that included a vision of the death of the last Pope (The Bishop in White) and his Vatican staff people and a prediction of a Satanic attack against the hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church that would become evident after 1960 followed by a massive loss of faith across Europe. From the best that I can tell, it looks like the prophetic Third Secret of Fatima also sets the timeline for the end of the Roman Catholic Church as an institution here on Earth as it engages in a final battle against the Satanic forces of the Anti-Christ and his New World Order political-spiritual-financial machine. For Revelation timeline purposes, that would be associated with Revelation 15:1–4. By filling in some of the 2012 events we get a more complete picture of this portion of the Tribulation activities. The Vatican released the vision of The Bishop in White in June, 2000.

Sister Lucy kept a portion of the Third Secret strictly to herself and did not write it down until 1941 and then only as a precaution under orders from her bishop after a serious bout with pleurisy. She had released portions of the prophecy including the prediction of WWII and the Vision of the Bishop in White but the part of the Third Secret that was to be released in the year 1960 was still in her head. She wrote that last remaining part of the prophecy down on a single sheet of paper, sealed it in an envelope and gave it to her bishop with the instructions that it be opened in 1960 and that the Roman Catholic Church be made aware of the prophetic information. That sealed envelope stayed in Portugal until 1957 when it was transferred to the Vatican. It was first opened by Pope John XXIII but he felt that he could not make a proper interpretive judgment on the contents of the Third Secret. It has been seen by various popes, Vatican staffers and functionaries over the years but has still remained "officially" secret. In this section I will attempt to show approximately what the Third Secret contained as well as its significance in our final year of Christian Church history... the Age of Grace... and the first half of the Tribulation.... the 2009 - 2012 time frame.

The August 13, 1917 meeting did not go exactly as planned. More than 10,000 witnesses showed up for the appearance but the three children did not. The local political straw boss, one Artur de Oliveira Santos, a well known anti-Catholic Freemason, was holding the three children in jail. He tried to “rattle their cages” (bad pun) by threatening to murder them, boil them in oil or whatever. The three kids had more resolve than he did and after a couple days he gave up and let them go. The thousands of witnesses that showed up for the appearance saw a sharp crack of lightening and then the appearance of a white cloud that hovered a short time above the oak tree where the vision of Our Lady usually appeared to the three children. Then the witnesses saw the oak tree as if it no longer had any leaves but instead was covered with some form of flower blossoms... which oak trees don't have in late summer... normally. Also, the faces and clothes of the witnesses as well as the surrounding ground area started to reflect numerous colored patches of light like the various colors of the rainbow.

Six days later on August 19, 1917 Lucy sensed that there might be an appearance of Our Lady again but her cousin Jacinta was not with them. Jacinta's older brother John was there helping Lucy tend to the sheep. Lucy bribed him with a coin to run and fetch her cousin Jacinta so he did. Then as soon as Jacinta arrived, the vision appeared again. She told the kids to continue in prayers and gave instructions for them to arrange the construction of a memorial chapel with the free will offerings that people were leaving at the visitation site.

The word of the famous appearances at Fatima began to spread throughout Portugal and on September 13, 1917 roughly 30,000 people showed up for the noon time appearance. There was a clear blue sky and as the noon hour approached the witnesses noticed glowing ball of light in the sky above cruising slowly from east to west. The ball of light disappeared, the light of the sun started to dim way down and the whole area seemed to be bathed in a subdued golden color. Numerous witnesses commented that they could clearly see the stars in the sky directly over head... at noon time. The same instructions for the building of a chapel were repeated. An offering of a letter and some water scented with flower fragrances were presented to Our Lady but she declined. She also promised them that she would work a miracle at the next meeting. Then she disappeared again and as she did so, the glowing ball of light reappeared in the sky over head and then moved away out of sight.

About 70,000 people were on hand for the October 13, 1917 vision. It was cold and it had been raining continuously since the night before... the rainy season for Portugal. The ground was very muddy and many of the witnesses were pretty wet too. As the noon hour approached, Lucy told everyone to fold their umbrellas and when they did, everybody got really soaking wet... and cold. Our Lady arrived at noon as promised. She again instructed the three children that a chapel was to be built at that meeting site in her honor from the generous donations that people were leaving with the three kids. She advised the people to continue in prayers and that the war (WW I) would be ending soon (which it did in 1918) and that the soldiers would be returning to their families. As Our Lady ascended back toward heaven, Lucy called out for the people to look at the sun. The cloudy skies overhead parted and the sun appeared. Then it seemed to change color and looked like a shiny silver disc in the sky. People could watch it without hurting their eyes. Then it started to rotate and throw off rays of colored light like the spokes of a giant wheel but in all the colors of the rainbow. Then it seemed to detach from its normal position and move about freely in space. Then it turned deep red color and began to rush toward the crowd like a fire wheel. Everybody got really scared thinking that it would crush them all. Then it returned to its normal position in the sky.

The light show miracle of the sun lasted for about 10 minutes. When the miracle vision of the sun was over, the people noticed that their wet clothes were now completely dry and so was the muddy ground that they had all been standing on. Theoretically the amount of heat energy that would have been

required to dry all the wet clothes of 70,000 people and the muddy field they were standing in should have incinerated all the 70,000 witnesses. But no one was harmed. One minute they were soaking wet and the next minute they noticed that they were all dry. Hundreds of witnesses that were there for the demonstration of God's power were willing to go on record and testify to what had happened. Many of those who went on record were not Christian believers when they arrived that morning but they came to faith in God that day. They came from all walks of life... including many professional people. A number of witnesses from 40 miles away saw the same movements of the sun. Many people from Portugal were profoundly affected by the demonstration of God's power that day and the progressively secular political and social direction that Portugal had been following was profoundly changed that day.

The Third Secret, given to Sr. Lucy at the July 13, 1917 meeting, was not supposed to be revealed to anyone until the year 1960. Supposedly by 1960 the Third Secret would make more sense to the people in the Roman Catholic Church. In other words, the prophetic information was more relevant to the mid 20th century era than it was in 1917. Lucy wrote the first phrase of the Third Secret with the words: "**In Portugal the dogma of the faith will always be preserved, etc.**" Lucy gave the specifics of the vision of The Bishop in White which is part of the context to which the Third Secret applies, and although the text of the Third Secret of Our Lady of Fatima was later written down (after her 1941 illness) and given to the Vatican (1957), it was never officially made public... not in 1960... as Our Lady instructed... nor any time since... well... not "officially". There have been a few snippets of words, phrases and subject matter that have leaked out over the years by virtue of the popes, Cardinals, bishops and the numerous Vatican staff people that have had contact with the sheet of paper on which the Third Secret is written.

By using 20th century history and Revelation material to fill in some of the blanks between the various known words and phrases, we can assemble a rough guesstimation of the Third Secret and place it in the approximate Revelation context. The Third Secret of Fatima brings some interesting insight into the practical political mechanics of the Tribulation after the appearance of the Anti-Christ (Chapter 13) but before the Bowls of Wrath Judgments (Chapter 16). Filling in those blanks a little bit sheds light on some of the major chess moves in the battle for human souls between Satan and God the Father. It also adds a bit of insight to our understanding of the new synthetic religion of the Beast in Chapter 17 and 18 and ... which we will deal with later.

The vision of the Bishop in White: the death of the last pope.

The portion of Lucy's Fatima vision that was officially released by the Vatican on June 26, 2000

After the two parts which I (← Sister Lucy) have already explained, at the left of Our Lady and a little above, we saw an Angel with a flaming sword in his left hand; flashing, it gave out flames that looked as though they would set the world on fire; but they died out in contact with the splendour that Our Lady radiated towards him from her right hand: pointing to the earth with his right hand, the Angel cried out in a loud voice: 'Penance, Penance, Penance!'. And we saw in an immense light that is God: 'something similar to how people appear in a mirror when they pass in front of it' a Bishop dressed in White 'we had the impression that it was the Holy Father'. Other Bishops, Priests, men and women Religious going up a steep mountain, at the top of which there was a big Cross of rough-hewn trunks as of a cork-tree with the bark; before reaching there the Holy Father passed through a big city half in ruins and half trembling with halting step, afflicted with pain and sorrow, he prayed for the souls of the corpses he met on his way; having reached the top of the mountain, on his knees at the foot of the big Cross he was killed by a group of soldiers who fired bullets and arrows at him, and in the same way

there died one after another the other Bishops, Priests, men and women Religious, and various lay people of different ranks and positions. Beneath the two arms of the Cross there were two Angels, each with a crystal aspersorium in his hand, in which they gathered up the blood of the Martyrs and with it sprinkled the souls that were making their way to God.

The Third Secret of Fatima (estimated)

An Estimate of Sister Lucy's hand written single sheet of paper that the Vatican still keeps secret:

In Portugal the dogma of the faith will always be preserved but in most of Europe there will be a crisis of faith with many people abandoning the Church. In 1972 Satan will enter Rome in human form attacking Church fathers with a diabolical disorientation so that there will be Cardinal opposing Cardinal and bishop against bishop. Many pastors will abandon their sacred vocation. Then an actor will masquerade as the Holy Father himself sowing destruction inside the Church. Evil bishops will control the real Holy Father bringing special suffering upon him and murder his successor to hide their many sins.

At the end seven days ^(years) of darkness, chastisements and war will descend on the Earth. Many nations will disappear from the face of the Earth as it is torn and shaken by war and the powers of the heavens. The seas will roar from their normal places invading the land with millions of lives lost. After three days of darkness, the Anti-Christ will attack Rome burning half the city and killing everyone he can find. Suddenly the Earth will be shaken and Vesuvio and Etna will erupt. The Earth will open its mouth and consume the Holy Place. The Holy Father will escape with his people but will die on the mount outside the city by command of the Anti-Christ. The seven days of darkness will end when the Anti-Christ is destroyed and Satan is confined in the abyss. Then my Son will reign on the Earth in righteousness and there will be peace.

In the end My Immaculate Heart will triumph, the Holy Father will consecrate Russia to me, and she will be converted, and a certain period of peace will be granted to the world.

[Note: Please forgive my use of simulated hand writing (Brush Script MT). The **bold underlined words** are quotes that have leaked out over the years from various popes, Vatican staffers and published/secondary sources... **words or phrases that we can be reasonably certain about.** The rest is the fill-in material that I have estimated based on the direction of the vision and its Revelation context near the end of the first half of the Tribulation time period.]

Comment: Fatima Prophecy in a Mid-Tribulation Context

Assuming the Fatima reference to "*After three days of darkness,*" is correct, then that phrase places the destruction of Rome and the Vatican in 2012 sometime during the Summer or Fall but **BEFORE** the outbound crossing of Wormwood, December 21, 2012 through early January, 2013, described in Revelation 16. As you can see, for our event ordering purposes, that tiny piece of information is very important because it would mean that the vision of the Bishop in White would be embedded in the events of Revelation 15:1 – 4. Remember, when Wormwood makes its outbound crossing in December, 2012 it will be approaching the ecliptic plane of the planets from the northern sky. So the gravitational tug of war between Wormwood and the other planets will be from the other direction but it will still be able to throw off gravitational waves at great distances and it would be able to affect stresses under the string of old volcanoes in Italy triggering the simultaneous eruptions of Vesuvius and Etna.

To be sure, the Roman Catholic Church does have some people who are members of the church of Laodicea... the social shell of a Church... very much like the protestant churches. The members of the Church of Laodicea will be left behind when the true Christian Church (of Philadelphia)... genuine believers... ie the valid "catholic" (universal) Church is raptured/removed in 2009. Unlike genuine Christian believers, the members of the Laodicean (social) Church cannot speak in God's name since they don't really have any valid relationship with God through Christ. They may know about God and about Christ but there is no valid (personal) relationship there. Only those with a valid relationship with the risen Lord can honestly speak and witness in the Name of Christ. But when the 7 year Tribulation arrives, the True Church... the True catholic (universal) Church... Protestant/ Evangelical catholic Church, Pentecostal catholic Church, Roman catholic Church, Eastern Orthodox catholic Church and Coptic catholic Church... **must be removed because that time has been promised to Israelite people...** [Daniel 9:24 ¶ "*Seventy weeks have been decreed for your people and your holy city, 1.) to finish the transgression, 2.) to make an end of sin, 3.) to make atonement for iniquity, 4.) to bring in everlasting righteousness, 5.) to seal up vision and prophecy and 6.) to anoint the most holy place.*] The members of the social (Laodicean) Church will be left on Earth along with other non-believers after the 2009 Rapture but more genuine/valid believers will be gathered/converted from the ranks of those who are left behind. Since the Roman Catholic Church is the largest segment of the Christian Church, many of those new believers will be people who were associated with the Roman Catholic tradition before Rapture Day and although the picture of what it is that happens to these people is rather harsh it is still encouraging. The vision of the Bishop in White shows some of the difficulty that will come to the new believers complements of the Anti-Christ during the 2012 portion of the Tribulation. Like the Bishop in White, many of the Tribulation saints will suffer martyrdom as the price of loyalty to God when they refuse the tattoo UPC mark of the Beast. OK, granted, it is only a short 3½ year martyrdom and then they come right back to Earth with Christ the King, but it is still martyrdom nonetheless and God honors their choice to refuse the Beastly ID marks. After Rapture Day, the price for genuine commitment to a relationship with God will be martyrdom for most people.

The Third Secret of Fatima and the vision of the Bishop in White both shed some light on the problems

that will face the Tribulation saints in 2012 as the grip of the Anti-Christ tightens down on the world financial system. It suggests to me that there is a fair amount of political infighting that happens between the leftovers of the Roman Catholic Church in Rome and the Beast. The Roman Catholic Church... specifically the "Vatican"... enjoys the rights of an autonomous "State" (a separate country on planet Earth) like Monaco or Lichtenstein. It can and it does issue valid passports that are recognized around the world by all the rest of the nations of the world... which is why they have an office called the Secretary of State in the Vatican. As the Beast increases his grip on the world financial system during 2012, one of the big points of resistance is the leftovers Roman Catholic Church and its banking interests... the Vatican Bank, etc... around the world. The Beast will not want exemptions for Vatican "citizens", Vatican bankers or customers around the world. That will be a point of guaranteed conflict. In the end the grip of the Beast on the financial system will leave only the enclave of the Vatican itself as temporary exemptions to the requirement for the mark of the Beast. But many in Rome will not want to accept the bar code tattoo ID mark. As long as the Pope and other members of the Vatican remain inside the compound of Vatican City, they are left alone. But if they come outside the walls of the Vatican their immunity will no longer be valid. But it also looks like most of Italy has a problem cooperating with the Anti-Christ and it comes to a boiling point so that the Beast makes a murderous assault on Rome itself outside the Vatican walls. Most of the people of Rome (and the surrounding areas) will refuse the mark of the Beast and they will be murdered for their faith in God's message. In short order one of the early gravitational time-space ripples from the outbound movement of Wormwood will stress the crust of the Earth in parts of the northern hemisphere. Mt. Vesuvius and Mt. Etna... both situated on a deep fault line... will erupt together. Rome will be shaken by a massive earthquake. Fires will break out in many parts of the city and a tectonic fissure will open up right under Vatican City. The Vatican personnel will have to escape for their lives making their way through the City of Rome past the bodies of those people newly slain by the soldiers of the Beast... and the vision of the Bishop in White (for the papal office holder of 2012) becomes true... literally.

Comment: Fatima Prophecy 1917 Context

Personally I find it rather curious that the visions began on May 13, 1917 just a matter of days after Pope Benedict XV published a letter (May 5, 1917) asking for God's help and the help of the Virgin Mary to bring an end to WW I. He had negotiated to the point of personal exhaustion to bring an end to the hostilities but to no avail. In deep frustration he published his call for the Church to join him in prayer to ask for Divine help. Pope Benedict's status in the Church and his doctorate in Law could not effect the necessary changes on the world scene to bring an end to the war although he tried his best. Yet his appeal for Divine help was answered very quickly and WW I was concluded in 1918 as the vision of Our Lady predicted. Is that a hot line to Heaven or what? OK, so Pope Benedict XV did not know about the first meeting of Our Lady with the three children but he probably heard about some of the other meetings that had so many observers coming to witness the visitations.

Comment: Fatima Prophecy 2012 Mid-Tribulation Context

It is important to note that the prophecy of the destruction of Rome and the murder of the Bishop in White and his people falls on the papal office holder at the three year mark during the Tribulation. It bears repeating that the vision pertains to the papal office holder in 2012... again... the office holder. If Pope Benedict XVI is a genuine believer, then he has to leave with Christ when Christ comes to collect His Church to fulfill His promises to the Church and to Israelite people. We need to remember that the right to speak in God's name during the Age of Grace (Church Age) belongs to the Christian Church... those people who have a valid relationship with the risen Lord. But when the 7 year Tribulation arrives, the True Church of Philadelphia... the people with valid/active faith relationship

with God the Father through Jesus Christ... Protestant, Evangelical, Pentecostal, Roman, Eastern Orthodox, Coptic, independent... whatever... the genuine catholic (universal) Church... must be removed because that 7 year period has been promised to Israelite people and the right to speak in God's name will be given back to them during that period. [*Daniel 9:24 ¶ "Seventy weeks have been decreed for your people and your holy city, 1.) to finish the transgression, 2.) to make an end of sin, 3.) to make atonement for iniquity, 4.) to bring in everlasting righteousness, 5.) to seal up vision and prophecy and 6.) to anoint the most holy place.*] Also, Christ promised to return for His Church (John 14:2, 3, 18, 28; Hebrews 10:37; Revelation 2:25; 22:20;). He makes good on both sets of promises... to Old Testament and to New Testament believers.

Comment: Fatima Obedience and Its Historic Outworking

It is also interesting to note that for some reason, neither Pope Benedict XV (in 1917) nor any of his seven papal successors have ever called the Church leadership specifically to consecrate Russia as instructed... at least not yet. It also looks like the negative consequences that Our Lady of Fatima warned about for not following through in obedience became part of 20th century history exactly as she prophesied. Hmm. Would it be fair for me to say that faith–action obedience to God's instruction is not just a Protestant problem? Could it be a human problem? Because it looks like maybe Roman Catholic Christians are not always 100% obedient to God's instructions 100% of the time... even popes... well... at least the 20th century popes. And that would mean that the Papal Fathers in the Catholic Church are human... like the rest of us. Bummer. However, it also appears that the consequences that generate from a lack of faith or obedience for the ordinary Christian in daily life pale in comparison to those that cascade onto the world scene for the man who sits in the Chair of St. Peter. And I am not just referring to the prestige and responsibility of the Papal office. I mean the actual flow of God's grace and power into the practical outworking politics of the nations of the world... world class power at a world class level... spiritually applied. In other words, God knows who the Pope is... personally. And from time to time the Lord invites the Papacy to join Him in the shaping of world events to enhance the ministry of His Church on Earth and to restrain human and satanic evil. Exactly why God would allow frail humanity to occupy offices that can in any way influence the practical flow of His grace at the world wide level is a good question... profound, actually. But at critical historic junctures it does indeed seem to happen. Fatima was one of those historic junctures. The Apostle Paul commented briefly on the issue... "*But we have this treasure in earthen vessels...*" (2 Corinthians 4:7) ... "*earthen*" indeed.

Consider the world arena of 1917 when Our Lady of Fatima arrived for her monthly visits. Secular humanistic modernism was on the rise in much of Europe with Christian faith on the wane. World War I was in full swing and Germany was pounding just about everybody. There was a February (1917) Russian Revolution brought on by the defeat of Russian armed forces and subsequent hard economic times. Tsar Nicolas Romanov II abdicated the throne on March 2, 1917. Lenin was in Switzerland and Trotsky was in New York City. Lenin arrived in Petrograd in April, 1917 but fumbled his initial attempts at organizing an effective movement from the Bolshevik (mostly Jewish) segment of the populace. For a while he was run out of town and had to escape to Finland. Alexander Kerensky was able to assemble a Provisional Government that continued through September, 1917 but was finally replaced by the Bolshevik Revolution of October, 1917 after Lenin returned from Finland and got back in the game. The Civil War in Russia began a few months later and continued until 1923. Everybody had an agenda... Bolsheviks, liberals, Kerensky Mensheviks, peasants, nobility, army factions, Kronstadt sailors, industrial workers, Cossacks, White Russians, anarchists, Red Russians, Jews, academics, businessmen... quite a list, actually. The cacophony of voices from the various political interests screaming for rights, needs, redress or advantage was pretty intense from 1916 to 1923. Finally by 1923 all the politically active voices were silenced except the Bolsheviks... the very secular

Jewish international socialists... aka... the Synagogue of Satan (Rev 3:9).

The point I would make via this thumbnail historic sketch is that during the visitation months of Our Lady of Fatima (May – October, 1917) the war situation in Europe and the political situation in Russia were very much in flux but the prophetic information was timely and right on point. Had Pope Benedict XV (1914 – 1922) consecrated Russia as he was instructed to do, it is very likely that the October, 1917 Russian Revolution would not have progressed in favor of the Bolsheviks and their atheist/communist One World aspirations. Alexander Kerensky was a very capable leader and would have been an excellent alternative to Lenin and certainly to Stalin. Also, his Menshevik collection of groups was very inclusive. His goal was a broad western style democracy. But Pope Benedict XV did not follow through as the Fatima prophecy instructed. Eventually Lenin came back from Finland and had better luck with his Bolshevik organizing effort. The Satanic tide worked in his favor and the Bolsheviks won the Civil war as well. Then communist revolutions were initiated in Eastern Europe, China, North Korea, Viet Nam and Cambodia, with lesser unsuccessful attempts in Spain, Portugal, Japan, Argentina and various scattered nations around the world. Here's the hard part. By the time the various atheist/leftist revolutions had finished playing out their moves in Russia, Eastern Europe and China, there were over 150,000,000+ war and murder victims. That's a lot of bloodshed. Our Lady of Fatima offered a Divine alternative if the Papal Authority would accept it... ie... act on it by faith. Regardless of which planet you come from, that's heavy stuff when you think about it. That God would offer Divine assistance to turn the course of Earth history away from secular humanism, atheism, New World Order Socialism and the bloodshed of 150,000,000 victims is profound. That the Papal Authorities in the Roman Catholic Church would not see the value in the Divine offer is understandable but the consequential picture that emerged over time as history played out is disturbing and frightening. Could Pope Benedict XV have known in 1917 that 65,000,000 Russians would be sacrificed on the altar of Soviet Internationalist Socialism from 1918 to 1957? No. That price was paid out over many years and continued being paid long after his papacy. Could Pius XI, Pius XII and John XXIII have known that atheist communism would eventually cost 80 million Chinese lives? No. That kind of information only leaked out years post facto. Could Paul VI, John Paul I, John Paul II have known that Pol Pot's Khmer Rouge communism would slaughter 25% of his entire nation on the altar of atheist socialism (2 million out of only 7.5 million people)? No. That information only came out after the Vietnamese tried to account for the missing people. There were so many of them.

Along with its secular atheistic views, international socialism has maintained a particularly insidious attitude about the role of women in society. Liberals would immediately object that the roles of women were elevated by virtue of the attitude of equality promoted by socialism and the popular media. Tell that to the women who were ordered out of legitimate marriages to go serve as prostitutes by the Lenin's initial Soviet government. That initial orgy of sexual subjugation lasted until venereal diseases got so out of hand that the experiment in sexual anarchy had to be stopped or Russia itself would have died in a syphilitic sexual sewer. No. You don't hear much about that from the standard history sources. It casts New World Order socialism in a bad light. But it did happen. But even after things stabilized again as an almost normal society one very unequal detail remains. Political suffrage (equality in the voting booth) is one thing but there is no such thing as equality in the bedroom... or the morning after. There is no such thing as equality where unplanned pregnancy is concerned... it does not exist. Repeat... it does NOT exist. Women are the ones who get pregnant... repeat... women are the ones who get pregnant. No amount of parading, posturing, posing, politicizing, screaming, protesting, championing of reproductive rights or polemic drama will ever change that. Plain and simple... WOMEN are the ones who get pregnant. In recent years the numbers of abortions in Russia and the former Soviet states have exceeded live births. Statistics are all over the map. At times it has been so bad that the various socialist governments have had to limit abortion because of the dramatic

decline in population numbers. Since 1923, Russia and its East European allies have aborted over 200,000,000 pregnancies... using conservative estimates. The Chinese abort in excess of 10,000,000 babies annually which would put their historic totals over the 500,000,000 million mark. By comparison, the United States (since Roe v. Wade) is a junior fly weight with only 65,000,000 abortions thus far. I'm not sure if anybody really knows the true numbers since they are so high and long term record keeping for abortion related activity is emotionally charged and problematic but it looks like the socialist attitude toward the unborn has cost the women of the world close to 1 Billion children. That's awful lot of little ones who never got the chance to breathe their first breaths before their skulls were crushed and their little bodies were suctioned into the waste bins. It would be reasonably accurate to describe the international socialist attitude about abortion "rights" as war against women and the unborn.

Western European and American people cannot relate to the butchery and personal carnage that Russian women have endured at the hands of abortion practitioners. Standing in hallways for hours waiting for their turn, climbing onto unsanitary operating tables in unsterilized rooms, lack of working anesthesia, being invaded and feeling the scraping procedures from instruments that were used on the previous patients without being washed or sterilized, listening to "doctors" screaming at them to keep their legs open as they nearly double up in pain, climbing off the tables with blood still running down their legs, walking down halls with blood all over the floors to "recovery rooms" that give their clothes back and send them home still bleeding and then even more bleeding at home sometimes for several weeks from the internal damage the "doctors" have inflicted on their wombs and fallopian tubes. The standards of health care from these butchery procedures have been so poor that today about 20% of Russian women are now sterile and unable to have children... even if they want them.

When Our Lady gave the instructions to consecrate Russia to her immaculate heart, she also promised that if the consecration was done, Russia would be converted, its errors would not spread and peace would follow. But the consecration of Russia was not done and the errors of satanic atheism and international socialism rolled out against an unsuspecting world. Truth be told, Russian people were victims too. Satanic atheism and New World Order socialism were the real villains and they came in from New York City and other parts of Europe. But the Russian people drew the short straw and paid the first installment blood price. If you compound the worldwide loss of those 150 million war and murder victims plus the billion victims worth of carnage committed via abortion (a specialized form of violence against women... and children) across four generations, something like 3,000,000,000 or 4,000,000,000 (billion) people are missing today from Earth's population along with any academic, economic, literary, medical, artistic, technical and cultural innovations they might have achieved. And many of those missing people would have been educated Christians. Satanic international socialism/atheism selects out the brightest and the best... the most talented people they can find... for extinction... in an effort to retard human advancement on Earth so that their One World Order will be easier to control... ie... lie to, deceive, tax and take advantage of. We will never know the contributions that the creative members of those proscribed populations might have brought to humanity. And the loss of peace? Try to put a price on that. Now multiply the loss of people and the loss of peace and economic development together. Get the picture? Satanic socialism has cost the world at a level we can barely imagine. That's a very expensive blood price for a socialist New World Order.

Again, could Benedict XV or any of his papal successors have known that the blood price of satanic socialism would be that high? No. But 90 years of hindsight reveals just how costly the spread of those satanic lies has been. And Our Lady of Fatima offered a divinely guided solution in 1917 when the situation in Russia was still in flux and the satanic tide of socialist destruction and abortion violence

could have been stemmed. Again, the Papacy carries an awesome burden, an awesome responsibility and the keys to an awesome opportunity. Papal faith in God is not a trivial thing. God makes it so. Repeat... Papal faith in God is not a trivial thing. God makes it so. Do I have to say that a third time?

Comment: Fatima Obedience and Fatima Future

OK, now let's do something really scary. Let's take that perceptual Fatima lens off the camera that has been recording past history and let's look through it in the other direction into the near future. Indulge me. We have an American president with an itchy trigger finger looking for any and every excuse to extend his war successes from Iraq into Iran. Taking Iraq was not good enough. He wants Iranian crude oil supplies to be safely available for his oil buddies. China, India, Europe, America and various other nations are all drinking from the crude oil fountains of the Middle East... which are slowly drying up. Every player knows that the fountains of crude oil will not last forever so they are jockeying and jostling one another for positional advantage as we move into the bone picking days of Peak Oil when world demand will overrun available world supply for our energy based civilization.

President Mahmud Ahmadinejad of Iran is a little on the edge himself but some of his anxiety is understandable. Why? Well, he harbors a secret that he keeps him up at nights. What's that? Simple. So many world players want to drink crude oil from his fountain. They all think he is sitting on a fountain with 136 Billion barrels of reserves... enough to slack world thirst for a good while. But the reserves in his crude oil fountain are more like 32 Billion barrels (at best) with a good portion of those reserves in the form of heavy crude (very tarry and difficult to extract). And in every direction he looks, the nations surrounding him have nuclear energy and nuclear weapons. Pakistan, India, China, Russia, Israel, Europe... and of course... America. He also understands that he is selling off the energy reserves of his own nation... mortgaging Iran's energy future... and he has no nuclear energy... or any other form of energy... to fall back on when his crude oil fountain runs dry. The world energy picture is sort of like a big poker table with the nations of the world shuffling the cards and bidding on the price of the crude oil chips. Each round ups the ante... the spot price of crude oil. And don't forget, the major players at this crude oil poker table are wearing nuclear pistols. President Ahmadinejad looks around the table and he sees some players that don't like him very much. They don't mind taking his crude oil chips when he loses a hand but the game is much more serious than friendly. And he is one of the major supply players at the table who is not wearing a nuclear pistol. Also, if he tries to strap one on, the other players at the table get upset that he wants to wear a nuke pistol too... just like theirs. And of all the nations of the world that show up at the oil poker table to negotiate a round for some oil chips, only one of them has promised to help him if anything ever goes wrong. Who? Russia. Chew on that for a minute.

What does all this have to do with Fatima? Good question... so stay with me. As we look at the present and the near future, we can see the cowboy energy players on the world scene strutting around making deals for the dwindling crude oil supplies... nuke pistols ready at a moment's notice... itchy trigger fingers ready for a quick draw response... if necessary. Iran, the US, Iraq, China, Russia, Pakistan, India, Israel, France, England, etc... are all eyeing one another up and down. Iran cannot play on the same field as the nuke pistol packers... and keeps mortgaging its energy future. The US sucks 25% of the world's crude... with 5% of the world's population. China wants to get big (and stay big). India wants to get big (and stay big). Between the two of them they have 9 times the population of the US so you can imagine how much more energy will be needed just to feed those two habits. Russia wants to get back up on the world stage again as a world class power... like the good old days of the Cold War. Israel doesn't like its oil rich neighbors very much. The feelings are mutual because the Arab nations don't like Israel very much either. Europe wants more energy than it can produce but doesn't like Russian business terms. The world needs 200% to 400% more crude oil than it can ever

hope to produce in its wildest dreams and instead is facing a shortfall as Peak Oil supplies and world energy demand cross swords. It doesn't take too much imagination to see that the world political, crude oil and physical situation is not very safe with all these hot dog energy cowboys running around loose with their nuclear pistols waving in the breeze. And don't forget those itchy trigger fingers.

OK, now back to Fatima. The vision at Fatima offered the Holy See the opportunity to invoke Divine help in reducing world tensions by consecrating Russia (an act of faith on the part of the Pope and the bishops of the Roman Catholic Church). It did not matter if the Pope and the bishops knew or understood HOW God was going to do what He was going to do. It only mattered that they OBEY the prophetic vision by faith and perform the act of consecration as instructed. God promised that He would rest His restraining hand on the world situation. No. He was not going to tell the Pope... or any of the bishops, for that matter... exactly HOW in the world He was going to perform His restraining magic. The results were God's problem. He would take care of results part of the deal. But so far, the papal office holders have yet to invoke God's help by obeying His instructions to them at Fatima. 90 years of hindsight have now revealed just how costly that lack of faith/obedience has been for the nations of the world as the negative consequences of satanic socialism have splattered the pages of history with the life blood of a Billion victims and retarded world culture and technical development. But in 1917 when the Fatima prophecy was given, none of the world players had nuclear pistols. None. Itchy trigger fingers, maybe, but no nukes. Now the world players are packing nukes... lots of them. And the other interesting little tidbit of critical information bearing on our present situation is the fact that the promise given at Fatima was OPEN ENDED... repeat... OPEN ENDED. In other words, if Pope Benedict XVI will reach out by faith even now... 91 years later... and follow through in obedience to the Fatima prophecy as instructed, God Himself will intervene in the affairs of mankind and impose His personal restraining hand on the current world politics of energy, economy and nuclear stupidity. How? Don't know. That's God's problem. His hand will restrain the political and nuclear madness. And when you think about it, His is the ONLY hand that can restrain the bad news from happening. And I would hate to see another Billion or 2 Billion of Earth's people incinerated or irradiated by stupid nuke packing cowboys with itchy trigger fingers because the Holy See can't see the need to obey clear prophetic instruction. If ever there was a time to obey the prophetic vision of Fatima and invoke Divine assistance NOW would be a good time... repeat... NOW would be a good time. But Pope Benedict XVI must do his part and ask for it... obediently.

God will not force the Papacy (and the world) to accept His world class restraining influence on our error prone politicians absent a Papal consecration as instructed via Fatima when God has clearly stipulated that act of participatory faith as the contractual seal of approval. Think about that for a moment. Consecrating Russia in 1917 was not a trivial thing. 90 years and 1,000,000,000 victims later we know why. And, once again, Russia may not be the bad guy even in our current situation. It could just as easily be the US or some other nuclear trigger finger running around loose that causes some sort of unprovoked attack against Russia... which then spills out in nuclear consequences on the rest of the world. So by consecrating Russia, God's restraining hand might actually be a shield that protects Russia and its people... thus preventing nuclear disaster. Who knows? The point is that faith obedience on the part of the Papacy opens up a strategic fountain of grace and mercy that has the ability to restrain an on-going world class flow of evil and sin. But that sin now radiates with nuclear implications. God doesn't call us to understand HOW in the world He is going to do what He is going to do. But He does call us to obey His instructions by faith. So again, the Fatima offer is still on the table waiting for a proper response from the Pope and the Catholic Church leadership. If I had to guess, I would say that NOW would be a good time to obey the Fatima consecration instructions and secure Divine assistance. Repeat... NOW would be a good time to ask God for Fatima level world class assistance. NOW. Once the hot dog energy cowboys whip out their nuclear pistols and start

shooting, it will probably be too late. So NOW would be a good time to fulfill Fatima.

Comment: Fatima and the Apostasy Issue

In his letter to the Church at Ephesus, the Apostle Paul makes it clear that there is a battle for spiritual advantage and the true Christian Church is involved... whether it wants to be or not. *Ephesians 6:12* *For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.* The fact that the Roman Catholic Church (or any other flavor of genuine Christianity... Protestant, Eastern Orthodox, Coptic, Pentecostal, unaffiliated/independent... take your pick) would be the object of satanic attack from time to time is not actually a surprise. Satanic attacks can come at an individual level (1Peter 5:8) or at a more corporate level (Rev 2:10; 12:9, 12, 17). This battle of spiritual wills has been going on for a long time and the Old Testament saints had the same “accuser” causing grief in their lives (1Chronicles 21:1; Job 1:6 – 12; 2:7; Zechariah 3:1). The main point to be mindful of is the fact that anyone and any organization attempting to represent God’s true interests here on Earth can expect opposition from Satan and his fallen angel friends. It goes with the territory. That the Roman Catholic Church should be the object of a concerted satanic attack only confirms that it too is a part of God’s true eternal family here on Earth as are all the others who name the Name of Christ as Lord and trust in His death and bodily resurrection from the grave to justify their souls before God the Father (Romans 10:9, 10). If there are those in the Protestant community with more restricted views, that’s too bad. But there it is. And as part of God’s eternal family here on Earth, the Roman Catholic Church does sustain some satanic hits from time to time. And individual members of the Roman Catholic Church are required to remain personally faithful regardless of the style of satanic opposition mounted against them... just like all the rest of God’s family members here on Earth regardless of their local Church affiliation.

OK, so one more time for emphasis... Satan attacks the Church. He despises the Church. He has general disdain all of humanity but Satan particularly despises the Church **BECAUSE** it is the object of God’s love and concern. If God loves someone, then Satan will hate them. God especially loves the Church and has declared it to be the Bride of Christ. By definition then, Satan hates and attacks the Christian Church. Surprise, surprise... Satan hates Roman Catholics too. And always remember that Satan has a basic disdain and contempt for humanity in general. It’s probably safe to say that basically Satan doesn’t really like anybody very much but he has a special hatred God’s friends or anyone that God loves... ie... the Christian Church.

The prophecy of the Third Secret of Fatima was a clear warning to the Roman Catholic Church delivered by Our Lady... a Divine message format that Roman Catholics can specifically relate to... that a satanic attack was indeed coming. The attack of apostasy that invaded the Roman Catholic Church during the second half of 20th century was something that happened near the top probably starting in or near the Congregation of the Clergy (the College of Cardinals) and then worked its way outward through some of the Vatican City staffers and from there to numerous bishops in diocese around the world. Basically, Satan steamrolled the Catholic Church with deception, disorientation, disillusionment and discouragement. And it was all by design. Satan knew exactly what he was doing. Although a top down approach takes more time to maneuver, it takes a lot less spiritual effort on the part of the demons to bring discouragement to the rank and file membership if the disequilibrium comes from inside the Church leadership. The average Catholic expects problems from the outside world on a daily basis. Daily life brings that reality home to every believer. Sin is everywhere and the assault against Christian faith comes in daily doses. But a satanic attack brings more discouragement when that attack comes from inside the Church leadership apparatus itself. It is very disheartening. And that’s what Satan was after. It took a while to shape the attack and deliver the waves of

discouragement but Satan kept at it and in some ways it was effective... but only temporarily.

In my opinion, the attack that came through the doors of the Roman Catholic Church was actually predicted in scripture. Consider these verses from the Apostle Paul to Timothy, his spiritual son in the faith who was the pastor at the Church of Ephesus. In our current era of history, just before the removal of the Christian Church and the arrival of the Tribulation, they seem to take on a new urgency.

*1 Timothy 4:1 But the Spirit explicitly says that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to deceitful spirits and doctrines of demons. ← **Exactly what happened to some of the Church leadership inside the 1960's Vatican.***

2 Timothy 3:1 But realize this, that in the last days difficult times will come.

2 Tim 3:2 For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, revilers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, unholy,

2 Tim 3:3 unloving, irreconcilable, malicious gossips, without self-control, brutal, haters of good,

2 Tim 3:4 treacherous, reckless, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God,

2 Tim 3:5 holding to a form of godliness, although they have denied its power; Avoid such men as these.

2 Tim 3:6 For among them are those who enter into households and captivate weak women weighed down with sins, led on by various impulses,

2 Tim 3:7 always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

2 Tim 3:8 Just as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so these men also oppose the truth, men of depraved mind, rejected in regard to the faith.

2 Tim 3:9 But they will not make further progress; for their folly will be obvious to all, just as Jannes' and Jambres' folly was also.

2 Tim 3:10 ¶ Now you followed my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience, love, perseverance,

2 Tim 3:11 persecutions, and sufferings, such as happened to me at Antioch, at Iconium and at Lystra; what persecutions I endured, and out of them all the Lord rescued me!

2 Tim 3:12 Indeed, all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will be persecuted. ←

2 Tim 3:13 But evil men and impostors will proceed from bad to worse, deceiving and being deceived.

2 Tim 4:1 I solemnly charge you in the presence of God and of Christ Jesus, who is to judge the living and the dead, and by His appearing and His kingdom:

2 Tim 4:2 preach the word; be ready in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort, with great patience and instruction.

2 Tim 4:3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but wanting to have their ears tickled, they will accumulate for themselves teachers in accordance to their own desires, ←

2 Tim 4:4 and will turn away their ears from the truth and will turn aside to myths. ←

So how did Satan's attack against the Roman Catholic Church work? Temptation, frustration with God's direction of the internal affairs of the Church or the Vatican, spiritual blindness, lack of obedience to God's word or unrepentant hearts? It could have been any common point of sin, rebellion, lack of patience or doubt on the part of the guilty staffers or cardinals. It almost doesn't matter what the point of entry was. The difference was that Satan was specifically looking for a point of entry (a crack in the spiritual armor) that could be exploited in any Vatican insider. Once the targets of opportunity presented themselves, those weak bishops, cardinals or staffers were probably confronted with supernatural demonstrations of satanic power (visions/voices/whatever) bringing compromising offers. Any tainted offers accepted brought more demonstrations of satanic power until their faith in God was laid aside. Patient obedient faith was then replaced with the immediate but dark gratification of spiritual evil until the compromised prelates or staffers were turned around in the wrong

direction. The process probably took years to develop but it gained significant traction during the papacy of Pope Paul VI (1963 – 1978) as the Fatima prophecy said that it would. Remember... the satanic attack was deliberate and foretold in scripture but because of its size the Roman Catholic Church was the frontline target.

OK, so how bad did it get? According to Fr. Malachi Martin, a Vatican staffer under Cardinal Bea, only 1% to 10% of the Church hierarchy was compromised by the satanic deception but those compromised staffers included critical functionaries inside the Vatican as well as around the world. In his thinly fictionalized book on the subject, Wind Swept House, Father Martin describes a satanic enthronement ceremony that took place in 1963 one week after Cardinal Montini became Pope Paul VI. Actually there were two such ceremonies... one in Rome and one in the United States... coordinated by telephone. Is it any wonder that Pope Paul VI had major difficulties trying to lead a satanically compromised spiritual house? He was also the pope that presided over the major changes developed at the Vatican II Council. And within 10 years of completion of the Vatican II effort to “modernize” the Roman Catholic Church, the faith of so many parishioners was so badly destroyed that Church attendance in America fell from 72% to 28% and European Church attendance fell from 30% to about 7%. The Catholic Church was dying on the vine so to speak. Mark Fellows’ book, Fatima In Twilight, makes a compelling case that the losses were a direct result of attempting to impose the Vatican II ideas on the Church. Although Vatican II may have played a part, the real villain was Satan himself and his fallen angel friends. Without that satanic activity working its destructive effects in the shadows, the results would not have been so bad but with the spiritual opposition mixing in critical moves and compounding discouragement the effect was very destructive.

The Apostle Paul warned us all that a satanic attack would happen in “*the last days*”. The “*last days*” of what you might add. Answer: the last days of the Church Age... the Age of Grace. The Fatima prophecy provided a special form of warning to the Roman Catholic Church fathers that the predicted attack indeed was coming but they never let the word out beyond a very few Vatican insiders. The problem was that secrecy notwithstanding, the negative effects of a prophecy still came home to roost. And that is how it usually works with a genuine prophecy... once it is given it comes true regardless of whether or not you are privy to the prophetic information. If the Vatican had released the Fatima prophecy in 1960 as they were instructed, possibly the church laity might have been able to pray for Divine intervention more effectively... certainly more “accurately”... and some of the destruction of the faith of the Roman Catholic Church membership might have been avoided. But the embarrassment of a prophecy of apostasy within the Church hierarchy was kept secret. The negative consequences rolled out against the unsuspecting laity and the discouragement hit very hard. The people were not ready for it... but Satan was.

Fatima, the Roman Catholic Church and the Great Harlot of Babylon

Ever since the Council of Trent (1545/47, 1551/52, and 1562/63) the doctrinal division between the Roman Catholic Church and Protestant reformation efforts has been expanding. The doctrinal distinctions, worship methods and structural differences between the Roman Catholic Church and the various flavors of the Evangelical Protestant Churches are now so widely differentiated that any genuine resolution in a practical ecumenical sense would have to be considered pretty close to impossible. Because of the widening gaps in practice and doctrine, a concomitant increase in bidirectional suspicion has also developed. The sad part is the fact that these two large factions of genuine Christianity have come to look at each other as non-Christian so that today many members of the Roman Catholic Church view all Protestant Christians as unbelievers since they are “outside the fold” of the “one true Church” and members of the Protestant community view Roman Catholics as misled or as unbelievers because strategic parts of their doctrinal traditions are not strictly biblical. To

make matters worse, many commentators, preachers and teachers in the evangelical Protestant community still hold the position that the great harlot of Babylon (Revelation 14:8; 17:1 - 19:4) is the Roman Catholic Church... an interpretive error that has been around for several hundred years.

The point I would like to make about the Fatima prophecy for the readers who are part of the Protestant/Evangelical doctrinal camp is that in spite of all doctrinal differences between the Roman Catholic Church and the Evangelical Churches, the Roman Catholic Church is NOT the great harlot (whore) of Babylon discussed at length in the Revelation (17:1 – 19:4). The genuine believers in Christ who practice their faith in the Roman Catholic tradition will be removed along with all other genuine Christian believers on Rapture Day. The right to speak in God's name during the Tribulation belongs to Israelite people (Daniel 9:24)... NOT to the Christian Church. So the Church of genuine believers regardless of Church affiliation will have to go when Christ returns to collect His Church. But then three years after Rapture Day (some time during 2012), the fulfillment of the vision of the Bishop in White as revealed at Fatima shows that the remaining leftover vestiges of the Roman Catholic Church in Italy are mostly wiped out before the rise of the new Babylon religion even begins. And immediately after the Beast's murderous assault on Rome, the Vatican itself will also be physically destroyed. This all happens during the 1st half of the Tribulation. The rise of the Great Harlot of Babylon will happen during the 2nd half of the Tribulation. By then, the Roman Catholic Church will no longer exist.

When it finally arrives during the 2nd half of the Tribulation, the great harlot of Babylon will be the capital of the Beast's new synthetic religion in (or near) the city of Baghdad, Iraq... (Zechariah 5:5 – 11). One of the reasons for locating the capital city in the Baghdad area will be an attempt to deceive Islamic people into accepting the mark of the Beast and becoming part of his system rather than defending any form of monotheism... even the Islamic type. By attacking the hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church and various branches of Protestant Evangelical Churches, Satan does win a partial but temporary victory against the Christian community... for a while. But when the Rapture happens, many of those left behind become committed believers in Christ again... ie... they "*hold to the testimony of Jesus*". The Anti-Christ does his part and arranges the murder of millions of former Roman Catholic people who will not take the mark of the Beast on their right hand or on their foreheads. With the last vestiges of the Roman Catholic Church finally wiped out, a billion Islamic souls will then become the next target if Satan can find a way to drive a wedge into Islamic minds. Deceptive signs and wonders plus a new religion headquartered in Baghdad are the methods that will be used to deceive Islamic people. It remains to be seen just how effective the satanic attack against Islamic people will be. The sons of Ishmael can be pretty hard headed too, so that attack may not yield the desired results for the Beast's efforts. Eventually the Anti-Christ and his ruling council decide to destroy Babylon City (Revelation 17:16). We can only guess what the reasons are but it is possible that eventually Islamic people also realize the nature of the deception, so the Beast destroys the new worship center. But in any event, the main point is that the Roman Catholic Church is NOT the Great Harlot of Babylon... repeat... NOT the Great Harlot of Babylon. Babylon will be the seat of the Anti-Christ's new synthetic religion based on the worship of the god of fortresses (Daniel 11:38, 39) and it will be located in or near Baghdad, Iraq when its time arrives.

We now return to The Revelation text but I hope that you as readers of this book effort can see how the Fatima vision fills in some of the blank spots in the 2012 events. It is not a pretty picture but eventually many of the people whose faith in Christ was not yet fully formed and ready for departure on Rapture Day will be able to gain family membership via obedience to the angelic message to resist the tattoo ID mark of the Beast during the Tribulation. Difficulties and martyrdom notwithstanding, there will be a lot of people who are gathered in to full membership in God's eternal family during the

Tribulation. It will cost most of them their biological lives for 3 years to remain outside the world financial system during the Tribulation but many people will indeed resist the soul destroying efforts of Satan and the Beast. Because of those acts of faith God will reward them for their obedience.

The Bowls of Wrath... The “Day of the Lord” December, 2012

(The Outbound Crossing of Wormwood Back Down Through the Solar System)

In my opinion, except for 2 Peter 3:3-17, all the references in the Bible to “the day of the Lord” are referring to this the period shortly after the beginning of the second half of Tribulation when the outbound crossing of Wormwood... the Bowls of Wrath... bring judgment to the Earth... in late December, 2012 and maybe early January, 2013. It also applies to the Battle of Armageddon at the end of the Tribulation in 2016. If my estimate of the timing of these judgments is wide of the mark time-wise, I apologize in advance to those of you who will be facing these judgments. They are going to be very hard to survive even with the best of preparations. Also, it’s hard to prepare for the day when fire rains down from the sky or when your home country sinks under the ocean waves.

1Thess 5:1 Now as to the times and the epochs, brethren, you have no need of anything to be written to you.

1Thess 5:2 For you yourselves know full well that the day of the Lord will come just like a thief in the night.

1Thess 5:3 While they are saying, “Peace and safety!” then destruction will come upon them suddenly like birth pangs upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

Unlike the numerous signs given to the Church before the Rapture, other than the possible “show of blood” in the Tigris river (Rev 14:20), there are no Biblical warning signs to warn the inhabitants of earth that devastating judgments are about to fall on them. All of a sudden they just start in. Numerous governments around the world are already aware of the December, 2012 return of Planet-X (Wormwood) so it might not matter that much but the Bible gives no other signs like the Seven Seals to provide advanced warning. Contrast that with the number of warning signs to the Christian believers before the Rapture (Rev 6 and 7). God knows who belongs to Him and who doesn’t. God has decided that the time has come to judge the people on the Earth and that judgment just crashes down on them.

The “Peace and safety” comment in 1Thessalonians 5:3 is probably reflective of the desire for peace that would have been threatened by the massive war upheaval in the Orient as the PRC army has exterminated 2 billion souls from the Earth. Wondering when and if that was going to end could easily bring comments like that from people living in fear.

2Thess 2:1 Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together to Him,

2Thess 2:2 that you may not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come.

2Thess 2:3 Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction,

2Thess 2:4 who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God.

2Thess 2:5 Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I was telling you these things?

2Thess 2:6 And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he may be revealed.

2Thess 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way.

2Thess 2:8 And then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming;

2Thess 2:9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders,

2Thess 2:10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved.

2Thess 2:11 And for this reason God will send upon them a deluding influence so that they might believe what is false,

2Thess 2:12 in order that they all may be judged who did not believe the truth, but took pleasure in wickedness.

Some teachers teach that the “day of the Lord” is the entire Tribulation period. As you can see, if the Revelation is in linear order (approximately), then with verses like 2 Thessalonians 2:2 – 4, that is not possible. Since Abaddon does not get to inhabit the dead body of the politician until after he is let out of the Abyss (before the 2012 midpoint of the Tribulation), these verses require the “day of the Lord” to come after the identity of the newly formed Beast is revealed. The 2nd round of Wormwood (outbound path) judgments take place during the second three and a half year period of the Tribulation... December, 2012.

God the Father Considers the Bowls of Wrath Judgments Privately

REV 15:5 ¶ After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened,

REV 15:6 and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in linen, clean and bright, and girded around their chests with golden sashes.

REV 15:7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever.

REV 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power; and no one was able to enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.

God clears the heavenly temple / throne room for a private moment as He thinks about the billions of souls that will never come to know Him personally. If heaven ever has an emotional low point, this is probably it. There are so many relationships that will never be formed with the Heavenly Father. Blame it on any lack of vision, spiritual blindness, rebellion, secularism, being distracted, sin, self-centeredness or _____. Call it anything you like but the loss of those potential relationships for all of eternity has to be depressing. So many possibilities for so many people.... As God thinks about the magnitude of the loss it weighs Him down with sadness so He takes a moment alone to reflect before giving the order to pour out the final judgments. Mercy and grace have worked so well for so long that it's hard for the Father to make the move that separates all these souls from ever having the chance to know Him personally. Granted the people who reject Him are the biggest losers but God feels the loss as well because He sees what they could have been if they had become part of His eternal family. It doesn't matter that the time has come to clean up the mess that was caused by sin. It still hurts when He thinks about it. So God the Father feels that sadness alone quietly in the dark. Then He gives the order for the final Wormwood judgments to begin.

REV 16:1 Then I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels, “Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God.”

Isaiah 26:9 At night my soul longs for Thee, Indeed, my spirit within me seeks Thee diligently; For when the earth experiences Thy judgments The inhabitants of the world learn righteousness.

Isa 26:10 Though the wicked is shown favor, He does not learn righteousness; He deals unjustly in the land of uprightness, And does not perceive the majesty of the Lord.

Isa 26:20 ¶ Come, my people, enter into your rooms, And close your doors behind you; Hide for a little while, Until indignation runs its course.

Isa 26:21 For behold, the Lord is about to come out from His place To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; And the earth will reveal her bloodshed, And will no longer cover her slain.

ISA 66:14 Then you will see this, and your heart will be glad, And your bones will flourish like the new grass; And the hand of the Lord will be made known to His servants, But He will be indignant toward His enemies.

ISA 66:15 For behold, the Lord will come in fire And His chariots like the whirlwind, To render His anger with fury, And His rebuke with flames of fire.

ISA 66:16 For the Lord will execute judgment by fire And by His sword on all flesh, And those slain by the Lord will be many.

Dan 12:1 “Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued.

Joel 1:15 Alas for the day! For the day of the Lord is near, And it will come as destruction from the Almighty.

Zephaniah 1:7 ¶ Be silent before the Lord God! For the day of the Lord is near, For the Lord has prepared a sacrifice, He has consecrated His guests.

Mark 13:19 “For those days will be a time of tribulation such as has not occurred since the beginning of the creation which God created until now, and never will.

Mark 13:20 “Unless the Lord had shortened those days, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect, whom He chose, He shortened the days.

Matt 24:21 For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will.

Matt 24:22 “Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.

Note the use of the words “a great tribulation” in Matthew 24:21. It seems like a minor point to differentiate “a great tribulation” from “the great tribulation” referred to in Revelation 7:14. “The great tribulation” refers to the general 7 year time frame and “a great tribulation” refers to the Bowl judgments in Chapter 16. Again, the different uses of definite and indefinite articles as descriptors can shift the meaning dramatically. As Wormwood disrupts the fabric of local time-space and pounds the Earth in the process, the quote of Jesus’ teaching by Matthew is particularly appropriate for the events of December, 2012... “*Unless those saved;*” The destruction here on planet Earth is going to be very “intense”. Wormwood may lose some of its atmosphere to the superior gravity force of the Sun which may trigger some of the events that follow. The events may also spread out and take place during 2012, 2013 and maybe 2014. Events may also “cluster” around (proximate to) the June 21 and December 21 Solstice times. If you are on earth as these events are happening be flexible. I have to guess ahead of time and I am not exactly sure how the scheduled events will play out time wise.

The 1st Bowl of Wrath... Day of the Lord... December, 2012 (?)

REV 16:2 ¶ So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth; and it became a loathsome

and malignant sore on the people who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image.

Wormwood has made its orbital arc over the Sun and now comes back down through the solar system ecliptic plane from Earth's northern sky on its outbound path back toward deep space. From the best available information that we can gather in 2007 and early 2008 it looks like this outbound crossing will begin on or about December 21, 2012. If it should vary time wise, use the Wormwood brown dwarf star as the clock... not my calendar dates... ie... adjust as necessary. Wormwood is the solar/celestial clock that sets the general time frame of the Revelation. So follow the Wormwood clock. Again, follow the Wormwood clock.

In this instance, it appears that Wormwood's atmosphere, gravitational or dark energy interactions with the Sun as well as its bag of dirty chemical tricks allow it to cause some form of radiation burning for the people of Earth. It may also trigger allergic reactions or odd cancerous cellular behavior like Kaposi's sarcoma, open bleeding sores (ulcerations) or something similar. The Revelation describes the reaction as *a loathsome and malignant sore* on the faces of the people still living on Earth. That could translate into a number of different types of maladies but something like Kaposi's sarcoma, chemical/allergic reactions or radiation burns would fit the description. Once again, those of you living during this period will be able to get first hand information. From the beginning of 2008, I have to guesstimate the situation to figure out what's happening for this 1st Bowl of Wrath.

Isaiah 13:8 And they will be terrified, Pains and anguish will take hold of them; They will writhe like a woman in labor, They will look at one another in astonishment, Their faces aflame.

The 2nd Bowl of Wrath... Day of the Lord... December, 2012 (?)

REV 16:3 ¶ The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood like that of a dead man and every living thing in the sea died.

A Wormwood node ring now gets close enough to throw high tonnages of iron oxide and noxious chemicals and debris into the ocean. The down pour of red dust and poisonous debris is deadly in the affected zone. The sea turns red from the tons of iron oxide dust and the poisonous Wormwood debris poison the ocean and killing everything in the affected zone. Since Wormwood is now approaching Earth's orbital plane from the Northern sky the odds are that it is dumping this massive outpouring into the North Atlantic or into the Northern Pacific. The stuff it rains down is nasty and the tonnage of poisonous space junk is massive... "*and every living thing in the sea died*".

The 3rd Bowl of Wrath... Day of the Lord... December, 2012 (?)

REV 16:4 ¶ Then the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood.

REV 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things;

REV 16:6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it."

REV 16:7 And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments."

A Wormwood node ring rains massive tonnages iron oxide dust and poisonous space junk/debris down on the Earth and now the land and the water runoff areas feeding the fresh water supplies in the Northern hemisphere are turned red and poisoned... made bitter.

**The 4th Bowl of Wrath... Day of the Lord...
Late December, 2012 and/or early January, 2013 (?)**

REV 16:8 ¶ The fourth angel poured out his bowl upon the sun, and it was given to it to scorch men with fire.

REV 16:9 Men were scorched with fierce heat; and they blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give Him glory.

The interaction of the gravitational, dark matter and dark energy forces of the Sun and Wormwood together trigger a CME event from the Sun. Wormwood may get close enough to throw off some of its massive methane gas atmosphere into the atmosphere of the Earth. Wormwood supplies the fuel and the micrometeorite sparks (igniters) while Earth's atmosphere supplies the oxygen so that fire literally rains down on Earth from the sky. Anyone caught out in the open in the affected zone is incinerated... "to scorch men with fire".

For many years it was believed that the sun only gave off a constant light. Verses like 16:8, 9 were difficult to understand. Now scientists know that the sun does indeed vary in its output and we now have satellites that monitor sun activity. During the summer of 1999 the sun emitted a Coronal Mass Ejection that just barely missed Earth. The fringes of the CME touched our upper atmosphere and for a while it interfered with some of our radio operations. Scientists calculated the effect that a large CME event would have on our Earth if it hit the planet square in the face. As it turns out, there could be enough energy in a really big CME to boil the oceans. The sun can actually sterilize the planet. Here in verses 8 and 9 we see a level of CME activity that heats things up but isn't hot enough to boil the oceans or sterilize the planet because there are survivors but it really cooks things on Earth this time. Also the methane gas torching of the atmosphere could make things very destructive in the affected zone. Anyone caught out in the open would be incinerated. Note the reactions of most of the people at the new form of CME heat wave (verse 9).

Joel 1:15 Alas for the day! For the day of the Lord is near, And it will come as destruction from the Almighty.

Joel 1:16 Has not food been cut off before our eyes, Gladness and joy from the house of our God?

Joel 1:17 The seeds shrivel under their clods; The storehouses are desolate, The barns are torn down, For the grain is dried up.

Joel 1:18 How the beasts groan! The herds of cattle wander aimlessly Because there is no pasture for them; Even the flocks of sheep suffer.

*Joel 1:19 To Thee, O Lord, I cry; For fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness, And the flame has burned up all the trees of the field. ← **Wormwood... methane fire from the sky***

*Joel 1:20 Even the beasts of the field pant for Thee; For the water brooks are dried up, And fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness. ← **Wormwood... fire from the sky***

Joel 2:1 Blow a trumpet in Zion, And sound an alarm on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, For the day of the Lord is coming; Surely it is near,

The 5th Bowl of Wrath... December, 2012 or January, 2013 (?)

REV 16:10 ¶ Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain,

REV 16:11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they did not repent of their deeds.

The CME heat wave and/or the fire raining down on the Earth drive massive amounts of water vapor from the oceans and lakes into the atmosphere causing a very thick worldwide

cloud cover and things get very dark at the surface. The mention of pains and sores from the radiation of the 1st Bowl plus the heat and stuffiness from excessive humidity become unbearable for those suffering through these judgments. Unable to catch their breath, nauseated, skin crawling and burning, dripping with sweat plus pain coming from radiation and God knows what else and you can imagine why they probably gnaw their tongues as the judgments slowly squeeze the life out of them. It's kind of a sad picture when you think about it but many of the people are angry with God and blaspheme His name.

Isa 13:6 Wail, for the day of the Lord is near! It will come as destruction from the Almighty.

Isa 13:7 Therefore all hands will fall limp, And every man's heart will melt.

Isa 13:8 And they will be terrified, Pains and anguish will take hold of them; They will writhe like a woman in labor, They will look at one another in astonishment, Their faces aflame.

Isa 13:9 Behold, the day of the Lord is coming, Cruel, with fury and burning anger, To make the land a desolation; And He will exterminate its sinners from it.

Isa 13:10 For the stars of heaven and their constellations Will not flash forth their light; The sun will be dark when it rises, And the moon will not shed its light

Ezekiel 30:2 "Son of man, prophesy and say, 'Thus says the Lord God,' Wail, 'Alas for the day!'

Eze 30:3 "For the day is near, Even the day of the Lord is near; It will be a day of clouds, A time of doom for the nations.

Joel 2:1 Blow a trumpet in Zion, And sound an alarm on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, For the day of the Lord is coming; Surely it is near,

*Joel 2:2 A day of darkness and gloom, A day of clouds and thick darkness. As the dawn is spread over the mountains, So there is a great and mighty people; There has never been anything like it, Nor will there be again after it To the years of many generations. ↑ **Wormwood***

*Joel 2:10 Before them the earth quakes, The heavens tremble, The sun and the moon grow dark, And the stars lose their brightness. ← **Wormwood***

Joel 2:11 And the Lord utters His voice before His army; Surely His camp is very great, For strong is he who carries out His word. The day of the Lord is indeed great and very awesome, And who can endure it?

*Amos 5:18 ¶ Alas, you who are longing for the day of the Lord, For what purpose will the day of the Lord be to you? It will be darkness and not light; ← **Wormwood***

Amos 5:19 As when a man flees from a lion, And a bear meets him, Or goes home, leans his hand against the wall, And a snake bites him.

*Amos 5:20 Will not the day of the Lord be darkness instead of light, Even gloom with no brightness in it? ← **Wormwood / CME / cloud cover***

Amos 8:9 "And it will come about in that day," declares the Lord God, "That I shall make the sun go down at noon And make the earth dark in broad daylight.

Amos 8:10 "Then I shall turn your festivals into mourning And all your songs into lamentation; And I will bring sackcloth on everyone's loins And baldness on every head. And I will make it like a time of mourning for an only son, And the end of it will be like a bitter day.

*Matt 24:29 ¶ "But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. ← **Wormwood***

*Mark 13:24 ¶ "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened and the moon will not give its light, ← **Wormwood***

*Mark 13:25 and the stars will be falling from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken. ← **Wormwood***

Luke 21:25 ¶ "There will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and on the earth dismay among nations, in perplexity at the roaring of the sea and the waves,

Dr. Luke's quote of Christ's description of people as they experience tsunami events that

might be 500 feet or 1000 feet tall at the shoreline.

Luke 21:26 men fainting from fear and the expectation of the things which are coming upon the world; for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. ← **Wormwood**

The 6th Bowl of Wrath... December, 2012 to January, 2013 (?)

REV 16:12 ¶ The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east.

This diversion of the waters of the Euphrates is a result of a Wormwood node ring that induces tectonic shifting and makes surface changes that divert or eliminate the headwaters of the Euphrates or divides the river into smaller streams. (See comments following Rev 9:19 about the Communist Chinese.) Remember, with an army of 200 million men, most of their troop movements will have to be done on land. The Euphrates is a significant barrier to any land based military movement if the bridges have been destroyed. Also, the PRC Army is spread out all over Asia, India... etc... their newly conquered territory.

In the first half of the Tribulation the Chinese halt their westward advance in Iran. On the other side of the Iran-Iraq border the PRC Army will face significant forces from the western armies stationed in Iraq. Controlling Iranian oil supplies was a major objective so their initial westward movement is temporarily halted in Iran. Once the Euphrates is mostly dried up, their combat assault regiments can more easily continue their westward advance but that westward push probably doesn't begin immediately.

These Wormwood events take place in late December, 2012 or early January, 2013. The expansion move of the PRC Army has been responsible for the death of one third of the world's population probably starts in 2010 or 2011. The Battle of Armageddon does not happen until spring or summer of 2016 so they have time to gather men and supplies from their rear garrisons and deploy them to Iran before their westward expansion move continues. My best guess is that they sit tight for several years before continuing their westward drive because the Beast and his armed forces will be occupying Baghdad and the new Babylon City... the Beast's religious capital either in Baghdad or somewhere near Baghdad. The PRC Army will probably wait until the Beast's capital city, Babylon is destroyed. Once Babylon City is gone, the assault will be a lot easier... less resistance.

Isa 11:15 And the Lord will utterly destroy The tongue of the Sea of Egypt; And He will wave His hand over the River With His scorching wind; And He will strike it into seven streams And make men walk over dry-shod. ← **the River refers to the Euphrates River**

Evil Spirits Begin Advanced Preparation for the Battle of Armageddon

REV 16:13 And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs;

REV 16:14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.

REV 16:15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his clothes, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.")

REV 16:16 And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.

See Rev 19:17 – 21.

The 7th Bowl of Wrath... December, 2012 or June 2013 (?)

REV 16:17 ¶ Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl upon the air, and a loud voice came out of the

temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."

REV 16:18 And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake was it, and so mighty.

REV 16:19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath.

REV 16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

REV 16:21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe.

A Wormwood node ring close to the Solstice "Line of Destruction" now triggers massive tectonic plate movements that cause earthquakes on the surface and serious rearrangements of surface features. Remember, with 60 times Jupiter's mass, Wormwood's inner node rings are strong enough to torque the Earth's crust right over on its side from where it is now. It can make major changes in the physical map of the Earth by twisting, turning, slipping and sliding of the tectonic plates and by causing plastic deformations (bulges or depressions) in the mantle under the crust (which produce block faulting of the tectonic plates). It can rip continents in half. Because it can form magma plumes/bulges or depressions/sags in excess of 10,000 feet (up or down) under the crust in the plastic/molten mantle, Wormwood can elevate new continents out of the depths of the oceans or sink old ones under the waves (ex: Atlantis, Lemuria). The Earth suffers massive destruction as these solar and dwarf star forces interact. It is very destructive. Many islands just disappear into the oceans of the world never to be seen again. Some mountain ranges are flattened and rearranged. Some new ones appear. The entire world map changes dramatically. Most of the cities of the world are destroyed or very badly damaged. Tectonic block faulting from mantle deformations will trigger massive tsunami events wiping out populations near the coast lines of many of the nations of the world. Where ever there are rips or tears in the crust, magma will push through to the surface producing many new volcanoes with dust and gases added to the atmosphere as a result.

Then there is a massive set of storms and atmospheric disturbances probably triggered by the capacitive voltage potentials generated from the tectonic movements combined with heavy solar winds. The extreme tonnages of water vapor in the atmosphere now come back down in the form of rainstorms and unusually large hailstones. Evidently the earthquakes start things off and many people run outside to escape the collapsing of their houses only to face massive rain and giant hail. Sort of a no win situation. It's hard to construct buildings that can withstand both of these challenges at the same time. Anyway, the combination hits people very hard.

Isaiah 2:11 The proud look of man will be abased, And the loftiness of man will be humbled, And the Lord alone will be exalted in that day.

Isa 2:12 ¶ For the Lord of hosts will have a day of reckoning Against everyone who is proud and lofty, And against everyone who is lifted up, That he may be abased.

Isa 2:13 And it will be against all the cedars of Lebanon that are lofty and lifted up, Against all the oaks of Bashan,

Isa 2:14 Against all the lofty mountains, Against all the hills that are lifted up,

Isa 2:15 Against every high tower, Against every fortified wall,

Isa 2:16 Against all the ships of Tarshish, And against all the beautiful craft.

Isa 2:17 And the pride of man will be humbled, And the loftiness of men will be abased, And the Lord alone will be exalted in that day.

Isa 2:18 But the idols will completely vanish.

Isa 2:19 And men will go into caves of the rocks, And into holes of the ground Before the terror of the Lord, And before the splendor of His majesty, When He arises to make the earth tremble.

Isa 2:20 In that day men will cast away to the moles and the bats Their idols of silver and their idols of gold, Which they made for themselves to worship,

Isa 2:21 In order to go into the caverns of the rocks and the clefts of the cliffs, Before the terror of the Lord and the splendor of His majesty, When He arises to make the earth tremble.

Isa 13:6 Wail, for the day of the Lord is near! It will come as destruction from the Almighty.

Isa 13:7 Therefore all hands will fall limp, And every man's heart will melt.

Isa 13:8 And they will be terrified, Pains and anguish will take hold of them; They will writhe like a woman in labor; They will look at one another in astonishment, Their faces aflame.

See Rev 16:2 about the malignant sores on the faces of the condemned.

Isa 13:9 Behold, the day of the Lord is coming, Cruel, with fury and burning anger; To make the land a desolation; And He will exterminate its sinners from it.

Isa 13:10 For the stars of heaven and their constellations Will not flash forth their light; The sun will be dark when it rises, And the moon will not shed its light. ← Wormwood

Isa 13:11 Thus I will punish the world for its evil, And the wicked for their iniquity; I will also put an end to the arrogance of the proud, And abase the haughtiness of the ruthless.

Isa 13:12 I will make mortal man scarcer than pure gold, And mankind than the gold of Ophir.

Isa 13:13 Therefore I shall make the heavens tremble, And the earth will be shaken from its place At the fury of the Lord of hosts In the day of His burning anger.

Isa 24:1 Behold, the Lord lays the earth waste, devastates it, distorts its surface, and scatters its inhabitants. ← Wormwood

Isa 24:2 And the people will be like the priest, the servant like his master; the maid like her mistress, the buyer like the seller, the lender like the borrower, the creditor like the debtor.

Isa 24:3 The earth will be completely laid waste and completely despoiled, for the Lord has spoken this word. ← Wormwood

Isa 24:4 The earth mourns and withers, the world fades and withers, the exalted of the people of the earth fade away.

7th Bowl of Wrath (Wormwood), January, 2013 continued

Isa 24:5 The earth is also polluted by its inhabitants, for they transgressed laws, violated statutes, broke the everlasting covenant.

Isa 24:6 Therefore, a curse devours the earth, and those who live in it are held guilty. Therefore, the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men are left. ← Wormwood

Isa 24:17 Terror and pit and snare Confront you, O inhabitant of the earth.

Isa 24:18 Then it will be that he who flees the report of disaster will fall into the pit, And he who climbs out of the pit will be caught in the snare; For the windows above are opened, and the foundations of the earth shake.

Isa 24:19 The earth is broken asunder, The earth is split through, The earth is shaken violently.

Isa 24:20 The earth reels to and fro like a drunkard, And it totters like a shack, For its transgression is heavy upon it, And it will fall, never to rise again. ← Wormwood

Isaiah 24:20 is a fairly clear reference to the changing the axis of rotation of the Earth as Wormwood passes and grips the Earth with its gravitational, dark matter and dark energy forces. The stability of the Earth's axis of rotation is upset by the powerful grip of Wormwood's forces. The surface destruction will be massive.

Isa 24:21 So it will happen in that day, That the Lord will punish the host of heaven, on high, And the kings of the earth, on earth.

Isa 24:22 And they will be gathered together Like prisoners in the dungeon, And will be confined in prison; And after many days they will be punished.

Satan will be confined in the Abyss on Earth for 1000 years. The final judgment of Satan happens after Gog and Magog rise up and challenge the Messiah 1000 years later. Jesus promised that He would “make all things new” during His millennial kingdom. Earth will know what it is like to be able to live without any satanic influences. Evidently many (or most) of the fallen angels still here on Earth are also imprisoned along with Satan in the Abyss according to Isaiah 23:21 & 22.

Isa 24:23 Then the moon will be abashed and the sun ashamed, For the Lord of hosts will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, And His glory will be before His elders.

Isa 28:21 For the Lord will rise up as at Mount Perazim, He will be stirred up as in the valley of Gibeon, To do His task, His unusual task, And to work His work, His extraordinary work.

Isa 28:22 And now do not carry on as scoffers, Or your fetters will be made stronger; For I have heard from the Lord God of hosts Of decisive destruction on all the earth.

*Isa 30:30 And the Lord will cause His voice of authority to be heard, And the descending of His arm to be seen in fierce anger, And in the flame of a consuming fire In cloudburst, downpour and hailstones. ← **Wormwood***

Isa 34:1 Draw near, O nations, to hear; and listen, O peoples! Let the earth and all it contains hear, and the world and all that springs from it.

Isa 34:2 For the Lord's indignation is against all the nations, And His wrath against all their armies; He has utterly destroyed them, He has given them over to slaughter.

Isa 34:3 So their slain will be thrown out, And their corpses will give off their stench, And the mountains will be drenched with their blood.

Isa 34:4 And all the host of heaven will wear away, And the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; All their hosts will also wither away As a leaf withers from the vine, Or as one withers from the fig tree.

Isa 34:5 For My sword is satiated in heaven, Behold it shall descend for judgment upon Edom And upon the people whom I have devoted to destruction.

Isa 34:6 The sword of the Lord is filled with blood, It is sated with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats, With the fat of the kidneys of rams. For the Lord has a sacrifice in Bozrah And a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

Isa 34:7 Wild oxen will also fall with them And young bulls with strong ones; Thus their land will be soaked with blood, And their dust become greasy with fat.

Isa 34:8 For the Lord has a day of vengeance, A year of recompense for the cause of Zion.

Isa 34:9 Its streams will be turned into pitch, And its loose earth into brimstone, And its land will become burning pitch.

Isa 34:10 It will not be quenched night or day; Its smoke will go up forever. From generation to generation it will be desolate; None will pass through it forever and ever.

Isa 34:11 But pelican and hedgehog will possess it, And owl and raven will dwell in it; And He will stretch over it the line of desolation And the plumb line of emptiness.

Isa 34:12 Its nobles—there is no one there Whom they may proclaim king—And all its princes will be nothing.

Edom would equate to southern Jordan today. The section being described (Bozrah) would be between modern day Al Jafr and Al Mudawwarah. This area lies parallel to the Great Rift Valley on the east side of the mountains. Once again, tectonic shifting sends not only oil and tar to the surface but sulfur, hot magma and maybe some hot brackish water as well. The heat from the magma outcropping makes the sulfur and tar smolder continually and the prevailing winds will carry the smoke in the easterly direction most of the time. The stench of sulfur and smoking tar makes the place uninhabitable except for the heartiest of animals some of which are listed.

In recent history Jordan has maintained uneasy neutrality with Israel as well as its Arab neighbors. I have to wonder what sorts of political moves Jordan makes before the time of the Tribulation that brings this response from God. A big chunk of southern Jordan will be affected by this geologic surface change. We will just have to watch and see how things unfold between Israel and Jordan during the treaty negotiations at Annapolis... the treaty the Beast breaks in Jerusalem at the midpoint of the Tribulation. See Zephaniah 2:8, 9, 10 below.

*Jeremiah 10:10 But the Lord is the true God; He is the living God and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth quakes, And the nations cannot endure His indignation. . ← **Wormwood***

Jer 23:18 “But who has stood in the council of the Lord, That he should see and hear His word? Who has given heed to His word and listened?”

Jer 23:19 “Behold, the storm of the Lord has gone forth in wrath, Even a whirling tempest; It will swirl down on the head of the wicked.

Jer 23:20 “The anger of the Lord will not turn back Until He has performed and carried out the purposes of His heart; In the last days you will clearly understand it.

Jer 25:30 ¶ “Therefore you shall prophesy against them all these words, and you shall say to them, ‘The Lord will roar from on high And utter His voice from His holy habitation; He will roar mightily against His fold. He will shout like those who tread the grapes, Against all the inhabitants of the earth.

Jer 25:31 ‘A clamor has come to the end of the earth, Because the Lord has a controversy with the nations. He is entering into judgment with all flesh; As for the wicked, He has given them to the sword,’ declares the Lord.”

Jer 25:32 ¶ Thus says the Lord of hosts, “Behold, evil is going forth From nation to nation, And a great storm is being stirred up From the remotest parts of the earth.

Jer 25:33 ¶ “Those slain by the Lord on that day will be from one end of the earth to the other. They will not be lamented, gathered or buried; they will be like dung on the face of the ground.

Jer 30:7 ‘Alas! for that day is great, There is none like it; And it is the time of Jacob’s distress, But he will be saved from it.

Jer 30:23 ¶ Behold, the tempest of the Lord! Wrath has gone forth, A sweeping tempest; It will burst on the head of the wicked.

Jer 30:24 The fierce anger of the Lord will not turn back, Until He has performed, and until He has accomplished The intent of His heart; In the latter days you will understand this.

Ezekiel 30:2 “Son of man, prophesy and say, ‘Thus says the Lord God,’ Wail,’ Alas for the day!’

7th Bowl of Wrath (Wormwood), January, 2013 continued

*Eze 30:3 “For the day is near, Even the day of the Lord is near; It will be a day of clouds, A time of doom for the nations. . ← **Wormwood***

Dan 12:1 “Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued.

Amos 9:8 “Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are on the sinful kingdom, And I will destroy it from the face of the earth; Nevertheless, I will not totally destroy the house of Jacob,” Declares the Lord.

Amos 9:9 “For behold, I am commanding, And I will shake the house of Israel among all nations, As grain is shaken in a sieve, But not a kernel will fall to the ground.

Obadiah 1:15 ¶ “For the day of the Lord draws near on all the nations. As you have done, it will be done to you. Your dealings will return on your own head.

Oba 1:16 “Because just as you drank on My holy mountain, All the nations will drink continually. They will drink and swallow, And become as if they had never existed.

Oba 1:17 “But on Mount Zion there will be those who escape, And it will be holy. And the house of Jacob will possess their possessions.

Oba 1:18 “Then the house of Jacob will be a fire And the house of Joseph a flame; But the house of Esau will be as stubble. And they will set them on fire and consume them, So that there will be no survivor of the house of Esau.” For the Lord has spoken.

Oba 1:19 Then those of the Negev will possess the mountain of Esau, And those of the Shephelah the Philistine plain; Also, they will possess the territory of Ephraim and the territory of Samaria, And Benjamin will possess Gilead.

Oba 1:20 And the exiles of this host of the sons of Israel, Who are among the Canaanites as far as Zarephath, And the exiles of Jerusalem who are in Sepharad Will possess the cities of the Negev.

Oba 1:21 The deliverers will ascend Mount Zion To judge the mountain of Esau, And the kingdom will be the Lord’s.

Nahum 1:2 ¶ A jealous and avenging God is the Lord; The Lord is avenging and wrathful. The Lord takes vengeance on His adversaries, And He reserves wrath for His enemies.

Nah 1:3 The Lord is slow to anger and great in power, And the Lord will by no means leave the guilty unpunished. In whirlwind and storm is His way, And clouds are the dust beneath His feet.

Nah 1:4 He rebukes the sea and makes it dry; He dries up all the rivers. Bashan and Carmel wither; The blossoms of Lebanon wither.

Nah 1:5 Mountains quake because of Him, And the hills dissolve; Indeed the earth is upheaved by His presence, The world and all the inhabitants in it. ←Wormwood

Nah 1:6 Who can stand before His indignation? Who can endure the burning of His anger? His wrath is poured out like fire, And the rocks are broken up by Him. ←Wormwood

Nah 1:7 The Lord is good, A stronghold in the day of trouble, And He knows those who take refuge in Him.

Nah 1:8 But with an overflowing flood He will make a complete end of its site, And will pursue His enemies into darkness. ←Wormwood

Nah 1:9 ¶ Whatever you devise against the Lord, He will make a complete end of it. Distress will not rise up twice.

Nah 1:10 Like tangled thorns, And like those who are drunken with their drink, They are consumed As stubble completely withered.

Nah 1:11 From you has gone forth One who plotted evil against the Lord, A wicked counselor.

Habakkuk 3:3 ¶ God comes from Teman, And the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah. His splendor covers the heavens, And the earth is full of His praise.

Hab 3:4 His radiance is like the sunlight; He has rays flashing from His hand, And there is the hiding of His power.

Hab 3:5 Before Him goes pestilence, And plague comes after Him.

Hab 3:6 He stood and surveyed the earth; He looked and startled the nations. Yes, the perpetual mountains were shattered, The ancient hills collapsed. His ways are everlasting. **Wormwood...**

↑.....↑

Hab 3:7 I saw the tents of Cushan under distress, The tent curtains of the land of Midian were trembling.

Hab 3:8 ¶ Did the Lord rage against the rivers, Or was Thine anger against the rivers, Or was Thy wrath against the sea, That Thou didst ride on Thy horses, On Thy chariots of salvation?

Hab 3:9 Thy bow was made bare, The rods of chastisement were sworn. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

Hab 3:10 The mountains saw Thee and quaked; The downpour of waters swept by. The deep uttered forth its voice, It lifted high its hands. ←Wormwood

Hab 3:11 Sun and moon stood in their places; They went away at the light of Thine arrows, At the radiance of Thy gleaming spear.

Hab 3:12 In indignation Thou didst march through the earth; In anger Thou didst trample the nations.

Hab 3:13 Thou didst go forth for the salvation of Thy people, For the salvation of Thine anointed. Thou didst strike the head of the house of the evil To lay him open from thigh to neck. Selah.

Hab 3:14 Thou didst pierce with his own spears The head of his throngs. They stormed in to scatter us; Their exultation was like those Who devour the oppressed in secret.

Hab 3:15 Thou didst tread on the sea with Thy horses, On the surge of many waters.

Zephaniah 1:7 ¶ Be silent before the Lord God! For the day of the Lord is near, For the Lord has prepared a sacrifice, He has consecrated His guests.

Zeph 1:14 ¶ Near is the great day of the Lord, Near and coming very quickly; Listen, the day of the Lord! In it the warrior cries out bitterly.

Zeph 1:15 A day of wrath is that day, A day of trouble and distress, A day of destruction and desolation, A day of darkness and gloom, A day of clouds and thick darkness, ←Wormwood

Zeph 1:16 A day of trumpet and battle cry, Against the fortified cities And the high corner towers.

Zeph 1:17 And I will bring distress on men, So that they will walk like the blind, Because they have sinned against the Lord; And their blood will be poured out like dust, And their flesh like dung.

Zeph 1:18 Neither their silver nor their gold Will be able to deliver them On the day of the Lord's wrath; And all the earth will be devoured In the fire of His jealousy, For He will make a complete end, Indeed a terrifying one, Of all the inhabitants of the earth.

According to a rabbinical acquaintance of mine, the word translated as “earth” in Zephaniah 1:18 can also be translated as “land” and would refer to the “land” of Israel. If so, then the prophecy can be considered as fulfilled with the captivity in Babylon. But the other verses sound more like the Bowls of Wrath or the final end of planet Earth that the Apostle Peter wrote about (2 Peter 3:10).

Zeph 2:3 Seek the Lord, All you humble of the earth Who have carried out His ordinances; Seek righteousness, seek humility. Perhaps you will be hidden In the day of the Lord's anger.

Zeph 2:8 ¶ “I have heard the taunting of Moab And the revilings of the sons of Ammon, With which they have taunted My people And become arrogant against their territory.

Zeph 2:9 “Therefore, as I live,” declares the Lord of hosts, The God of Israel, “Surely Moab will be like Sodom, And the sons of Ammon like Gomorrah—A place possessed by nettles and salt pits, And a perpetual desolation. The remnant of My people will plunder them, And the remainder of My nation will inherit them.”

Zeph 2:10 This they will have in return for their pride, because they have taunted and become arrogant against the people of the Lord of hosts.

Zeph 2:11 The Lord will be terrifying to them, for He will starve all the gods of the earth; and all the coastlands of the nations will bow down to Him, everyone from his own place.

Zeph 2:12 ¶ “You also, O Ethiopians, will be slain by My sword.”

Haggai 2:6 “For thus says the Lord of hosts, ‘Once more in a little while, I am going to shake the heavens and the earth, the sea also and the dry land.’ ←Wormwood

Hag 2:7 ‘And I will shake all the nations; and they will come with the wealth of all nations; and I will fill this house with glory,’ says the Lord of hosts.

Hag 2:21 “Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah saying, ‘I am going to shake the heavens and the earth.

Hag 2:22 'And I will overthrow the thrones of kingdoms and destroy the power of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots and their riders, and the horses and their riders will go down, everyone by the sword of another.'

Matthew 24:21 for then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever shall.

Matt 24:22 "And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days shall be cut short. ←Wormwood

Matt 24:29 ¶ "But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. ←Wormwood

Mark 13:19 "For those days will be a time of tribulation such as has not occurred since the beginning of the creation which God created, until now, and never shall. ←Wormwood

Mark 13:20 "And unless the Lord had shortened those days, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect whom He chose, He shortened the days.

Mark 13:24 ¶ "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light. ←Wormwood

Mark 13:25 and the stars will be falling from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken. ←Wormwood

Babylon: The Beast's Spiritual Capital... 2012 to 2015/2016 (?)

After the shock and worldwide destruction of the Wormwood/Bowls of Wrath judgments, life under the rule of the Anti-Christ slowly recovers and restarts. As we move on through the Revelation, Chapter 17 continues the story of the Beast, his capital city of Babylon (Baghdad, Iraq or somewhere nearby... in my opinion) and his political/financial/religious system. Many Revelation commentators favor Brussels or Rome as the future location of the Beast's Babylon City. The first part of the background story about the Beast is given in Revelation 13. The kingdom of the Beast is the main story in the second half of the Tribulation (3½ years). During the second half of the Tribulation the reign of terror against those who refuse to receive the marks and choose to serve God resumes... if any such people can be found. The city of Babylon itself is significantly damaged by the Wormwood effects of the 7th Bowl of Wrath (See Rev 16:19). At some point during the second half of the Tribulation, the Beast (Anti-Christ) and the other surviving NWO area administrators decide that the religious capital city of Babylon serves no more useful purpose and they arrange for its physical destruction.

REV 17:1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters,

REV 17:2 with whom the kings of the earth committed acts of immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality."

REV 17:3 And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.

REV 17:4 The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a gold cup full of abominations and of the unclean things of her immorality,

REV 17:5 and on her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

REV 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. When I saw her, I wondered greatly.

REV 17:7 And the angel said to me, “Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

The seven heads would be the seven surviving administrators and ten horns would be the ten administrative sections of the New World Order.

Dan 11:36 ¶ “Then the king will do as he pleases, and he will exalt and magnify himself above every god, and will speak monstrous things against the God of gods; and he will prosper until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done.

Dan 11:37 “And he will show no regard for the gods of his fathers or for the desire of women, nor will he show regard for any other god; for he will magnify himself above them all.

Dan 11:38 “But instead he will honor a god of fortresses, a god whom his fathers did not know; he will honor him with gold, silver, costly stones, and treasures.

Dan 11:39 “And he will take action against the strongest of fortresses with the help of a foreign god; he will give great honor to those who acknowledge him, and he will cause them to rule over the many, and will parcel out land for a price.

The Nature of “the Beast”

REV 17:8 ¶ “The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.

As a fallen angel, Abaddon “was” ... i.e. ... used to be out and about; and “is not”... now (in pre-Tribulation days) he is confined in the abyss or bottomless pit; and “is about to come up out of the abyss”... be let out of the abyss by Satan (the fallen angel with the keys to the abyss; see Rev 9:1 – 11; and 11:7); “and go to destruction”... be thrown into the lake of fire (Rev 19:20, 20:10, 20:14).

REV 17:9 “Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits,

REV 17:10 “and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.

1.) Assyria, 2.) Babylon, 3.) Media, 4.) Persia, 5.) Greece, 6.) Rome, 7.) New World Order/ Babylon

REV 17:11 “The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.

Some writers think the reference to seven mountains could be talking about Rome, which is known for being a city set on seven hills. But the seven mountains (17:9) are used to indicate seven prominent kingdoms in history as well as their kings (17:10)... a view across time/history future. At the time John writes down the Revelation five of the kingdoms have already faded into history. One kingdom is operational during John’s time (Rome) and one kingdom (“10 something”) has not yet arrived which will be the basis of the Beast’s empire. Verse 17:11 is the key verse to understanding the nature of “the Beast” or the Anti-Christ. The only way that the verse could be true is if there is a switch of souls within the body of the political leader who is assassinated. He dies as a man but is resurrected as “the Beast”. That way he can be one of the seven (kingdoms) and also an eighth.... “is himself also an eighth”... is himself (soul) “an eighth”. He reigns for 3½ years and is thrown into the Lake of Fire after the Battle of Armageddon. See notes following Rev 13:1, 13:3 and 13:6.

The Nature of “the Beast” continued

Rev 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth;

and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him.

Rev 9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

Rev 9:11 They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon.

Daniel 7:7 “After this I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrifying and extremely strong; and it had large iron teeth. It devoured and crushed, and trampled

down the remainder with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

Dan 7:8 “While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth uttering great boasts.

The Beast comes to power by subduing three of the ten leaders of the European Economic Union... “three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it”... conquered (or assassinated)... forcibly. The rest of the heads of state (area administrators) decide to cast their lots in with the Beast rather than face possible execution like their three deposed comrades. Abaddon is a rough opponent.

Daniel 11 (below) is a panoramic chapter of prophecy. It literally spans over 2500 years. From verse 6 to verse 20 it seems to be referring to Antiochus Epiphanes but starting with verse 21 there is a shift in time and person reference to the Tribulation era time zone. We could place this chapter under Rev 13:15 above but the ending of the activities of the Beast in the Battle of Armageddon can also place it here. By putting both sets of descriptions together the combined information fills in a good deal of the background on the person and the political regime of the Beast.

Dan 11:21 “And in his place a despicable person will arise, on whom the honor of kingship has not been conferred, but he will come in a time of tranquility and seize the kingdom by intrigue.

Dan 11:22 “And the overflowing forces will be flooded away before him and shattered, and also the prince of the covenant.

Dan 11:23 “And after an alliance is made with him he will practice deception, and he will go up and gain power with a small force of people.

Dan 11:24 “In a time of tranquility he will enter the richest parts of the realm, and he will accomplish what his fathers never did, nor his ancestors; he will distribute plunder, booty, and possessions among them, and he will devise his schemes against strongholds, but only for a time.

Dan 11:25 “And he will stir up his strength and courage against the king of the South with a large army; so the king of the South will mobilize an extremely large and mighty army for war; but he will not stand, for schemes will be devised against him.

In this chapter of Daniel, the King of the South seems to be the ruler of Egypt. Back during the days after the death of Alexander the Great, that would have been Ptolemy I.

Dan 11:26 “And those who eat his choice food will destroy him, and his army will overflow, but many will fall down slain.

Dan 11:27 “As for both kings, their hearts will be intent on evil, and they will speak lies to each other at the same table; but it will not succeed, for the end is still to come at the appointed time.

Dan 11:28 “Then he will return to his land with much plunder; but his heart will be set against the holy covenant, and he will take action and then return to his own land.

Dan 11:29 ¶ “At the appointed time he will return and come into the South, but this last time it will not turn out the way it did before.

My best guess is that the political leader comes back on this campaign as “the Beast”

Dan 11:30 "For ships of Kittim will come against him; therefore he will be disheartened, and will return and become enraged at the holy covenant and take action; so he will come back and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant.

Kittim was the old name for the island of Cyprus.

Dan 11:31 "And forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the abomination of desolation.

The abomination of desolation (Daniel 11:31) refers to the desecration done by Antiochus Epiphanes as well as the Beast in 2012 but is very strongly suggestive of the Beast... "they will set up the abomination of desolation". That sounds like the set up of the idol of the Beast in the newly constructed temple in Jerusalem.

Dan 11:32 "And by smooth words he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but the people who know their God will display strength and take action.

Dan 11:33 "And those who have insight among the people will give understanding to the many; yet they will fall by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder, for many days.

Dan 11:34 "Now when they fall they will be granted a little help, and many will join with them in hypocrisy.

Dan 11:35 "And some of those who have insight will fall, in order to refine, purge, and make them pure, until the end time; because it is still to come at the appointed time.

Dan 11:36 ¶ "Then the king will do as he pleases, and he will exalt and magnify himself above every god, and will speak monstrous things against the God of gods; and he will prosper until the indignation is finished, for that which is decreed will be done.

Dan 11:37 "And he will show no regard for the gods of his fathers or for the desire of women, nor will he show regard for any other god; for he will magnify himself above them all.

Dan 11:38 "But instead he will honor a god of fortresses, a god whom his fathers did not know; he will honor him with gold, silver, costly stones, and treasures.

Dan 11:39 "And he will take action against the strongest of fortresses with the help of a foreign god; he will give great honor to those who acknowledge him, and he will cause them to rule over the many, and will parcel out land for a price.

Dan 12:1 "Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued.

Verse 12:1 refers to the Wormwood / Bowls of Wrath judgments that fall on Earth in December, 2012 and January, 2013 just after the 3½ year midpoint of the Tribulation.

Dan 12:2 "And many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace and everlasting contempt.

Dan 12:3 "And those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever.

Dan 12:4 "But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase."

With jet airlines, computers, scientific advances and Internet, verse 12:4 describes our modern age pretty accurately.

Dan 12:5 ¶ Then I, Daniel, looked and behold, two others were standing, one on this bank of the river, and the other on that bank of the river.

Dan 12:6 And one said to the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, "How long will it be until the end of these wonders?"

Dan 12:7 And I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half a time; and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the

holy people, all these events will be completed.

The on-going fight between the Beast's regime on one side and the Jews and Tribulation saints (those who "hold to the testimony of Jesus") on the other side continues throughout the 3½ year reign of the Beast. Just when it looks like he has won the battle to subdue God's people, he loses the Battle of Armageddon. Then Christ cleans house and sets up the Millennial Kingdom.

Dan 12:8 As for me, I heard but could not understand; so I said, "My lord, what will be the outcome of these events?"

Actually, the answer to this question is verse 12:13 below. Also note how Daniel asks exactly the correct question but the answer that is given to him is veiled so that he may not really have understood the full meaning of what he is told. Other prophets got other parts of the story but no one prophet got it all. By aggregating the various prophecies, the additional information helps to fill out the picture.

Dan 12:9 And he said, "Go your way, Daniel, for these words are concealed and sealed up until the end time."

Throughout the Church Age writers have commented on how hard it has been to understand the Book of Revelation and these Old Testament prophecies. As we get closer to that time period, they should make more and more sense... at least I hope so.

Dan 12:10 "Many will be purged, purified and refined; but the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand."

Dan 12:11 "And from the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days."

Once again: $365 \times 3\frac{1}{2} = 1277\frac{1}{2}$ days. The 1290 days is 12 more days than the 3½ years worth of days but still pretty close. That might be to allow the preparations for the Battle of Armageddon. It takes a while to get all the troops moved into position. The Battle per se doesn't take very long once things get started. In a day or so it's all over and Christ wins big time! Then verse 12 below indicates the time it takes the Lord to bring judgment to the evil survivors, initial healing to the Earth's ecology and set up his Millennial Kingdom... about 45 days.

Dan 12:12 "How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days!"

The Lord doesn't waste time getting things rolling in the right direction with His new government.

Dan 12:13 "But as for you, go your way to the end; then you will enter into rest and rise again for your allotted portion at the end of the age."

Again, see the previous comments following Rev 12:6.

Babylon, the Religious Capital City, Destroyed 2015/2016?

REV 17:12 "The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.

REV 17:13 "These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast.

REV 17:14 "These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and chosen and faithful."

REV 17:15 ¶ And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.

REV 17:16 "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.

REV 17:17 "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God will be fulfilled.

REV 17:18 "The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."

See the comments after Rev 13:1 and 13:3. Also, see Rev 18:8 –10 and 17 – 19.

Zechariah 5:5 ¶ Then the angel who was speaking with me went out, and said to me, “Lift up now your eyes, and see what this is, going forth.”

Zec 5:6 And I said, “What is it?” And he said, “This is the ephah going forth.” Again he said, “This is their appearance in all the land

Zec 5:7 (and behold, a lead cover was lifted up); and this is a woman sitting inside the ephah. “

Zec 5:8 Then he said, “This is Wickedness!” And he threw her down into the middle of the ephah and cast the lead weight on its opening.

Zec 5:9 Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and there two women were coming out with the wind in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heavens.

Zec 5:10 And I said to the angel who was speaking with me, “Where are they taking the ephah?”

Zec 5:11 Then he said to me, “To build a temple for her in the land of Shinar; and when it is prepared, she will be set there on her own pedestal.”

The prophet Zechariah lived (520 – 487 BC) during the reign of the Persian king Darius I (521 – 486 BC). The land of Shinar (Zech 5:11) would be ancient Babylon or modern day Iraq. Since the old kingdom of Babylon was finished in 539 BC, 19 years before Zechariah’s birth, this reference to Wickedness and the land of Shinar is referring to something else. In more recent years, Sadam Hussein started building a temple complex near the capital city of Baghdad. Like the custom of the kings of old, his name is inscribed on the blocks used in the building. Now that Saddam’s regime has been brought to an end it will be interesting to see the transition of Iraq to the center of the Beast’s religious operations.

In my opinion Baghdad or the new Babylon City near Baghdad will become the Beast’s capital city... or at least his “spiritual capital” city. Verses like Zechariah 5:11 and Revelation 14:20 (the 200 mile long flow of blood) point me in that direction. It may or may not be called “Babylon” as it is called in the Book of Revelation (17:5). It might be called Babylon City. Even if it is still called “Baghdad” or if the Beast renames the city after himself but it will still be the center of his evil activities. It would be ironic if the Beast changed the name of the city of Baghdad to “Babylon” to capture some historic glory but ultimately it doesn’t matter what name he calls the city if he makes it his center of operations. Even today Chaldean people from Iraq refer to their nation as “Babylonia”.

REV 18:1 After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illumined with his glory.

REV 18:2 And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, “Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird.

REV 18:3 “For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed acts of immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality.”

Note these verses from Jeremiah and the parallels between ancient Babylon and the Beasts new Babylon of the Tribulation.

Jer 51:5 ¶ For neither Israel nor Judah has been forsaken By his God, the Lord of hosts, Although their land is full of guilt Before the Holy One of Israel.

Jer 51:6 Flee from the midst of Babylon, And each of you save his life! Do not be destroyed in her punishment, For this is the Lord’s time of vengeance; He is going to render recompense to her.

Jer 51:7 Babylon has been a golden cup in the hand of the Lord, Intoxicating all the earth. The nations have drunk of her wine; Therefore the nations are going mad.

Jer 51:8 Suddenly Babylon has fallen and been broken; Wail over her! Bring balm for her pain; Perhaps she may be healed.

Jer 51:9 We applied healing to Babylon, but she was not healed; Forsake her and let us each go to his own country, For her judgment has reached to heaven And towers up to the very skies.

Babylon, the Religious Capital City, Destroyed 2015/2016 continued

Jer 51:10 The Lord has brought about our vindication; Come and let us recount in Zion The work of the Lord our God!

REV 18:4 ¶ I heard another voice from heaven, saying, “Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues;

REV 18:5 for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.

REV 18:6 “Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back to her double according to her deeds; in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her.

REV 18:7 “To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart, ‘I sit as a queen and I am not a widow, and will never see mourning.’

REV 18:8 “For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.

Compare with: Rev 17:16 and Rev 18:17 - 19

REV 18:9 ¶ “And the kings of the earth, who committed acts of immorality and lived sensuously with her, will weep and lament over her when they see the smoke of her burning,

REV 18:10 standing at a distance because of the fear of her torment, saying, ‘Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has come.’

REV 18:11 ¶ “And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their cargoes any more—

REV 18:12 cargoes of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet, and every kind of citron wood and every article of ivory and every article made from very costly wood and bronze and iron and marble,

REV 18:13 and cinnamon and spice and incense and perfume and frankincense and wine and olive oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep, and cargoes of horses and chariots and slaves and human lives.

REV 18:14 “The fruit you long for has gone from you, and all things that were luxurious and splendid have passed away from you and men will no longer find them.

REV 18:15 “The merchants of these things, who became rich from her, will stand at a distance because of the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning,

REV 18:16 saying, ‘Woe, woe, the great city, she who was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls;

REV 18:17 for in one hour such great wealth has been laid waste!’ And every shipmaster and every passenger and sailor, and as many as make their living by the sea, stood at a distance,

REV 18:18 and were crying out as they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, ‘What city is like the great city?’

REV 18:19 “And they threw dust on their heads and were crying out, weeping and mourning, saying, ‘Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had ships at sea became rich by her wealth, for in one hour she has been laid waste!’

After 2 or 3 years of submission to the rule of Abaddon, the 7 surviving political leaders who yielded to him somehow come to hate his system. Even Abaddon gets tired of it. The dissatisfaction grows to a point that they all arrange the bombing of the city that was the seat

of the Beast’s religious power and rule. It looks like a nuke is used to destroy the city.

Many authors favor Rome as the site of the city but the prophet Zechariah (5:11) suggests that the location of the great harlot will be in Iraq (Shinar). I think it will be the city of Baghdad or close by. Revelation doesn't say exactly why it just says that they come to the point that they

hate the harlot (city or system) and they decide to destroy it. Revelation 18:8 - 10, and 17 - 19 seem to describe a nuclear device that is used to finish the task. People have to stand back away from the city. Even a small nuke would have a dampening effect on curiosity.

REV 18:20 “Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets, because God has pronounced judgment for you against her.”

REV 18:21 ¶ Then a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, “So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer.

REV 18:22 “And the sound of harpists and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters will not be heard in you any longer; and no craftsman of any craft will be found in you any longer; and the sound of a mill will not be heard in you any longer;

REV 18:23 and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer; and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer; for your merchants were the great men of the earth, because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery.

REV 18:24 “And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth.”

Compare with: Rev 17:15-18

REV 19:1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, ¶ “Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God;

REV 19:2 because His judgments are true and righteous; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and He has avenged the blood of His bond-servants on her.”

REV 19:3 And a second time they said, “Hallelujah! Her smoke rises up forever and ever.”

REV 19:4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sits on the throne saying, “Amen. Hallelujah!”

REV 19:5 And a voice came from the throne, saying, ¶ “Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants, you who fear Him, the small and the great.”

REV 19:6 Then I heard something like the voice of a great multitude and like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying,

The Announcement of the Marriage Supper of the Lamb

¶ “Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns.

REV 19:7 “Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready.”

REV 19:8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.

REV 19:9 ¶ Then he said to me, “Write, ‘Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.’” And he said to me, “These are true words of God.”

In just about every investigative project of any merit, the researcher often stumbles into something surprising or unexpected. This interpretive effort is not an exception to that rule. One of the “interpretive keys” that I think is necessary to properly understand the Revelation is the fact that the book is in its proper linear sequential order for the most part and anything that is out of order is usually for emphasis or is some form of special explanation inserted into the ongoing event order. With that linear order concept in mind, we now come to another of those interesting verses.

We are near the end of the Tribulation and the Battle of Armageddon is about to be fought. Suddenly the excitement in heaven over the judgment of Babylon switches to this announcement of the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. It is a little puzzling in that there is not enough time left to celebrate the Marriage Supper because Christ and the believers are just about to come back down to Earth and fight the Beast and his armies. So why make the announcement now? Answer: To make a point and drive it home. What's the point? That Jesus really is coming back to rule and reign right here on Earth. Oh, by the way, don't worry about the Battle of Armageddon. It won't take Him very long to finish that off and then we are going to do some serious celebrating! In other words, the victory at the Battle of Armageddon is a foregone conclusion and then it's on with the Millennial Kingdom.

Ok, so what's the surprise? Well, by virtue of its location here at the end of the mostly linear Tribulation timeline, when taken together with the supporting verses from Isaiah 25:6 – 9, Matthew 24:31 – 25:13, Mark 13:26 – 30 and Luke 21:27 & 28 it appears that the Marriage supper of the Lamb is a big party event that takes place here on Earth on Mount Zion some time after the establishment of the Millennial Kingdom. Dare I say that most of us as Christians have been under the impression the Marriage Supper of the Lamb was supposed to be an event that would take place in heaven shortly after the Rapture. There are no verses in the New Testament that absolutely confirm that view. The closest we can get to a suggestion of a supper celebration in heaven is Matthew 26:29 and Mark 14:25 where Christ promises not to drink any wine until He drinks it new in the Father's kingdom (kingdom of God). But remember, those verses can also be interpreted "*Drink it new with you in my Father's Millennial Kingdom*". As it turns out, the celebration of our spiritual union with Christ does not necessarily have to happen only in heaven to fulfill those verses either. There might be a celebration "toast" or "communion" in heaven, but the Marriage Supper will take place on Mount Zion during the Millennial Kingdom... and it might last a while. For those who will have a tendency to stress out over this view of the Lord's Eternal Family in the future, again, I can only sympathize, but from the best that I can tell, these scriptures seem to indicate that the Marriage Supper is something that happens here on Earth, on Mount Zion. Wherever Christ is, that is where the saints and believers will also be. Well, He is going to be here on Earth for 1000 years... and the Christian believers will be with Him on Earth as well. So if we want to celebrate with the Lord Jesus, we will have to celebrate here on Earth in the Millennial Kingdom... where Christ will be living physically.

Verses 19:7, 8 & 14 suggest that the victorious return of the saints with the Lord to set up the Millennial Kingdom is like a wedding processional. Quite frankly I have to say that I was not prepared to see things this way when the sequential ordering of the Revelation emerged as an interpretive key to the book. Other things seemed to be more important and the sequential ordering tool made a lot of things make sense. But here is the Marriage Supper announcement near the end of the book just before Christ and the Church return to Earth. I did not make the connection early on in the project effort until the verses in Isaiah 25 started to grab my attention. Suddenly a different picture emerged. It was not the one that I was expecting since I had always thought that the Marriage Supper celebration would be taking place in heaven during the time of the Tribulation but that's not the way it will be happening after all based on what these scriptures have to say. It should have been obvious because 19:7, 8 and 14 are not very subtle about the fact the believers are clothed in

wedding apparel instead of battle fatigues as they head into battle at Armageddon. But like a lot of other fellow Christians who have read these same verses, it sort of ran right past me most of the time. Well, here we are... and Isaiah 25:6 & 7 point to the Mount Zion as the place where the big party is going to be celebrated.

Isaiah 25:6 ¶ And the Lord of hosts will prepare a lavish banquet for all peoples on this mountain; A banquet of aged wine, choice pieces with marrow, And refined, aged wine.

Isa 25:7 And on this mountain He will swallow up the covering which is over all peoples, Even the veil which is stretched over all nations.

Isa 25:8 He will swallow up death for all time, And the Lord God will wipe tears away from all faces, And He will remove the reproach of His people from all the earth; For the Lord has spoken.

Isa 25:9 And it will be said in that day, “Behold, this is our God for whom we have waited that He might save us. This is the Lord for whom we have waited; Let us rejoice and be glad in His salvation.”

Isa 25:10 For the hand of the Lord will rest on this mountain.

The rest of the supporting verses for the Marriage Supper of the Lamb are in the section on the Millennial Kingdom but note how the phrase “on this mountain” is repeated 3 times.

REV 19:10 Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, “Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

Note how the angel is quick to correct John’s misunderstanding of the divine order that God instituted with respect to humans and angels. Compare with the comments that follow Rev 13:18.

The Victorious Christ Returns with His Bride... the former Church...2016

Christ returns in the spring or early summer of 2016 to take possession of Planet Earth and set up His Millennial Kingdom... The Kingdom of Heaven.

REV 19:11 ¶ And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war.

REV 19:12 His eyes are a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems; and He has a name written on Him which no one knows except Himself.

REV 19:13 He is clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God.

REV 19:14 And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses.

He does not come alone or accompanied by just the Church but with a massive display of force... “the armies which are in heaven”... dressed in wedding clothes. In 2016 it makes a case for a massive space based set of forces from many other planets and probably from other dimensions as well. It will be an overwhelming armada of power.

REV 19:15 From His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty.

No. Jesus does not have bad breath or spit nails. Verse 15 means that He gives the verbal order and the Beast’s military forces are instantly destroyed. These are verbal symbols at the surface level and they have a deep structure meaning that has to be interpreted on the physical reality level.

2 Thess 2:8 And then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming;

REV 19:16 And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, “KING OF KINGS, AND LORD

OF LORDS.”

Matthew 24:23 “Then if anyone says to you, ‘Behold, here is the Christ,’ or ‘There He is,’ do not believe him.

Mat 24:24 “For false Christs and false prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect.

Mat 24:25 “Behold, I have told you in advance.

Mat 24:26 “If therefore they say to you, ‘Behold, He is in the wilderness,’ do not go forth, or, ‘Behold, He is in the inner rooms,’ do not believe them.

Mat 24:27 “For just as the lightning comes from the east, and flashes even to the west, so shall the coming of the Son of Man be.

Mat 24:28 “Wherever the corpse is, there the vultures will gather.

Mat 24:29 ¶ “But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken, ← the after effects of the second crossing of Wormwood last for a while...

Mat 24:30 and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory. ← 3½ years later Christ returns to start His Millennial Kingdom

Christ Returns with His Bride... 2016... continued

Mat 24:31 “And He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other. ← Flying machines?

Mat 24:32 ¶ “Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near;

Mat 24:33 So, you too, when you see all these things, recognize that He is near, right at the door.

Mat 24:34 “Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place.

The word “generation” can also be understood as “race”... ie... this race of people will not pass away until all these things take place... ie... the race of Jewish people. It can also refer to the generation of people living on the Earth at the time of the Tribulation events.

Mat 24:37 “For the coming of the Son of Man will be just like the days of Noah.

Mat 24:38 “For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark,

Mat 24:39 and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so will the coming of the Son of Man be.

Mat 24:40 “Then there will be two men in the field; one will be taken and one will be left.

Mat 24:41 “Two women will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken and one will be left.

Mat 24:42 ¶ “Therefore be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming.

Mat 24:43 “But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

Mat 24:44 “For this reason you also must be ready; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you do not think He will.

Mat 24:45 ¶ “Who then is the faithful and sensible slave whom his master put in charge of his household to give them their food at the proper time?

Mat 24:46 “Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes.

Mat 24:47 “Truly I say to you that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

Mat 24:48 “But if that evil slave says in his heart, ‘My master is not coming for a long time,’

Mat 24:49 and begins to beat his fellow slaves and eat and drink with drunkards;

Mat 24:50 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an

hour which he does not know,

Mat 24:51 and will cut him in pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Mat 25:1 “Then the kingdom of heaven will be comparable to ten virgins, who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.

Mat 25:2 “Five of them were foolish, and five were prudent.

Mat 25:3 “For when the foolish took their lamps, they took no oil with them,

Mat 25:4 but the prudent took oil in flasks along with their lamps.

Mat 25:5 “Now while the bridegroom was delaying, they all got drowsy and began to sleep.

Mat 25:6 “But at midnight there was a shout, ‘Behold, the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.’

Mat 25:7 “Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps.

Mat 25:8 “The foolish said to the prudent, ‘Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.’

Mat 25:9 “But the prudent answered, ‘No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.’

Mat 25:10 “And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut.

Mat 25:11 “Later the other virgins also came, saying, ‘Lord, lord, open up for us.’

Mat 25:12 “But he answered, ‘Truly I say to you, I do not know you.’

Mat 25:13 “Be on the alert then, for you do not know the day nor the hour.

Mark 13:24 ¶ “But in those days, after that tribulation, \the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light\,

Mark 13:25 \and the stars will be falling\ from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken.

Mark 13:26 “And then they will see \the Son of Man coming in clouds\ with great power and glory.

*Mark 13:27 “And then He will send forth the angels, and will gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest end of the earth, to the farthest end of heaven. ← **Will they be returning in those “saucer shaped” space craft?***

Mark 13:33 ¶ “Take heed, keep on the alert; for you do not know when the {appointed} time is.

Mark 13:34 { “It is} like a man, away on a journey, {who} upon leaving his house and putting his slaves in charge, {assigning} to each one his task, also commanded the doorkeeper to stay on the alert.

Mark 13:35 “Therefore, be on the alert—for you do not know when the master of the house is coming, whether in the evening, at midnight, at cockcrow, or in the morning—

Mark 13:36 lest he come suddenly and find you asleep.

Mark 13:37 “And what I say to you I say to all, ‘Be on the alert!’”

Luke 12:35 ¶ “Be dressed in readiness, and {keep} your lamps alight.

Luke 12:36 “And be like men who are waiting for their master when he returns from the wedding feast, so that they may immediately open {the door} to him when he comes and knocks.

Luke 12:37 “Blessed are those slaves whom the master shall find on the alert when he comes; truly I say to you, that he will gird himself {to serve,} and have them recline {at the table,} and will come up and wait on them.

Luke 12:38 “Whether he comes in the second watch, or even in the third, and finds {them} so, blessed are those {slaves}.

Luke 12:39 “And be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what hour the thief was coming, he would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

Luke 12:40 “You too, be ready; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour that you do not expect.”

Luke 12:41 ¶ And Peter said, “Lord, are You addressing this parable to us, or to everyone {else}”

as well?"

Luke 12:42 And the Lord said, "Who then is the faithful and sensible steward, whom his master will put in charge of his servants, to give them their rations at the proper time?"

Luke 12:43 "Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes.

Luke 12:44 "Truly I say to you, that he will put him in charge of all his possessions.

Luke 12:45 "But if that slave says in his heart, 'My master will be a long time in coming,' and begins to beat the slaves, {both} men and women, and to eat and drink and get drunk;

Luke 12:46 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect {him,} and at an hour he does not know, and will cut him in pieces, and assign him a place with the unbelievers.

Luke 12:47 "And that slave who knew his master's will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, shall receive many lashes,

Luke 12:48 but the one who did not know {it,} and committed deeds worthy of a flogging, will receive but few. And from everyone who has been given much shall much be required; and to whom they entrusted much, of him they will ask all the more.

One of the surprises that came out of the effort to collocate the other voices of Scripture in harmony with the Revelation is this passage here from Matthew and Luke. Verses 24:39, 42-44 and 25:13 tell the listener to be on the alert for the return of the Lord. Actually this entire section calls for that alert expectation. People seem to be suffering a great deal of confusion about the timing or the sequential ordering of the events of Revelation. Remember, the Book of Revelation is in its approximate sequential order with just a few exceptions. Matthew 24 and Mark 13 are also in sequential order. Because they deal with the arrival of the Millennial Kingdom, these verses in Matthew and the analogous verses from Mark and Luke (above and) below need to be harmonized with the Revelation time line. That's what I try to do in this book. I prefer to use this passage to reduce some of that confusion if at all possible

Christ Returns with His Bride... 2016... continued

but unless it is placed in a particular reference frame, it will have a tendency to increase the confusion rather than reduce it.

OK. So what is the frame of reference that will make these passages add to the understanding instead of adding to the confusion? Answer: These passages do NOT apply to the Christian Church. They apply to another group of people but they do NOT apply to the Christian Church. Matthew 24:23 – 29 give a pretty clear indication that the actual return of the Lord under discussion here is the return of the Lord at the END of the Tribulation. And in Luke 12:41 the apostle Peter hits the time reference nail directly on the head with his question. So we have to ask the question, "Who will be left on the Earth for the Lord to return to?" The Christian Church is already with Him and has been for 7 years since the Rapture. The 144,000 replacement ambassadors were raptured just after the midpoint of the Tribulation. The Tribulation saints who were beheaded during the 2nd half of the Tribulation because of the testimony of Jesus and the Jews who died defending their faith in the Word of God are also with Jesus. So who exactly is left? Answer: the non-raptured physical Tribulation survivors.

The word pictures given here seem to be talking more to the Jews than to any other group but they will not be the only survivors. Middle Eastern people should be able to relate to the word picture of the bridegroom emerging from his house to come to the house of the bride for the marriage ceremony. Other cultures might not be able to relate to this particular marriage custom but it does not take away the applicability of the passage to

Tribulation survivors. Except for their embarrassment at not recognizing Jesus as the Messiah (Zechariah 12:10-14), the Jews do not have much to fear from the return of Christ, the Messiah. The surviving Tribulation saints are definitely looking forward to it. The one group that does have something to fear is the survivors who have accepted the mark of the Beast on their right hands or on their foreheads. Their side has lost the war and now they must face the judgment of Christ... not a very good situation for them but that's how things turn out.

All too often I have heard these verses quoted by Christians to make the point that the Church can not know the day or the hour of the Rapture and by implication cannot know its

time or its season either. That's just not true. One of the main ideas of this book is that the time of the Rapture can indeed be located time-wise in relation to other events of the same period with much greater accuracy than we previously thought possible and especially so with Wormwood as the solar clock setting the time frame of the Trumpet and Bowls of Wrath Judgments (Rev 8 and Rev 16). This book makes a pretty good case with the pre-Rapture sign events that the Rapture can be located time-wise using a progressive sequence that allows it to be anticipated within a margin of error (+/-) of about 24 hours (see comments following Rev 7:17 above). But that is not the case for the Tribulation survivors. The margin of error for them is more like 45 days (Daniel 12:11, 12) and may actually turn out to be a period of years if Christ decides to take His time in the judgment and weeding out process. That's a pretty big difference when you think about it. It is His right to take as much time as He likes. It's His kingdom.

Now imagine what it will be like if you are one of those Tribulation survivors and you are walking around with those Beast marks on your hand or on your forehead. Looking forward to the return of the Lord or waiting for your turn to face His judgment is not exactly your favorite kind of thing to have to think about (Matthew 13:49 and Revelation 1:7). I once saw

a bumper sticker on a hippie van that put it this way, "Jesus is coming and boy is He pissed!" (The 60's were a bit "radical".) That about sums it up for the survivors with those tattooed

Beast marks. Anyway, these verses from Matthew, Mark and Luke need that special reference frame or they can easily be misunderstood. They do not apply to the Christian Church. They apply to the Tribulation survivors... at the END of the Tribulation... when Christ is about to summon the undesirables for their personal judgment session and "disposal".

Use the verses where they belong time-wise and they make a lot more sense. Maybe this is a good example of a Scripture that requires us to be a bit more "dispensational" (compartmentalizing). It is much easier to understand if applied that way. They do not refer to the Christian Church. They are talking about the end of the Tribulation and the judgment process that happens before the Kingdom period gets up and running full speed. Some people will not be permitted to live in the Kingdom age even though they have survived the seven years of Tribulation (see also Isaiah 2:11, 12, 5:15, 13:11, Zephaniah 3:11).

For those of you who feel the need to hang on to your uncertainty with respect to the Rapture, the Tribulation and then the return of the Lord to set up His kingdom, I am not

sure what to tell you. As it turns out the Book of Revelation is easier to understand than most people would have thought. That's what this book is all about. If you think about it, the Revelation is a roadmap or sequence chart for the events of a segment of history future culminating in the return of Christ and the new Millennial Kingdom in 2016. Exactly why you would prefer to look at the map in an "out of focus" manner so that you cannot see it correctly or understand it doesn't make sense... in my opinion. There are some people who will do things that way but then when the Seal events overtake you and catch you by surprise, your lack of understanding of God's Word is going to cause you grief that you need not suffer. Ignorance does that. Where the Revelation and its related scriptures are concerned, it doesn't have to be that way and in the case of these verses in Matthew, Mark and Luke, I think the apostles Paul and John would agree with me on that issue (I Thess 4:13 – 5:11, Rev 1:3 & 22:7). And for the record, it's not an ego issue. It's an information issue. The better informed the Christian Church is, the better it will function under the pressures it must face just before the Tribulation and the Rapture.

Matthew 13:47 ¶ “Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet cast into the sea, and gathering fish of every kind; ← the Millennial Kingdom of Heaven

Mat 13:48 and when it was filled, they drew it up on the beach; and they sat down and gathered the good fish into containers, but the bad they threw away.

Mat 13:49 “So it will be at the end of the age; the angels will come forth and take out the wicked from among the righteous, ← Church Age plus seven years of Tribulation

Mat 13:50 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Here's the reference that points to the final separation and judgment process at the end of the Tribulation period. Any people who survive the Tribulation judgments that are not fit for Christ's millennial kingdom will be gathered up and disposed of anyway.

Mark 13:21 “And then if anyone says to you, ‘Behold, here is the Christ’; or, ‘Behold, He is there’; do not believe him;

Mark 13:22 for false Christs and false prophets will arise, and will show signs and wonders, in order, if possible, to lead the elect astray.

Mark 13:23 “But take heed; behold, I have told you everything in advance.

Christ Returns with His Bride... 2016... continued

Mark 13:24 ¶ “But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, ←Wormwood

Mark 13:25 and the stars will be falling from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken. ←Wormwood

Mark 13:26 “Then they will see the Son of Man coming in clouds with great power and glory.

Mark 13:27 “And then He will send forth the angels, and will gather together His elect from the four winds, from the farthest end of the earth to the farthest end of heaven. ← The farthest end of heaven can be over 12 billion light years away. That's pretty far. The Lord may send the former members of His Church on assignments that take them to the distant reaches of the Universe... maybe to the distant reaches of the Multiverse. It does say the farthest end of heaven so that could be a rather large distance away from Earth.

Mark 13:28 ¶ “Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near.

Mark 13:29 “Even so, you too, when you see these things happening, recognize that He is near,

right at the door.

Mark 13:30 "Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place.

Note: the words "this generation"... they can also mean "this race"... ie... the race of Jewish people. It can also refer to the generation that is alive during the time zone of Tribulation history. It can also refer to the fact that the generation of people living at the time of Christ's earthly ministry would be brought back for Rapture Day and then see all these events that follow. Since Jesus has a sort of "expanded view" of time and space, He tends to see things a little different than those of us with more "limited perception". The interpretive problems come if you are just "a standard normal human" without that "expanded view" of time and space. Let's see... that would include just about everybody.

Luke 17:22 ¶ And He said to the disciples, "The days shall come when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it.

LUK 17:23 "And they will say to you, 'Look there! Look here!' Do not go away, and do not run after {them.}

LUK 17:24 "For just as the lightning, when it flashes out of one part of the sky, shines to the other part of the sky, so will the Son of Man be in His day. ← returning for Armageddon

Luke 21:25 ¶ "There will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and on the earth dismay among nations, in perplexity at the roaring of the sea and the waves. ← Wormwood tsunami events

Luke 21:26 men fainting from fear and the expectation of the things which are coming upon the world; for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. ← Wormwood effects on the planets

Luke 21:27 "Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

Luke 21:28 "But when these things begin to take place, straighten up and lift up your heads, because your redemption is drawing near."

Luke 21:29 ¶ Then He told them a parable: "Behold the fig tree and all the trees;

Luke 21:30 as soon as they put forth leaves, you see it and know for yourselves that summer is now near.

Luke 21:31 "So you also, when you see these things happening, recognize that the kingdom of God is near.

Luke 21:32 "Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all things take place.

Again, generation can mean "race"... the race of Jewish people.

Luke 21:34 ¶ "Be on guard, so that your hearts will not be weighted down with dissipation and drunkenness and the worries of life, and that day will not come on you suddenly like a trap;

Luke 21:35 for it will come upon all those who dwell on the face of all the earth. ← But not the Christian Church which was raptured 7 years prior...

Luke 21:36 "But keep on the alert at all times, praying that you may have strength to escape all these things that are about to take place, and to stand before the Son of Man."

Jesus admonishes the Church to live a life that is not burdened down with daily trivialities as the center of Christian life. Christ is to be the center of our lives not daily trivialities.

The

Christian Church is supposed to keep the coming kingdom in mind at all times (Luke 21:36) because the Rapture is coming (2009) and our time to minister in God's name as the pre-Tribulation Church will soon be over.

Acts 1:9 And after He had said these things, He was lifted up while they were looking on, and a cloud received Him out of their sight.

Acts 1:10 And as they were gazing intently into the sky while He was departing, behold, two men in white clothing stood beside them;

Acts 1:11 and they also said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into the sky? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in just the same way as you have watched

Him go into heaven.”

Jesus returns “from the sky”. Because of the power required to defeat the Beast, don’t be too surprised if the ships Christ returns with “from the sky” have a bit of a saucer shape to them or look like some sort of galaxy class battle cruisers since He will be leading an intergalactic armada along with the returning Church... gathered from “*the farthest end of heaven*”. Remember, the Revelation uses symbols **that MEAN something** because it when all is said and done, the Revelation is a **prophecy**. So the symbols are given at the surface level and **we have to interpret the deep structure of the meaning**... fill in those blanks. They carry meaning in two levels... the symbolic written level and the deep structure meaning level... the level at which the prophecy will actually be carried out in real time history. Be careful with retarded views that do not allow for both levels. It is not good enough to say, “But the text specifically says _____.” That may be correct... as far as it goes. But what does it MEAN? Until you answer the second part... what does it mean... you have not finished your interpretive job. So when Revelation 19:11 and 19:14 state that Jesus returns on a “white horse” and the returning saints are also riding on “white horses” you can kick and scream all you want to that His return has to be on some kind of white horse that flies through space and then through the atmosphere... ditto for the saints... but for my money I am going to bet that “horse power” is the real issue... ie... gigawatts of energy... via vehicles that can traverse the vacuum of space and blast things if necessary. But if white horses with wings or something make you feel better... have at it. Galactic battle cruisers make more sense based on what happens next.

The Battle of Armageddon Announced

REV 19:17 ¶ Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, “Come, assemble for the great supper of God,

REV 19:18 so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great.”

See Rev 16:13 – 16 for some of the preparations.

REV 19:19 ¶ And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.

Yes, it does say that Christ is riding on a white horse (Rev 19:11, 19) but personally it makes more sense to me if He comes back in a white beam craft with gigawatts of horsepower... just as long as He gets here and cleans house. And the bigger the Blaster, the better I like it.

The Beast defeated...Battle of Armageddon 2016 continued

REV 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.

Daniel 7:9 ¶ “I kept looking Until thrones were set up, And the Ancient of Days took His seat; His vesture was like white snow, And the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne was ablaze with flames, Its wheels were a burning fire.

Dan 7:10 “A river of fire was flowing And coming out from before Him; Thousands upon thousands were attending Him, And myriads upon myriads were standing before Him; The court sat, And the books were opened.

Dan 7:11 “Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was

speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire.

Daniel 7:11 seems like a fairly subtle reference to the lake of fire talked about in Rev 20:14, 15 and 21:8.

Dan 7:12 “As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time.

The seven NWO politicians who give the Beast his power and then later conspire against the capital city of Babylon are allowed to live on into the Millennial Kingdom.

Dan 11:40 ¶ “At the end time the king of the South will collide with him, and the king of the North will storm against him with chariots, with horsemen and with many ships; and he will enter countries, overflow them and pass through.

Dan 11:41 “He will also enter the Beautiful Land, and many countries will fall; but these will be rescued out of his hand: Edom, Moab and the foremost of the sons of Ammon.

Dan 11:42 “Then he will stretch out his hand against other countries, and the land of Egypt will not escape.

Dan 11:43 “But he will gain control over the hidden treasures of gold and silver and over all the precious things of Egypt; and Libyans and Ethiopians will follow at his heels.

Dan 11:44 “But rumors from the East and from the North will disturb him, and he will go forth with great wrath to destroy and annihilate many.

Dan 11:45 “He will pitch the tents of his royal pavilion between the seas and the beautiful Holy Mountain; yet he will come to his end, and no one will help him.

In other words the Beast is captured alive between Mount Zion and the Mediterranean Sea when Christ returns and brings about his end. I am sure his evil friends would try to help the Beast if they could but at the Battle of Armageddon they are badly out gunned. Christ comes back with a massive force and wins decisively.

REV 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

Zecariah 14:12 ¶ Now this will be the plague with which the Lord will strike all the peoples who have gone to war against Jerusalem; their flesh will rot while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will rot in their sockets, and their tongue will rot in their mouth.

No. Jesus does not spit nails or swords out of His mouth. And no, He doesn't have bad breath either. He just gives the order and a powerful radiation weapon (directed beam / microwave / gamma ray / combination / ?) blasts the armed forces of the Beast. The soldiers in the Beast's army are destroyed where they stand... while they are still standing. They are literally cooked before they can hit the ground. Yes. They do fall to the ground after they get blasted. Remember, prophecies refer to real events... events that actually happen. In this case, Christ gives the order and His enemies are destroyed. Once He gives the order, the destruction is quick... and very messy. Christian video gamers will love this battle scene. The soldiers in the Beast's army will not. It probably does not feel very good to have your eyes and your brains cooked before you can hit the ground. It's gotta hurt... majorly... mondo righteous bad. It will be very messy to clean up afterward too. Remember, the Revelation is written in symbols at the surface level and you have to interpret the deep structure meaning because it is a prophecy that will actually happen and become part of Earth history. So be suspicious of shallow comments that do not interpret the deep structure level of meaning. And Revelation 19:21 is a classic case in point.

Zec 14:13 It will come about in that day that a great panic from the Lord will fall on them; and they will seize one another's hand, and the hand of one will be lifted against the hand of another.

Zec 14:14 Judah also will fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the surrounding nations will

be gathered, gold and silver and garments in great abundance.

Zec 14:15 So also like this plague will be the plague on the horse, the mule, the camel, the donkey and all the cattle that will be in those camps. ← the beam weapon is bad for all life forms

Zec 12:1 The burden of the word of the Lord concerning Israel. ¶ Thus declares the Lord who stretches out the heavens, lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him,

Zec 12:2 “Behold, I am going to make Jerusalem a cup that causes reeling to all the peoples around; and when the siege is against Jerusalem, it will also be against Judah.

Zec 12:3 “It will come about in that day that I will make Jerusalem a heavy stone for all the peoples; all who lift it will be severely injured. And all the nations of the earth will be gathered against it.

Zec 12:4 “In that day,” declares the Lord, “I will strike every horse with bewilderment and his rider with madness. But I will watch over the house of Judah, while I strike every horse of the peoples with blindness.

Zec 12:5 “Then the clans of Judah will say in their hearts, ‘A strong support for us are the inhabitants of Jerusalem through the Lord of hosts, their God.’

Zec 12:6 ¶ “In that day I will make the clans of Judah like a firepot among pieces of wood and a flaming torch among sheaves, so they will consume on the right hand and on the left all the surrounding peoples, while the inhabitants of Jerusalem again dwell on their own sites in Jerusalem.

Zec 12:7 “The Lord also will save the tents of Judah first, so that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem will not be magnified above Judah.

Zec 12:8 “In that day the Lord will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the one who is feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like God, like the angel of the Lord before them.

Zec 12:9 “And in that day I will set about to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

Isaiah 14:24 The Lord of hosts has sworn saying, “Surely, just as I have intended so it has happened, and just as I have planned so it will stand,

Isa 14:25 to break Assyria in My land, and I will trample him on My mountains. Then his yoke will be removed from them, and his burden removed from their shoulder.

Isa 14:26 “This is the plan devised against the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out against all the nations.

Isaiah 14:25 was fulfilled in 701 BC when the army of Sennacherib was slaughtered by the death angel as they invaded Judah (II Kings 19:35 and Isaiah 37:36) but Isa 14:26, 30:31-33 and 31:8 (below) seem to indicate that Sennacherib’s defeat was just a foretaste of what will happen to the Beast and his armed forces at the Battle of Armageddon... ie... past history as a picture of history future... if you will.

This next section from Isaiah (30:25-33) could apply equally well to the defeat of Gog and Magog near the end of the Millennial Kingdom but it could also apply to the Battle of Armageddon. Personally, I prefer the application to the destruction of Gog and Magog because of verses 28 and 30 (below).

The Battle of Armageddon... 2016 continued

Isa 30:25 On every lofty mountain and on every high hill there will be streams running with water on the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

Isa 30:26 The light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times brighter, like the light of seven days, on the day the Lord binds up the fracture of His people and heals the bruise He has inflicted.

Isa 30:27 ¶ Behold, the name of the Lord comes from a remote place; Burning is His anger and dense is His smoke; His lips are filled with indignation And His tongue is like a consuming fire; Isa 30:28 His breath is like an overflowing torrent, Which reaches to the neck, To shake the nations back and forth in a sieve, And to put in the jaws of the peoples the bridle which leads to ruin.

Isa 30:29 You will have songs as in the night when you keep the festival, And gladness of heart as when one marches to the sound of the flute, To go to the mountain of the Lord, to the Rock of Israel.

Isa 30:30 And the Lord will cause His voice of authority to be heard, And the descending of His arm to be seen in fierce anger, And in the flame of a consuming fire In cloudburst, downpour and hailstones.

Isa 30:31 For at the voice of the Lord Assyria will be terrified, When He strikes with the rod.

Isa 30:32 And every blow of the rod of punishment, Which the Lord will lay on him, Will be with the music of tambourines and lyres; And in battles, brandishing weapons, He will fight them.

Isa 30:33 For Topheth has long been ready, Indeed, it has been prepared for the king. He has made it deep and large, A pyre of fire with plenty of wood; The breath of the Lord, like a torrent of brimstone, sets it afire.

Isa 31:4 ¶ For thus says the Lord to me, “As the lion or the young lion growls over his prey, Against which a band of shepherds is called out, And he will not be terrified at their voice nor disturbed at their noise, So will the Lord of hosts come down to wage war on Mount Zion and on its hill.”

Isa 31:5 Like flying birds so the Lord of hosts will protect Jerusalem. He will protect and deliver it; He will pass over and rescue it.

Isa 31:6 ¶ Return to Him from whom you have deeply defected, O sons of Israel.

Isa 31:7 For in that day every man will cast away his silver idols and his gold idols, which your sinful hands have made for you as a sin.

Isa 31:8 And the Assyrian will fall by a sword not of man, And a sword not of man will devour him. So he will not escape the sword, And his young men will become forced laborers.

Isa 31:9 “His rock will pass away because of panic, And his princes will be terrified at the standard,” Declares the Lord, whose fire is in Zion and whose furnace is in Jerusalem.

Just before Sennacherib could take possession of Jerusalem, on the morning the final battle was to take place, 185,000 of his men woke up dead.....OK.... so maybe they didn't exactly “wake up”. In answer to Hezekiah's prayer the Lord sent an angel to put an end to the invasion. See 2 Kings 18:13 – 19:36, 2 Chronicles 32 and Isaiah 36 and 37.

Daniel 12:1 “Now at that time Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued.

Dan 12:2 “Many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace and everlasting contempt.

Dan 12:3 “Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever.

Dan 12:4 “But as for you, Daniel, conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase.”

Our generation is the one that needs to understand the Revelation and the end-time prophecies because these events will be occurring in our life times. Prior generations have had a good deal of trouble understanding these events. They didn't seem to fit the

observable realities of their times. They fit better now at the front end of the 21st Century. **Note Daniel 12:4 above and 12:9 below.**

Dan 12:5 ¶ Then I, Daniel, looked and behold, two others were standing, one on this bank of the river and the other on that bank of the river.

Dan 12:6 And one said to the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, “How long will it be until the end of these wonders?”

Dan 12:7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half a time; and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these events will be completed.

The newly converted believers in Jesus and the Jews evidently put up a pretty good fight during the last 3½ years of the Tribulation. It takes some effort on the part of the Beast and his system to finally subjugate them. Eventually the Beast wins but then he faces the Battle of Armageddon in 2016 and is immediately cast into the Lake of Fire.

Dan 12:8 As for me, I heard but could not understand; so I said, “My lord, what will be the outcome of these events?”

Note how Daniel asks exactly the correct question in verse 12:8. But he doesn’t get the complete answer to his question (verses 9 & 13: “Go your way”). The angel omits the mention of the Church age and any explanation about the Millennial Kingdom. Because Daniel had a copy of the Book of Jeremiah and may also have had a copy of the Book of Isaiah, he might have figured it out later as he studied those prophets.

Dan 12:9 He said, “Go your way, Daniel, for these words are concealed and sealed up until the end time.”

Dan 12:10 “Many will be purged, purified and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand.

Dan 12:11 “From the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished and the abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1, 290 days.

Dan 12:12 “How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1, 335 days!

Note comments following Revelation 12:6... especially the second paragraph in regard to Daniel 12:12. 3½ years times 365 days/year = 1277 ½ days. Here Daniel is told the timing of the end of the Tribulation period and the establishment of the Millennial Kingdom once Christ arrives to finish things up and begin the organizational process of setting up the His kingdom here on Earth.

Dan 12:13 “But as for you, go your way to the end; then you will enter into rest and rise again for your allotted portion at the end of the age.”

Even though Daniel has asked exactly the correct question and part of his question is answered, he is not given all the details. There is no mention of the fact that his personal time of resurrection and reward come after the Church “Age” which came after the “Age” of Law. So thousands of years of delay is not mentioned. Revelation 20:4 – 6 (below) fills in the picture that would have answered Daniel’s question.

(See Ezek 37:1 – 28 the vision of the Dry Bones in Part II, The Millennial Kingdom

Joel 3:1 “For behold, in those days and at that time, When I restore the fortunes of Judah and Jerusalem,

Note how the Jews are reinstated as a nation before the Battle of Armageddon but not the rest of the Hebrew nation. The rest of the tribes are recalled from “banishment” after the return of Christ when He sets up the Millennial Kingdom.

The Battle of Armageddon... 2016 continued

Joel 3:2 I will gather all the nations, And bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat. Then I will enter into judgment with them there On behalf of My people and My inheritance, Israel,

Whom they have scattered among the nations; And they have divided up My land.

Joel 3:3 “They have also cast lots for My people, Traded a boy for a harlot, And sold a girl for wine that they may drink.

Joel 3:4 “Moreover, what are you to Me, O Tyre, Sidon, and all the regions of Philistia? Are you rendering Me a recompense? But if you do recompense Me, swiftly and speedily I will return your recompense on your head.

Joel 3:5 “Since you have taken My silver and My gold, brought My precious treasures to your temples,

Joel 3:6 and sold the sons of Judah and Jerusalem to the Greeks in order to remove them far from their territory,

Joel 3:7 behold, I am going to arouse them from the place where you have sold them, and return your recompense on your head.

Joel 3:8 “Also I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the sons of Judah, and they will sell them to the Sabeans, to a distant nation,” for the Lord has spoken.

Joel 3:9 ¶ Proclaim this among the nations: Prepare a war; rouse the mighty men! Let all the soldiers draw near, let them come up!

Joel 3:10 Beat your plowshares into swords, And your pruning hooks into spears; Let the weak say, “I am a mighty man.”

Joel 3:11 Hasten and come, all you surrounding nations, And gather yourselves there. Bring down, O Lord, Thy mighty ones.

Joel 3:12 Let the nations be aroused And come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat, For there I will sit to judge All the surrounding nations.

Joel 3:13 Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Come, tread, for the wine press is full; The vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

Joel 3:14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision.

Note how Joel refers to the Battle of Armageddon as “the day of the Lord” (Joel 3:14). Since it is an event that occurs 3+ years after the Bowls of Wrath judgments (Wormwood’s outbound crossing in December, 2012) the timing is still pretty close... sort of the last of the details needing to be cleaned up during that general period of time.

Zephaniah 3:8 ¶ “Therefore, wait for Me,” declares the Lord, “For the day when I rise up to the prey. Indeed, My decision is to gather nations, To assemble kingdoms, To pour out on them My indignation, All My burning anger; For all the earth will be devoured By the fire of My zeal.

The word “earth” in Zephaniah 3:8 can also be translated “land” ... ie... the land of Israel. If you translate it as “land” then the prophecy has already been fulfilled with the Jewish captivity compliments of Nebuchadnezzar. If you translate the word as “earth” then the event still awaits fulfillment. A rabbinical acquaintance of mine says the translation should be “land” ... ie... the “land of Israel”. But the verse also fits nicely with the Wormwood / Bowls of Wrath judgments. If it is referring to the “land of Israel” being devoured by fire then it might refer to the blast of the beam weapon that fries the Beast’s army where they stand ready to fight with the Lord. Maybe the beam weapon fries a large area so that the Beast’s armed forces are completely surrounded by its kill zone. In any event, they lose.

Haggai 2:21 “Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah saying, ‘I am going to shake the heavens and the earth.

Hag 2:22 ‘And I will overthrow the thrones of kingdoms and destroy the power of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots and their riders, and the horses and their riders will go down, everyone by the sword of another.’

Zec 12:10 ¶ “And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the

Spirit of grace and of supplication, so that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him, like the

bitter weeping over a first-born. ← The surviving Jews now see that Jesus Christ is indeed the Messiah... a painful discovery.

Zec 12:11 "In that day there will be great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the plain of Megiddo. ←

Zec 12:12 "And the land will mourn, every family by itself; the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; ←

Zec 12:13 the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the Shimeites by itself, and their wives by themselves; ←

Zec 12:14 all the families that remain, every family by itself, and their wives by themselves. ←

Zec 13:1 "In that day a fountain will be opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for impurity.

Note: See Matt 24:23 – 34 following Rev 19:16.

Satan Imprisoned in the Abyss for 1000 Years... 2016 to 3016

REV 20:1 And I saw an angel coming down from heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.

REV 20:2 And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years,

REV 20:3 and threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he should not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time.

Isaiah 14:12 "How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, You who have weakened the nations!

Isa 14:13 "But you said in your heart, 'I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God, And I will sit on the mount of assembly In the recesses of the north.

Isa 14:14 'I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.'

Isa 14:15 "Nevertheless you will be thrust down to Sheol, To the recesses of the pit.

Isa 24:21 So it will happen in that day, That the Lord will punish the host of heaven, on high, And the kings of the earth, on earth.

Exactly how far into the Multiverse does God's influence reach? ↑ It might go a lot farther than we often have thought... the host of heaven on high.

Isa 24:22 And they will be gathered together Like prisoners in the dungeon, And will be confined in prison; And after many days they will be punished.

Isa 26:20 ¶ Come, my people, enter into your rooms And close your doors behind you; Hide for a little while Until indignation runs its course.

The Seven Bowls of Wrath... indignation ↑ ... and the Battle of Armageddon.

Isa 26:21 For behold, the Lord is about to come out from His place To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; And the earth will reveal her bloodshed And will no longer cover her slain.

Isa 27:1 In that day the Lord will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, With His fierce and great and mighty sword, Even Leviathan the twisted serpent; And He will kill the dragon who lives in the sea.

The fall of the king of Tyre as an allegory of the fall of Satan

Ezekiel 28:12 "Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyre, and say to him, 'Thus says the Lord God,' You had the seal of perfection, Full of wisdom and perfect in beauty.

Eze 28:13 "You were in Eden, the garden of God; Every precious stone was your covering: The ruby, the topaz, and the diamond; The beryl, the onyx, and the jasper; The lapis lazuli, the turquoise, and the emerald; And the gold, the workmanship of your settings and sockets, Was in you. On the day that you were created They were prepared.

Eze 28:14 "You were the anointed cherub who covers, And I placed you there. You were on the holy mountain of God; You walked in the midst of the stones of fire.

Eze 28:15 "You were blameless in your ways From the day you were created, Until unrighteousness was found in you.

Eze 28:16 "By the abundance of your trade You were internally filled with violence, And you sinned; Therefore I have cast you as profane From the mountain of God. And I have destroyed you, O covering cherub, From the midst of the stones of fire.

Eze 28:17 "Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; You corrupted your wisdom by reason of your splendor. I cast you to the ground; I put you before kings, That they may see you.

Eze 28:18 "By the multitude of your iniquities, In the unrighteousness of your trade, You profaned your sanctuaries. Therefore I have brought fire from the midst of you; It has consumed you, And I have turned you to ashes on the earth In the eyes of all who see you.

Eze 28:19 "All who know you among the peoples Are appalled at you; You have become terrified, And you will be no more." " "

With the imprisonment of Satan in 2016 at the beginning of the 1000 year Millennial Kingdom we have come to the end of the Tribulation Prophecy. The destruction of the population of Earth will probably leave less than a billion survivors to restock the population for the kingdom unless God the Father intervenes to spare Earth's under age children. There may not even be 100 million survivors world wide. We really don't know how many people will survive because the Revelation does not tell us but at this point the Tribulation is now over and the Earth will benefit from the government of the Prince of Peace.

In Part II we gather the verses together that describe what life is like in Christ's Millennial Kingdom.

Part II The Millennium Prophecy

When Christ the Messiah Reigns on Earth

We now continue with the cut and paste description of the remaining chapters of The Revelation. My comments are in **BOLD lettering** and indented. *The Scripture verses sited are in italic lettering.* Only the remaining chapters of the Revelation are in the left most justified position... to keep the body of the Revelation separated from all other commenting voices/sources... the same format approach as The Tribulation Prophecy chapter. There are a lot of Old Testament references in this section since the Revelation does not say much about the Millennial Kingdom or the New Jerusalem. As it turns out, there was a great deal more material about the Millennial Kingdom in the Old Testament prophets than in the Revelation. So I have tried to aggregate those verses here and impose a basic general order.

Since Jesus Christ will be resident here on Earth during the Millennial Kingdom, He will personally direct the policies of the government units of the world the way He wants them to be run. If it should turn out that He allows large amounts of autonomy within the Kingdom subset government units, then He will at least available to consult on policy matters and you can be very assured that people will indeed go to see Him and have their more vexing questions answered (Isaiah 2:3). In that mode of thinking it is easy to see that we will all worry a lot less about government screw ups and stupidity because the Prince of Peace will be here to make sure that government gets it right. Historically that will be a first... well... at least for the Planet Earth for the previous 6,000 years. But that makes this section a lot less interesting since government screw ups make very good cannon fodder for the evening news. Everybody will be able to concentrate on the business of life... well... for those who have the moxie to actually “get a life” (of their own). The world will be well run but also more boring. The drama of human stupidity will be greatly reduced. The drama of government stupidity will become ancient history. Years ago, a business pundit commented that poorly run businesses made for exciting employment since something was always going wrong and people were chasing around putting out one fire after another. But well run businesses were boring because the headaches and emergencies were mostly anticipated and accounted for so that the business planning had taken the anticipated difficulties into account and developed proper managerial responses for the problems that were coming. So everything went much more smoothly but there was very little “fire drill” excitement. The new Millennial Kingdom might not be the best place for a news reporter... science editor/commentator maybe... but the talking heads that package the daily news will have a hard time finding nice juicy gossip items about government and human foibles to pick on. Se la vie... well... it will be... when Christ is here living in Jerusalem.

Millennial Government Is Set Up and Gets Running

REV 20:4 ¶ Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

REV 20:5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection.

REV 20:6 Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.

The Messiah Will Return Approaching from the East

Isaiah 63:1 Who is this who comes from Edom, With garments of glowing colors from Bozrah, This One who is majestic in His apparel, Marching in the greatness of His strength? "It is I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save."

Christ will actually touch His feet down on Earth a couple times during the Tribulation but those will not be the times He claims His Millennial Kingdom here on Earth or takes up permanent residence. The “ceremony of possession” comes after the Battle of Armageddon when He approaches Jerusalem from the East (Bozrah in ancient Edom/Jordan was southeast of the Dead Sea... ie... southeast of Jerusalem) and sets His feet down in front of the East Gate of the old temple mount and then walks through that East gate. By walking through the East Gate on the Temple Mount in Jerusalem, Christ is claiming His deeded inheritance here on Earth (Rev 5). The east gate is closed up with bricks now but I doubt if that will be a problem when He arrives to take possession of His inheritance.

House Cleaning: Unfit Tribulation Survivors Are Removed

Matthew 13:36 ¶ Then He left the crowds and went into the house. And His disciples came to Him and said, "Explain to us the parable of the tares of the field."

MAT 13:37 And He said, "The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man,

MAT 13:38 and the field is the world; and as for the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil one;

MAT 13:39 and the enemy who sowed them is the devil, and the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are angels.

MAT 13:40 "So just as the tares are gathered up and burned with fire, so shall it be at the end of the age.

MAT 13:41 "The Son of Man will send forth His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all stumbling blocks, and those who commit lawlessness,

MAT 13:42 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Since this is at “the end of the age”... the Age of Grace (the Church Age) we can locate this final separation activity after the Battle of Armageddon and early in the Millennial Kingdom. Some of the survivors of the Great Tribulation will be judged as unfit to live in the Millennial Kingdom. Christ will be the judge of who is and who is not fit to live in His new kingdom even though the number of survivors will be relatively few compared to Earth’s prior population. If I had to hazard a guess, I would think that less than 10% of the initial 6 Billion souls actually survive the Tribulation. Again, not all those who do survive will be allowed to live on in Christ’s new kingdom. Those determined to be unfit for the Millennial Kingdom will be weeded out and disposed of.

The gospel scriptures dealing with this subject are “hard sayings”... difficult to deal with on a personal conceptual level. What it comes down to is the plain fact that there are some people who can honor the Designer of the Universe as their King both in their hearts and in

their heads. There are others who just cannot bring their sinful human natures into conformity with these Millennial Kingdom requirements. In their inner most being they cannot bring themselves to honor Jesus Christ as King and Lord in their personal lives. His personal Lordship in their lives is not something they can tolerate. (*Luke 19:27 "But these enemies of mine, who did not want me to reign over them, bring them here and slay them in my presence."*) Expect to see the “good ole boys”, the morally loose, those prone to serious lives of sin and corruption, those prone to spread their corruption to other people, those prone toward violence and crime, and those with no moral compass at all in their personal lives, those who dishonor their King in their heads or in their hearts... expect to see them forcibly removed. The Greek word for these “*stumbling blocks*”... scandalons... is where we get the word “scandalous” in English. They are people prone to scandalous behavior.

One other thing... there is no time limit on how long this “separation” process (of scandalous people from the general population) may take during the Millennial Kingdom. It is a process that could take weeks. It could take months or even years. What if the process continues for hundreds of years? Then those who harbor secret sin in their lives or rebellion in their hearts against their King will have an interesting problem on their hands. If those people who are prone to destructive sin are selectively removed over a period of many years, the population learns that certain behaviors and sins are not acceptable in the Millennial Kingdom. Rebels are removed. No exceptions. No wiping dry.

MAT 13:43 "Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.

MAT 13:44 ¶ "The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found and hid again; and from joy over it he goes and sells all that he has and buys that field.

MAT 13:45 ¶ "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a merchant seeking fine pearls,

MAT 13:46 and upon finding one pearl of great value, he went and sold all that he had and bought it.

MAT 13:47 ¶ "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet cast into the sea, and gathering fish of every kind;

MAT 13:48 and when it was filled, they drew it up on the beach; and they sat down and gathered the good fish into containers, but the bad they threw away.

*MAT 13:49 "So it will be **at the end of the age**: the angels will come forth and **take out the wicked from among the righteous.***

MAT 13:50 and will throw them into the furnace of fire; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Again, Christ is teaching that He will not allow these types of people to cause trouble in His new Millennial Kingdom.

At this point God resurrects the Tribulation martyrs who were beheaded for their faith in Christ (who maintained “*their testimony of Jesus*” Rev 20:4 above), Jewish people who remained faithful and died “*for the word of God*”, all those who would not “*worship the Beast*

or his image and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand” (to participate in earth commerce during the 3½ reign of the Beast). These people reign with Christ here on Earth for the next 1000 years in Christ’s Millennial Kingdom as the ruling world wide government through a system of sub-kingdoms (regional kingdoms/administrative zones).

The Millennial Kingdom is the time when the Jews and the rest of restored Israel finally “get it right”. Many generations Jews and banished Israelites have not taken God very seriously on a personal level and during the Millennium they finally do. To be honest I find it very odd that God would restore the Israelite people and then use the old ritual sacrificial system again when the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world is standing right in front of them. The irony at that point is just weird. But that’s what happens. A possible explanation... and I do have to say that this is a pretty wild guess... is that there is something about the old sacrificial system that tickles an itch in the soul of Christ Himself. It could be the memory of a long lost civilization... one of the many that have been resident here on Earth between Wormwood destruction events... predating Adam and Eve and the covenant with Abraham that came later... and the sacrificial system reminds Him of those ancient days. There is not much scripture to justify resuming the sacrifices since the sacrifice of Christ on the cross was a perfect act of payment or redemption. What could be added to it? Actually? Nothing. But if Christ wants to see dripping blood and smell the roasted meat, then as the King of Planet Earth, He certainly is entitled. It’s His kingdom. He owns the planet. Maybe one day the Israelite people will wake up and see the Lamb of God as that final sacrifice and will approach Christ with the question of why they are still offering blood sacrifices when the perfect act of redemption was finished on the cross. In the mean time...

MAT 24:37 "For the coming of the Son of Man will be just like the days of Noah.

MAT 24:38 "For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, they were marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark,

MAT 24:39 and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so shall the coming of the Son of Man be.

MAT 24:40 "Then there shall be two men in the field; one will be taken, and one will be left.

MAT 24:41 "Two women will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken, and one will be left.

MAT 24:42 "Therefore be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming.

Remember, Matthew 24:42 applies after the Tribulation. It does **not apply to the Christian Church because the Church is Raptured/removed from the Earth before the Trumpet judgments take place and is brought back with Christ to reign on the Earth as His wife... runs His worldwide (“household”) government. So these verses are referring to the removal of Tribulation survivors (after the Tribulation is finished) who cannot bring themselves to honor their new King honestly in their hearts. They are removed. They may have survived the Tribulation but they are unfit for the Kingdom. It is possible that process may take some time. It may be spread out over days, months or many years. Any scenario is possible but the point is that these scriptures that pertain to the removal of the wicked after the seven year Tribulation do not apply to the Christian Church... which becomes the Eternal Family at this point in the new millennial kingdom.**

MAT 24:43 "But be sure of this, that if the head of the house had known at what time of the night the thief was coming, he would have been on the alert and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

MAT 24:44 "For this reason you be ready too; for the Son of Man is coming at an hour when you

do not think He will. ← **Again, what if this process is spread out over a period of years?**

MAT 24:45 ¶ "Who then is the faithful and sensible slave whom his master put in charge of his household to give them their food at the proper time?"

MAT 24:46 "Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes."

MAT 24:47 "Truly I say to you, that he will put him in charge of all his possessions."

MAT 24:48 "But if that evil slave says in his heart, 'My master is not coming for a long time,'"

MAT 24:49 and shall begin to beat his fellow slaves and eat and drink with drunkards;

MAT 24:50 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour which he does not know,

MAT 24:51 and shall cut him in pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites; weeping shall be there and the gnashing of teeth."

MAT 25:1 "Then the kingdom of heaven will be comparable to ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went out to meet the bridegroom."

The Millennial Kingdom of heaven... ↑ ... will be comparable to...

MAT 25:2 "And five of them were foolish, and five were prudent."

MAT 25:3 "For when the foolish took their lamps, they took no oil with them,

MAT 25:4 but the prudent took oil in flasks along with their lamps."

MAT 25:5 "Now while the bridegroom was delaying, they all got drowsy and began to sleep."

MAT 25:6 "But at midnight there was a shout, 'Behold, the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.'"

Unfit Tribulation Survivors Removed continued

MAT 25:7 "Then all those virgins rose, and trimmed their lamps."

MAT 25:8 "And the foolish said to the prudent, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.'"

MAT 25:9 "But the prudent answered, saying, 'No, there will not be enough for us and you too; go instead to the dealers and buy some for yourselves.'"

MAT 25:10 "And while they were going away to make the purchase, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast; and the door was shut."

MAT 25:11 "And later the other virgins also came, saying, 'Lord, lord, open up for us.'"

MAT 25:12 "But he answered and said, 'Truly I say to you, I do not know you.'"

MAT 25:13 "Be on the alert then, for you do not know the day nor the hour."

You do not know the day nor the hour when the angels will come to collect those who might not be fit to continue to live in the new Millennial Kingdom of heaven. It is not the Christian Church being raptured before the Tribulation judgments. These "removals" are after the Tribulation during the initial days, months, years, decades or centuries of the Millennial Kingdom.

MAT 25:14 ¶ "For it is just like a man about to go on a journey, who called his own slaves, and entrusted his possessions to them."

MAT 25:15 "And to one he gave five talents, to another, two, and to another, one, each according to his own ability; and he went on his journey."

MAT 25:16 "Immediately the one who had received the five talents went and traded with them, and gained five more talents."

MAT 25:17 "In the same manner the one who had received the two talents gained two more."

MAT 25:18 "But he who received the one talent went away and dug in the ground, and hid his master's money."

MAT 25:19 "Now after a long time the master of those slaves came and settled accounts with them."

MAT 25:20 "And the one who had received the five talents came up and brought five more talents, saying, 'Master, you entrusted five talents to me; see, I have gained five more talents.'

MAT 25:21 "His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave; you were faithful with a few things, I will put you in charge of many things, enter into the joy of your master.'

MAT 25:22 "The one also who had received the two talents came up and said, 'Master, you entrusted to me two talents; see, I have gained two more talents.'

MAT 25:23 "His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful slave; you were faithful with a few things, I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the joy of your master.'

MAT 25:24 "And the one also who had received the one talent came up and said, 'Master, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you did not sow, and gathering where you scattered no seed.

MAT 25:25 'And I was afraid, and went away and hid your talent in the ground; see, you have what is yours.'

MAT 25:26 "But his master answered and said to him, 'You wicked, lazy slave, you knew that I reap where I did not sow, and gather where I scattered no seed.

MAT 25:27 'Then you ought to have put my money in the bank, and on my arrival I would have received my money back with interest.

MAT 25:28 'Therefore take away the talent from him, and give it to the one who has the ten talents.'

MAT 25:29 "For to everyone who has shall more be given, and he shall have an abundance; but from the one who does not have, even what he does have shall be taken away.

MAT 25:30 "And cast out the worthless slave into the outer darkness; in that place there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Again, in these post-Tribulation events, Christ makes it clear that even though there are not that many survivors left over after the Tribulation events, there are still those who are judged by Him to be unfit to live in His kingdom. This is not to say that the parable of the fearful steward is not generally applicable to our daily Christian life since the treasure that we have been entrusted comes as the gift of a new spiritual life paid for by Christ and He starts building that treasure inside these “earthen vessels” in which we live on this Earth.

MAT 25:31 ¶ "But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne.

↑ His Millennial Kingdom glory...

MAT 25:32 "And all the nations will be gathered before Him; and He will separate them from one another, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats; ←

MAT 25:33 and He will put the sheep on His right, and the goats on the left. ←

MAT 25:34 "Then the King will say to those on His right, 'Come, you who are blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

MAT 25:35 'For I was hungry, and you gave Me something to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me drink; I was a stranger, and you invited Me in;

MAT 25:36 naked, and you clothed Me; I was sick, and you visited Me; I was in prison, and you came to Me.'

MAT 25:37 "Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, and feed You, or thirsty, and give You drink?

MAT 25:38 'And when did we see You a stranger, and invite You in, or naked, and clothe You?

MAT 25:39 'And when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?'

MAT 25:40 "And the King will answer and say to them, 'Truly I say to you, to the extent that you did it to one of these brothers of Mine, even the least of them, you did it to Me.'

Christ's millennial kingdom adjudication principle... ↑

Life in the Millennial Kingdom... Jerusalem Elevated Physically

Old Testament descriptions of the Millennial Kingdom

ISA 2:2 ¶ Now it will come about that In the last days, The mountain of the house of the Lord Will be established as the chief of the mountains, And will be raised above the hills; And all the nations will stream to it.

Note: Mount Zion will be “raised above the hills” in the area. During first four Trumpet Judgments and the Bowls of Wrath Judgments there will be a lot of changes on the surface of the Earth because of the shifting of the tectonic plates, the lithosphere changes brought on by the gravity interactions of the Wormwood brown dwarf star with our solar system. The surface changes that take place between the eastern edge of the African plate and the western edge of the Indian Ocean plate... i.e. ... from the Dead Sea to the southern end of the Great Rift of Kenya... will also change the topology of Israel... on that same rift line. But the torque effects/movements on the earth’s lithosphere (crust) will have effects around the whole world not just near Israel. When tectonic plates press together or separate or slide past each other, the most dramatic changes generally take place at the plate edges. Plates pressing together produce mountains or will find one plate sliding over the top of another plate. Plates drifting apart produce rifts, valleys and seas... if ocean water finds its way into the depression that is formed. The world map will look very different after January, 2013 than it does before the Tribulation. Some of the land that used to be there before January, 2013 will be under water... covered by the sea as the block faulting of sections of their tectonic plates are lowered below normal sea level. Other plate sections that were submerged will be elevated back up above sea level creating new continents or new islands. So the world map will look very different.

ISA 2:3 And many peoples will come and say, "Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, To the house of the God of Jacob; That He may teach us concerning His ways, And that we may walk in His paths." For the law will go forth from Zion, And the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.
ISA 2:4 And He will judge between the nations, And will render decisions for many peoples; And they will hammer their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not lift up sword against nation, And never again will they learn war.

MIC 4:1 And it will come about in the last days That the mountain of the house of the Lord Will be established as the chief of the mountains. It will be raised above the hills, And the peoples will stream to it.

Again, Mt. Zion will be more elevated than it is now... but not too high... because it still has to be possible to kindle fire for the sacrifices that will be offered daily.

MIC 4:2 And many nations will come and say, "Come and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord

And to the house of the God of Jacob, That He may teach us about His ways And that we may walk in His paths." For from Zion will go forth the law, Even the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

MIC 4:3 And He will judge between many peoples And render decisions for mighty, distant nations. Then they will hammer their swords into plowshares And their spears into pruning hooks; Nation will not lift up sword against nation, And never again will they train for war.

Again, Christ will be the one with whom the leaders of the world consult to decide on the proper approach to land, resource allocations and government procedures, economy, trade, justice systems and procedures.

MIC 4:4 And each of them will sit under his vine And under his fig tree, With no one to make them afraid, For the mouth of the Lord of hosts has spoken.

The Temple and Royal Residence of Christ on Mt. Zion

After a long negative prophetic trip, God granted Ezekiel the most extraordinary vision of the future city of Zion when Christ finally comes to take up His Millennial residence here on Earth as promised. Ezekiel had seen the depths of Jewish failure and the departure of God's glory from the temple in Jerusalem because of His frustration with their spiritual failure. In contrast, the view of Christ's royal residence and the glory of Mt. Zion during the Millennial Kingdom is the opposite extreme. The description is very detailed. You may wonder why God took the time out to show this level of detail to the same prophet who saw Israel at its low point twenty years into the captivity in Babylon. I'm not sure about the answer to that question but these chapters from Ezekiel see Israel at its next zenith in Christ's Millennial Kingdom. Also, keep in mind that in granting this vision, God is skipping past the time of the rebuilt Herodian temple that was in place during the life and ministry of Christ. In the end, the gap between man's corruption and God's merciful blessing is a significant theme not only for Ezekiel but also for the Book of Revelation.

EZE 40:1 In the twenty-fifth year of our exile, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was taken, on that same day the hand of the Lord was upon me and He brought me there.

EZE 40:2 In the visions of God He brought me into the land of Israel, and set me on a very high mountain; and on it to the south there was a structure like a city.

This vision has to be many years into the Millennial Kingdom since the entire south side of Mt. Zion is shown to Ezekiel. Note his comment... “a structure ‘like’ a city”. There will probably be numerous high rise condos and business buildings in the complex of Jerusalem that Ezekiel saw. It would not have been similar to the Jerusalem that he grew up in and was familiar with. Concrete, steel and tinted glass do look very different than the ancient building materials. We think of high rise construction as “normal” in modern civilization but steel and glass construction probably looked a little “odd” to Ezekiel when he was shown the vision of the future Jerusalem.

EZE 40:3 So He brought me there; and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze, with a line of flax and a measuring rod in his hand; and he was standing in the gateway.

EZE 40:4 And the man said to me, "Son of man, see with your eyes, hear with your ears, and give attention to all that I am going to show you; for you have been brought here in order to show it to you. Declare to the house of Israel all that you see."

EZE 40:5 ¶ And behold, there was a wall on the outside of the temple all around, and in the man's hand was a measuring rod of six cubits, each of which was a cubit and a handbreadth. So he measured the thickness of the wall, one rod; and the height, one rod.

EZE 40:6 Then he went to the gate which faced east, went up its steps, and measured the threshold of the gate, one rod in width; and the other threshold was one rod in width.

EZE 40:7 And the guardroom was one rod long and one rod wide; and there were five cubits between the guardrooms. And the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate facing inward was one rod.

EZE 40:8 Then he measured the porch of the gate facing inward, one rod.

EZE 40:9 And he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and its side pillars, two cubits. And the porch of the gate was faced inward.

EZE 40:10 And the guardrooms of the gate toward the east numbered three on each side; the three of them had the same measurement. The side pillars also had the same measurement on each side.

EZE 40:11 And he measured the width of the gateway, ten cubits, and the length of the gate,

thirteen cubits.

EZE 40:12 And there was a barrier wall one cubit wide in front of the guardrooms on each side; and the guardrooms were six cubits square on each side.

EZE 40:13 And he measured the gate from the roof of the one guardroom to the roof of the other, a width of twenty-five cubits from one door to the door opposite.

EZE 40:14 And he made the side pillars sixty cubits high; the gate extended round about to the side pillar of the courtyard.

EZE 40:15 And from the front of the entrance gate to the front of the inner porch of the gate was fifty cubits.

EZE 40:16 And there were shuttered windows looking toward the guardrooms, and toward their side pillars within the gate all around, and likewise for the porches. And there were windows all around inside; and on each side pillar were palm tree ornaments.

EZE 40:17 ¶ Then he brought me into the outer court, and behold, there were chambers and a pavement, made for the court all around; thirty chambers faced the pavement.

EZE 40:18 And the pavement (that is, the lower pavement) was by the side of the gates, corresponding to the length of the gates.

EZE 40:19 Then he measured the width from the front of the lower gate to the front of the exterior of the inner court, a hundred cubits on the east and on the north.

EZE 40:20 ¶ And as for the gate of the outer court which faced the north, he measured its length and its width.

EZE 40:21 And it had three guardrooms on each side; and its side pillars and its porches had the same measurement as the first gate. Its length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits.

EZE 40:22 And its windows, and its porches, and its palm tree ornaments had the same measurements as the gate which faced toward the east; and it was reached by seven steps, and its porch was in front of them.

EZE 40:23 And the inner court had a gate opposite the gate on the north as well as the gate on the east; and he measured a hundred cubits from gate to gate.

EZE 40:24 ¶ Then he led me toward the south, and behold, there was a gate toward the south; and he measured its side pillars and its porches according to those same measurements.

EZE 40:25 And the gate and its porches had windows all around like those other windows; the length was fifty cubits and the width twenty-five cubits.

EZE 40:26 And there were seven steps going up to it, and its porches were in front of them; and it had palm tree ornaments on its side pillars, one on each side.

EZE 40:27 And the inner court had a gate toward the south; and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits.

EZE 40:28 ¶ Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate; and he measured the south gate according to those same measurements.

The Royal Residence of Christ continued

EZE 40:29 Its guardrooms also, its side pillars, and its porches were according to those same measurements. And the gate and its porches had windows all around; it was fifty cubits long and twenty-five cubits wide.

EZE 40:30 And there were porches all around, twenty-five cubits long and five cubits wide.

EZE 40:31 And its porches were toward the outer court; and palm tree ornaments were on its side pillars, and its stairway had eight steps.

EZE 40:32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east. And he measured the gate according to those same measurements.

EZE 40:33 Its guardrooms also, its side pillars, and its porches were according to those same measurements. And the gate and its porches had windows all around; it was fifty cubits long and

twenty-five cubits wide.

EZE 40:34 And its porches were toward the outer court; and palm tree ornaments were on its side pillars, on each side, and its stairway had eight steps.

EZE 40:35 ¶ Then he brought me to the north gate; and he measured it according to those same measurements,

EZE 40:36 with its guardrooms, its side pillars, and its porches. And the gate had windows all around; the length was fifty cubits and the width twenty-five cubits.

EZE 40:37 And its side pillars were toward the outer court; and palm tree ornaments were on its side pillars on each side, and its stairway had eight steps.

EZE 40:38 ¶ And a chamber with its doorway was by the side pillars at the gates; there they rinse the burnt offering.

EZE 40:39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on each side, on which to slaughter the burnt offering, the sin offering, and the guilt offering.

EZE 40:40 And on the outer side, as one went up to the gateway toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side of the porch of the gate were two tables.

EZE 40:41 Four tables were on each side next to the gate; or, eight tables on which they slaughter sacrifices.

EZE 40:42 And for the burnt offering there were four tables of hewn stone, a cubit and a half long, a cubit and a half wide, and one cubit high, on which they lay the instruments with which they slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

EZE 40:43 And the double hooks, one handbreadth in length, were installed in the house all around; and on the tables was the flesh of the offering.

EZE 40:44 ¶ And from the outside to the inner gate were chambers for the singers in the inner court, one of which was at the side of the north gate, with its front toward the south, and one at the side of the east gate facing toward the north.

EZE 40:45 And he said to me, "This is the chamber which faces toward the south, intended for the priests who keep charge of the temple;

EZE 40:46 but the chamber which faces toward the north is for the priests who keep charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, who from the sons of Levi come near to the Lord to minister to Him. "

EZE 40:47 And he measured the court, a perfect square, a hundred cubits long and a hundred cubits wide; and the altar was in front of the temple.

EZE 40:48 ¶ Then he brought me to the porch of the temple and measured each side pillar of the porch, five cubits on each side; and the width of the gate was three cubits on each side.

EZE 40:49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the width eleven cubits; and at the stairway by which it was ascended were columns belonging to the side pillars, one on each side.

EZE 41:1 Then he brought me to the nave and measured the side pillars; six cubits wide on each side was the width of the side pillar.

EZE 41:2 And the width of the entrance was ten cubits, and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on each side. And he measured the length of the nave, forty cubits, and the width, twenty cubits.

EZE 41:3 Then he went inside and measured each side pillar of the doorway, two cubits, and the doorway, six cubits high; and the width of the doorway, seven cubits.

EZE 41:4 And he measured its length, twenty cubits, and the width, twenty cubits, before the nave; and he said to me, "This is the most holy place."

EZE 41:5 ¶ Then he measured the wall of the temple, six cubits; and the width of the side chambers, four cubits, all around about the house on every side.

EZE 41:6 And the side chambers were in three stories, one above another, and thirty in each story; and the side chambers extended to the wall which stood on their inward side all around,

that they might be fastened, and not be fastened into the wall of the temple itself.

EZE 41:7 And the side chambers surrounding the temple were wider at each successive story. Because the structure surrounding the temple went upward by stages on all sides of the temple, therefore the width of the temple increased as it went higher; and thus one went up from the lowest story to the highest by way of the second story.

EZE 41:8 I saw also that the house had a raised platform all around; the foundations of the side chambers were a full rod of six long cubits in height.

EZE 41:9 The thickness of the outer wall of the side chambers was five cubits. But the free space between the side chambers belonging to the temple

EZE 41:10 and the outer chambers was twenty cubits in width all around the temple on every side.

EZE 41:11 And the doorways of the side chambers toward the free space consisted of one doorway toward the north and another doorway toward the south; and the width of the free space was five cubits all around.

EZE 41:12 ¶ And the building that was in front of the separate area at the side toward the west was seventy cubits wide; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick all around, and its length was ninety cubits.

EZE 41:13 Then he measured the temple, a hundred cubits long; the separate area with the building and its walls were also a hundred cubits long.

EZE 41:14 Also the width of the front of the temple and that of the separate areas along the east side totaled a hundred cubits.

EZE 41:15 ¶ And he measured the length of the building along the front of the separate area behind it, with a gallery on each side, a hundred cubits; he also measured the inner nave and the porches of the court.

EZE 41:16 The thresholds, the latticed windows, and the galleries round about their three stories, opposite the threshold, were paneled with wood all around, and from the ground to the windows (but the windows were covered),

EZE 41:17 over the entrance, and to the inner house, and on the outside, and on all the wall all around inside and outside, by measurement.

EZE 41:18 And it was carved with cherubim and palm trees; and a palm tree was between cherub and cherub, and every cherub had two faces,

EZE 41:19 a man's face toward the palm tree on one side, and a young lion's face toward the palm tree on the other side; they were carved on all the house all around.

EZE 41:20 From the ground to above the entrance cherubim and palm trees were carved, as well as on the wall of the nave.

EZE 41:21 ¶ The doorposts of the nave were square; as for the front of the sanctuary, the appearance of one doorpost was like that of the other.

EZE 41:22 The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits; its corners, its base, and its sides were of wood. And he said to me, "This is the table that is before the Lord."

EZE 41:23 And the nave and the sanctuary each had a double door.

EZE 41:24 And each of the doors had two leaves, two swinging leaves; two leaves for one door and two leaves for the other.

EZE 41:25 Also there were carved on them, on the doors of the nave, cherubim and palm trees like those carved on the walls; and there was a threshold of wood on the front of the porch outside.

The Royal Residence of Christ continued

EZE 41:26 And there were latticed windows and palm trees on one side and on the other, on the sides of the porch; thus were the side chambers of the house and the thresholds.

EZE 42:1 Then he brought me out into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought

me to the chamber which was opposite the separate area and opposite the building toward the north.

EZE 42:2 Along the length, which was a hundred cubits, was the north door; the width was fifty cubits.

EZE 42:3 Opposite the twenty cubits which belonged to the inner court, and opposite the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery corresponding to gallery in three stories.

EZE 42:4 And before the chambers was an inner walk ten cubits wide, a way of one hundred cubits; and their openings were on the north.

EZE 42:5 Now the upper chambers were smaller because the galleries took more space away from them than from the lower and middle ones in the building.

EZE 42:6 For they were in three stories and had no pillars like the pillars of the courts; therefore the upper chambers were set back from the ground upward, more than the lower and middle ones.

EZE 42:7 As for the outer wall by the side of the chambers, toward the outer court facing the chambers, its length was fifty cubits.

EZE 42:8 For the length of the chambers which were in the outer court was fifty cubits; and behold, the length of those facing the temple was a hundred cubits.

EZE 42:9 And below these chambers was the entrance on the east side, as one enters them from the outer court.

EZE 42:10 ¶ In the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, facing the separate area and facing the building, there were chambers.

EZE 42:11 And the way in front of them was like the appearance of the chambers which were on the north, according to their length so was their width; and all their exits were both according to their arrangements and openings.

EZE 42:12 And corresponding to the openings of the chambers which were toward the south was an opening at the head of the way, the way in front of the wall toward the east, as one enters them.

EZE 42:13 ¶ Then he said to me, "The north chambers and the south chambers, which are opposite the separate area, they are the holy chambers where the priests who are near to the Lord shall eat the most holy things. There they shall lay the most holy things, the grain offering, the sin offering, and the guilt offering; for the place is holy.

EZE 42:14 "When the priests enter, then they shall not go out into the outer court from the sanctuary without laying there their garments in which they minister, for they are holy. They shall put on other garments; then they shall approach that which is for the people."

EZE 42:15 ¶ Now when he had finished measuring the inner house, he brought me out by the way of the gate which faced toward the east, and measured it all around.

EZE 42:16 He measured on the east side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, by the measuring reed.

EZE 42:17 He measured on the north side five hundred reeds by the measuring reed.

EZE 42:18 On the south side he measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

EZE 42:19 He turned to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

EZE 42:20 He measured it on the four sides; it had a wall all around, the length five hundred and the width five hundred, to divide between the holy and the profane.

EZE 43:1 Then he led me to the gate, the gate facing toward the east;

EZE 43:2 and behold, the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the way of the east. And His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory.

EZE 43:3 And it was like the appearance of the vision which I saw, like the vision which I saw when He came to destroy the city. And the visions were like the vision which I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.

EZE 43:4 And the glory of the Lord came into the house by the way of the gate facing toward the east.

EZE 43:5 And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house.

EZE 43:6 ¶ Then I heard one speaking to me from the house, while a man was standing beside me.

EZE 43:7 And He said to me, "Son of man, this is the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell among the sons of Israel forever. And the house of Israel will not again defile My holy name, neither they nor their kings, by their harlotry and by the corpses of their kings when they die,

EZE 43:8 by setting their threshold by My threshold, and their door post beside My door post, with only the wall between Me and them. And they have defiled My holy name by their abominations which they have committed. So I have consumed them in My anger.

EZE 43:9 "Now let them put away their harlotry and the corpses of their kings far from Me; and I will dwell among them forever.

EZE 43:10 ¶ "As for you, son of man, describe the temple to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the plan.

EZE 43:11 "And if they are ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the design of the house, its structure, its exits, its entrances, all its designs, all its statutes, and all its laws. And write it in their sight, so that they may observe its whole design and all its statutes, and do them.

EZE 43:12 "This is the law of the house: its entire area on the top of the mountain all around shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

EZE 43:13 ¶ "And these are the measurements of the altar by cubits (the cubit being a cubit and a handbreadth): the base shall be a cubit, and the width a cubit, and its border on its edge round about one span; and this shall be the height of the base of the altar.

EZE 43:14 "And from the base on the ground to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the width one cubit; and from the smaller ledge to the larger ledge shall be four cubits, and the width one cubit.

EZE 43:15 "And the altar hearth shall be four cubits; and from the altar hearth shall extend upwards four horns.

EZE 43:16 "Now the altar hearth shall be twelve cubits long by twelve wide, square in its four sides.

EZE 43:17 "And the ledge shall be fourteen cubits long by fourteen wide in its four sides, the border around it shall be half a cubit, and its base shall be a cubit round about; and its steps shall face the east."

EZE 43:18 ¶ And He said to me, "Son of man, thus says the Lord God, 'These are the statutes for the altar on the day it is built, to offer burnt offerings on it and to sprinkle blood on it.

EZE 43:19 'And you shall give to the Levitical priests who are from the offspring of Zadok, who draw near to Me to minister to Me,' declares the Lord God,' a young bull for a sin offering.

EZE 43:20 'And you shall take some of its blood, and put it on its four horns, and on the four corners of the ledge, and on the border round about; thus you shall cleanse it and make atonement for it.

EZE 43:21 'You shall also take the bull for the sin offering; and it shall be burned in the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary.

EZE 43:22 'And on the second day you shall offer a male goat without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they cleansed it with the bull.

EZE 43:23 'When you have finished cleansing it, you shall present a young bull without blemish and a ram without blemish from the flock.

EZE 43:24 'And you shall present them before the Lord, and the priests shall throw salt on them, and they shall offer them up as a burnt offering to the Lord.

EZE 43:25 'For seven days you shall prepare daily a goat for a sin offering; also a young bull and a ram from the flock, without blemish, shall be prepared.

EZE 43:26 'For seven days they shall make atonement for the altar and purify it; so shall they consecrate it.

EZE 43:27 'And when they have completed the days, it shall be that on the eighth day and onward, the priests shall offer your burnt offerings on the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you,' declares the Lord God. "

The Royal Residence of Christ continued

EZE 44:1 Then He brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which faces the east; and it was shut.

EZE 44:2 And the Lord said to me, "This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no one shall enter by it, for the Lord God of Israel has entered by it; therefore it shall be shut.

The East gate to the Temple mount is actually sealed up with bricks now. This ancient prophecy was one that was so bothersome to certain people that they figured that a few bricks to block the East gate would prevent the Messiah from being able to enter the Temple Mount area. After destroying the Anti-Christ's army in the valley of Megiddo, I don't think a few bricks will be very effective a stopping this prophetic promise from happening when Christ decides it is time to walk through the East gate and take possession of the Temple area.

EZE 44:3 "As for the prince, he shall sit in it as prince to eat bread before the Lord; he shall enter by way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the same way."

EZE 44:4 ¶ Then He brought me by way of the north gate to the front of the house; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the house of the Lord, and I fell on my face.

EZE 44:5 And the Lord said to me, "Son of man, mark well, see with your eyes, and hear with your ears all that I say to you concerning all the statutes of the house of the Lord and concerning all its laws; and mark well the entrance of the house, with all exits of the sanctuary.

EZE 44:6 "And you shall say to the rebellious ones, to the house of Israel, 'Thus says the Lord God," Enough of all your abominations, O house of Israel,

EZE 44:7 when you brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary to profane it, even My house, when you offered My food, the fat and the blood; for they made My covenant void-- this in addition to all your abominations.

EZE 44:8 "And you have not kept charge of My holy things yourselves, but you have set foreigners to keep charge of My sanctuary."

EZE 44:9 ¶ Thus says the Lord God, "No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, of all the foreigners who are among the sons of Israel, shall enter My sanctuary.

EZE 44:10 "But the Levites who went far from Me, when Israel went astray, who went astray from Me after their idols, shall bear the punishment for their iniquity.

EZE 44:11 "Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house and ministering in the house; they shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them.

EZE 44:12 "Because they ministered to them before their idols and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have sworn against them," declares the Lord God, "that they shall bear the punishment for their iniquity.

EZE 44:13 "And they shall not come near to Me to serve as a priest to Me, nor come near to any of My holy things, to the things that are most holy; but they shall bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed.

EZE 44:14 "Yet I will appoint them to keep charge of the house, of all its service, and of all that

shall be done in it.

EZE 44:15 ¶ "But the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who kept charge of My sanctuary when the sons of Israel went astray from Me, shall come near to Me to minister to Me; and they shall stand before Me to offer Me the fat and the blood," declares the Lord God.

EZE 44:16 "They shall enter My sanctuary; they shall come near to My table to minister to Me and keep My charge.

EZE 44:17 "And it shall be that when they enter at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and wool shall not be on them while they are ministering in the gates of the inner court and in the house.

EZE 44:18 "Linen turbans shall be on their heads, and linen undergarments shall be on their loins; they shall not gird themselves with anything which makes them sweat.

EZE 44:19 "And when they go out into the outer court, into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments in which they have been ministering and lay them in the holy chambers; then they shall put on other garments that they may not transmit holiness to the people with their garments.

EZE 44:20 "Also they shall not shave their heads, yet they shall not let their locks grow long; they shall only trim the hair of their heads.

EZE 44:21 "Nor shall any of the priests drink wine when they enter the inner court.

EZE 44:22 "And they shall not marry a widow or a divorced woman but shall take virgins from the offspring of the house of Israel, or a widow who is the widow of a priest.

EZE 44:23 "Moreover, they shall teach My people the difference between the holy and the profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

EZE 44:24 "And in a dispute they shall take their stand to judge; they shall judge it according to My ordinances. They shall also keep My laws and My statutes in all My appointed feasts, and sanctify My sabbaths.

EZE 44:25 "And they shall not go to a dead person to defile themselves; however, for father, for mother, for son, for daughter, for brother, or for a sister who has not had a husband, they may defile themselves.

EZE 44:26 "And after he is cleansed, seven days shall elapse for him.

EZE 44:27 "And on the day that he goes into the sanctuary, into the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering," declares the Lord God.

EZE 44:28 ¶ "And it shall be with regard to an inheritance for them, that I am their inheritance; and you shall give them no possession in Israel-- I am their possession.

EZE 44:29 "They shall eat the grain offering, the sin offering, and the guilt offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs.

EZE 44:30 "And the first of all the first fruits of every kind and every contribution of every kind, from all your contributions, shall be for the priests; you shall also give to the priest the first of your dough to cause a blessing to rest on your house.

EZE 44:31 "The priests shall not eat any bird or beast that has died a natural death or has been torn to pieces.

EZE 45:1 "And when you shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, you shall offer an allotment to the Lord, a holy portion of the land; the length shall be the length of 25,000 cubits, and the width shall be 10,000. It shall be holy within all its boundary round about.

EZE 45:2 "Out of this there shall be for the holy place a square round about five hundred by five hundred cubits, and fifty cubits for its open space round about.

EZE 45:3 "And from this area you shall measure a length of 25,000 cubits, and a width of 10,000 cubits; and in it shall be the sanctuary, the most holy place.

EZE 45:4 "It shall be the holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, who come near to minister to the Lord, and it shall be a place for their houses and a

holy place for the sanctuary.

EZE 45:5 "And an area 25,000 cubits in length and 10,000 in width shall be for the Levites, the ministers of the house, and for their possession cities to dwell in.

EZE 45:6 "And you shall give the city possession of an area 5,000 cubits wide and 25,000 cubits long, alongside the allotment of the holy portion; it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

EZE 45:7 "And the prince shall have land on either side of the holy allotment and the property of the city, adjacent to the holy allotment and the property of the city, on the west side toward the west and on the east side toward the east, and in length comparable to one of the portions, from the west border to the east border.

EZE 45:8 "This shall be his land for a possession in Israel; so My princes shall no longer oppress My people, but they shall give the rest of the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes."

In other words government will finally get it right.

The Royal Residence of Christ continued

EZE 45:9 ¶' Thus says the Lord God, "Enough, you princes of Israel; put away violence and destruction, and practice justice and righteousness. Stop your expropriations from My people," declares the Lord God.

EZE 45:10 "You shall have just balances, a just ephah, and a just bath.

EZE 45:11 "The ephah and the bath shall be the same quantity, so that the bath may contain a tenth of a homer, and the ephah a tenth of a homer; their standard shall be according to the homer.

EZE 45:12 "And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, twenty-five shekels, and fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

EZE 45:13 ¶ "This is the offering that you shall offer: a sixth of an ephah from a homer of wheat; a sixth of an ephah from a homer of barley;

EZE 45:14 and the prescribed portion of oil (namely, the bath of oil), a tenth of a bath from each kor (which is ten baths or a homer, for ten baths are a homer);

EZE 45:15 and one sheep from each flock of two hundred from the watering places of Israel-- for a grain offering, for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make atonement for them, "declares the Lord God.

EZE 45:16 "All the people of the land shall give to this offering for the prince in Israel.

EZE 45:17 "And it shall be the prince's part to provide the burnt offerings, the grain offerings, and the libations, at the feasts, on the new moons, and on the sabbaths, at all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel; he shall provide the sin offering, the grain offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel."

EZE 45:18 ¶' Thus says the Lord God, "In the first month, on the first of the month, you shall take a young bull without blemish and cleanse the sanctuary.

EZE 45:19 "And the priest shall take some of the blood from the sin offering and put it on the door posts of the house, on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner court.

EZE 45:20 "And thus you shall do on the seventh day of the month for everyone who goes astray or is naive; so you shall make atonement for the house.

EZE 45:21 ¶ "In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the Passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

EZE 45:22 "And on that day the prince shall provide for himself and all the people of the land a bull for a sin offering.

EZE 45:23 "And during the seven days of the feast he shall provide as a burnt offering to the Lord seven bulls and seven rams without blemish on every day of the seven days, and a male goat daily for a sin offering.

EZE 45:24 "And he shall provide as a grain offering an ephah with a bull, an ephah with a ram, and a hin of oil with an ephah.

EZE 45:25 "In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, at the feast, he shall provide like this, seven days for the sin offering, the burnt offering, the grain offering, and the oil."

EZE 46:1 "Thus says the Lord God, "The gate of the inner court facing east shall be shut the six working days; but it shall be opened on the sabbath day, and opened on the day of the new moon.

EZE 46:2 "And the prince shall enter by way of the porch of the gate from outside and stand by the post of the gate. Then the priests shall provide his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate and then go out; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

EZE 46:3 "The people of the land shall also worship at the doorway of that gate before the Lord on the sabbaths and on the new moons.

EZE 46:4 "And the burnt offering which the prince shall offer to the Lord on the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish;

EZE 46:5 and the grain offering shall be an ephah with the ram, and the grain offering with the lambs as much as he is able to give, and a hin of oil with an ephah.

EZE 46:6 "And on the day of the new moon he shall offer a young bull without blemish, also six lambs and a ram, which shall be without blemish.

EZE 46:7 "And he shall provide a grain offering, an ephah with the bull, and an ephah with the ram, and with the lambs as much as he is able, and a hin of oil with an ephah.

EZE 46:8 "And when the prince enters, he shall go in by way of the porch of the gate and go out by the same way.

EZE 46:9 "But when the people of the land come before the Lord at the appointed feasts, he who enters by way of the north gate to worship shall go out by way of the south gate. And he who enters by way of the south gate shall go out by way of the north gate. No one shall return by way of the gate by which he entered but shall go straight out.

Note the symbolism of entering God's presence one way and leaving another way as a metaphor for being "changed" by time spent in His presence.

EZE 46:10 "And when they go in, the prince shall go in among them; and when they go out, he shall go out.

EZE 46:11 "And at the festivals and the appointed feasts the grain offering shall be an ephah with a bull and an ephah with a ram, and with the lambs as much as one is able to give, and a hin of oil with an ephah.

EZE 46:12 "And when the prince provides a freewill offering, a burnt offering, or peace offerings as a freewill offering to the Lord, the gate facing east shall be opened for him. And he shall provide his burnt offering and his peace offerings as he does on the sabbath day. Then he shall go out, and the gate shall be shut after he goes out.

EZE 46:13 ¶ "And you shall provide a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering to the Lord daily; morning by morning you shall provide it.

EZE 46:14 "Also you shall provide a grain offering with it morning by morning, a sixth of an ephah, and a third of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour, a grain offering to the Lord continually by a perpetual ordinance.

EZE 46:15 "Thus they shall provide the lamb, the grain offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt offering."

EZE 46:16 ¶ "Thus says the Lord God, "If the prince gives a gift out of his inheritance to any of his sons, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance.

EZE 46:17 *"But if he gives a gift from his inheritance to one of his servants, it shall be his until the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince. His inheritance shall be only his sons'; it shall belong to them.*

EZE 46:18 *"And the prince shall not take from the people's inheritance, thrusting them out of their possession; he shall give his sons inheritance from his own possession so that My people shall not be scattered, anyone from his possession." "*

Note the requirement for integrity in family land holdings.

EZE 46:19 ¶ *Then he brought me through the entrance, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the priests, which faced north; and behold, there was a place at the extreme rear toward the west.*

EZE 46:20 *And he said to me, "This is the place where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering, and where they shall bake the grain offering, in order that they may not bring them out into the outer court to transmit holiness to the people."*

EZE 46:21 *Then he brought me out into the outer court and led me across to the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a small court.*

EZE 46:22 *In the four corners of the court there were enclosed courts, forty cubits long and thirty wide; these four in the corners were the same size.*

EZE 46:23 *And there was a row of masonry round about in them, around the four of them, and boiling places were made under the rows round about.*

EZE 46:24 *Then he said to me, "These are the boiling places where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifices of the people."*

The Aquifer Under Mt. Zion Becomes a River

EZE 47:1 *Then he brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, water was flowing from under the threshold of the house toward the east, for the house faced east. And the water was flowing down from under, from the right side of the house, from south of the altar.*

Note: compare with Isaiah 33:16 *He will dwell on the heights; His refuge will be the impregnable rock; His bread will be given him; His water will be sure.*

EZE 47:2 *And he brought me out by way of the north gate and led me around on the outside to the outer gate by way of the gate that faces east. And behold, water was trickling from the south side.*

EZE 47:3 ¶ *When the man went out toward the east with a line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he led me through the water, water reaching the ankles.*

EZE 47:4 *Again he measured a thousand and led me through the water, water reaching the knees. Again he measured a thousand and led me through the water, water reaching the loins.*

EZE 47:5 *Again he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not ford, for the water had risen, enough water to swim in, a river that could not be forded.*

EZE 47:6 *And he said to me, "Son of man, have you seen this?" Then he brought me back to the bank of the river.*

EZE 47:7 *Now when I had returned, behold, on the bank of the river there were very many trees on the one side and on the other.*

EZE 47:8 *Then he said to me, "These waters go out toward the eastern region and go down into the Arabah; then they go toward the sea, being made to flow into the sea, and the waters of the sea become fresh.*

EZE 47:9 *"And it will come about that every living creature which swarms in every place where the river goes, will live. And there will be very many fish, for these waters go there, and the others become fresh; so everything will live where the river goes.*

EZE 47:10 *"And it will come about that fishermen will stand beside it; from Engedi to Eneglaim there will be a place for the spreading of nets. Their fish will be according to their kinds, like the*

fish of the Great Sea, very many.

EZE 47:11 "But its swamps and marshes will not become fresh; they will be left for salt.

EZE 47:12 "And by the river on its bank, on one side and on the other, will grow all kinds of trees for food. Their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail. They will bear every month because their water flows from the sanctuary, and their fruit will be for food and their leaves for healing."

Other Living Water - Aquifer references

ISA 33:20 Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts; Your eyes shall see Jerusalem an undisturbed habitation, A tent which shall not be folded, Its stakes shall never be pulled up Nor any of its cords be torn apart.

ISA 33:21 But there the majestic One, the Lord, shall be for us A place of rivers and wide canals, On which no boat with oars shall go, And on which no mighty ship shall pass—

How can boats move ↑ if they don't have any oars to help push them along in the canal? They use a different system now. They are called a propellers. Propellers? Yes. They are located in the stern of the boat just in front of the rudder. A power source inside the boat turns the propellers and they push the boat without oars. But you still need a helmsman and a rudder to steer the proper direction. They can do that? Yes. No oars at all? None. They still use oars on some very small boats that only have one man or maybe boats that can hold a few people but all the bigger boats now use propellers. It's more efficient. Hmm.

ISA 35:1 The wilderness and the desert will be glad, And the Arabah will rejoice and blossom; Like the crocus

ISA 35:2 It will blossom profusely And rejoice with rejoicing and shout of joy. The glory of Lebanon will be given to it, The majesty of Carmel and Sharon. They will see the glory of the Lord, The majesty of our God.

ISA 35:3 Encourage the exhausted, and strengthen the feeble.

ISA 35:4 Say to those with anxious heart, "Take courage, fear not. Behold, your God will come with vengeance; The recompense of God will come, But He will save you."

ISA 35:5 Then the eyes of the blind will be opened And the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.

ISA 35:6 Then the lame will leap like a deer, And the tongue of the mute will shout for joy. For waters will break forth in the wilderness And streams in the Arabah.

No doubt those who live in Saudi Arabia will be glad to see a generous source of good clean water. They probably wish they had it now.

ISA 35:7 The scorched land will become a pool And the thirsty ground springs of water; In the haunt of jackals, its resting place, Grass becomes reeds and rushes.

ISA 43:19 "Behold, I will do something new, Now it will spring forth; Will you not be aware of it? I will even make a roadway in the wilderness, Rivers in the desert.

ISA 43:20 "The beasts of the field will glorify Me, The jackals and the ostriches, Because I have given waters in the wilderness And rivers in the desert, To give drink to My chosen people.

ISA 44:3 'For I will pour out water on the thirsty land And streams on the dry ground; I will pour out My Spirit on your offspring And My blessing on your descendants;

ISA 44:4 And they will spring up among the grass Like poplars by streams of water.'

ISA 51:3 Indeed, the Lord will comfort Zion; He will comfort all her waste places. And her wilderness He will make like Eden, And her desert like the garden of the Lord; Joy and gladness will be found in her, Thanksgiving and sound of a melody.

ZEC 14:8 ¶ And in that day living waters will flow out of Jerusalem, half of them toward the eastern sea and the other half toward the western sea; it will be in summer as well as in winter.

ZEC 14:9 ¶ And the Lord will be king over all the earth; in that day the Lord will be the only one, and His name the only one.

ZEC 14:10 ¶ All the land will be changed into a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem; but Jerusalem will rise and remain on its site from Benjamin's Gate as far as the place of the First Gate to the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to the king's wine presses.

Again, here is another prophetic reference to Jerusalem being elevated above its current position.

ZEC 14:11 *People will live in it, and there will no longer be a curse, for Jerusalem will dwell in security.*

Israelite Tribal Allotments

EZE 47:13 ¶ *Thus says the Lord God, "This shall be the boundary by which you shall divide the land for an inheritance among the twelve tribes of Israel; Joseph shall have two portions.*

EZE 47:14 *"And you shall divide it for an inheritance, each one equally with the other; for I swore to give it to your forefathers, and this land shall fall to you as an inheritance.*

EZE 47:15 ¶ *"And this shall be the boundary of the land: on the north side, from the Great Sea by the way of Hethlon, to the entrance of Zedad;*

EZE 47:16 *Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazer-hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran.*

EZE 47:17 *"And the boundary shall extend from the sea to Hazar-enan at the border of Damascus, and on the north toward the north is the border of Hamath. This is the north side.*

EZE 47:18 *"And the east side, from between Hauran, Damascus, Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be the Jordan; from the north border to the eastern sea you shall measure. This is the east side.*

EZE 47:19 *"And the south side toward the south shall extend from Tamar as far as the waters of Meribath-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, and to the Great Sea. This is the south side toward the south.*

EZE 47:20 *"And the west side shall be the Great Sea, from the south border to a point opposite Lebo-hamath. This is the west side.*

EZE 47:21 ¶ *"So you shall divide this land among yourselves according to the tribes of Israel.*

EZE 47:22 *"And it will come about that you shall divide it by lot for an inheritance among yourselves and among the aliens who stay in your midst, who bring forth sons in your midst.*

And they shall be to you as the native-born among the sons of Israel; they shall be allotted an inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

EZE 47:23 *"And it will come about that in the tribe with which the alien stays, there you shall give him his inheritance," declares the Lord God.*

EZE 48:1 *"Now these are the names of the tribes: from the northern extremity, beside the way of Hethlon to Lebo-hamath, as far as Hazar-enan at the border of Damascus, toward the north beside Hamath, running from east to west, Dan, one portion.*

EZE 48:2 *"And beside the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, Asher, one portion.*

EZE 48:3 *"And beside the border of Asher, from the east side to the west side, Naphtali, one portion.*

EZE 48:4 *"And beside the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side, Manasseh, one portion.*

EZE 48:5 *"And beside the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side, Ephraim, one portion.*

EZE 48:6 *"And beside the border of Ephraim, from the east side to the west side, Reuben, one*

portion.

EZE 48:7 "And beside the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, Judah, one portion.

EZE 48:8 ¶ "And beside the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be the allotment which you shall set apart, 25,000 cubits in width, and in length like one of the portions, from the east side to the west side; and the sanctuary shall be in the middle of it.

EZE 48:9 "The allotment that you shall set apart to the Lord shall be 25,000 cubits in length, and 10,000 in width.

EZE 48:10 "And the holy allotment shall be for these, namely for the priests, toward the north 25,000 cubits in length, toward the west 10,000 in width, toward the east 10,000 in width, and toward the south 25,000 in length; and the sanctuary of the Lord shall be in its midst.

EZE 48:11 "It shall be for the priests who are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, who have kept My charge, who did not go astray when the sons of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

EZE 48:12 "And it shall be an allotment to them from the allotment of the land, a most holy place, by the border of the Levites.

EZE 48:13 "And alongside the border of the priests the Levites shall have 25,000 cubits in length and 10,000 in width. The whole length shall be 25,000 cubits and the width 10,000.

EZE 48:14 "Moreover, they shall not sell or exchange any of it, or alienate this choice portion of land; for it is holy to the Lord.

EZE 48:15 ¶ "And the remainder, 5,000 cubits in width and 25,000 in length, shall be for common use for the city, for dwellings and for open spaces; and the city shall be in its midst.

EZE 48:16 "And these shall be its measurements: the north side 4,500 cubits, the south side 4,500 cubits, the east side 4,500 cubits, and the west side 4,500 cubits.

EZE 48:17 "And the city shall have open spaces: on the north 250 cubits, on the south 250 cubits, on the east 250 cubits, and on the west 250 cubits.

EZE 48:18 "And the remainder of the length alongside the holy allotment shall be 10,000 cubits toward the east, and 10,000 toward the west; and it shall be alongside the holy allotment. And its produce shall be food for the workers of the city.

EZE 48:19 "And the workers of the city, out of all the tribes of Israel, shall cultivate it.

EZE 48:20 "The whole allotment shall be 25,000 by 25,000 cubits; you shall set apart the holy allotment, a square, with the property of the city.

EZE 48:21 ¶ "And the remainder shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy allotment and of the property of the city; in front of the 25,000 cubits of the allotment toward the east border and westward in front of the 25,000 toward the west border, alongside the portions, it shall be for the prince. And the holy allotment and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the middle of it.

EZE 48:22 "And exclusive of the property of the Levites and the property of the city, which are in the middle of that which belongs to the prince, everything between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin shall be for the prince.

EZE 48:23 ¶ "As for the rest of the tribes: from the east side to the west side, Benjamin, one portion.

EZE 48:24 "And beside the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side, Simeon, one portion.

EZE 48:25 "And beside the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side, Issachar, one portion.

EZE 48:26 "And beside the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side, Zebulun, one portion.

EZE 48:27 "And beside the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad, one portion.

EZE 48:28 "And beside the border of Gad, at the south side toward the south, the border shall be from Tamar to the waters of Meribath-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, to the Great Sea.

EZE 48:29 "This is the land which you shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel for an inheritance, and these are their several portions," declares the Lord God.

EZE 48:30 ¶ "And these are the exits of the city: on the north side, 4,500 cubits by measurement,

EZE 48:31 shall be the gates of the city, named for the tribes of Israel, three gates toward the north: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one.

EZE 48:32 "And on the east side, 4,500 cubits, shall be three gates: the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one.

EZE 48:33 "And on the south side, 4,500 cubits by measurement, shall be three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one.

EZE 48:34 "On the west side, 4,500 cubits, shall be three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one.

EZE 48:35 "The city shall be 18,000 cubits round about; and the name of the city from that day shall be, 'The Lord is there.'"

The Marriage Supper of the Lamb

This is one of the surprising results that come from interpreting the Revelation in a linear/sequential manner. It is widely held in evangelical circles that the Marriage Supper of the Lamb is an event that will be held in heaven but actually it is an event that is held here on earth. Isaiah gives a brief description of the party that Christ has for his family on Mt. Zion near Jerusalem some time during the Millennial Kingdom.

ISA 25:6 ¶ And the Lord of hosts will prepare a lavish banquet for all peoples on this mountain; A banquet of aged wine, choice pieces with marrow, And refined, aged wine.

ISA 25:7 And on this mountain He will swallow up the covering which is over all peoples, Even the veil which is stretched over all nations.

ISA 25:8 He will swallow up death for all time, And the Lord God will wipe tears away from all faces, And He will remove the reproach of His people from all the earth; For the Lord has spoken.

ISA 25:9 And it will be said in that day, "Behold, this is our God for whom we have waited that He might save us. This is the Lord for whom we have waited; Let us rejoice and be glad in His salvation."

ISA 25:10 For the hand of the Lord will rest on this mountain,

Note again the use of the phrase "on this mountain" (Isa 25:6, 7 & 10). It may very well be the case that the special blessings referred to here in Isaiah 25 will only apply or occur on Mt. Zion proper. The unusual circumstances that occur on Mt. Zion during the Millennial reign of Christ may not actually extend to the rest of the world. This does not mitigate the benefits that would naturally accrue from a general worldwide peace but it also does not hold from these verses that the unusual demonstrations of God's power on Mt Zion will automatically be ubiquitous. It might not be so. (See Rev 19:7, 8, 9 above)

MAT 26:29 "But I say to you, I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom." ← **in my Father's Millennial Kingdom**

MAT 24:31 "And He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.

Mark 13:27 "And then He will send forth the angels, and will gather together His elect from the

four winds, from the farthest end of the earth to the farthest end of heaven. ← 12 billion light years?

What if Christ has a fleet of very large space craft that He can dispatch to gather His elect from their government assignments around the world or from assignments in different parts of the universe and bring them back to Jerusalem/Mt. Zion whenever He wants to see them or when it is time to party seriously... like it would be during the Marriage Supper of the Lamb? OK, maybe flying saucers is a bit over the top but **what if**? What you cannot say is that Christ is not “politically connected”... take note: *COL 1:16 For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens ← and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities-- all things have been created by Him and for Him. COL 1:17 And He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together. COL 1:18 He is also head of the body, the church; and He is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; so that He Himself might come to have first place in everything.*

So it would stand to reason that if He wanted to bring some of His “extra terrestrial friends” into the picture from time to time... like maybe at His wedding party on Mt. Zion... he might invite a lot of His “other friends” to join in. And however odd or weird that may sound to you now before you see it happen, do not be all that surprised if the verses from Colossians turn out to be literally true and Christ does indeed have a lot of “friends” in very “high” places... not just the planet Earth. And some of those friends can reach out to *the four winds, from the farthest end of the earth to the farthest end of heaven* to bring the members of His bridal party back to Mt. Zion. We have such a limited view of Christ that we think there will be no more surprising events that can happen in our ongoing relationship with Him. Limiting God’s options is almost always a mistake. Maybe that limited view may need a little “expansion”. His reach to the “*farthest end of heaven*” is not a trivial thing. If God the Son is living on Mt. Zion, it stands to reason that He will entertain “foreign dignitaries” once in a while. And some of the “foreign dignitaries” may come from rather “far away” places... like other planets from other stars or other galaxies or other dimensions. So do not be surprised if the chariots that they use to get to Jerusalem are of a bit more “advanced design”. We cannot presume that advanced civilizations all run around in white robes with sandals and wear long beards or something. What if people from more advanced civilizations actually “know how to do things”? What if Christ’s “favorite ship” is an inter-galactic heavy cruiser? What if he decides he wants to change into some really comfy blue jeans or Dockers? What if he likes cowboy boots? What if He likes to bless newborn babies and play chase with little kids when their moms visit the royal residence compound on baby blessing day? What if He has a sense of humor and knows thousands of really good jokes? What if _____? The point is that we don’t really know much about the King of the Universe. We don’t really know if He likes steak and eggs for breakfast or if He prefers vegan meals. After the resurrection He didn’t stick around very long to tell us all those little details. People were having a hard enough time with the concept of a resurrection. It took a while before that could sink in. If He had to explain lasers, celestial mechanics, blue jeans or galactic battle cruisers, it would have been a lot more difficult for first century believers. So if we don’t really know all the relevant details about King of Kings, we should be very careful not to put Him into a box with only a white robe and sandals in it. The real picture could be a bit more “complex”.

At the End of the Tribulation Female Survivors Outnumber Males.

ISA 4:1 For seven women will take hold of one man in that day, saying, "We will eat our own bread and wear our own clothes, only let us be called by your name; take away our reproach!"

The male part of the population will be so reduced by war and judgments that there won't be that many men left when it is all over. For those men who think it would be some kind of paradise to live with 7 women, start filling in the blanks a little and try to imagine the demands on your personal time and energy. It's not as easy as it sounds. Keep in mind too that there will be about 7 times as much emotional upheaval to go along with all the other issues. Teenage males with delusions of grandeur might think this would be a fun trip but young fathers with new born babies or teething rug rats at home see things a little differently. Imagine coming home to a house with seven crying babies all teething and drooling... messy pants... wet pants... nerves on edge... TIMES SEVEN!!! Real fun, huh? Also, it is a biological fact that polygamous women do indeed have more children as a general rule. And at this point in Israel's history, babies will indeed be the most prized possession because of how low the population numbers will have fallen. Hmmm.

The Righteous Branch

ISA 4:2 ¶ In that day the Branch of the Lord will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth will be the pride and the adornment of the survivors of Israel.

ISA 4:3 And it will come about that he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy-- everyone who is recorded for life in Jerusalem.

ISA 4:4 When the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and purged the bloodshed of Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and the spirit of burning,

The Shielding Canopy Over Mt. Zion

ISA 4:5 then the Lord will create over the whole area of Mount Zion and over her assemblies a cloud by day, even smoke, and the brightness of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory will be a canopy.

ISA 4:6 And there will be a shelter to give shade from the heat by day, and refuge and protection from the storm and the rain.

No doubt this will be an interesting piece of technology to see. It will have a modulating effect on temperatures... not too hot... not too cold regardless what the real temperature ought to be. Also, it will be very visible on clear days for many miles around. Messianic "technology" could turn out to be very interesting. Our coming King might know how to do a lot of things that we don't understand. DON'T box Him in.

The Messiah

ISA 9:6 For a child will be born to us, a son will be given to us; And the government will rest on His shoulders; And His name will be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Eternal Father, Prince of Peace.

ISA 9:7 There will be no end to the increase of His government or of peace, On the throne of David and over his kingdom, To establish it and to uphold it with justice and righteousness From then on and forevermore. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will accomplish this.

The Righteous Branch of Jesse Will Reign on Mt. Zion

ISA 11:1 Then a shoot will spring from the stem of Jesse, And a branch from his roots will bear fruit.

ISA 11:2 And the Spirit of the Lord will rest on Him, The spirit of wisdom and understanding, The spirit of counsel and strength, The spirit of knowledge and the fear of the Lord.

ISA 11:3 And He will delight in the fear of the Lord, And He will not judge by what His eyes see, Nor make a decision by what His ears hear;

ISA 11:4 But with righteousness He will judge the poor, And decide with fairness for the afflicted of the earth; And He will strike the earth with the rod of His mouth, And with the breath of His lips He will slay the wicked.

ISA 11:5 Also righteousness will be the belt about His loins, And faithfulness the belt about His waist.

A Special Kind of Peace Settles over Mt. Zion

ISA 11:6 ¶ And the wolf will dwell with the lamb, And the leopard will lie down with the kid, And the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; And a little boy will lead them.

ISA 11:7 Also the cow and the bear will graze; Their young will lie down together; And the lion will eat straw like the ox.

ISA 11:8 And the nursing child will play by the hole of the cobra, And the weaned child will put his hand on the viper's den.

ISA 11:9 They will not hurt or destroy in all My holy mountain, For the earth will be full of the knowledge of the Lord As the waters cover the sea.

It may very well be that the unusual peace that is present on Mt. Zion is not experienced elsewhere around the Earth. For the record, it does say “in all My holy mountain” which refers only to Mt. Zion and it says it three times. In all honesty, I do not think lions will lie down with lambs or that bears and cows will graze together anywhere else but on Mt. Zion. Also for the record, I would not allow my children to play with cobra snakes just to find out either. See also Isaiah 25:7-10.

Christ Gathers Banished Israel and Dispersed Judah

ISA 11:10 ¶ Then it will come about in that day That the nations will resort to the root of Jesse, Who will stand as a signal for the peoples; And His resting place will be glorious.

ISA 11:11 ¶ Then it will happen on that day that the Lord Will again recover the second time with His hand The remnant of His people, who will remain, From Assyria, Egypt, Pathros, Cush, Elam, Shinar, Hamath, And from the islands of the sea.

Or from the old Assyrian empire (southern Turkey, northern Iraq over to Pakistan), Egypt, Northern Egypt, Sudan, western Israeli hill country, Iraq, Northern Israel up to southern Syria, the islands of the Mediterranean Sea.

JER 3:14 'Return, O faithless sons,' declares the Lord; 'For I am a master to you, And I will take you one from a city and two from a family, And I will bring you to Zion.' **There are enclaves of Israelite survivors who were moved from the western side of the Assyrian kingdom (Sargon II) over to the eastern side. Then the Samaritans were moved into the old section of the Northern kingdom of Israel. In the olden days that was a common method of disrupting and controlling captured populations. They were “disconnected” from their homelands. Some of these ancient Israelite descendents are alive today and will survive to live in the new Millennial Kingdom. Christ knows which of the people are carrying the “Israelite” genes and he promises to bring them back to the old homelands.**

ISA 11:12 And He will lift up a standard for the nations, And will assemble the banished ones of Israel, And will gather the dispersed of Judah From the four corners of the earth.

Again, verse 12 (From the four corners of the earth) shows Christ’s “global reach” when He wants his people brought home to be with Him on Mt. Zion.

ISA 11:13 Then the jealousy of Ephraim will depart, And those who harass Judah will be cut off; Ephraim will not be jealous of Judah, And Judah will not harass Ephraim.

ISA 11:14 And they will swoop down on the slopes of the Philistines on the west; Together they will plunder the sons of the east; They will possess Edom and Moab; And the sons of Ammon will be subject to them.

ISA 11:15 And the Lord will utterly destroy The tongue of the Sea of Egypt; And He will wave His hand over the River With His scorching wind; And He will strike it into seven streams, And make men walk over dry-shod.

The tectonic plate shifting will bring many changes to the Earth's surface. From Jerusalem south through the Red Sea and from there all the way south through the Great Rift of Kenya, the African tectonic plate on the west side will probably be moving as will the Arabian and Indian Ocean Plates on the east side. By the time the shake, rattle and roll is finished, there are going to be a lot of changes on the surface. The North West fork of the Red will become dry land ("tongue of the Sea of Egypt"). The Euphrates River is channeled into seven different much smaller streams. It does not specify which direction the seven streams flow. They could be roughly the same direction or seven different directions but they are small enough to get across easily. The actual plate shifting that changes the course of the Euphrates River happens before the Battle of Armageddon. Also note the reference to "With His scorching wind"... very likely associated with methane burning in Earth's atmosphere from the atmosphere of the Wormwood brown dwarf star.

Note: See Rev 16:12

ISA 11:16 And there will be a highway from Assyria For the remnant of His people who will be left, Just as there was for Israel In the day that they came up out of the land of Egypt.

See also Isaiah 12 for a song of Millennial praise.

Israel Restored

ISA 14:1 When the Lord will have compassion on Jacob, and again choose Israel, and settle them in their own land, then strangers will join them and attach themselves to the house of Jacob.

ISA 14:2 And the peoples will take them along and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will possess them as an inheritance in the land of the Lord as male servants and female servants; and they will take their captors captive, and will rule over their oppressors.

The Promised Throne of David Will Be Restored

ISA 16:5 A throne will even be established in lovingkindness, And a judge will sit on it in faithfulness in the tent of David; Moreover, he will seek justice And be prompt in righteousness.

Remember, Christ holds the key to the throne of David:

REV 3:7 ¶ "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: ¶ He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this:

The Judgment and Restoration of Ethiopia

ISA 18:1 Alas, oh land of whirring wings Which lies beyond the rivers of Cush,

Ethiopia lies south of Sudan (Cush) as you go south from Israel. The phrase in Isa 18:2 "whose land the rivers divide" is a pretty good description of Ethiopia. Note how the Lord characterizes the Ethiopia as a powerful and oppressive nation.

ISA 18:2 Which sends envoys by the sea, Even in papyrus vessels on the surface of the waters. Go, swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth, To a people feared far and wide, A powerful and oppressive nation Whose land the rivers divide.

ISA 18:3 All you inhabitants of the world and dwellers on earth, As soon as a standard is raised on the mountains, you will see it, And as soon as the trumpet is blown, you will hear it.

ISA 18:4 For thus the Lord has told me, "I will look from My dwelling place quietly Like dazzling heat in the sunshine, Like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest."

ISA 18:5 For before the harvest, as soon as the bud blossoms And the flower becomes a ripening grape, Then He will cut off the sprigs with pruning knives And remove and cut away the spreading branches.

ISA 18:6 They will be left together for mountain birds of prey, And for the beasts of the earth; And the birds of prey will spend the summer feeding on them, And all the beasts of the earth will spend harvest time on them.

ISA 18:7 At that time a gift of homage will be brought to the Lord of hosts From a people tall and smooth, Even from a people feared far and wide, A powerful and oppressive nation, Whose land the rivers divide-- To the place of the name of the Lord of hosts, even Mount Zion.

The Judgment of Egypt -- the Nile River Dries Up

ISA 19:1 The oracle concerning Egypt. Behold, the Lord is riding on a swift cloud, and is about to come to Egypt; The idols of Egypt will tremble at His presence, And the heart of the Egyptians will melt within them.

ISA 19:5 ¶ And the waters from the sea will dry up, And the river will be parched and dry.

The northwest tongue of the Red Sea will become dry land and the Nile River will cease to flow north as it has for thousands of years. The tectonic movements below the surface will cause many profound changes on the surface. This suggests to me that the tectonic shifting in the area on the Eastern edge of the African plate and on the Western edge of the Indian Ocean plate will change the direction of the White Nile and the Blue Nile rivers so that they flow generally eastward instead of north through Egypt. Without that constant source of fresh water, Egypt would soon become a desert again.

ISA 19:6 And the canals will emit a stench, The streams of Egypt will thin out and dry up; The reeds and rushes will rot away.

ISA 19:7 The bulrushes by the Nile, by the edge of the Nile And all the sown fields by the Nile Will become dry, be driven away, and be no more.

ISA 19:8 And the fishermen will lament, And all those who cast a line into the Nile will mourn, And those who spread nets on the waters will pine away.

ISA 19:9 Moreover, the manufacturers of linen made from combed flax And the weavers of white cloth will be utterly dejected.

ISA 19:10 And the pillars of Egypt will be crushed; All the hired laborers will be grieved in soul.

See Ezekiel 29:2 – 16 for the rest of the story about what happens to Egypt. The lack of water forces the Egyptian people to abandon the land for 40 years. Evidently, after that 40 year period, a pipeline with fresh water from Mt. Zion brings water to the Cairo area and a few of the people of Egypt can return but it will not support the level of population that the Nile River supported.

ISA 19:11 ¶ The princes of Zoan are mere fools; The advice of Pharaoh's wisest advisers has become stupid. How can you men say to Pharaoh, "I am a son of the wise, a son of ancient kings"?

ISA 19:12 Well then, where are your wise men? Please let them tell you, And let them understand what the Lord of hosts Has purposed against Egypt.

ISA 19:13 The princes of Zoan have acted foolishly, The princes of Memphis are deluded; Those who are the cornerstone of her tribes Have led Egypt astray.

ISA 19:14 The Lord has mixed within her a spirit of distortion; They have led Egypt astray in all that it does, As a drunken man staggers in his vomit.

ISA 19:15 And there will be no work for Egypt Which its head or tail, its palm branch or bulrush,

may do.

ISA 19:16 ¶ In that day the Egyptians will become like women, and they will tremble and be in dread because of the waving of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which He is going to wave over them.

ISA 19:17 And the land of Judah will become a terror to Egypt; everyone to whom it is mentioned will be in dread of it, because of the purpose of the Lord of hosts which He is purposing against them.

ISA 19:18 ¶ In that day five cities in the land of Egypt will be speaking the language of Canaan and swearing allegiance to the Lord of hosts; one will be called the City of Destruction.

Note: Some of the manuscripts refer to the City of Destruction as the City of Ra. It may actually be talking about the city of Heliopolis, Egypt. Since there is only one letter of difference in the spelling of the name of the city as City of the Sun and City of Destruction, it could easily have been intended either way. There is a chance that the proximate spellings may also be a deliberate double meaning.

ISA 19:19 ¶ In that day there will be an altar to the Lord in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar to the Lord near its border.

ISA 19:20 And it will become a sign and a witness to the Lord of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they will cry to the Lord because of oppressors, and He will send them a Savior and a Champion, and He will deliver them.

ISA 19:21 Thus the Lord will make Himself known to Egypt, and the Egyptians will know the Lord in that day. They will even worship with sacrifice and offering, and will make a vow to the Lord and perform it.

ISA 19:22 And the Lord will strike Egypt, striking but healing; so they will return to the Lord, and He will respond to them and will heal them.

ISA 19:23 ¶ In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrians will come into Egypt and the Egyptians into Assyria, and the Egyptians will worship with the Assyrians.

ISA 19:24 ¶ In that day Israel will be the third party with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth,

ISA 19:25 whom the Lord of hosts has blessed, saying, "Blessed is Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance."

Finally real working peace comes to the Middle East. God makes it happen. But look who some of the players are.

Christ Will Reign in Jerusalem

ISA 24:23 Then the moon will be abashed and the sun ashamed, For the Lord of hosts will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, And His glory will be before His elders.

Israelites Gathered Home From Iran (Persia) and Assyria

ISA 27:6 In the days to come Jacob will take root, Israel will blossom and sprout; And they will fill the whole world with fruit.

ISA 27:12 And it will come about in that day, that the Lord will start His threshing from the flowing stream of the Euphrates to the brook of Egypt; and you will be gathered up one by one, O sons of Israel.

ISA 27:13 It will come about also in that day that a great trumpet will be blown; and those who were perishing in the land of Assyria and who were scattered in the land of Egypt will come and worship the Lord in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

The Lord Will Reign with Justice

ISA 28:5 In that day the Lord of hosts will become a beautiful crown And a glorious diadem to the remnant of His people;

ISA 28:6 A spirit of justice for him who sits in judgment, A strength to those who repel the onslaught at the gate.

The Messiah as the Standard of Political Excellence in Zion

ISA 28:16 Therefore thus says the Lord God, "Behold, I am laying in Zion a stone, a tested stone, A costly cornerstone for the foundation, firmly placed. He who believes in it will not be disturbed.

ISA 28:17 "And I will make justice the measuring line, And righteousness the level; Then hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, And the waters shall overflow the secret place.

It is difficult to imagine a government system that actually works properly. In our sector of history, government always seems to move in the direction of self perpetuation and self aggrandizement... deserving or not. And the building programs that make the aggrandizement possible are paid for by taxes. Anyway, for those who survive the Tribulation and are allowed to live in the Millennial Kingdom, it will be something to see... government that actually works correctly.

A New Social Order... The Ruthless To Be Cut Off

ISA 29:17 ¶ Is it not yet just a little while Before Lebanon will be turned into a fertile field, And the fertile field will be considered as a forest?

ISA 29:18 On that day the deaf will hear words of a book, And out of their gloom and darkness the eyes of the blind will see.

ISA 29:19 The afflicted also will increase their gladness in the Lord, And the needy of mankind will rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

ISA 29:20 For the ruthless will come to an end and the scorner will be finished, Indeed all who are intent on doing evil will be cut off;

ISA 29:21 Who cause a person to be indicted by a word, And ensnare him who adjudicates at the gate, And defraud the one in the right with meaningless arguments.

There might be a lot of lawyers that will be out of work. Aggressive people usually end up on the top of society. Sometimes they do so at the expense of others via unfair or nefarious means. Isaiah 29:19-21 seems to indicate that this kind of behavior is going to be seriously frowned on by Christ and His earthly government. Carry that policy forward in general terms and society would be structured around real accomplishment (Isaiah 33:6; Jeremiah 3:15). For those operating only on shallow political motivation, a life based on real accomplishment might be rather frustrating. Maybe the days of Machiavellian backstabbing as an SOP are numbered. Thank God for small favors.

Future Growth for Israel

ISA 29:22 ¶ Therefore thus says the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: "Jacob shall not now be ashamed, nor shall his face now turn pale;

ISA 29:23 But when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst, They will sanctify My name; Indeed, they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob And will stand in awe of the God of Israel.

ISA 29:24 "Those who err in mind will know the truth, And those who criticize will accept instruction.

(Isaiah 29:24) Imagine news reporters or talking heads having to shut their mouths and wait for their turn to ask a question or be acknowledged before they can speak. Imagine academics who will have to show real respect to those to whom it is due. That's heavy. So the nit pickers and the pundits will be in an interesting "position" in the new Kingdom.

The Teacher-Messiah Will Guide Israel

ISA 30:19 ¶ O people in Zion, inhabitant in Jerusalem, you will weep no longer. He will surely be gracious to you at the sound of your cry; when He hears it, He will answer you.

ISA 30:20 Although the Lord has given you bread of privation and water of oppression, He, your Teacher will no longer hide Himself, but your eyes will behold your Teacher.

ISA 30:21 Your ears will hear a word behind you, "This is the way, walk in it," whenever you turn to the right or to the left.

ISA 30:22 And you will defile your graven images overlaid with silver, and your molten images plated with gold. You will scatter them as an impure thing, and say to them, "Be gone!"

ISA 30:23 ¶ Then He will give you rain for the seed which you will sow in the ground, and bread from the yield of the ground, and it will be rich and plenteous; on that day your livestock will graze in a roomy pasture.

ISA 30:24 Also the oxen and the donkeys which work the ground will eat salted fodder, which has been winnowed with shovel and fork.

The New Ruling Order

ISA 32:1 Behold, a king will reign righteously And princes will rule justly.

ISA 32:2 Each will be like a refuge from the wind And a shelter from the storm, Like streams of water in a dry country, Like the shade of a huge rock in a parched land.

ISA 32:3 Then the eyes of those who see will not be blinded, And the ears of those who hear will listen.

ISA 32:4 The mind of the hasty will discern the truth, And the tongue of the stammerers will hasten to speak clearly.

ISA 32:5 No longer will the fool be called noble, Or the rogue be spoken of as generous.

Integrity becomes the byword for daily living in the Kingdom.

Future Peace and Growth for Israel

ISA 32:15 Until the Spirit is poured out upon us from on high, And the wilderness becomes a fertile field, And the fertile field is considered as a forest.

ISA 32:16 Then justice will dwell in the wilderness And righteousness will abide in the fertile field.

ISA 32:17 And the work of righteousness will be peace, And the service of righteousness, quietness and confidence forever.

ISA 32:18 Then my people will live in a peaceful habitation, And in secure dwellings and in undisturbed resting places;

Messianic Blessing in Zion

ISA 33:5 The Lord is exalted, for He dwells on high; He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness.

ISA 33:6 And He will be the stability of your times, A wealth of salvation, wisdom and knowledge; The fear of the Lord is his treasure.

Note Isaiah 33:6 how it speaks of the Lord being a "wealth of salvation, wisdom and knowledge". Keep in mind, we are talking about someone who really understands how to

get things done and get political machinery to operate correctly. When was the last time you saw a politician, a king or an emperor who had any serious understanding of the nature of reality and knew how to properly formulate working policy? Occasionally we get statesmen who know how to build nations and get something done but that normally doesn't happen with politicians. Statesmen and politicians are different breeds. Christ will be the ultimate Statesman during Earth's final 1000 years.

The Glorified King Puts Mt. Zion's Living Water To Use

ISA 33:17 ¶ Your eyes will see the King in His beauty; They will behold a far-distant land.

ISA 33:18 Your heart will meditate on terror: "Where is he who counts? Where is he who weighs? Where is he who counts the towers?"

ISA 33:19 You will no longer see a fierce people, A people of unintelligible speech which no one comprehends, Of a stammering tongue which no one understands.

ISA 33:20 Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts; Your eyes will see Jerusalem, an undisturbed habitation, A tent which will not be folded; Its stakes will never be pulled up, Nor any of its cords be torn apart.

ISA 33:21 But there the majestic One, the Lord, will be for us A place of rivers and wide canals On which no boat with oars will go, And on which no mighty ship will pass,

ISA 33:22 For the Lord is our judge, The Lord is our lawgiver, The Lord is our king; He will save us

Note how the water that flows out of Mt. Zion during the Millennial Kingdom is put to use by building massive canal and irrigation works in the areas adjacent to and south of Jerusalem. Some pipelines may also go to Egypt and Syria. Also note how the boats don't have oars. Isaiah probably had not seen a bronze boat propeller before so it must have bothered him to see boats moving with no visible sign of oars to get the job done. He wrote down what he saw even though the observed technology must have been puzzling to him. Compare this with Isa 43:20.

The Arabian Desert Will Bloom

ISA 35:1 The wilderness and the desert will be glad, And the Arabah will rejoice and blossom; Like the crocus

ISA 35:2 It will blossom profusely And rejoice with rejoicing and shout of joy. The glory of Lebanon will be given to it, The majesty of Carmel and Sharon. They will see the glory of the Lord, The majesty of our God.

ISA 35:3 Encourage the exhausted, and strengthen the feeble.

ISA 35:4 Say to those with anxious heart, "Take courage, fear not. Behold, your God will come with vengeance; The recompense of God will come, But He will save you."

ISA 35:5 Then the eyes of the blind will be opened And the ears of the deaf will be unstopped.

ISA 35:6 Then the lame will leap like a deer, And the tongue of the mute will shout for joy. For waters will break forth in the wilderness And streams in the Arabah.

ISA 35:7 The scorched land will become a pool And the thirsty ground springs of water; In the haunt of jackals, its resting place, Grass becomes reeds and rushes.

The area south of Jerusalem toward northern Saudi Arabia becomes almost a flat plain. By building canal works and pipelines from Mt. Zion to these areas, fresh clean water and abundant sunshine make a good growing combination. Verses 6 & 7 seem to indicate the possible emergence of new springs in this area as well. Anyway, one way or another whether canals or emergent springs, the Negev and northern Saudi Arabia become a good place to farm during the Millennial Kingdom. Compare with Isaiah 33:21 and 43:19

The Highway of Holiness in Arabia

ISA 35:8 A highway will be there, a roadway, And it will be called the Highway of Holiness. The unclean will not travel on it, But it will be for him who walks that way, And fools will not wander on it.

ISA 35:9 No lion will be there, Nor will any vicious beast go up on it; These will not be found there. But the redeemed will walk there,

ISA 35:10 And the ransomed of the Lord will return And come with joyful shouting to Zion, With everlasting joy upon their heads. They will find gladness and joy, And sorrow and sighing will flee away.

Jerusalem's Judgment for Sin Is Finished

ISA 40:1 "Comfort, O comfort My people," says your God.

ISA 40:2 "Speak kindly to Jerusalem; And call out to her, that her warfare has ended, That her iniquity has been removed, That she has received of the Lord's hand Double for all her sins."

Surface Changes South of Jerusalem

ISA 40:3 ¶ A voice is calling, "Clear the way for the Lord in the wilderness; Make smooth in the desert a highway for our God.

ISA 40:4 "Let every valley be lifted up, And every mountain and hill be made low; And let the rough ground become a plain, And the rugged terrain a broad valley;

Shifting plate tectonics during the Wormwood judgments will make verse 4 happen. The prophecy is literal. See Isaiah 2:2.

ISA 40:5 Then the glory of the Lord will be revealed, And all flesh will see it together; For the mouth of the Lord has spoken."

The Messiah in Jerusalem

ISA 40:9 ¶ Get yourself up on a high mountain, O Zion, bearer of good news, Lift up your voice mightily, O Jerusalem, bearer of good news; Lift it up, do not fear. Say to the cities of Judah, "Here is your God!"

ISA 40:10 Behold, the Lord God will come with might, With His arm ruling for Him. Behold, His reward is with Him And His recompense before Him.

ISA 40:11 Like a shepherd He will tend His flock, In His arm He will gather the lambs And carry them in His bosom; He will gently lead the nursing ewes.

The Messiah Will Rule with Justice

ISA 42:1 "Behold, My Servant, whom I uphold; My chosen one in whom My soul delights. I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the nations.

ISA 42:2 "He will not cry out or raise His voice, Nor make His voice heard in the street.

ISA 42:3 "A bruised reed He will not break And a dimly burning wick He will not extinguish; He will faithfully bring forth justice.

ISA 42:4 "He will not be disheartened or crushed Until He has established justice in the earth; And the coastlands will wait expectantly for His law."

ISA 42:5 ¶ Thus says God the Lord, Who created the heavens and stretched them out, Who spread out the earth and its offspring, Who gives breath to the people on it And spirit to those who walk in it,

ISA 42:6 "I am the Lord, I have called you in righteousness, I will also hold you by the hand and watch over you, And I will appoint you as a covenant to the people, As a light to the nations,

ISA 42:7 *To open blind eyes, To bring out prisoners from the dungeon And those who dwell in darkness from the prison.*

ISA 42:8 *"I am the Lord, that is My name; I will not give My glory to another; Nor My praise to graven images.*

ISA 42:9 *"Behold, the former things have come to pass, Now I declare new things; Before they spring forth I proclaim them to you."*

Prophecy is easy from God's perspective. Liberal theologians might have trouble but God's view of the events of time from outside the limits of time makes it easy for Him.

ISA 42:10 ¶ *Sing to the Lord a new song, Sing His praise from the end of the earth! You who go down to the sea, and all that is in it. You islands, and those who dwell on them.*

ISA 42:11 *Let the wilderness and its cities lift up their voices, The settlements where Kedar inhabits. Let the inhabitants of Sela sing aloud, Let them shout for joy from the tops of the mountains.*

ISA 42:12 *Let them give glory to the Lord And declare His praise in the coastlands.*

ISA 42:13 *The Lord will go forth like a warrior; He will arouse His zeal like a man of war. He will utter a shout, yes, He will raise a war cry. He will prevail against His enemies.*

Surface Changes Coming to Earth

ISA 42:14 ¶ *"I have kept silent for a long time, I have kept still and restrained Myself. Now like a woman in labor I will groan, I will both gasp and pant.*

ISA 42:15 *"I will lay waste the mountains and hills And wither all their vegetation; I will make the rivers into coastlands And dry up the ponds.*

In verses 15 & 16 surface changes are promised again... Wormwood's outbound crossing.

ISA 42:16 *"I will lead the blind by a way they do not know, In paths they do not know I will guide them. I will make darkness into light before them And rugged places into plains. These are the things I will do, And I will not leave them undone."*

ISA 42:17 *They will be turned back and be utterly put to shame, Who trust in idols, Who say to molten images, "You are our gods."*

Here there are a couple references to the blind.

The Children of Israel Reclaimed from Distant Places

ISA 43:1 *But now, thus says the Lord, your Creator, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel, "Do not fear, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by name; you are Mine!"*

ISA 43:2 *"When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; And through the rivers, they will not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you will not be scorched, Nor will the flame burn you.*

ISA 43:3 *"For I am the Lord your God, The Holy One of Israel, your Savior; I have given Egypt as your ransom, Cush and Seba in your place.*

ISA 43:4 *"Since you are precious in My sight, Since you are honored and I love you, I will give other men in your place and other peoples in exchange for your life.*

ISA 43:5 *"Do not fear, for I am with you; I will bring your offspring from the east, And gather you from the west.*

ISA 43:6 *"I will say to the north, 'Give them up!' And to the south, 'Do not hold them back.' Bring My sons from afar And My daughters from the ends of the earth.*

ISA 43:7 *Everyone who is called by My name, And whom I have created for My glory, Whom I have formed, even whom I have made."*

ISA 43:8 ¶ *Bring out the people who are blind, even though they have eyes, And the deaf, even*

though they have ears.

The spiritual blindness that has blocked the understanding of Israelites and Jews is lifted so that they can finally see the Messiah.

ISA 43:9 All the nations have gathered together So that the peoples may be assembled. Who among them can declare this And proclaim to us the former things? Let them present their witnesses that they may be justified, Or let them hear and say, "It is true."

ISA 43:10 "You are My witnesses," declares the Lord, "And My servant whom I have chosen, So that you may know and believe Me And understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, And there will be none after Me.

ISA 43:11 "I, even I, am the Lord, And there is no savior besides Me.

ISA 43:12 "It is I who have declared and saved and proclaimed, And there was no strange god among you; So you are My witnesses," declares the Lord, "And I am God.

ISA 43:13 "Even from eternity I am He, And there is none who can deliver out of My hand; I act and who can reverse it?"

ISA 43:14 ¶ Thus says the Lord your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, "For your sake I have sent to Babylon, And will bring them all down as fugitives, Even the Chaldeans, into the ships in which they rejoice.

ISA 43:15 "I am the Lord, your Holy One, The Creator of Israel, your King."

ISA 43:16 Thus says the Lord, Who makes a way through the sea And a path through the mighty waters,

ISA 43:17 Who brings forth the chariot and the horse, The army and the mighty man (They will lie down together and not rise again; They have been quenched and extinguished like a wick):

ISA 43:18 "Do not call to mind the former things, Or ponder things of the past.

ISA 43:19 "Behold, I will do something new, Now it will spring forth; Will you not be aware of it? I will even make a roadway in the wilderness, Rivers in the desert.

ISA 43:20 "The beasts of the field will glorify Me, The jackals and the ostriches, Because I have given waters in the wilderness And rivers in the desert, To give drink to My chosen people.

The living waters will flow from Mt. Zion.

ISA 43:21 "The people whom I formed for Myself Will declare My praise.

Living Water Will Irrigate the Dry Ground

ISA 44:1 "But now listen, O Jacob, My servant, And Israel, whom I have chosen:

ISA 44:2 Thus says the Lord who made you And formed you from the womb, who will help you, 'Do not fear, O Jacob My servant; And you Jeshurun whom I have chosen.

ISA 44:3 'For I will pour out water on the thirsty land And streams on the dry ground; I will pour out My Spirit on your offspring And My blessing on your descendants;

ISA 44:4 And they will spring up among the grass Like poplars by streams of water.'

ISA 44:5 "This one will say, 'I am the Lord's'; And that one will call on the name of Jacob; And another will write on his hand, 'Belonging to the Lord,' And will name Israel's name with honor.

The Lord is the only true God.

ISA 44:6 ¶ "Thus says the Lord, the King of Israel And his Redeemer, the Lord of hosts: 'I am the first and I am the last, And there is no God besides Me.

Note: Revelation 1:17, 2:8 and 22:13

ISA 44:7 'Who is like Me? Let him proclaim and declare it; Yes, let him recount it to Me in order, From the time that I established the ancient nation. And let them declare to them the things that are coming And the events that are going to take place.

ISA 44:8 'Do not tremble and do not be afraid; Have I not long since announced it to you and

declared it? And you are My witnesses. Is there any God besides Me, Or is there any other Rock? I know of none."

Here God throws out a challenge to the liberals and the man-centric presumptuous. There really is a difference in the perspective of the divine from that of the merely human. Again, the divine perspective outside of the limits of time means that He sees things before they happen. So prophecy is not an issue with God. It's a validation of His divine nature.

Israel To Be Restored

ISA 44:21 ¶ "Remember these things, O Jacob, And Israel, for you are My servant; I have formed you, you are My servant, O Israel, you will not be forgotten by Me.

ISA 44:22 "I have wiped out your transgressions like a thick cloud And your sins like a heavy mist. Return to Me, for I have redeemed you."

ISA 44:23 Shout for joy, O heavens, for the Lord has done it! Shout joyfully, you lower parts of the earth; Break forth into a shout of joy, you mountains, O forest, and every tree in it; For the Lord has redeemed Jacob And in Israel He shows forth His glory.

Christ Is the Designer/Creator of the Universe

ISA 44:24 ¶ Thus says the Lord, your Redeemer, and the one who formed you from the womb, "I, the Lord, am the maker of all things, Stretching out the heavens by Myself And spreading out the earth all alone.

Those of us that prefer the old earth and big bang theories to a 7-day creation see some interesting comments in verses like this one above. "Stretching out the heavens by Myself" is an intriguing comment when you consider the results of His project effort. And, in so doing, He got the balance of the universe so perfectly centered. God's use of the phrase may sound a little simplistic, but it hits a cosmology nail on the metaphoric head rather nicely. See also the Wormwood Science section of Part I, The Tribulation Prophecy.

ISA 44:25 Causing the omens of boasters to fail, Making fools out of diviners, Causing wise men to draw back And turning their knowledge into foolishness,

ISA 44:26 Confirming the word of His servant And performing the purpose of His messengers. It is I who says of Jerusalem, 'She shall be inhabited!' And of the cities of Judah, 'They shall be built.' And I will raise up her ruins again.

ISA 44:27 "It is I who says to the depth of the sea, 'Be dried up!' And I will make your rivers dry.

ISA 44:28 "It is I who says of Cyrus, 'He is My shepherd! And he will perform all My desire.' And he declares of Jerusalem, 'She will be built,' And of the temple, 'Your foundation will be laid.'"

ISA 45:1 Thus says the Lord to Cyrus His anointed, Whom I have taken by the right hand, To subdue nations before him And to loose the loins of kings; To open doors before him so that gates will not be shut:

ISA 45:2 "I will go before you and make the rough places smooth; I will shatter the doors of bronze and cut through their iron bars.

ISA 45:3 "I will give you the treasures of darkness And hidden wealth of secret places, So that you may know that it is I, The Lord, the God of Israel, who calls you by your name.

ISA 45:4 "For the sake of Jacob My servant, And Israel My chosen one, I have also called you by your name; I have given you a title of honor Though you have not known Me.

Cyrus was the Persian king in Babylon at the end of the 70 years of captivity. He sent the Israelites home from the land of Shinar (Iraq). Note how God's "influence" is brought about even though Cyrus was unaware of it (Isa 45:4, 5) and in so doing God demonstrates his sovereign plan (Isa 45:6). Keep in mind, Isaiah lived from 739 BC to about 691 or 692 BC. King Cyrus reigned from 550 BC to 530 BC. There is at least a 140 or 150-year gap

from the time of Isaiah to the beginning of the reign of Cyrus yet here God tells Isaiah the name of the king who will release the captives 150 years later. God calls Cyrus by name before he is even born.

ISA 45:5 "I am the Lord, and there is no other; Besides Me there is no God. I will gird you, though you have not known Me;

ISA 45:6 That men may know from the rising to the setting of the sun That there is no one besides Me. I am the Lord, and there is no other.

ISA 45:7 The One forming light and creating darkness, Causing well-being and creating calamity; I am the Lord who does all these.

ISA 45:8 ¶ "Drip down, O heavens, from above, And let the clouds pour down righteousness; Let the earth open up and salvation bear fruit, And righteousness spring up with it. I, the Lord, have created it.

ISA 45:9 ¶ "Woe to the one who quarrels with his Maker -- An earthenware vessel among the vessels of earth! Will the clay say to the potter, 'What are you doing?' Or the thing you are making say, 'He has no hands'?"

ISA 45:10 "Woe to him who says to a father, 'What are you begetting?' Or to a woman, 'To what are you giving birth?'"

ISA 45:11 ¶ Thus says the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: "Ask Me about the things to come concerning My sons, And you shall commit to Me the work of My hands.

ISA 45:12 "It is I who made the earth, and created man upon it. I stretched out the heavens with My hands And I ordained all their host.

ISA 45:13 "I have aroused him in righteousness And I will make all his ways smooth; He will build My city and will let My exiles go free, Without any payment or reward," says the Lord of hosts.

Again, the reference here in 45:13 is to King Cyrus who will come 150 years later.

God Will Save Israel and Give Them a Place of Honor

ISA 45:14 ¶ Thus says the Lord, "The products of Egypt and the merchandise of Cush And the Sabeans, men of stature, Will come over to you and will be yours; They will walk behind you, they will come over in chains And will bow down to you; They will make supplication to you: 'Surely, God is with you, and there is none else, No other God.'"

ISA 45:15 Truly, You are a God who hides Himself, O God of Israel, Savior!

ISA 45:16 They will be put to shame and even humiliated, all of them; The manufacturers of idols will go away together in humiliation.

ISA 45:17 Israel has been saved by the Lord With an everlasting salvation; You will not be put to shame or humiliated To all eternity.

God Will Preserve the Remnant of Israel

ISA 46:3 ¶ "Listen to Me, O house of Jacob, And all the remnant of the house of Israel, You who have been borne by Me from birth And have been carried from the womb;

ISA 46:4 Even to your old age I will be the same, And even to your graying years I will bear you! I have done it, and I will carry you; And I will bear you and I will deliver you.

ISA 46:5 ¶ "To whom would you liken Me And make Me equal and compare Me, That we would be alike?"

ISA 46:6 "Those who lavish gold from the purse And weigh silver on the scale Hire a goldsmith, and he makes it into a god; They bow down, indeed they worship it.

ISA 46:7 "They lift it upon the shoulder and carry it; They set it in its place and it stands there. It does not move from its place. Though one may cry to it, it cannot answer; It cannot deliver him

from his distress.

God's Sovereign Will and Foreknowledge

ISA 46:8 ¶ "Remember this, and be assured; Recall it to mind, you transgressors.

ISA 46:9 "Remember the former things long past, For I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is no one like Me.

ISA 46:10 Declaring the end from the beginning, And from ancient times things which have not been done, Saying, 'My purpose will be established, And I will accomplish all My good pleasure';

ISA 46:11 Calling a bird of prey from the east, The man of My purpose from a far country. Truly I have spoken; truly I will bring it to pass. I have planned it, surely I will do it.

Salvation and Glory Coming to Zion

ISA 46:12 ¶ "Listen to Me, you stubborn-minded, Who are far from righteousness.

ISA 46:13 "I bring near My righteousness, it is not far off; And My salvation will not delay. And I will grant salvation in Zion, And My glory for Israel.

God Demonstrates His Plans Through Israel

ISA 49:1 Listen to Me, O islands, And pay attention, you peoples from afar. The Lord called Me from the womb; From the body of My mother He named Me.

ISA 49:2 He has made My mouth like a sharp sword, In the shadow of His hand He has concealed Me; And He has also made Me a select arrow, He has hidden Me in His quiver.

ISA 49:3 He said to Me, "You are My Servant, Israel. In Whom I will show My glory."

ISA 49:4 But I said, "I have toiled in vain, I have spent My strength for nothing and vanity; Yet surely the justice due to Me is with the Lord, And My reward with My God."

The Messiah, Chosen of God, Will Restore Israel

ISA 49:5 ¶ And now says the Lord, who formed Me from the womb to be His Servant, To bring Jacob back to Him, so that Israel might be gathered to Him (For I am honored in the sight of the Lord, And My God is My strength),

ISA 49:6 He says, "It is too small a thing that You should be My Servant To raise up the tribes of Jacob and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; I will also make You a light of the nations So that My salvation may reach to the end of the earth."

ISA 49:7 Thus says the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel and its Holy One, To the despised One, To the One abhorred by the nation, To the Servant of rulers, "Kings will see and arise, Princes will also bow down, Because of the Lord who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel who has chosen You."

ISA 49:8 ¶ Thus says the Lord, "In a favorable time I have answered You, And in a day of salvation I have helped You; And I will keep You and give You for a covenant of the people, To restore the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritages;

ISA 49:9 Saying to those who are bound, 'Go forth,' To those who are in darkness, 'Show yourselves.' Along the roads they will feed, And their pasture will be on all bare heights.

ISA 49:10 "They will not hunger or thirst, Nor will the scorching heat or sun strike them down; For He who has compassion on them will lead them And will guide them to springs of water.

ISA 49:11 "I will make all My mountains a road, And My highways will be raised up.

ISA 49:12 "Behold, these will come from afar; And lo, these will come from the north and from the west, And these from the land of Sinim."

There was a group of Jews who claimed they returned to Israel who had been living in Shanghai, China (Sinim) when Israel was reborn as a nation in 1948.

ISA 49:13 Shout for joy, O heavens! And rejoice, O earth! Break forth into joyful shouting, O

mountains! For the Lord has comforted His people And will have compassion on His afflicted.

God's Iron Clad Promise of Restoration for Israel

ISA 49:14 ¶ But Zion said, "The Lord has forsaken me, And the Lord has forgotten me."

ISA 49:15 "Can a woman forget her nursing child And have no compassion on the son of her womb? Even these may forget, but I will not forget you.

ISA 49:16 "Behold, I have inscribed you on the palms of My hands; Your walls are continually before Me.

ISA 49:17 "Your builders hurry; Your destroyers and devastators Will depart from you.

ISA 49:18 "Lift up your eyes and look around; All of them gather together; they come to you. As I live," declares the Lord, "You will surely put on all of them as jewels and bind them on as a bride.

ISA 49:19 "For your waste and desolate places and your destroyed land -- Surely now you will be too cramped for the inhabitants, And those who swallowed you will be far away.

ISA 49:20 "The children of whom you were bereaved will yet say in your ears, 'The place is too cramped for me; Make room for me that I may live here.'

ISA 49:21 "Then you will say in your heart, 'Who has begotten these for me, Since I have been bereaved of my children And am barren, an exile and a wanderer? And who has reared these? Behold, I was left alone; From where did these come?'"

ISA 49:22 ¶ Thus says the Lord God, "Behold, I will lift up My hand to the nations And set up My standard to the peoples; And they will bring your sons in their bosom, And your daughters will be carried on their shoulders.

ISA 49:23 "Kings will be your guardians, And their princesses your nurses. They will bow down to you with their faces to the earth And lick the dust of your feet; And you will know that I am the Lord; Those who hopefully wait for Me will not be put to shame.

ISA 49:24 ¶ "Can the prey be taken from the mighty man, Or the captives of a tyrant be rescued?"

ISA 49:25 Surely, thus says the Lord, "Even the captives of the mighty man will be taken away, And the prey of the tyrant will be rescued; For I will contend with the one who contends with you, And I will save your sons.

ISA 49:26 "I will feed your oppressors with their own flesh, And they will become drunk with their own blood as with sweet wine; And all flesh will know that I, the Lord, am your Savior And your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob."

ISA 50:1 Thus says the Lord, "Where is the certificate of divorce By which I have sent your mother away? Or to whom of My creditors did I sell you? Behold, you were sold for your iniquities, And for your transgressions your mother was sent away.

ISA 50:2 "Why was there no man when I came? When I called, why was there none to answer? Is My hand so short that it cannot ransom? Or have I no power to deliver? Behold, I dry up the sea with My rebuke, I make the rivers a wilderness; Their fish stink for lack of water And die of thirst. (Nile, Euphrates and north tongue of the Red Sea.)

The Long Suffering Messiah Will Rule

ISA 50:3 "I clothe the heavens with blackness And make sackcloth their covering."

ISA 50:4 ¶ The Lord God has given Me the tongue of disciples, That I may know how to sustain the weary one with a word. He awakens Me morning by morning, He awakens My ear to listen as a disciple.

ISA 50:5 The Lord God has opened My ear; And I was not disobedient Nor did I turn back.

ISA 50:6 I gave My back to those who strike Me, And My cheeks to those who pluck out the beard; I did not cover My face from humiliation and spitting.

Compare to Isaiah 53.

ISA 50:7 For the Lord God helps Me, Therefore, I am not disgraced; Therefore, I have set My face like flint, And I know that I will not be ashamed.

ISA 50:8 He who vindicates Me is near; Who will contend with Me? Let us stand up to each other; Who has a case against Me? Let him draw near to Me.

ISA 50:9 Behold, the Lord God helps Me; Who is he who condemns Me? Behold, they will all wear out like a garment; The moth will eat them.

ISA 50:10 Who is among you that fears the Lord, That obeys the voice of His servant, That walks in darkness and has no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord and rely on his God.

The Messiah Will Judge Practitioners of Witchcraft

ISA 50:11 Behold, all you who kindle a fire, Who encircle yourselves with firebrands, Walk in the light of your fire And among the brands you have set ablaze. This you will have from My hand: you will lie down in torment

God Will Reward Those Who Are Faithful to Him

ISA 51:1 "Listen to me, you who pursue righteousness, Who seek the Lord: Look to the rock from which you were hewn And to the quarry from which you were dug.

ISA 51:2 "Look to Abraham your father And to Sarah who gave birth to you in pain; When he was but one I called him, Then I blessed him and multiplied him."

ISA 51:3 Indeed, the Lord will comfort Zion; He will comfort all her waste places. And her wilderness He will make like Eden, And her desert like the garden of the Lord; Joy and gladness will be found in her, Thanksgiving and sound of a melody.

They will make good use of the living water flowing down from Mt. Zion.

Mt. Zion To Become the Legal Center of the World

ISA 51:4 ¶ "Pay attention to Me, O My people, And give ear to Me, O My nation; For a law will go forth from Me, And I will set My justice for a light of the peoples.

ISA 51:5 "My righteousness is near, My salvation has gone forth, And My arms will judge the peoples; The coastlands will wait for Me, And for My arm they will wait expectantly.

ISA 51:6 "Lift up your eyes to the sky, Then look to the earth beneath; For the sky will vanish like smoke, And the earth will wear out like a garment And its inhabitants will die in like manner; But My salvation will be forever, And My righteousness will not wane.

ISA 51:7 "Listen to Me, you who know righteousness, A people in whose heart is My law; Do not fear the reproach of man, Nor be dismayed at their revilings.

ISA 51:8 "For the moth will eat them like a garment, And the grub will eat them like wool. But My righteousness will be forever, And My salvation to all generations."

Note the contrast God makes between that which seems eternal (earth and sky) vs. that which actually is eternal (salvation and Divine righteousness) (51:6, 8).

Israelites Will Be Gathered Home To Zion With Joy

ISA 51:9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the Lord; Awake as in the days of old, the generations of long ago. Was it not You who cut Rahab in pieces, Who pierced the dragon?

ISA 51:10 Was it not You who dried up the sea, The waters of the great deep; Who made the depths of the sea a pathway For the redeemed to cross over?

ISA 51:11 So the ransomed of the Lord will return And come with joyful shouting to Zion, And everlasting joy will be on their heads. They will obtain gladness and joy, And sorrow and sighing will flee away.

God Is To Be Feared Not Man

ISA 51:12 ¶ "I, even I, am He who comforts you. Who are you that you are afraid of man who dies And of the son of man who is made like grass,

ISA 51:13 That you have forgotten the Lord your Maker, Who stretched out the heavens And laid the foundations of the earth, That you fear continually all day long because of the fury of the oppressor; As he makes ready to destroy? But where is the fury of the oppressor?

ISA 51:14 "The exile will soon be set free, and will not die in the dungeon, nor will his bread be lacking.

ISA 51:15 "For I am the Lord your God, who stirs up the sea and its waves roar (the Lord of hosts is His name).

ISA 51:16 "I have put My words in your mouth and have covered you with the shadow of My hand, to establish the heavens, to found the earth, and to say to Zion, 'You are My people.'"

Judgment Against Jerusalem Will Be Finished

ISA 51:17 ¶ Rouse yourself! Rouse yourself! Arise, O Jerusalem, You who have drunk from the Lord's hand the cup of His anger; The chalice of reeling you have drained to the dregs.

ISA 51:18 There is none to guide her among all the sons she has borne, Nor is there one to take her by the hand among all the sons she has reared.

ISA 51:19 These two things have befallen you; Who will mourn for you? The devastation and destruction, famine and sword; How shall I comfort you?

ISA 51:20 Your sons have fainted, They lie helpless at the head of every street, Like an antelope in a net, Full of the wrath of the Lord, The rebuke of your God.

ISA 51:21 ¶ Therefore, please hear this, you afflicted, Who are drunk, but not with wine:

ISA 51:22 Thus says your Lord, the Lord, even your God Who contends for His people, "Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of reeling, The chalice of My anger; You will never drink it again.

ISA 51:23 "I will put it into the hand of your tormentors, Who have said to you, 'Lie down that we may walk over you.' You have even made your back like the ground And like the street for those who walk over it."

Blessing and Peace Will Come To Jerusalem and Mt. Zion

ISA 52:1 Awake, awake, Clothe yourself in your strength, O Zion; Clothe yourself in your beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; For the uncircumcised and the unclean Will no longer come into you.

ISA 52:2 Shake yourself from the dust, rise up, O captive Jerusalem; Loose yourself from the chains around your neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

Christ's Name Will Be Vindicated

ISA 52:3 ¶ For thus says the Lord, "You were sold for nothing and you will be redeemed without money."

ISA 52:4 For thus says the Lord God, "My people went down at the first into Egypt to reside there; then the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

ISA 52:5 "Now therefore, what do I have here," declares the Lord, "seeing that My people have been taken away without cause?" Again the Lord declares, "Those who rule over them howl, and My name is continually blasphemed all day long.

ISA 52:6 "Therefore My people shall know My name; therefore in that day I am the one who is speaking, 'Here I am.'"

The Promised Messiah

ISA 52:7 ¶ How lovely on the mountains Are the feet of him who brings good news, Who announces peace And brings good news of happiness, Who announces salvation, And says to Zion, "Your God reigns!"

ISA 52:8 Listen! Your watchmen lift up their voices, They shout joyfully together; For they will see with their own eyes When the Lord restores Zion.

ISA 52:9 Break forth, shout joyfully together; You waste places of Jerusalem; For the Lord has comforted His people, He has redeemed Jerusalem.

ISA 52:10 The Lord has bared His holy arm In the sight of all the nations, That all the ends of the earth may see The salvation of our God.

ISA 52:11 ¶ Depart, depart, go out from there, Touch nothing unclean; Go out of the midst of her, purify yourselves, You who carry the vessels of the Lord.

ISA 52:12 But you will not go out in haste, Nor will you go as fugitives; For the Lord will go before you, And the God of Israel will be your rear guard.

The Suffering Messiah Will Be Exalted

ISA 52:13 ¶ Behold, My servant will prosper; He will be high and lifted up, and greatly exalted.

ISA 52:14 Just as many were astonished at you, My people, So His appearance was marred more than any man, And His form more than the sons of men.

ISA 52:15 Thus He will sprinkle many nations, Kings will shut their mouths on account of Him; For what had not been told them they will see, And what they had not heard they will understand.

ISA 53:1 Who has believed our message? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?

ISA 53:2 For He grew up before Him like a tender shoot, And like a root out of parched ground; He has no stately form or majesty That we should look upon Him, Nor appearance that we should be attracted to Him.

ISA 53:3 He was despised and forsaken of men, A man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; And like one from whom men hide their face, He was despised, and we did not esteem Him.

ISA 53:4 ¶ Surely our griefs He Himself bore, And our sorrows He carried; Yet we ourselves esteemed Him stricken, Smitten of God, and afflicted.

ISA 53:5 But He was pierced through for our transgressions, He was crushed for our iniquities; The chastening for our well-being fell upon Him, And by His scourging we are healed.

ISA 53:6 All of us like sheep have gone astray, Each of us has turned to his own way; But the Lord has caused the iniquity of us all To fall on Him.

ISA 53:7 ¶ He was oppressed and He was afflicted, Yet He did not open His mouth; Like a lamb that is led to slaughter, And like a sheep that is silent before its shearers, So He did not open His mouth.

ISA 53:8 By oppression and judgment He was taken away; And as for His generation, who considered That He was cut off out of the land of the living, For the transgression of my people to whom the stroke was due?

ISA 53:9 His grave was assigned with wicked men, Yet He was with a rich man in His death, Because He had done no violence, Nor was there any deceit in His mouth.

ISA 53:10 ¶ But the Lord was pleased To crush Him, putting Him to grief; If He would render Himself as a guilt offering, He will see His offspring, He will prolong His days, And the good pleasure of the Lord will prosper in His hand.

ISA 53:11 As a result of the anguish of His soul, He will see it and be satisfied; By His knowledge

the Righteous One, My Servant, will justify the many, As He will bear their iniquities.
ISA 53:12 Therefore, I will allot Him a portion with the great, And He will divide the booty with the strong; Because He poured out Himself to death, And was numbered with the transgressors; Yet He Himself bore the sin of many, And interceded for the transgressors.

Restored Israel Will Feel God's Love

ISA 54:1 "Shout for joy, O barren one, you who have borne no child; Break forth into joyful shouting and cry aloud, you who have not travailed; For the sons of the desolate one will be more numerous Than the sons of the married woman," says the Lord.

ISA 54:2 "Enlarge the place of your tent; Stretch out the curtains of your dwellings, spare not; Lengthen your cords And strengthen your pegs.

ISA 54:3 "For you will spread abroad to the right and to the left. And your descendants will possess nations And will resettle the desolate cities.

ISA 54:4 ¶ "Fear not, for you will not be put to shame; And do not feel humiliated, for you will not be disgraced; But you will forget the shame of your youth, And the reproach of your widowhood you will remember no more.

ISA 54:5 "For your husband is your Maker; Whose name is the Lord of hosts; And your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel, Who is called the God of all the earth.

ISA 54:6 "For the Lord has called you, Like a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, Even like a wife of one's youth when she is rejected," Says your God.

ISA 54:7 "For a brief moment I forsook you, But with great compassion I will gather you.

ISA 54:8 "In an outburst of anger I hid My face from you for a moment, But with everlasting lovingkindness I will have compassion on you," Says the Lord your Redeemer.

ISA 54:9 ¶ "For this is like the days of Noah to Me, When I swore that the waters of Noah Would not flood the earth again; So I have sworn that I will not be angry with you Nor will I rebuke you.

ISA 54:10 "For the mountains may be removed and the hills may shake, But My lovingkindness will not be removed from you, And My covenant of peace will not be shaken," Says the Lord who has compassion on you.

ISA 54:11 ¶ "O afflicted one, storm-tossed, and not comforted, Behold, I will set your stones in antimony, And your foundations I will lay in sapphires.

ISA 54:12 "Moreover, I will make your battlements of rubies, And your gates of crystal, And your entire wall of precious stones.

ISA 54:13 "All your sons will be taught of the Lord; And the well-being of your sons will be great.

ISA 54:14 "In righteousness you will be established; You will be far from oppression, for you will not fear; And from terror, for it will not come near you.

ISA 54:15 "If anyone fiercely assails you it will not be from Me. Whoever assails you will fall because of you.

ISA 54:16 "Behold, I Myself have created the smith who blows the fire of coals And brings out a weapon for its work; And I have created the destroyer to ruin.

ISA 54:17 "No weapon that is formed against you will prosper; And every tongue that accuses you in judgment you will condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, And their vindication is from Me," declares the Lord.

ISA 55:1 "Ho! Every one who thirsts, come to the waters; And you who have no money come, buy and eat. Come, buy wine and milk Without money and without cost.

ISA 55:2 "Why do you spend money for what is not bread, And your wages for what does not satisfy? Listen carefully to Me, and eat what is good, And delight yourself in abundance.

ISA 55:3 "Incline your ear and come to Me. Listen, that you may live; And I will make an everlasting covenant with you, According to the faithful mercies shown to David.

ISA 55:4 "Behold, I have made him a witness to the peoples, A leader and commander for the peoples.

ISA 55:5 "Behold, you will call a nation you do not know, And a nation which knows you not will run to you, Because of the Lord your God, even the Holy One of Israel; For He has glorified you."

God's Thoughts Are Higher Than Ours and His Word Gets Results

ISA 55:6 ¶ Seek the Lord while He may be found; Call upon Him while He is near.

ISA 55:7 Let the wicked forsake his way And the unrighteous man his thoughts; And let him return to the Lord, And He will have compassion on him, And to our God, For He will abundantly pardon.

ISA 55:8 "For My thoughts are not your thoughts, Nor are your ways My ways," declares the Lord.

ISA 55:9 "For as the heavens are higher than the earth, So are My ways higher than your ways. And My thoughts than your thoughts.

ISA 55:10 "For as the rain and the snow come down from heaven, And do not return there without watering the earth And making it bear and sprout, And furnishing seed to the sower and bread to the eater;

ISA 55:11 So will My word be which goes forth from My mouth; It will not return to Me empty, Without accomplishing what I desire, And without succeeding in the matter for which I sent it.

ISA 55:12 "For you will go out with joy And be led forth with peace; The mountains and the hills will break forth into shouts of joy before you, And all the trees of the field will clap their hands.

ISA 55:13 "Instead of the thorn bush the cypress will come up, And instead of the nettle the myrtle will come up, And it will be a memorial to the Lord, For an everlasting sign which will not be cut off."

Eunuchs and Foreigners Will Serve the Lord

ISA 56:1 Thus says the Lord, "Preserve justice and do righteousness, For My salvation is about to come And My righteousness to be revealed.

ISA 56:2 "How blessed is the man who does this, And the son of man who takes hold of it; Who keeps from profaning the sabbath, And keeps his hand from doing any evil."

ISA 56:3 Let not the foreigner who has joined himself to the Lord say, "The Lord will surely separate me from His people." Nor let the eunuch say, "Behold, I am a dry tree."

ISA 56:4 For thus says the Lord, "To the eunuchs who keep My sabbaths, And choose what pleases Me, And hold fast My covenant,

ISA 56:5 To them I will give in My house and within My walls a memorial, And a name better than that of sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name which will not be cut off.

Compare with Lev 21:20, 21.

ISA 56:6 ¶ "Also the foreigners who join themselves to the Lord, To minister to Him, and to love the name of the Lord, To be His servants, every one who keeps from profaning the sabbath And holds fast My covenant;

ISA 56:7 Even those I will bring to My holy mountain And make them joyful in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be acceptable on My altar; For My house will be called a house of prayer for all the peoples."

ISA 56:8 The Lord God, who gathers the dispersed of Israel, declares, "Yet others I will gather to them, to those already gathered."

The Holy Spirit Will Rest on Israel

ISA 59:21 ¶ "As for Me, this is My covenant with them," says the Lord: "My Spirit which is upon you, and My words which I have put in your mouth shall not depart from your mouth, nor from the mouth of your offspring, nor from the mouth of your offspring's offspring," says the Lord, "from now and forever."

ISA 60:1 "Arise, shine; for your light has come, And the glory of the Lord has risen upon you.

ISA 60:2 "For behold, darkness will cover the earth And deep darkness the peoples; But the Lord will rise upon you And His glory will appear upon you.

ISA 60:3 "Nations will come to your light, And kings to the brightness of your rising.

ISA 60:4 ¶ "Lift up your eyes round about and see; They all gather together, they come to you. Your sons will come from afar, And your daughters will be carried in the arms.

The Wealth of the Nations Will Be Brought to Zion in Tribute

ISA 60:5 "Then you will see and be radiant, And your heart will thrill and rejoice; Because the abundance of the sea will be turned to you, The wealth of the nations will come to you.

ISA 60:6 "A multitude of camels will cover you, The young camels of Midian and Ephah; All those from Sheba will come; They will bring gold and frankincense, And will bear good news of the praises of the Lord.

ISA 60:7 "All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered together to you, The rams of Nebaioth will minister to you; They will go up with acceptance on My altar, And I shall glorify My glorious house.

ISA 60:8 "Who are these who fly like a cloud And like the doves to their lattices?

And some will have to fly in because they live so far away. Looks like the aviation business will be busy during the Millennial Kingdom.

ISA 60:9 "Surely the coastlands will wait for Me; And the ships of Tarshish will come first, To bring your sons from afar, Their silver and their gold with them, For the name of the Lord your God, And for the Holy One of Israel because He has glorified you.

ISA 60:10 ¶ "Foreigners will build up your walls, And their kings will minister to you; For in My wrath I struck you, And in My favor I have had compassion on you.

ISA 60:11 "Your gates will be open continually; They will not be closed day or night, So that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, With their kings led in procession.

ISA 60:12 "For the nation and the kingdom which will not serve you will perish, And the nations will be utterly ruined.

ISA 60:13 "The glory of Lebanon will come to you, The juniper, the box tree and the cypress together, To beautify the place of My sanctuary; And I shall make the place of My feet glorious.

ISA 60:14 "The sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you, And all those who despised you will bow themselves at the soles of your feet; And they will call you the city of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

ISA 60:15 ¶ "Whereas you have been forsaken and hated With no one passing through, I will make you an everlasting pride, A joy from generation to generation.

ISA 60:16 "You will also suck the milk of nations And suck the breast of kings; Then you will know that I, the Lord, am your Savior And your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

ISA 60:17 "Instead of bronze I will bring gold, And instead of iron I will bring silver, And instead of wood, bronze, And instead of stones, iron. And I will make peace your administrators And righteousness your overseers.

A Special Kind of Peace Will Settle on Mt. Zion

ISA 60:18 "Violence will not be heard again in your land, Nor devastation or destruction within your borders; But you will call your walls salvation, and your gates praise.

The Glory of God Will Shine At Night On Mt. Zion

ISA 60:19 "No longer will you have the sun for light by day, Nor for brightness will the moon give you light; But you will have the Lord for an everlasting light, And your God for your glory.

ISA 60:20 "Your sun will no longer set, Nor will your moon wane; For you will have the Lord for an everlasting light, And the days of your mourning will be over.

ISA 60:21 "Then all your people will be righteous; They will possess the land forever, The branch of My planting, The work of My hands, That I may be glorified.

ISA 60:22 "The smallest one will become a clan, And the least one a mighty nation. I, the Lord, will hasten it in its time."

Compare these verses with Rev 21:23, 24, & 25.

Jesus' Favorite Messianic Text

Isaiah 61 is the Messianic reference that Jesus read in the synagogue and announced that the prophecy was fulfilled in their hearing. That meant that Jesus was claiming to be the Messiah (Luke 4:21). The Jews understood that He was claiming to be the Messiah. Because they did not believe Him there was a riot and they tried to throw Him off the nearby cliff (Luke 4:28-30).

ISA 61:1 The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me, Because the Lord has anointed me To bring good news to the afflicted; He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to captives And freedom to prisoners;

ISA 61:2 To proclaim the favorable year of the Lord And the day of vengeance of our God; To comfort all who mourn,

ISA 61:3 To grant those who mourn in Zion, Giving them a garland instead of ashes, The oil of gladness instead of mourning, The mantle of praise instead of a spirit of fainting. So they will be called oaks of righteousness, The planting of the Lord, that He may be glorified.

ISA 61:4 ¶ Then they will rebuild the ancient ruins, They will raise up the former devastations; And they will repair the ruined cities, The desolations of many generations.

ISA 61:5 Strangers will stand and pasture your flocks, And foreigners will be your farmers and your vinedressers.

ISA 61:6 But you will be called the priests of the Lord; You will be spoken of as ministers of our God. You will eat the wealth of nations, And in their riches you will boast.

ISA 61:7 Instead of your shame you will have a double portion, And instead of humiliation they will shout for joy over their portion. Therefore they will possess a double portion in their land, Everlasting joy will be theirs.

ISA 61:8 For I, the Lord, love justice, I hate robbery in the burnt offering; And I will faithfully give them their recompense And make an everlasting covenant with them.

ISA 61:9 Then their offspring will be known among the nations, And their descendants in the midst of the peoples. All who see them will recognize them Because they are the offspring whom the Lord has blessed.

ISA 61:10 ¶ I will rejoice greatly in the Lord, My soul will exult in my God; For He has clothed me with garments of salvation, He has wrapped me with a robe of righteousness, As a bridegroom decks himself with a garland, And as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

ISA 61:11 For as the earth brings forth its sprouts, And as a garden causes the things sown in it to spring up, So the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise To spring up before all the nations.

The Coming Glory of the Rebuilt Jerusalem

ISA 62:1 For Zion's sake I will not keep silent, And for Jerusalem's sake I will not keep quiet, Until her righteousness goes forth like brightness, And her salvation like a torch that is burning.

ISA 62:2 The nations will see your righteousness, And all kings your glory; And you will be called by a new name Which the mouth of the Lord will designate.

ISA 62:3 You will also be a crown of beauty in the hand of the Lord, And a royal diadem in the hand of your God.

ISA 62:4 It will no longer be said to you, "Forsaken," Nor to your land will it any longer be said, "Desolate"; But you will be called, "My delight is in her," And your land, "Married"; For the Lord delights in you, And to Him your land will be married.

ISA 62:5 For as a young man marries a virgin, So your sons will marry you; And as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, So your God will rejoice over you.

ISA 62:6 ¶ On your walls, O Jerusalem, I have appointed watchmen; All day and all night they will never keep silent. You who remind the Lord, take no rest for yourselves;

ISA 62:7 And give Him no rest until He establishes And makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

ISA 62:8 The Lord has sworn by His right hand and by His strong arm, "I will never again give your grain as food for your enemies; Nor will foreigners drink your new wine for which you have labored."

ISA 62:9 But those who garner it will eat it and praise the Lord; And those who gather it will drink it in the courts of My sanctuary.

Messianic Blessing and Salvation Will Come To Israel

ISA 62:10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates, Clear the way for the people; Build up, build up the highway, Remove the stones, lift up a standard over the peoples.

ISA 62:11 Behold, the Lord has proclaimed to the end of the earth, Say to the daughter of Zion, "Lo, your salvation comes; Behold His reward is with Him, and His recompense before Him."

ISA 62:12 And they will call them, "The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord"; And you will be called, "Sought out, a city not forsaken."

God Promises Israel an Inheritance

ISA 65:8 ¶ Thus says the Lord, "As the new wine is found in the cluster; And one says, 'Do not destroy it, for there is benefit in it,' So I will act on behalf of My servants In order not to destroy all of them.

ISA 65:9 "I will bring forth offspring from Jacob, And an heir of My mountains from Judah; Even My chosen ones shall inherit it, And My servants will dwell there.

ISA 65:10 "Sharon will be a pasture land for flocks, And the valley of Achor a resting place for herds, For My people who seek Me

Those Who Serve The Lord vs. Those Who Do Not

ISA 65:13 ¶ Therefore, thus says the Lord God, "Behold, My servants will eat, but you will be hungry. Behold, My servants will drink, but you will be thirsty. Behold, My servants will rejoice, but you will be put to shame.

ISA 65:14 "Behold, My servants will shout joyfully with a glad heart, But you will cry out with a heavy heart, And you will wail with a broken spirit.

ISA 65:15 "You will leave your name for a curse to My chosen ones, And the Lord God will slay you. But My servants will be called by another name.

ISA 65:16 "Because he who is blessed in the earth will be blessed by the God of truth; And he who swears in the earth will swear by the God of truth; Because the former troubles are forgotten, And because they are hidden from My sight!"

Old Testament Promise of A New Heaven and A New Earth

ISA 65:17 ¶ "For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; And the former things will not be remembered or come to mind.

Compare this verse with Revelation 21:1 ↓ and Isaiah 66:22 .

Revelation 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea.

ISA 66:22 "For just as the new heavens and the new earth Which I make will endure before Me," declares the Lord, "So your offspring and your name will endure.

Jerusalem Will Be a Place of Rejoicing

ISA 65:18 "But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create; For behold, I create Jerusalem for rejoicing And her people for gladness.

ISA 65:19 "I will also rejoice in Jerusalem and be glad in My people; And there will no longer be heard in her The voice of weeping and the sound of crying.

ISA 65:20 "No longer will there be in it an infant who lives but a few days, Or an old man who does not live out his days; For the youth will die at the age of one hundred And the one who does not reach the age of one hundred will be thought accursed.

ISA 65:21 "They will build houses and inhabit them; They will also plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

ISA 65:22 "They will not build and another inhabit, They will not plant and another eat; For as the lifetime of a tree, so will be the days of My people, And My chosen ones will wear out the work of their hands.

ISA 65:23 "They will not labor in vain, Or bear children for calamity; For they are the offspring of those blessed by the Lord, And their descendants with them.

ISA 65:24 "It will also come to pass that before they call, I will answer; and while they are still speaking, I will hear.

ISA 65:25 "The wolf and the lamb will graze together, and the lion will eat straw like the ox; and dust will be the serpent's food. They will do no evil or harm in all My holy mountain," says the Lord.

Compare with Isaiah 11:6 – 9. Remember, these very unusual conditions will probably only happen on Mt. Zion... according to verse 25... in all my holy mountain. They are not necessarily going to be universal around the rest of the planet. This may not be the information that people want to hear, but the special peace that surrounds the Messiah and His holy mountain may be reserved for Mt. Zion alone... somehow related to His being physically present and resident there.

What It Takes To Get God's Attention

ISA 66:1 Thus says the Lord, "Heaven is My throne and the earth is My footstool. Where then is a house you could build for Me? And where is a place that I may rest?"

ISA 66:2 "For My hand made all these things, Thus all these things came into being," declares the Lord. "But to this one I will look, To him who is humble and contrite of spirit, and who trembles at My word.

Note the attitude that God is looking for. You can expect the same requirement from Christ during His Millennial Kingdom.

Prophecy Fulfilled: Nation of Israel Created By UN Decision After WW II

ISA 66:7 ¶ *"Before she travailed, she brought forth; Before her pain came, she gave birth to a boy.*

ISA 66:8 *"Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Can a land be born in one day? Can a nation be brought forth all at once? As soon as Zion travailed, she also brought forth her sons.*

The prophecy that Israel would be reborn as a nation was fulfilled after World War II.

ISA 66:9 *"Shall I bring to the point of birth and not give delivery?" says the Lord. "Or shall I who gives delivery shut the womb?" says your God.*

Jerusalem To Be a Place of Rejoicing

ISA 66:10 *"Be joyful with Jerusalem and rejoice for her; all you who love her; Be exceedingly glad with her; all you who mourn over her;*

ISA 66:11 *That you may nurse and be satisfied with her comforting breasts, That you may suck and be delighted with her bountiful bosom."*

ISA 66:12 *For thus says the Lord, "Behold, I extend peace to her like a river; And the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream; And you will be nursed, you will be carried on the hip and fondled on the knees.*

ISA 66:13 *"As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you; And you will be comforted in Jerusalem."*

Witchcraft and Occult Practices Condemned

ISA 66:17 *"Those who sanctify and purify themselves to go to the gardens, Following one in the center; Who eat swine's flesh, detestable things and mice, will come to an end altogether," declares the Lord.*

Israelites Gathered from Many Nations To See The Lord's Glory

ISA 66:18 ¶ *"For I know their works and their thoughts; the time is coming to gather all nations and tongues. And they shall come and see My glory.*

ISA 66:19 *"I will set a sign among them and will send survivors from them to the nations: Tarshish, Put, Lud, Meshech, Rosh, Tubal and Javan, to the distant coastlands that have neither heard My fame nor seen My glory. And they will declare My glory among the nations.*

ISA 66:20 *"Then they shall bring all your brethren from all the nations as a grain offering to the Lord, on horses, in chariots, in litters, on mules and on camels, to My holy mountain Jerusalem," says the Lord, "just as the sons of Israel bring their grain offering in a clean vessel to the house of the Lord.*

ISA 66:21 *"I will also take some of them for priests and for Levites," says the Lord.*

Homage to Christ the King from Around the World

ISA 66:23 *"And it shall be from new moon to new moon And from sabbath to sabbath, All mankind will come to bow down before Me," says the Lord.*

Jerusalem... the Throne of the Lord

JER 3:15 ¶ *"Then I will give you shepherds after My own heart, who will feed you on knowledge and understanding.*

JER 3:16 *"It shall be in those days when you are multiplied and increased in the land," declares the Lord, "they will no longer say, 'The ark of the covenant of the Lord.' And it will not come to mind, nor will they remember it, nor will they miss it, nor will it be made again.*

JER 3:17 "At that time they will call Jerusalem 'The Throne of the Lord,' and all the nations will be gathered to it, to Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord; nor will they walk anymore after the stubbornness of their evil heart.

JER 3:18 "In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together from the land of the north to the land that I gave your fathers as an inheritance.

Israelites and Jews Called Home

JER 3:14 'Return, O faithless sons,' declares the Lord; 'For I am a master to you, And I will take you one from a city and two from a family, And I will bring you to Zion.'

JER 3:16 "It shall be in those days when you are multiplied and increased in the land," declares the Lord, "they will no longer say, 'The ark of the covenant of the Lord.' And it will not come to mind, nor will they remember it, nor will they miss it, nor will it be made again.

JER 3:17 "At that time they will call Jerusalem 'The Throne of the Lord,' and all the nations will be gathered to it, to Jerusalem, for the name of the Lord; nor will they walk anymore after the stubbornness of their evil heart.

JER 3:18 "In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together from the land of the north to the land that I gave your fathers as an inheritance.

Dispersed Jews and banished Israelites both called home.

JER 3:19 ¶ "Then I said, 'How I would set you among My sons And give you a pleasant land, The most beautiful inheritance of the nations!' And I said, 'You shall call Me, My Father, And not turn away from following Me.'

Uprooting Judgment and Restoration

JER 12:14 ¶ Thus says the Lord concerning all My wicked neighbors who strike at the inheritance with which I have endowed My people Israel, "Behold I am about to uproot them from their land and will uproot the house of Judah from among them.

JER 12:15 "And it will come about that after I have uprooted them, I will again have compassion on them; and I will bring them back, each one to his inheritance and each one to his land.

JER 12:16 "Then if they will really learn the ways of My people, to swear by My name, 'As the Lord lives,' even as they taught My people to swear by Baal, they will be built up in the midst of My people.

JER 12:17 "But if they will not listen, then I will uproot that nation, uproot and destroy it," declares the Lord.

Banished Israelite Tribes Will Be Restored

JER 16:14 ¶ "Therefore behold, days are coming," declares the Lord, "when it will no longer be said, 'As the Lord lives, who brought up the sons of Israel out of the land of Egypt,'

JER 16:15 but, 'As the Lord lives, who brought up the sons of Israel from the land of the north and from all the countries where He had banished them.' For I will restore them to their own land which I gave to their fathers.

JER 16:16 ¶ "Behold, I am going to send for many fishermen," declares the Lord, "and they will fish for them; and afterwards I will send for many hunters, and they will hunt them from every mountain and every hill and from the clefts of the rocks.

Idolatry vs. Knowing the Lord

JER 16:19 ¶ O Lord, my strength and my stronghold, And my refuge in the day of distress, To You the nations will come From the ends of the earth and say, "Our fathers have inherited nothing but falsehood, Futility and things of no profit."

JER 16:20 Can man make gods for himself? Yet they are not gods!

JER 16:21 ¶ "Therefore behold, I am going to make them know -- This time I will make them know My power and My might; And they shall know that My name is the Lord."

The Messiah's Glorious Throne

JER 17:12 ¶ A glorious throne on high from the beginning Is the place of our sanctuary.

JER 17:13 O Lord, the hope of Israel, All who forsake You will be put to shame. Those who turn away on earth will be written down, Because they have forsaken the fountain of living water; even the Lord.

JER 17:14 Heal me, O Lord, and I will be healed; Save me and I will be saved, For You are my praise.

The Remnant to be Recalled from All the Nations

JER 23:3 "Then I Myself will gather the remnant of My flock out of all the countries where I have driven them and bring them back to their pasture, and they will be fruitful and multiply.

JER 23:4 "I will also raise up shepherds over them and they will tend them; and they will not be afraid any longer, nor be terrified, nor will any be missing," declares the Lord.

The Branch of David Will Be the Millennial King

JER 23:5 ¶ "Behold, the days are coming," declares the Lord, "When I will raise up for David a righteous Branch; And He will reign as king and act wisely And do justice and righteousness in the land.

JER 23:6 "In His days Judah will be saved, And Israel will dwell securely; And this is His name by which He will be called, 'The Lord our righteousness.'

A New Oath of Affirmation for Israel

JER 23:7 ¶ "Therefore behold, the days are coming," declares the Lord, "when they will no longer say, 'As the Lord lives, who brought up the sons of Israel from the land of Egypt,'

JER 23:8 but, 'As the Lord lives, who brought up and led back the descendants of the household of Israel from the north land and from all the countries where I had driven them.' Then they will live on their own soil."

Israel and Judah Will Both Restored

JER 30:3 'For behold, days are coming,' declares the Lord, 'when I will restore the fortunes of My people Israel and Judah.' The Lord says, 'I will also bring them back to the land that I gave to their forefathers and they shall possess it.'"

The Throne of David Restored After Judgment

JER 30:8 ¶ 'It shall come about on that day,' declares the Lord of hosts, 'that I will break his yoke from off their neck and will tear off their bonds; and strangers will no longer make them their slaves.

JER 30:9 'But they shall serve the Lord their God and David their king, whom I will raise up for them.

JER 30:10 'Fear not, O Jacob My servant,' declares the Lord, 'And do not be dismayed, O Israel; For behold, I will save you from afar And your offspring from the land of their captivity. And Jacob will return and will be quiet and at ease, And no one will make him afraid.

JER 30:11 'For I am with you,' declares the Lord, 'to save you; For I will destroy completely all the nations where I have scattered you, Only I will not destroy you completely. But I will chasten you justly And will by no means leave you unpunished.'

Jerusalem Will Be Rebuilt and Israel Restored

JER 30:18 ¶ "Thus says the Lord, 'Behold, I will restore the fortunes of the tents of Jacob And have compassion on his dwelling places; And the city will be rebuilt on its ruin, And the palace will stand on its rightful place.

JER 30:19 'From them will proceed thanksgiving And the voice of those who celebrate; And I will multiply them and they will not be diminished; I will also honor them and they will not be insignificant.

JER 30:20 'Their children also will be as formerly, And their congregation shall be established before Me; And I will punish all their oppressors.

JER 30:21 'Their leader shall be one of them, And their ruler shall come forth from their midst; And I will bring him near and he shall approach Me; For who would dare to risk his life to approach Me?' declares the Lord.

JER 30:22 'You shall be My people, And I will be your God.'"

All the Tribes of Israel Restored To Relationship With God

JER 31:1 "At that time," declares the Lord, "I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be My people."

JER 31:2 ¶ Thus says the Lord, "The people who survived the sword Found grace in the wilderness -- Israel, when it went to find its rest."

JER 31:3 The Lord appeared to him from afar, saying, "I have loved you with an everlasting love; Therefore I have drawn you with lovingkindness.

JER 31:4 "Again I will build you and you will be rebuilt, O virgin of Israel! Again you will take up your tambourines, And go forth to the dances of the merrymakers.

JER 31:5 "Again you will plant vineyards On the hills of Samaria; The planters will plant And will enjoy them.

JER 31:6 "For there will be a day when watchmen On the hills of Ephraim call out, 'Arise, and let us go up to Zion, To the Lord our God.'"

JER 31:7 ¶ For thus says the Lord, "Sing aloud with gladness for Jacob, And shout among the chief of the nations; Proclaim, give praise and say, 'O Lord, save Your people, The remnant of Israel.'"

Many Israelites Will Return from the North Country

JER 31:8 "Behold, I am bringing them from the north country, And I will gather them from the remote parts of the earth, Among them the blind and the lame, The woman with child and she who is in labor with child, together; A great company, they will return here.

JER 31:9 "With weeping they will come, And by supplication I will lead them; I will make them walk by streams of waters, On a straight path in which they will not stumble; For I am a father to Israel, And Ephraim is My firstborn."

God Scattered Israel and God Will Gather Them Back Again

JER 31:10 ¶ Hear the word of the Lord, O nations, And declare in the coastlands afar off, And say, "He who scattered Israel will gather him And keep him as a shepherd keeps his flock."

JER 31:11 For the Lord has ransomed Jacob And redeemed him from the hand of him who was stronger than he.

JER 31:12 "They will come and shout for joy on the height of Zion, And they will be radiant over the bounty of the Lord -- Over the grain and the new wine and the oil, And over the young of the flock and the herd; And their life will be like a watered garden, And they will never languish again.

JER 31:13 "Then the virgin will rejoice in the dance, And the young men and the old, together; For I will turn their mourning into joy And will comfort them and give them joy for their sorrow.

JER 31:14 "I will fill the soul of the priests with abundance, And My people will be satisfied with My goodness," declares the Lord.

Herodian Massacre vs. a Hope for the Future

JER 31:15 ¶ Thus says the Lord, "A voice is heard in Ramah, Lamentation and bitter weeping. Rachel is weeping for her children; She refuses to be comforted for her children, Because they are no more."

The Herodian massacre of babies around Bethlehem after the birth of Jesus is usually thought of as the fulfillment of this prophecy. At the time of the actual massacre Joseph and Mary were already down in Egypt. Note how this tragedy from the past, associated with the new born Messiah, will be tied to future hope in His Millennial Kingdom.

JER 31:16 Thus says the Lord, "Restrain your voice from weeping And your eyes from tears; For your work will be rewarded," declares the Lord, "And they will return from the land of the enemy.

JER 31:17 "There is hope for your future," declares the Lord, "And your children will return to their own territory."

JER 31:18 "I have surely heard Ephraim grieving, 'You have chastised me, and I was chastised, Like an untrained calf; Bring me back that I may be restored, For You are the Lord my God.

JER 31:19 'For after I turned back, I repented; And after I was instructed, I smote on my thigh; I was ashamed and also humiliated Because I bore the reproach of my youth.'

JER 31:20 "Is Ephraim My dear son? Is he a delightful child? Indeed, as often as I have spoken against him, I certainly still remember him; Therefore My heart yearns for him; I will surely have mercy on him," declares the Lord.

The Virgin Birth of Christ... A New Thing on the Earth

JER 31:21 ¶ "Set up for yourself roadmarks, Place for yourself guideposts; Direct your mind to the highway, The way by which you went. Return, O virgin of Israel, Return to these your cities.

JER 31:22 "How long will you go here and there, O faithless daughter? For the Lord has created a new thing in the earth -- A woman will encompass a man."

The sexual reference in verse 22 is the easy explanation for A woman will encompass a man but the more accurate picture is that of the Virgin Mary being pregnant with the Lord Jesus... someone who has existence before becoming a human baby... God incarnate... in her womb. Why the virgin birth reference instead of just a sexual reference? Because there would be nothing new being created in the earth... just another sex act. But a virgin pregnancy and birth... that would indeed be "a new thing in the earth".

The New Covenant With Israel and Judah

JER 31:23 ¶ Thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, "Once again they will speak this word in the land of Judah and in its cities when I restore their fortunes, 'The Lord bless you, O abode of righteousness, O holy hill!'

JER 31:24 "Judah and all its cities will dwell together in it, the farmer and they who go about with flocks.

JER 31:25 "For I satisfy the weary ones and refresh everyone who languishes."

JER 31:26 *At this I awoke and looked, and my sleep was pleasant to me.*

JER 31:27 ¶ *"Behold, days are coming," declares the Lord, "when I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man and with the seed of beast.*

JER 31:28 *"As I have watched over them to pluck up, to break down, to overthrow, to destroy and to bring disaster, so I will watch over them to build and to plant," declares the Lord.*

JER 31:29 *"In those days they will not say again, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, And the children' teeth are set on edge.'*

JER 31:30 *"But everyone will die for his own iniquity; each man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth will be set on edge.*

JER 31:31 ¶ *"Behold, days are coming," declares the Lord, "when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah,*

JER 31:32 *not like the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was a husband to them," declares the Lord.*

JER 31:33 *"But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares the Lord, "I will put My law within them and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.*

JER 31:34 *"They will not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord,' for they will all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them," declares the Lord, "for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more."*

JER 31:35 ¶ *Thus says the Lord, Who gives the sun for light by day And the fixed order of the moon and the stars for light by night, Who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar; The Lord of hosts is His name:*

JER 31:36 *"If this fixed order departs From before Me," declares the Lord, "Then the offspring of Israel also will cease From being a nation before Me forever."*

JER 31:37 *Thus says the Lord, "If the heavens above can be measured And the foundations of the earth searched out below, Then I will also cast off all the offspring of Israel For all that they have done," declares the Lord.*

JER 31:38 ¶ *"Behold, days are coming," declares the Lord, "when the city will be rebuilt for the Lord from the Tower of Hananel to the Corner Gate.*

JER 31:39 *"The measuring line will go out farther straight ahead to the hill Gareb; then it will turn to Goah.*

JER 31:40 *"And the whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields as far as the brook Kidron, to the corner of the Horse Gate toward the east, shall be holy to the Lord; it will not be plucked up or overthrown anymore forever."*

JER 32:37 *"Behold, I will gather them out of all the lands to which I have driven them in My anger, in My wrath and in great indignation; and I will bring them back to this place and make them dwell in safety.*

JER 32:38 *"They shall be My people, and I will be their God;*

JER 32:39 *and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me always, for their own good and for the good of their children after them.*

JER 32:40 *"I will make an everlasting covenant with them that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put the fear of Me in their hearts so that they will not turn away from Me.*

JER 32:41 *"I will rejoice over them to do them good and will faithfully plant them in this land with all My heart and with all My soul.*

JER 32:42 *"For thus says the Lord, 'Just as I brought all this great disaster on this people, so I*

am going to bring on them all the good that I am promising them.

JER 32:43 'Fields will be bought in this land of which you say, "It is a desolation, without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans."

JER 32:44 'Men will buy fields for money, sign and seal deeds, and call in witnesses in the land of Benjamin, in the environs of Jerusalem, in the cities of Judah, in the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland and in the cities of the Negev; for I will restore their fortunes,' declares the Lord.

The Fortunes of Israel and Judah Will Both Be Restored

JER 33:1 Then the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the second time, while he was still confined in the court of the guard, saying,

JER 33:2 "Thus says the Lord who made the earth, the Lord who formed it to establish it, the Lord is His name,

JER 33:3 'Call to Me and I will answer you, and I will tell you great and mighty things, which you do not know.'

JER 33:4 "For thus says the Lord God of Israel concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah which are broken down to make a defense against the siege ramps and against the sword,

JER 33:5 'While they are coming to fight with the Chaldeans and to fill them with the corpses of men whom I have slain in My anger and in My wrath, and I have hidden My face from this city because of all their wickedness:

JER 33:6 'Behold, I will bring to it health and healing, and I will heal them; and I will reveal to them an abundance of peace and truth.'

JER 33:7 'I will restore the fortunes of Judah and the fortunes of Israel and will rebuild them as they were at first.'

JER 33:8 'I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned against Me and by which they have transgressed against Me.

JER 33:9 'It will be to Me a name of joy, praise and glory before all the nations of the earth which will hear of all the good that I do for them, and they will fear and tremble because of all the good and all the peace that I make for it.'

JER 33:10 ¶ "Thus says the Lord, 'Yet again there will be heard in this place, of which you say, "It is a waste, without man and without beast," that is, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast,

JER 33:11 the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who say, "Give thanks to the Lord of hosts, For the Lord is good, For His lovingkindness is everlasting"; and of those who bring a thank offering into the house of the Lord. For I will restore the fortunes of the land as they were at first,' says the Lord.

JER 33:12 ¶ "Thus says the Lord of hosts, 'There will again be in this place which is waste, without man or beast, and in all its cities, a habitation of shepherds who rest their flocks.

JER 33:13 'In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland, in the cities of the Negev, in the land of Benjamin, in the environs of Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah, the flocks will again pass under the hands of the one who numbers them,' says the Lord.

The Righteous Branch on the Throne of David

JER 33:14 ¶ 'Behold, days are coming,' declares the Lord, 'when I will fulfill the good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and the house of Judah.

JER 33:15 'In those days and at that time I will cause a righteous Branch of David to spring

forth; and He shall execute justice and righteousness on the earth.

JER 33:16 'In those days Judah will be saved and Jerusalem will dwell in safety; and this is the name by which she will be called: the Lord is our righteousness.'

The Davidic Covenant Reaffirmed... And Cannot Be Broken

JER 33:17 "For thus says the Lord, 'David shall never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel;

JER 33:18 and the Levitical priests shall never lack a man before Me to offer burnt offerings, to burn grain offerings and to prepare sacrifices continually.'"

JER 33:19 ¶ The word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying,

JER 33:20 "Thus says the Lord, 'If you can break My covenant for the day and My covenant for the night, so that day and night will not be at their appointed time,

JER 33:21 then My covenant may also be broken with David My servant so that he will not have a son to reign on his throne, and with the Levitical priests, My ministers.

JER 33:22 'As the host of heaven cannot be counted and the sand of the sea cannot be measured, so I will multiply the descendants of David My servant and the Levites who minister to Me.'"

JER 33:23 ¶ And the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying,

JER 33:24 "Have you not observed what this people have spoken, saying, 'The two families which the Lord chose, He has rejected them'? Thus they despise My people, no longer are they as a nation in their sight.

JER 33:25 "Thus says the Lord, 'If My covenant for day and night stand not, and the fixed patterns of heaven and earth I have not established,

JER 33:26 then I would reject the descendants of Jacob and David My servant, not taking from his descendants rulers over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. But I will restore their fortunes and will have mercy on them.'"

Compare this restated promise in Jeremiah with other similar statements. ↓

ISA 22:22 "Then I will set the key of the house of David on his shoulder, When he opens no one will shut, When he shuts no one will open.

REV 3:7 ¶ "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: ¶ He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this:

Israel Will Be Gathered Home and Will Be Secure

JER 46:27 ¶ "But as for you, O Jacob My servant, do not fear, Nor be dismayed, O Israel! For, see, I am going to save you from afar, And your descendants from the land of their captivity; And Jacob will return and be undisturbed And secure, with no one making him tremble.

JER 46:28 "O Jacob My servant, do not fear," declares the Lord, "For I am with you. For I will make a full end of all the nations Where I have driven you, Yet I will not make a full end of you; But I will correct you properly And by no means leave you unpunished."

Jordan To Be Blessed After Its Judgments Are Finished

Jeremiah 49:6 "But afterward I will restore The fortunes of the sons of Ammon," Declares the Lord. This area of Jordan corresponds to the area around the city of Amman, Jordan.

Note also Ch 49:1-6, the judgment of the sons of Ammon...Northern Jordan

Jeremiah 49:39 'But it will come about in the last days That I will restore the fortunes of Elam,' Declares the Lord.

See Jeremiah Ch. 48 The Prophecy Against Moab (Southern Jordan). Note 48:47 "Yet I will

restore the fortunes of Moab In the latter days," declares the Lord. Thus far the judgment on Moab.

Israel and Judah Will Both Seek the Lord and Receive Pardon

JER 50:4 ¶ "In those days and at that time," declares the Lord, "the sons of Israel will come, both they and the sons of Judah as well; they will go along weeping as they go, and it will be the Lord their God they will seek.

JER 50:5 "They will ask for the way to Zion, turning their faces in its direction; they will come that they may join themselves to the Lord in an everlasting covenant that will not be forgotten.

JER 50:19 'And I will bring Israel back to his pasture and he will graze on Carmel and Bashan, and his desire will be satisfied in the hill country of Ephraim and Gilead.

JER 50:20 'In those days and at that time,' declares the Lord, 'search will be made for the iniquity of Israel, but there will be none; and for the sins of Judah, but they will not be found; for I will pardon those whom I leave as a remnant.'

God's Consistent Love Toward Israel and Judah

JER 51:5 ¶ For neither Israel nor Judah has been forsaken By his God, the Lord of hosts, Although their land is full of guilt Before the Holy One of Israel.

God's Wisdom and Power as the Creator

JER 51:15 ¶ It is He who made the earth by His power, Who established the world by His wisdom, And by His understanding He stretched out the heavens.

JER 51:16 When He utters His voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, And He causes the clouds to ascend from the end of the earth; He makes lightning for the rain And brings forth the wind from His storehouses.

JER 51:17 All mankind is stupid, devoid of knowledge; Every goldsmith is put to shame by his idols, For his molten images are deceitful, And there is no breath in them.

JER 51:18 They are worthless, a work of mockery; In the time of their punishment they will perish.

JER 51:19 The portion of Jacob is not like these; For the Maker of all is He, And of the tribe of His inheritance; The Lord of hosts is His name.

Note God's attitude toward idols and idol makers. The idea that a created creature (man) could create a Creator is like a very bad joke as far as He is concerned. Compare Jeremiah 51:19 with these verses from Colossians 1:

Colossians 1:15 And He is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of all creation.

COL 1:16 For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities-- all things have been created by Him and for Him.

COL 1:17 And He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together.

COL 1:18 He is also head of the body, the church; and He is the beginning, the first-born from the dead; so that He Himself might come to have first place in everything.

God Preserves the Remnant of Judah

Ezekiel 6:8 ¶ "However, I will leave a remnant, for you will have those who escaped the sword among the nations when you are scattered among the countries.

God Is the Sanctuary for Israel While They Are Banned

EZE 11:14 ¶ Then the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

EZE 11:15 "Son of man, your brothers, your relatives, your fellow exiles and the whole house of Israel, all of them, are those to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'Go far from the Lord; this land has been given us as a possession.'

EZE 11:16 "Therefore say, 'Thus says the Lord God, "Though I had removed them far away among the nations and though I had scattered them among the countries, yet I was a sanctuary for them a little while in the countries where they had gone."

Palestine Promised to Judah

EZE 11:17 "Therefore say, 'Thus says the Lord God, "I will gather you from the peoples and assemble you out of the countries among which you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel."

The Spiritual Conversion of Judah

EZE 11:18 "When they come there, they will remove all its detestable things and all its abominations from it.

EZE 11:19 "And I will give them one heart, and put a new spirit within them. And I will take the heart of stone out of their flesh and give them a heart of flesh,

EZE 11:20 that they may walk in My statutes and keep My ordinances and do them. Then they will be My people, and I shall be their God.

God's Covenant With Judah Remembered

EZE 16:60 ¶ "Nevertheless, I will remember My covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish an everlasting covenant with you.

EZE 16:61 "Then you will remember your ways and be ashamed when you receive your sisters, both your older and your younger; and I will give them to you as daughters, but not because of your covenant.

EZE 16:62 "Thus I will establish My covenant with you, and you shall know that I am the Lord, EZE 16:63 so that you may remember and be ashamed and never open your mouth anymore because of your humiliation, when I have forgiven you for all that you have done," the Lord God declares.

Israel To Be Planted Like a Cedar Tree On Mt. Zion

EZE 17:22 ¶ "Thus says the Lord God, "I will also take a sprig from the lofty top of the cedar and set it out; I will pluck from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one and I will plant it on a high and lofty mountain.

EZE 17:23 "On the high mountain of Israel I will plant it, that it may bring forth boughs and bear fruit and become a stately cedar. And birds of every kind will nest under it; they will nest in the shade of its branches.

EZE 17:24 "All the trees of the field will know that I am the Lord; I bring down the high tree, exalt the low tree, dry up the green tree and make the dry tree flourish. I am the Lord; I have spoken, and I will perform it."

God's Powerful Covenant with Israel

EZE 20:33 ¶ "As I live," declares the Lord God, "surely with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out, I shall be king over you.

EZE 20:34 "I will bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the lands where you are scattered, with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out;

EZE 20:35 and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I will enter into

judgment with you face to face.

EZE 20:36 "As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will enter into judgment with you," declares the Lord God.

EZE 20:37 "I will make you pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant;

EZE 20:38 and I will purge from you the rebels and those who transgress against Me; I will bring them out of the land where they sojourn, but they will not enter the land of Israel. Thus you will know that I am the Lord.

Verse 38 sounds like bad news for Israelites and secular Jews who cannot bring themselves to serve God honestly.

EZE 20:39 ¶ "As for you, O house of Israel," thus says the Lord God, "Go, serve everyone his idols; but later you will surely listen to Me, and My holy name you will profane no longer with your gifts and with your idols.

The Whole House of Israel Will Be Restored... All of Them

EZE 20:40 "For on My holy mountain, on the high mountain of Israel," declares the Lord God, "there the whole house of Israel, all of them, will serve Me in the land; there I will accept them and there I will seek your contributions and the choicest of your gifts, with all your holy things.

EZE 20:41 "As a soothing aroma I will accept you when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the lands where you are scattered; and I will prove Myself holy among you in the sight of the nations.

EZE 20:42 "And you will know that I am the Lord, when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the land which I swore to give to your forefathers.

EZE 20:43 "There you will remember your ways and all your deeds with which you have defiled yourselves; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight for all the evil things that you have done.

EZE 20:44 "Then you will know that I am the Lord when I have dealt with you for My name's sake, not according to your evil ways or according to your corrupt deeds, O house of Israel," declares the Lord God."

God's Wrath Will Burn the Evil Out of Israel

EZE 22:15 "I will scatter you among the nations and I will disperse you through the lands, and I will consume your uncleanness from you.

EZE 22:16 "You will profane yourself in the sight of the nations, and you will know that I am the Lord.""

EZE 22:17 ¶ And the word of the Lord came to me, saying,

EZE 22:18 "Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me; all of them are bronze and tin and iron and lead in the furnace; they are the dross of silver.

EZE 22:19 "Therefore, thus says the Lord God, 'Because all of you have become dross, therefore, behold, I am going to gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

EZE 22:20 'As they gather silver and bronze and iron and lead and tin into the furnace to blow fire on it in order to melt it, so I will gather you in My anger and in My wrath and I will lay you there and melt you.

EZE 22:21 I will gather you and blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you will be melted in the midst of it.

EZE 22:22 'As silver is melted in the furnace, so you will be melted in the midst of it; and you will know that I, the Lord, have poured out My wrath on you.'"

When Judgment Is Finished, Israel Will Be Gathered Home

EZE 28:24 "And there will be no more for the house of Israel a prickling brier or a painful thorn from any round about them who scorned them; then they will know that I am the Lord God."

EZE 28:25 ¶ 'Thus says the Lord God, "When I gather the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and will manifest My holiness in them in the sight of the nations, then they will live in their land which I gave to My servant Jacob.

EZE 28:26 "They will live in it securely; and they will build houses, plant vineyards and live securely when I execute judgments upon all who scorn them round about them. Then they will know that I am the Lord their God."'"

God' Judgment of Egypt

EZE 29:2 "Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and prophesy against him and against all Egypt.

EZE 29:3 "Speak and say, 'Thus says the Lord God,' Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh, king of Egypt, The great monster that lies in the midst of his rivers, That has said,' My Nile is mine, and I myself have made it.'

EZE 29:4 "And I shall put hooks in your jaws, And I shall make the fish of your rivers cling to your scales. And I shall bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, And all the fish of your rivers will cling to your scales.

EZE 29:5 "And I shall abandon you to the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers; You will fall on the open field; you will not be brought together or gathered. I have given you for food to the beasts of the earth and to the birds of the sky.

EZE 29:6 "Then all the inhabitants of Egypt will know that I am the Lord, Because they have been only a staff made of reed to the house of Israel.

EZE 29:7 "When they took hold of you with the hand, You broke and tore all their hands; And when they leaned on you, You broke and made all their loins quake."

Egypt Will Be Abandoned for 40 Years After the Nile Dries Up

EZE 29:8 'Therefore, thus says the Lord God, "Behold, I shall bring upon you a sword, and I shall cut off from you man and beast.

EZE 29:9 "And the land of Egypt will become a desolation and waste. Then they will know that I am the Lord. ¶ Because you said, 'The Nile is mine, and I have made it,'

EZE 29:10 therefore, behold, I am against you and against your rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, from Migdol to Syene and even to the border of Ethiopia.

EZE 29:11 "A man's foot will not pass through it, and the foot of a beast will not pass through it, and it will not be inhabited for forty years.

EZE 29:12 "So I shall make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of desolated lands. And her cities, in the midst of cities that are laid waste, will be desolate forty years; and I shall scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them among the lands."

EZE 29:13 ¶ 'For thus says the Lord God, "At the end of forty years I shall gather the Egyptians from the peoples among whom they were scattered.

EZE 29:14 "And I shall turn the fortunes of Egypt and shall make them return to the land of Pathros, to the land of their origin; and there they will be a lowly kingdom.

EZE 29:15 "It will be the lowest of the kingdoms; and it will never again lift itself up above the nations. And I shall make them so small that they will not rule over the nations.

EZE 29:16 "And it will never again be the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing to mind the iniquity of their having turned to Egypt. Then they will know that I am the Lord God.'" "

See Isaiah 19:1 - 25.

The Lost Sheep of Israel and David's Throne

EZE 34:11 ¶ For thus says the Lord God, "Behold, I Myself will search for My sheep and seek them out.

EZE 34:12 "As a shepherd cares for his herd in the day when he is among his scattered sheep, so I will care for My sheep and will deliver them from all the places to which they were scattered on a cloudy and gloomy day.

EZE 34:13 "And I will bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the countries and bring them to their own land; and I will feed them on the mountains of Israel, by the streams, and in all the inhabited places of the land.

EZE 34:14 "I will feed them in a good pasture, and their grazing ground will be on the mountain heights of Israel. There they will lie down in good grazing ground, and they will feed in rich pasture on the mountains of Israel.

EZE 34:15 "I will feed My flock and I will lead them to rest," declares the Lord God.

EZE 34:16 "I will seek the lost, bring back the scattered, bind up the broken, and strengthen the sick; but the fat and the strong I will destroy. I will feed them with judgment.

EZE 34:17 ¶ "And as for you, My flock, thus says the Lord God, 'Behold, I will judge between one sheep and another, between the rams and the male goats.

EZE 34:18 'Is it too slight a thing for you that you should feed in the good pasture, that you must tread down with your feet the rest of your pastures? Or that you should drink of the clear waters, that you must foul the rest with your feet?

EZE 34:19 'And as for My flock, they must eat what you tread down with your feet, and they must drink what you foul with your feet!'

EZE 34:20 ¶ Therefore, thus says the Lord God to them, "Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep.

EZE 34:21 "Because you push with side and with shoulder, and thrust at all the weak with your horns, until you have scattered them abroad,

EZE 34:22 therefore, I will deliver My flock, and they will no longer be a prey; and I will judge between one sheep and another.

EZE 34:23 "Then I will set over them one shepherd, My servant David, and he will feed them; he will feed them himself and be their shepherd.

EZE 34:24 "And I, the Lord, will be their God, and My servant David will be prince among them; I, the Lord, have spoken.

EZE 34:25 ¶ "And I will make a covenant of peace with them and eliminate harmful beasts from the land, so that they may live securely in the wilderness and sleep in the woods.

EZE 34:26 "And I will make them and the places around My hill a blessing. And I will cause showers to come down in their season; they will be showers of blessing.

EZE 34:27 "Also the tree of the field will yield its fruit, and the earth will yield its increase, and they will be secure on their land. Then they will know that I am the Lord, when I have broken the bars of their yoke and have delivered them from the hand of those who enslaved them.

EZE 34:28 "And they will no longer be a prey to the nations, and the beasts of the earth will not devour them; but they will live securely, and no one will make them afraid.

EZE 34:29 "And I will establish for them a renowned planting place, and they will not again be victims of famine in the land, and they will not endure the insults of the nations anymore.

EZE 34:30 "Then they will know that I, the Lord their God, am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are My people," declares the Lord God.

EZE 34:31 "As for you, My sheep, the sheep of My pasture, you are men, and I am your God," declares the Lord God.

The Mountains of Israel Will Again Be Filled With Israelite People

EZE 36:1 "And you, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel and say, 'O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord.

EZE 36:2 'Thus says the Lord God, "Because the enemy has spoken against you, 'Aha!' and, 'The everlasting heights have become our possession,'

EZE 36:3 therefore, prophesy and say,' Thus says the Lord God, "For good cause they have made you desolate and crushed you from every side, that you should become a possession of the rest of the nations, and you have been taken up in the talk and the whispering of the people.'" "

EZE 36:4 'Therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God. Thus says the Lord God to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the forsaken cities, which have become a prey and a derision to the rest of the nations which are round about,

EZE 36:5 therefore, thus says the Lord God, "Surely in the fire of My jealousy I have spoken against the rest of the nations, and against all Edom, who appropriated My land for themselves as a possession with wholehearted joy and with scorn of soul, to drive it out for a prey."

EZE 36:6 'Therefore, prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, "Thus says the Lord God, 'Behold, I have spoken in My jealousy and in My wrath because you have endured the insults of the nations.'

EZE 36:7 "Therefore, thus says the Lord God, 'I have sworn that surely the nations which are around you will themselves endure their insults.

EZE 36:8 'But you, O mountains of Israel, you will put forth your branches and bear your fruit for My people Israel; for they will soon come.

EZE 36:9 'For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you shall be cultivated and sown.

EZE 36:10 'And I will multiply men on you, all the house of Israel, all of it; and the cities will be inhabited, and the waste places will be rebuilt.

EZE 36:11 'And I will multiply on you man and beast; and they will increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited as you were formerly and will treat you better than at the first. Thus you will know that I am the Lord.

EZE 36:12 'Yes, I will cause men-- My people Israel-- to walk on you and possess you, so that you will become their inheritance and never again bereave them of children.'

EZE 36:13 "Thus says the Lord God, 'Because they say to you," You are a devourer of men and have bereaved your nation of children, "

EZE 36:14 therefore, you will no longer devour men, and no longer bereave your nation of children,' declares the Lord God.

EZE 36:15 "And I will not let you hear insults from the nations anymore, nor will you bear disgrace from the peoples any longer, nor will you cause your nation to stumble any longer," declares the Lord God.' "

EZE 36:16 ¶ Then the word of the Lord came to me saying,

EZE 36:17 "Son of man, when the house of Israel was living in their own land, they defiled it by their ways and their deeds; their way before Me was like the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity.

EZE 36:18 "Therefore, I poured out My wrath on them for the blood which they had shed on the land, because they had defiled it with their idols.

EZE 36:19 "Also I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed throughout the lands. According to their ways and their deeds I judged them.

EZE 36:20 "When they came to the nations where they went, they profaned My holy name, because it was said of them, 'These are the people of the Lord; yet they have come out of His land.'

EZE 36:21 "But I had concern for My holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among

the nations where they went.

EZE 36:22 ¶ "Therefore, say to the house of Israel, 'Thus says the Lord God,' It is not for your sake, O house of Israel, that I am about to act, but for My holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you went.

EZE 36:23 "And I will vindicate the holiness of My great name which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in their midst. Then the nations will know that I am the Lord," declares the Lord God, "when I prove Myself holy among you in their sight.

EZE 36:24 "For I will take you from the nations, gather you from all the lands, and bring you into your own land.

EZE 36:25 "Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols.

EZE 36:26 "Moreover, I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; and I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh.

EZE 36:27 "And I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will be careful to observe My ordinances.

EZE 36:28 "And you will live in the land that I gave to your forefathers; so you will be My people, and I will be your God.

EZE 36:29 "Moreover, I will save you from all your uncleanness; and I will call for the grain and multiply it, and I will not bring a famine on you.

EZE 36:30 "And I will multiply the fruit of the tree and the produce of the field, that you may not receive again the disgrace of famine among the nations.

EZE 36:31 "Then you will remember your evil ways and your deeds that were not good, and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and your abominations.

EZE 36:32 "I am not doing this for your sake," declares the Lord God, "let it be known to you. Be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel!"

EZE 36:33 ¶ "Thus says the Lord God, "On the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places will be rebuilt.

EZE 36:34 "And the desolate land will be cultivated instead of being a desolation in the sight of everyone who passed by.

EZE 36:35 "And they will say, 'This desolate land has become like the garden of Eden; and the waste, desolate, and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited.'

EZE 36:36 "Then the nations that are left round about you will know that I, the Lord, have rebuilt the ruined places and planted that which was desolate; I, the Lord, have spoken and will do it."

EZE 36:37 ¶ "Thus says the Lord God, "This also I will let the house of Israel ask Me to do for them: I will increase their men like a flock.

EZE 36:38 "Like the flock for sacrifices, like the flock at Jerusalem during her appointed feasts, so will the waste cities be filled with flocks of men. Then they will know that I am the Lord.' "

The Prophecy of the Valley of Dry Bones...Resurrection Promised To Israel.

EZE 37:1 The hand of the Lord was upon me, and He brought me out by the Spirit of the Lord and set me down in the middle of the valley; and it was full of bones.

EZE 37:2 And He caused me to pass among them round about, and behold, there were very many on the surface of the valley; and lo, they were very dry.

EZE 37:3 And He said to me, "Son of man, can these bones live?" And I answered, "O Lord God, Thou knowest."

EZE 37:4 Again He said to me, "Prophecy over these bones, and say to them, 'O dry bones, hear the word of the Lord.'

EZE 37:5 "Thus says the Lord God to these bones, 'Behold, I will cause breath to enter you that you may come to life.

EZE 37:6 *'And I will put sinews on you, make flesh grow back on you, cover you with skin, and put breath in you that you may come alive; and you will know that I am the Lord.'* "

EZE 37:7 ¶ *So I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold, a rattling; and the bones came together, bone to its bone.*

EZE 37:8 *And I looked, and behold, sinews were on them, and flesh grew, and skin covered them; but there was no breath in them.*

EZE 37:9 *Then He said to me, "Prophesy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, 'Thus says the Lord God,' Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they come to life. ""*

EZE 37:10 *So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they came to life, and stood on their feet, an exceedingly great army.*

EZE 37:11 ¶ *Then He said to me, "Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel; behold, they say, 'Our bones are dried up, and our hope has perished. We are completely cut off.'*

EZE 37:12 *"Therefore prophesy, and say to them, 'Thus says the Lord God,' Behold, I will open your graves and cause you to come up out of your graves, My people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel.*

EZE 37:13 *"Then you will know that I am the Lord, when I have opened your graves and caused you to come up out of your graves, My people.*

EZE 37:14 *"And I will put My Spirit within you, and you will come to life, and I will place you on your own land. Then you will know that I, the Lord, have spoken and done it," declares the Lord.'*

Note: Isaiah 26:19 Your dead will live; Their corpses will rise. You who lie in the dust, awake and shout for joy. For your dew is as the dew of the dawn, And the earth will give birth to the departed spirits.

Israel and Judah United Again Under David's Throne

EZE 37:15 ¶ *The word of the Lord came again to me saying,*

EZE 37:16 *"And you, son of man, take for yourself one stick and write on it, 'For Judah and for the sons of Israel, his companions'; then take another stick and write on it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel, his companions.'*

EZE 37:17 *"Then join them for yourself one to another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand.*

EZE 37:18 *"And when the sons of your people speak to you saying, 'Will you not declare to us what you mean by these?'*

EZE 37:19 *say to them,' Thus says the Lord God, "Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his companions; and I will put them with it, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be one in My hand."*

EZE 37:20 *"And the sticks on which you write will be in your hand before their eyes.*

EZE 37:21 *"And say to them, 'Thus says the Lord God,' Behold, I will take the sons of Israel from among the nations where they have gone, and I will gather them from every side and bring them into their own land;*

EZE 37:22 *and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king will be king for all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, and they will no longer be divided into two kingdoms.*

EZE 37:23 *"And they will no longer defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they will be My people, and I will be their God.*

EZE 37:24 ¶ *"And My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd;*

and they will walk in My ordinances, and keep My statutes, and observe them.

EZE 37:25 "And they shall live on the land that I gave to Jacob My servant, in which your fathers lived; and they will live on it, they, and their sons, and their sons' sons, forever; and David My servant shall be their prince forever.

EZE 37:26 "And I will make a covenant of peace with them; it will be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will place them and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in their midst forever.

EZE 37:27 "My dwelling place also will be with them; and I will be their God, and they will be My people.

EZE 37:28 "And the nations will know that I am the Lord who sanctifies Israel, when My sanctuary is in their midst forever." "

The Lord Will Bring All of Israel Home Again

EZE 39:25 ¶ Therefore thus says the Lord God, "Now I shall restore the fortunes of Jacob, and have mercy on the whole house of Israel; and I shall be jealous for My holy name.

EZE 39:26 "And they shall forget their disgrace and all their treachery which they perpetrated against Me, when they live securely on their own land with no one to make them afraid.

EZE 39:27 "When I bring them back from the peoples and gather them from the lands of their enemies, then I shall be sanctified through them in the sight of the many nations.

EZE 39:28 "Then they will know that I am the Lord their God because I made them go into exile among the nations, and then gathered them again to their own land; and I will leave none of them there any longer.

EZE 39:29 "And I will not hide My face from them any longer, for I shall have poured out My Spirit on the house of Israel," declares the Lord God.

The River of Living Water Flowing from Mt. Zion

Isaiah 33:21 But there the majestic One, the Lord, will be for us A place of rivers and wide canals On which no boat with oars will go, And on which no mighty ship will pass

There go those boats without oars again.

Ezekiel 47:1 Then he brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, water was flowing from under the threshold of the house toward the east, for the house faced east. And the water was flowing down from under, from the right side of the house, from south of the altar.

EZE 47:2 And he brought me out by way of the north gate and led me around on the outside to the outer gate by way of the gate that faces east. And behold, water was trickling from the south side.

EZE 47:3 ¶ When the man went out toward the east with a line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he led me through the water, water reaching the ankles.

EZE 47:4 Again he measured a thousand and led me through the water, water reaching the knees. Again he measured a thousand and led me through the water, water reaching the loins.

EZE 47:5 Again he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not ford, for the water had risen, enough water to swim in, a river that could not be forded.

EZE 47:6 And he said to me, "Son of man, have you seen this?" Then he brought me back to the bank of the river.

EZE 47:7 Now when I had returned, behold, on the bank of the river there were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

EZE 47:8 Then he said to me, "These waters go out toward the eastern region and go down into the Arabah; then they go toward the sea, being made to flow into the sea, and the waters of the

sea become fresh.

EZE 47:9 "And it will come about that every living creature which swarms in every place where the river goes, will live. And there will be very many fish, for these waters go there, and the others become fresh; so everything will live where the river goes.

EZE 47:10 "And it will come about that fishermen will stand beside it; from Engedi to Eneglaim there will be a place for the spreading of nets. Their fish will be according to their kinds, like the fish of the Great Sea, very many.

EZE 47:11 "But its swamps and marshes will not become fresh; they will be left for salt.

EZE 47:12 "And by the river on its bank, on one side and on the other, will grow all kinds of trees for food. Their leaves will not wither, and their fruit will not fail. They will bear every month because their water flows from the sanctuary, and their fruit will be for food and their leaves for healing."

The Prophecies Are Concealed Until the End Times

DAN 12:8 As for me, I heard but could not understand; so I said, "My lord, what will be the outcome of these events?"

DAN 12:9 And he said, "Go your way, Daniel, for these words are concealed and sealed up until the end time.

DAN 12:10 "Many will be purged, purified and refined; but the wicked will act wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand.

DAN 12:11 "And from the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days.

DAN 12:12 "How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days!

DAN 12:13 "But as for you, go your way to the end; then you will enter into rest and rise again for your allotted portion at the end of the age."

Note how Daniel is not told about the Millennial Kingdom even though he asks the correct question in Verse 12:8. There is a clue about what might be happening in verse 12:13 but no mention of a Millennial Kingdom. Much more material about the Millennial Kingdom is given to the other prophets but to Daniel is given many of the specifics about the Messiah, the Tribulation and the Beast. God decides who gets what in terms of talent, information and know how. We all question His choices sometimes but when it's all said and done, He is the one who makes those choices and there isn't too much that we can do about it. It's His kingdom. Kings make choices about how they want things done. So does the Millennial King.

Israel and Judah... the Sons of the Living God

HOS 1:10 ¶ Yet the number of the sons of Israel Will be like the sand of the sea. Which cannot be measured or numbered; And it will come about that, in the place Where it is said to them, "You are not My people," It will be said to them, "You are the sons of the living God."

HOS 1:11 And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel will be gathered together, And they will appoint for themselves one leader, And they will go up from the land, For great will be the day of Jezreel.

Israel Betrothed and Blessed

HOS 2:14 ¶ "Therefore, behold, I will allure her, Bring her into the wilderness, And speak kindly to her:

HOS 2:15 "Then I will give her her vineyards from there, And the valley of Achor as a door of hope. And she will sing there as in the days of her youth, As in the day when she came up from the

land of Egypt.

HOS 2:16 "And it will come about in that day," declares the Lord, "That you will call Me Ishi And will no longer call Me Baali.

HOS 2:17 "For I will remove the names of the Baals from her mouth, So that they will be mentioned by their names no more.

HOS 2:18 "In that day I will also make a covenant for them With the beasts of the field, The birds of the sky, And the creeping things of the ground. And I will abolish the bow, the sword, and war from the land, And will make them lie down in safety.

HOS 2:19 "And I will betroth you to Me forever; Yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and in justice, In lovingkindness and in compassion,

HOS 2:20 And I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness. Then you will know the Lord.

HOS 2:21 ¶ "And it will come about in that day that I will respond," declares the Lord. I will respond to the heavens, and they will respond to the earth,

HOS 2:22 And the earth will respond to the grain, to the new wine, and to the oil, And they will respond to Jezreel.

HOS 2:23 "And I will sow her for Myself in the land. I will also have compassion on her who had not obtained compassion, And I will say to those who were not My people, 'You are My people!' And they will say, 'Thou art my God!'"

Israel's Banishment and Return

HOS 3:4 For the sons of Israel will remain for many days without king or prince, without sacrifice or sacred pillar, and without ephod or household idols.

HOS 3:5 Afterward the sons of Israel will return and seek the Lord their God and David their king; and they will come trembling to the Lord and to His goodness in the last days.

The Fortunes of Judah To Be Restored

HOS 6:11 Also, O Judah, there is a harvest appointed for you, When I restore the fortunes of My people.

Israel Brought Back from Various Nations

HOS 11:8 ¶ How can I give you up, O Ephraim? How can I surrender you, O Israel? How can I make you like Admah? How can I treat you like Zeboiim? My heart is turned over within Me, All My compassions are kindled.

HOS 11:9 I will not execute My fierce anger; I will not destroy Ephraim again. For I am God and not man, the Holy One in your midst, And I will not come in wrath.

HOS 11:10 They will walk after the Lord, He will roar like a lion; Indeed He will roar, And His sons will come trembling from the west.

HOS 11:11 They will come trembling like birds from Egypt, And like doves from the land of Assyria; And I will settle them in their houses, declares the Lord.

The Feast of Booths Will Be Celebrated Again

HOS 12:9 But I have been the Lord your God since the land of Egypt; I will make you live in tents again, As in the days of the appointed festival.

God Calls Out for Israel's Repentance

HOS 14:1 Return, O Israel, to the Lord your God, For you have stumbled because of your iniquity.

HOS 14:2 Take words with you and return to the Lord. Say to Him, "Take away all iniquity, And

receive us graciously, That we may present the fruit of our lips.

HOS 14:3 "Assyria will not save us, We will not ride on horses; Nor will we say again, 'Our god,' To the work of our hands; For in Thee the orphan finds mercy."

HOS 14:4 ¶ I will heal their apostasy, I will love them freely, For My anger has turned away from them.

HOS 14:5 I will be like the dew to Israel; He will blossom like the lily, And he will take root like the cedars of Lebanon.

HOS 14:6 His shoots will sprout, And his beauty will be like the olive tree, And his fragrance like the cedars of Lebanon.

HOS 14:7 Those who live in his shadow Will again raise grain, And they will blossom like the vine. His renown will be like the wine of Lebanon.

HOS 14:8 ¶ O Ephraim, what more have I to do with idols? It is I who answer and look after you. I am like a luxuriant cypress; From Me comes your fruit.

HOS 14:9 ¶ Whoever is wise, let him understand these things; Whoever is discerning, let him know them. For the ways of the Lord are right, And the righteous will walk in them, But transgressors will stumble in them.

The Lord Is the Refuge of Israel

JOEL 3:16 And the Lord roars from Zion And utters His voice from Jerusalem, And the heavens and the earth tremble. But the Lord is a refuge for His people And a stronghold to the sons of Israel.

JOEL 3:17 Then you will know that I am the Lord your God, Dwelling in Zion My holy mountain. So Jerusalem will be holy, And strangers will pass through it no more.

The Brooks and Streams Will Flow in Israel

JOEL 3:18 ¶ And it will come about in that day That the mountains will drip with sweet wine, And the hills will flow with milk, And all the brooks of Judah will flow with water; And a spring will go out from the house of the Lord, To water the valley of Shittim.

Egypt and Edom (Jordan) Will Be Judged

JOEL 3:19 Egypt will become a waste, And Edom will become a desolate wilderness, Because of the violence done to the sons of Judah, In whose land they have shed innocent blood.

Here is another reference to the Nile River being diverted or dried up and the surface changes that result from violent tectonic shifting.

JOEL 3:20 But Judah will be inhabited forever; And Jerusalem for all generations.

JOEL 3:21 And I will avenge their blood which I have not avenged, For the Lord dwells in Zion.

The Throne of David and Israel Will Be Restored

AMOS 9:11 ¶ "In that day I will raise up the fallen booth of David, And wall up its breaches; I will also raise up its ruins, And rebuild it as in the days of old;

AMOS 9:12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom And all the nations who are called by My name, "Declares the Lord who does this.

AMOS 9:13 ¶ "Behold, days are coming," declares the Lord, "When the plowman will overtake the reaper And the treader of grapes him who sows seed; When the mountains will drip sweet wine, And all the hills will be dissolved.

AMOS 9:14 "Also I will restore the captivity of My people Israel, And they will rebuild the ruined cities and live in them, They will also plant vineyards and drink their wine, And make gardens and eat their fruit.

AMOS 9:15 "I will also plant them on their land, And they will not again be rooted out from their land Which I have given them," Says the Lord your God.

Some of Israel's Promised Lands

OBA 1:18 "Then the house of Jacob will be a fire And the house of Joseph a flame; But the house of Esau will be as stubble. And they will set them on fire and consume them, So that there will be no survivor of the house of Esau," For the Lord has spoken.

OBA 1:19 Then those of the Negev will possess the mountain of Esau, And those of the Shephelah the Philistine plain; Also, they will possess the territory of Ephraim and the territory of Samaria, And Benjamin will possess Gilead.

The Shephelah refers to the limestone foothills between the western coastal lowlands and the mountains East and Southeast of Jerusalem. They were at the openings of the trade routes through the mountains so they tended to become areas of commerce and trade.

OBA 1:20 And the exiles of this host of the sons of Israel, Who are among the Canaanites as far as Zarephath, And the exiles of Jerusalem who are in Sepharad Will possess the cities of the Negev.

The exiles of Jerusalem will "possess the cities of the Negev". Since there isn't much in the way of big cities in the Negev deserts, this might refer to the time after the canal works are brought through and these areas begin to bloom with trees and farms. There's usually plenty of sunshine in the Arabian desert. If you can just get some water there....

OBA 1:21 The deliverers will ascend Mount Zion To judge the mountain of Esau, And the kingdom will be the Lord's.

Surface Changes Coming to Israel

MIC 1:2 Hear, O peoples, all of you; Listen, O earth and all it contains, And let the Lord God be a witness against you, The Lord from His holy temple.

MIC 1:3 For behold, the Lord is coming forth from His place. He will come down and tread on the high places of the earth.

MIC 1:4 The mountains will melt under Him, And the valleys will be split, Like wax before the fire, Like water poured down a steep place.

MIC 1:5 All this is for the rebellion of Jacob And for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the rebellion of Jacob? Is it not Samaria? What is the high place of Judah? Is it not Jerusalem?

MIC 1:6 For I will make Samaria a heap of ruins in the open country, Planting places for a vineyard. I will pour her stones down into the valley, And will lay bare her foundations.

Once again we see a figurative description of the surface changes that will come from shifting tectonic plates underneath. Although the context in these verses is judgmental, the net physical surface feature result is the same.

The Remnant of Israel Will Be Gathered Home

MICAH 2:12 ¶ "I will surely assemble all of you, Jacob, I will surely gather the remnant of Israel. I will put them together like sheep in the fold; Like a flock in the midst of its pasture They will be noisy with men.

MIC 2:13 "The breaker goes up before them; They break out, pass through the gate, and go out by it. So their king goes on before them, And the Lord at their head."

Mt. Zion Will Be Raised Above the Surrounding Hills

MIC 4:1 And it will come about in the last days That the mountain of the house of the Lord Will be established as the chief of the mountains. It will be raised above the hills, And the peoples will

stream to it.

MIC 4:2 *And many nations will come and say, "Come and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord*

And to the house of the God of Jacob, That He may teach us about His ways And that we may walk in His paths." For from Zion will go forth the law, Even the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

MIC 4:3 *And He will judge between many peoples And render decisions for mighty, distant nations. Then they will hammer their swords into plowshares And their spears into pruning hooks; Nation will not lift up sword against nation, And never again will they train for war.*

MIC 4:4 *And each of them will sit under his vine And under his fig tree, With no one to make them afraid, For the mouth of the Lord of hosts has spoken.*

The Lord Will Reign From Mt. Zion

MIC 4:6 ¶ *"In that day," declares the Lord, "I will assemble the lame, And gather the outcasts, Even those whom I have afflicted.*

MIC 4:7 *"I will make the lame a remnant, And the outcasts a strong nation, And the Lord will reign over them in Mount Zion From now on and forever.*

MIC 4:8 *"And as for you, tower of the flock, Hill of the daughter of Zion, To you it will come-- Even the former dominion will come, The kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem.*

MIC 4:9 ¶ *"Now, why do you cry out loudly? Is there no king among you, Or has your counselor perished, That agony has gripped you like a woman in childbirth?*

MIC 4:10 *"Writhe and labor to give birth, Daughter of Zion, Like a woman in childbirth, For now you will go out of the city, Dwell in the field, And go to Babylon. There you will be rescued; There the Lord will redeem you From the hand of your enemies.*

MIC 4:11 *"And now many nations have been assembled against you Who say, 'Let her be polluted, And let our eyes gloat over Zion.'*

MIC 4:12 *"But they do not know the thoughts of the Lord, And they do not understand His purpose; For He has gathered them like sheaves to the threshing floor.*

MIC 4:13 *"Arise and thresh, daughter of Zion, For your horn I will make iron And your hoofs I will make bronze, That you may pulverize many peoples, That you may devote to the Lord their unjust gain And their wealth to the Lord of all the earth.*

The Messiah Was Prophesied To Be Born in Bethlehem

MIC 5:1 *"Now muster yourselves in troops, daughter of troops; They have laid siege against us; With a rod they will smite the judge of Israel on the cheek.*

MIC 5:2 *"But as for you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, Too little to be among the clans of Judah, From you One will go forth for Me to be ruler in Israel. His goings forth are from long ago, From the days of eternity."*

MIC 5:3 *Therefore, He will give them up until the time When she who is in labor has borne a child. Then the remainder of His brethren Will return to the sons of Israel.*

MIC 5:4 *And He will arise and shepherd His flock In the strength of the Lord, In the majesty of the name of the Lord His God. And they will remain, Because at that time He will be great To the ends of the earth.*

MIC 5:5 *And this One will be our peace. ¶ When the Assyrian invades our land, When he tramples on our citadels, Then we will raise against him Seven shepherds and eight leaders of men.*

MIC 5:6 *And they will shepherd the land of Assyria with the sword, The land of Nimrod at its entrances; And He will deliver us from the Assyrian When he attacks our land And when he*

tramples our territory.

MIC 5:7 ¶ Then the remnant of Jacob Will be among many peoples Like dew from the Lord, Like showers on vegetation Which do not wait for man Or delay for the sons of men.

MIC 5:8 And the remnant of Jacob Will be among the nations, Among many peoples Like a lion among the beasts of the forest, Like a young lion among flocks of sheep, Which, if he passes through, Tramples down and tears, And there is none to rescue.

MIC 5:9 Your hand will be lifted up against your adversaries, And all your enemies will be cut off.

The Messiah Will Restore and Enlarge Israel

MIC 7:11 It will be a day for building your walls. On that day will your boundary be extended.

MIC 7:12 It will be a day when they will come to you From Assyria and the cities of Egypt, From Egypt even to the Euphrates, Even from sea to sea and mountain to mountain.

MIC 7:14 ¶ Shepherd Thy people with Thy scepter, The flock of Thy possession Which dwells by itself in the woodland, In the midst of a fruitful field. Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead As in the days of old.

MIC 7:15 "As in the days when you came out from the land of Egypt, I will show you miracles."

MIC 7:16 Nations will see and be ashamed Of all their might. They will put their hand on their mouth, Their ears will be deaf.

MIC 7:17 They will lick the dust like a serpent, Like reptiles of the earth. They will come trembling out of their fortresses; To the Lord our God they will come in dread, And they will be afraid before Thee.

MIC 7:18 Who is a God like Thee, who pardons iniquity And passes over the rebellious act of the remnant of His possession? He does not retain His anger forever, Because He delights in unchanging love.

MIC 7:19 He will again have compassion on us; He will tread our iniquities under foot. Yes, Thou wilt cast all their sins Into the depths of the sea.

MIC 7:20 Thou wilt give truth to Jacob And unchanging love to Abraham, Which Thou didst swear to our forefathers From the days of old.

Judah and Israel Will Be Restored

NAH 1:15 ¶ Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news, Who announces peace! Celebrate your feasts, O Judah; Pay your vows. For never again will the wicked one pass through you; He is cut off completely.

NAH 2:1 The one who scatters has come up against you. Man the fortress, watch the road; Strengthen your back, summon all your strength.

NAH 2:2 For the Lord will restore the splendor of Jacob Like the splendor of Israel, Even though devastators have devastated them And destroyed their vine branches.

The Earth Will Be Filled With the Knowledge of the Lord

HABAKKUK 2:14 "For the earth will be filled With the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, As the waters cover the sea.

HAB 2:20 "But the Lord is in His holy temple. Let all the earth be silent before Him."

Offerings Will Come To Jerusalem from South of Ethiopia

ZEPHANIAH 3:8 ¶ "Therefore, wait for Me," declares the Lord, "For the day when I rise up to the prey. Indeed, My decision is to gather nations, To assemble kingdoms, To pour out on them

*My indignation, All My burning anger; For all the earth will be devoured By the fire of My zeal.
ZEP 3:9 "For then I will give to the peoples purified lips, That all of them may call on the name
of the Lord, To serve Him shoulder to shoulder.*

*ZEP 3:10 "From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia My worshipers, My dispersed ones, Will bring My
offerings.*

**Reference to the Negro tribe of people in South Africa that carry Jewish genes... Cohanin
genes.**

Arrogant Jews and Israelites Will Be Removed

*ZEP 3:11 "In that day you will feel no shame Because of all your deeds By which you have
rebelled against Me; For then I will remove from your midst Your proud, exulting ones, And you
will never again be haughty On My holy mountain.*

*ZEP 3:12 "But I will leave among you A humble and lowly people, And they will take refuge in
the name of the Lord.*

*ZEP 3:13 "The remnant of Israel will do no wrong And tell no lies, Nor will a deceitful tongue Be
found in their mouths; For they shall feed and lie down With no one to make them tremble."*

The Lord Will Live in Jerusalem

*ZEP 3:14 ¶ Shout for joy, O daughter of Zion! Shout in triumph, O Israel! Rejoice and exult with
all your heart, O daughter of Jerusalem!*

*ZEP 3:15 The Lord has taken away His judgments against you, He has cleared away your
enemies. The King of Israel, the Lord, is in your midst; You will fear disaster no more.*

*ZEP 3:16 In that day it will be said to Jerusalem: "Do not be afraid, O Zion; Do not let your
hands fall limp.*

*ZEP 3:17 "The Lord your God is in your midst, A victorious warrior. He will exult over you with
joy, He will be quiet in His love, He will rejoice over you with shouts of joy.*

*ZEP 3:18 "I will gather those who grieve about the appointed feasts-- They came from you, O
Zion; The reproach of exile is a burden on them.*

*ZEP 3:19 "Behold, I am going to deal at that time With all your oppressors, I will save the lame
And gather the outcast, And I will turn their shame into praise and renown In all the earth.*

*ZEP 3:20 "At that time I will bring you in, Even at the time when I gather you together; Indeed, I
will give you renown and praise Among all the peoples of the earth, When I restore your fortunes
before your eyes," Says the Lord.*

When Judgment Is Finished the Glory of the Lord's House Will Be Restored

*HAGGAI 2:6 "For thus says the Lord of hosts, 'Once more in a little while, I am going to shake
the heavens and the earth, the sea also and the dry land.*

*HAG 2:7 'And I will shake all the nations; and they will come with the wealth of all nations; and
I will fill this house with glory,' says the Lord of hosts.*

HAG 2:8 'The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine,' declares the Lord of hosts.

*HAG 2:9 'The latter glory of this house will be greater than the former,' says the Lord of hosts,'
and in this place I shall give peace,' declares the Lord of hosts. "*

Representatives from Many Nations Will Celebrate the Feast of Booths

*ZEC 14:16 ¶ Then it will come about that any who are left of all the nations that went against
Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to celebrate
the Feast of Booths.*

ZEC 14:17 *And it will be that whichever of the families of the earth does not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, there will be no rain on them.*

ZEC 14:18 *If the family of Egypt does not go up or enter, then no rain will fall on them; it will be the plague with which the Lord smites the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths.*

ZEC 14:19 *This will be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths.*

ZEC 14:20 ¶ *In that day there will be inscribed on the bells of the horses, "HOLY TO THE LORD." And the cooking pots in the Lord's house will be like the bowls before the altar.*

ZEC 14:21 *Every cooking pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holy to the Lord of hosts; and all who sacrifice will come and take of them and boil in them. And there will no longer be a Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts in that day.*

Israel and Judah Will Return Home

ZEC 10:6 *"And I shall strengthen the house of Judah, And I shall save the house of Joseph, And I shall bring them back, Because I have had compassion on them; And they will be as though I had not rejected them, For I am the Lord their God, and I will answer them.*

ZEC 10:7 *"And Ephraim will be like a mighty man, And their heart will be glad as if from wine; Indeed, their children will see it and be glad, Their heart will rejoice in the Lord.*

ZEC 10:8 *"I will whistle for them to gather them together, For I have redeemed them; And they will be as numerous as they were before.*

ZEC 10:9 *"When I scatter them among the peoples, They will remember Me in far countries, And they with their children will live and come back.*

ZEC 10:10 *"I will bring them back from the land of Egypt, And gather them from Assyria; And I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, Until no room can be found for them.*

Satan Released from the Abyss...

Gog and Magog War Against Christ the King

REV 20:7 ¶ *When the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison,*

REV 20:8 *and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.*

REV 20:9 *And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and devoured them.*

EZE 38:1 *And the word of the Lord came to me saying,*

EZE 38:2 *"Son of man, set your face toward Gog of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him*

EZE 38:3 *and say, 'Thus says the Lord God, "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal.*

EZE 38:4 *"I will turn you about and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you out, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them splendidly attired, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them wielding swords;*

EZE 38:5 *Persia, Ethiopia and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet;*

EZE 38:6 *Gomer with all its troops; Beth-togarmah from the remote parts of the north with all its troops -- many peoples with you.*

EZE 38:7 ¶ *"Be prepared, and prepare yourself, you and all your companies that are assembled about you, and be a guard for them.*

EZE 38:8 *"After many days you will be summoned; in the latter years you will come into the land that is restored from the sword, whose inhabitants have been gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel which had been a continual waste; but its people were brought out from the nations, and they are living securely, all of them.*

EZE 38:9 *"You will go up, you will come like a storm; you will be like a cloud covering the land, you and all your troops, and many peoples with you."*

EZE 38:10 ¶ *'Thus says the Lord God, "It will come about on that day, that thoughts will come into your mind and you will devise an evil plan,*

EZE 38:11 *and you will say, 'I will go up against the land of unwalled villages. I will go against those who are at rest, that live securely, all of them living without walls and having no bars or gates,*

EZE 38:12 *to capture spoil and to seize plunder; to turn your hand against the waste places which are now inhabited, and against the people who are gathered from the nations, who have acquired cattle and goods, who live at the center of the world.'*

EZE 38:13 *"Sheba and Dedan and the merchants of Tarshish with all its villages will say to you, 'Have you come to capture spoil? Have you assembled your company to seize plunder, to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to capture great spoil?'"*

EZE 38:14 ¶ *"Therefore prophesy, son of man, and say to Gog, 'Thus says the Lord God, "On that day when My people Israel are living securely, will you not know it?"*

EZE 38:15 *"You will come from your place out of the remote parts of the north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great assembly and a mighty army;*

EZE 38:16 *and you will come up against My people Israel like a cloud to cover the land. It shall come about in the last days that I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me when I am sanctified through you before their eyes, O Gog."*

EZE 38:17 ¶ *'Thus says the Lord God, "Are you the one of whom I spoke in former days through My servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days for many years that I would bring you against them?"*

EZE 38:18 *"It will come about on that day, when Gog comes against the land of Israel," declares the Lord God, "that My fury will mount up in My anger.*

EZE 38:19 *"In My zeal and in My blazing wrath I declare that on that day there will surely be a great earthquake in the land of Israel.*

EZE 38:20 *"The fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all the creeping things that creep on the earth, and all the men who are on the face of the earth will shake at My presence; the mountains also will be thrown down, the steep pathways will collapse and every wall will fall to the ground.*

EZE 38:21 *"I will call for a sword against him on all My mountains," declares the Lord God. "Every man's sword will be against his brother.*

EZE 38:22 *"With pestilence and with blood I will enter into judgment with him; and I will rain on him and on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire and brimstone.*

EZE 38:23 *"I will magnify Myself, sanctify Myself, and make Myself known in the sight of many nations; and they will know that I am the Lord."*

EZE 39:1 *"And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog and say, 'Thus says the Lord God,*

*"Behold, I am against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal;
EZE 39:2 and I will turn you around, drive you on, take you up from the remotest parts of the north and bring you against the mountains of Israel.*

EZE 39:3 "I will strike your bow from your left hand and dash down your arrows from your right hand.

EZE 39:4 "You will fall on the mountains of Israel, you and all your troops and the peoples who are with you; I will give you as food to every kind of predatory bird and beast of the field.

EZE 39:5 "You will fall on the open field; for it is I who have spoken," declares the Lord God.

EZE 39:6 "And I will send fire upon Magog and those who inhabit the coastlands in safety; and they will know that I am the Lord.

EZE 39:7 ¶ "My holy name I will make known in the midst of My people Israel; and I will not let My holy name be profaned anymore. And the nations will know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel.

EZE 39:8 "Behold, it is coming and it shall be done," declares the Lord God. "That is the day of which I have spoken.

EZE 39:9 ¶ "Then those who inhabit the cities of Israel will go out and make fires with the weapons and burn them, both shields and bucklers, bows and arrows, war clubs and spears, and for seven years they will make fires of them.

EZE 39:10 "They will not take wood from the field or gather firewood from the forests, for they will make fires with the weapons; and they will take the spoil of those who despoiled them and seize the plunder of those who plundered them," declares the Lord God.

EZE 39:11 ¶ "On that day I will give Gog a burial ground there in Israel, the valley of those who pass by east of the sea, and it will block off those who would pass by. So they will bury Gog there with all his horde, and they will call it the valley of Hamon-gog.

EZE 39:12 "For seven months the house of Israel will be burying them in order to cleanse the land.

EZE 39:13 "Even all the people of the land will bury them; and it will be to their renown on the day that I glorify Myself," declares the Lord God.

EZE 39:14 "They will set apart men who will constantly pass through the land, burying those who were passing through, even those left on the surface of the ground, in order to cleanse it. At the end of seven months they will make a search.

EZE 39:15 "As those who pass through the land pass through and anyone sees a man's bone, then he will set up a marker by it until the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

EZE 39:16 "And even the name of the city will be Hamonah. So they will cleanse the land."

Good writing often captures the nature of human foibles and corruption. When properly done we gain better insight as people into our own fallen human nature. The Book of Jeremiah comments: *The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?*" (JER 17:9). The Bible is the one book that deals with the corrupt nature of mankind in a blunt and forthright manner. It pulls no punches. It just blurts it out confrontationally for the reader. Regardless of your opinion on human nature, the eventual eruption of human corruption always seems to catch us all by surprise.

With that in mind, here the Scripture tells this story of one portion of mankind that gets a chance to see God the Son face to face, to live under His personal direction and worldwide government, to collect on all the benefits that can come from 1000 years of unbroken peace,

scientific advancement and prosperity but still can not bring itself to bow the knees of the heart and allow Christ's transforming love to effect personal change on the inside. When the day comes that they believe that they can finally muster enough troops to take on the King of the Universe living and reigning here on Planet Earth, even though they should know better, they actually are stupid enough to try it. The picture is not very funny, it's sick. Jeremiah was right... the human heart is indeed deceitful.

Maybe some of the practitioners of existential psychology will get enjoyment from this story since they like to see the extremes of human behavior as descriptive of the norm but what does that tell us about the nature of human beings? At the very least they don't seem to be very bright. How could a population be so stupid! But it happens. After 1000 years of practice, human beings should be able to get it right and recognize the real King when they see Him. But they don't. And characteristic of God's own personal style, He allows it to take place and actually waits until the vast army of the north is in the land of Israel before He destroys them. The slaughter is pretty spectacular. The very land they had hoped to despoil becomes their graveyard. There are so many dead bodies that it takes the local population 7 months to bury them and 7 years to burn the implements of war in their fireplaces.

EZE 39:17 ¶ "As for you, son of man, thus says the Lord God, 'Speak to every kind of bird and to every beast of the field, "Assemble and come, gather from every side to My sacrifice which I am going to sacrifice for you, as a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel, that you may eat flesh and drink blood.

EZE 39:18 "You will eat the flesh of mighty men and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, as though they were rams, lambs, goats and bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

EZE 39:19 "So you will eat fat until you are glutted, and drink blood until you are drunk, from My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

EZE 39:20 "You will be glutted at My table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men and all the men of war," declares the Lord God.

EZE 39:21 ¶ "And I will set My glory among the nations; and all the nations will see My judgment which I have executed and My hand which I have laid on them.

ISA 30:25 On every lofty mountain and on every high hill there will be streams running with water on the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

ISA 30:26 The light of the moon will be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun will be seven times brighter, like the light of seven days, on the day the Lord binds up the fracture of His people and heals the bruise He has inflicted.

ISA 30:27 ¶ Behold, the name of the Lord comes from a remote place; Burning is His anger and dense is His smoke; His lips are filled with indignation And His tongue is like a consuming fire;

ISA 30:28 His breath is like an overflowing torrent, Which reaches to the neck, To shake the nations back and forth in a sieve, And to put in the jaws of the peoples the bridle which leads to ruin.

Gog and Magog continued

ISA 30:29 You will have songs as in the night when you keep the festival, And gladness of heart as when one marches to the sound of the flute, To go to the mountain of the Lord, to the Rock of Israel.

ISA 30:30 And the Lord will cause His voice of authority to be heard, And the descending of His

arm to be seen in fierce anger, And in the flame of a consuming fire In cloudburst, downpour and hailstones.

ISA 30:31 For at the voice of the Lord Assyria will be terrified, When He strikes with the rod.

ISA 30:32 And every blow of the rod of punishment, Which the Lord will lay on him, Will be with the music of tambourines and lyres; And in battles, brandishing weapons, He will fight them.

ISA 30:33 For Topheth has long been ready, Indeed, it has been prepared for the king. He has made it deep and large, A pyre of fire with plenty of wood; The breath of the Lord, like a torrent of brimstone, sets it afire.

This section from Isaiah 30 is included here as well as following the Battle of Armageddon. A case can be made for either one. Verses 30:25 & 26 indicate a fair amount of infrastructure or physical improvements at the time of the incident. In the context of a Gog and Magog battle, we are beginning to see some unusual solar or stellar activity. The exact source of the additional light is not made clear. It could be the light of a super nova star somewhere not too far from our sun... but far enough away not to cook the Earth prematurely. The Revelation indicates that we do not get fried... as these events play out. The sun morphing into a Red Giant happens after the God and Magog event but that might also be 5 billion years into the future... so who knows... for sure.

Satan Condemned To the Lake of Fire

REV 20:10 And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

The Great White Throne Judgment

REV 20:11 ¶ Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.

REV 20:12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds.

REV 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one of them according to their deeds.

REV 20:14 Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.

REV 20:15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.

The New Heaven and The New Earth

REV 21:1 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea.

Isaiah 65:17 ¶ "For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; And the former things shall not be remembered or come to mind.

ISA 66:22 "For just as the new heavens and the new earth Which I make will endure before Me," declares the Lord, "So your offspring and your name will endure.

2Peter 3:8 ¶ But do not let this one fact escape your notice, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

2PE 3:9 The Lord is not slow about His promise, as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing for any to perish but for all to come to repentance.

2PE 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up.

2PE 3:11 Since all these things are to be destroyed in this way, what sort of people ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness,

2PE 3:12 looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, on account of which the heavens will be destroyed by burning, and the elements will melt with intense heat!

2PE 3:13 But according to His promise we are looking for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells.

Note: Our Sun is supposed to be a second generation star about 4.6 billion years old. The first generation stars were the first stars to be formed after the Big Bang... about 13.2 or 13.3 billion years ago... if the Big Bang was 13.7 billion years ago. By some estimates the Sun has another 5 billion years of life left in it before it runs out of Hydrogen fuel and explodes into a red giant star. If its transformation into a red giant does indeed take another 5 billion years, then there is no absolute requirement that the Earth's fiery demise take place immediately after the final events of the Millennial Kingdom are wrapped up. Conversely, the Sun could cook the Earth with a series of massive CME events and Earth would be a piece of steamy sterile toast. God can also bring in another large celestial object and smash the Earth so that it crashes into the Sun. He could also arrange for a nearby star to go super nova and cook our solar system that way. In other words God can end life on Earth at any time and via any number of means. So if it is red giant sun, CME, solar, stellar or other event... so be it. But 2 Peter 3:10, 12 will be fulfilled literally somehow. We just don't know exactly how.

The point to remember with these "end of Earth" verses is that their fulfillment takes place after the Millennial Kingdom has been in operation for a full 1000 years. So keep the Matthew 24:35 and Mark 13:31 properly paired with the verse that follows and the combination makes them both clear. They do not refer to an event that occurs at the end of the Age of Grace. They refer to an event that occurs after the Millennial Kingdom... more than 1000 years later. The question is "How much more... than the 1000 years?" Answer: Don't know.

And if there is a large time gap between the end of the Millennial kingdom and the day we get to go live in the New Jerusalem on the New Earth in the New Time-Space Continuum, then so be it. God may send us to an array of places on various assignments with an army of angel personnel as our teachers, guides, instructors, helpers, companions or whatever. It is His right to send anybody He wants to any where He wants them to go and have them doing anything He wants them to be doing. He chooses. We go. That's the rule. Get used to it. Eternity lasts for a long time. If God wants you to learn how things are done in the different areas of the different galaxies of the different universes in the multiverse... guess what? That's what you will do. Or did you want to sit on a cloud here on the Earth for eternity harping about something?

Suppose... just suppose Revelation 21:1 said, "I was allowed to see a new time-space continuum and a new planet without any oceans"? In just a few words, the Revelation may be skipping forward many billions of years after the collapse of the former universe. It does say that the first heaven and the first earth have "passed away". This might be because of the natural expansion of the Universe into cold inky blackness at near 0⁰ Kelvin (-400⁰ F).

As it sits right now, the Universe we live in is still expanding. So from our time-location perspective this could be quite far into the future... by about 80 billion years. But there is another explanation below that could just as easily explain this verse. Our sun morphing into a red giant 5 billion years from now would do the job as well. The sun's perimeter would exceed the Earth's orbital radius. But any solar or stellar event that finishes the Earth off will do. There may be a large time gap or no time gap after the Millennium. (See Matthew 24:35, 36 below and verses / notes that follow.)

Zephaniah 3:8 ¶ "Therefore, wait for Me," declares the Lord, "For the day when I rise up to the prey. Indeed, My decision is to gather nations, To assemble kingdoms, To pour out on them My indignation, All My burning anger; For all the earth will be devoured By the fire of My zeal.

The word "earth" in Zeph 3:8 can also be translated "land" ... ie... the land of Israel. If you translate it as "land" then the prophecy has already been fulfilled with the Jewish captivity compliments of Nebuchadnezzar. If you translate the word as "earth" then the event still awaits fulfillment. A rabbinical acquaintance of mine says the correct translation is "land" which is understood to refer to the "land" of Israel.

But it might refer to the time period after the present day Earth has been swallowed up by the sun, in which case the new system could be in this present universe or a parallel universe but the "heavens" that have passed away could be just our local solar system. This could happen any time after the 7 years that follow the Gog and Magog burial since they will use the weapons of war for firewood at least that long, so the event might be just a little more than a 1000 years into the future. The repeated references to the 1000-year millennial time period would seem to suggest a local CME, red giant conversion or stellar event shortly after the Millennium. The question: How long after the Millennial 1000 years of peace does this happen? Answer: Don't know. But anything after 1007 years and 7 months plus the mustering out time for Gog and Magog is up for grabs. If Christ takes possession of the Earth in 2016 as we anticipate in this book effort, then 3016 would be the end of the 1000 years of peace with no satanic "influence" to have to worry about. But in 3016 Satan is allowed out of the Abyss and begins to muster out the forces of Gog and Magog... a stupid thing to do but they fall for it. How long that mustering out process requires is not specified in the Revelation. It could take 10 years or maybe even 100 years. However long it takes to motivate Gog and Magog to go into a suicidal war it just takes. After the defeat of Gog and Magog it takes 7 years to bury the corpses and the bones of the dead. And then another 7 months to inspect the land of Israel again to make sure that no bones were left unburied. That would take us out to the year 3023 or 3024 approximately... not counting muster out time. At that point... 3024 + muster out time... Earth is living on borrowed time... biblically. God the Father does not reveal how much more time the Earth has after the Pax Millennia but when He decides it is time for Christ to come and reign by His side, that will be the end of the Earth. At that point, God the Father will be finished with the Earth and the New Jerusalem becomes the focus of the Father's attention.

What is not clear is how long the Kingdom continues to occupy the Earth after that. It might be for a short period of time or many years. The precise length of the time for the total Kingdom period is not made clear. The Epistle of St. Peter shows that God eventually brings an end to the Kingdom and transfers His attention to a new creation. The description given in 2nd Peter sounds like our sun going through the changes before its final demise as a red giant but seems unlikely. Our sun is too small to explode as a supernova but a supernova of any star within 50 light years of our solar system could "eat" most of our

planets on arrival.... so it doesn't have to be our Sun that "runs amuck". Any good stellar blast will do. This unusual event is also referred to by St. Peter as "the day of the Lord". This would be the second meaning for the term "the day of the Lord". One "day of the Lord" marks the end of mankind ruling his own affairs politically, and the second (final) "day of the Lord" is the end of the planet itself.

Exactly how far along the Kingdom time scale it occurs is not revealed here in Scripture. There just comes a time when God has had enough of the lingering effects of sin on mankind and He moves everybody over to His new time-space continuum and His new planet. Here at the end of the Revelation He shows us a picture of His new city, the New Jerusalem that will be placed on this new planet somewhere in a this new dimension (time-space continuum).

Liberal critics often ridiculed passages like these in 2 Peter as impossible. For a world supposedly operating on principles of Uniformitarianism verses like this didn't fit the science paradigm of the day so their criticism was understandable. For a while, academic ignorance really was bliss. Undiscovered reality can be disregarded. Then one day during World War II, Dr. J. Robert Oppenheimer and company split the atom in a more forceful way. Eventually astronomers began to understand how stars could generate energy for such long periods of time and then go supernova. The picture in 2nd Peter became more clear. Only the most foolish of critics find references like this amusing now. Thermonuclear energy is nothing to sniff at but then again, when you think about it, neither are very large CME events, red giant stars or supernova suns if you happen to be within shooting range. When the Earth is finally disposed of as a "crispy critter" no doubt the academics will find something to quibble about during the process but then they will have to do it as "crispy critters" too. That ought to be interesting.

Matthew 24:35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

MAT 24:36 ¶ "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.

Mark 13:31 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

MAR 13:32 "But of that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone

Luke 21:33 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

Note the gospel references to the destruction of Heaven and Earth. God the Father has decided not to reveal the exact timing of this event to anyone. It comes after the 1000 year Pax Millennia but only He knows exactly when. It may be a natural event in the life of yellow stars, but it does mark the end of the Millennial Kingdom of His Son so He has decided to sit tight on this particular date until the New Jerusalem is ready.

New Jerusalem... God's New Residence for Himself and His Eternal Family

REV 21:2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.

REV 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them,

REV 21:4 and He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain; the first things have passed away."

There's that "passed away" phrase again. Again, the question is when.

ISA 66:22 "For just as the new heavens and the new earth Which I make will endure before Me," declares the Lord, "So your offspring and your name will endure.

Matthew 24:35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

Mark 13:31 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

MAR 13:32 "But of that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father alone.

Luke 21:33 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will not pass away.

REV 21:5 ¶ And He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." And He said, "Write, for these words are faithful and true."

The phrase "I am making all things new" suggests the need for God to create a new level of perfection for Himself, His Son and His eternal family. Maybe the irritation of sin is just too much for Him to live with or maybe He wants Jesus back in His personal presence instead of away on assignment in an earthly kingdom. We don't really know for sure but somehow the new system is more like what He wants for Himself, His Son and His eternal family.

From super string theory it appears that there had to be at least 11 "dimensions" for our universe to come into existence and remain in balance like it is right now. God knows what He wants in this new time-space continuum so I guess you could say that He builds the new universe so that it will be "up to specification" for His eternal family. Let's see.... then that would be at least 12 universes in the "multiverse". Maybe it's a "symmetry" thing with God. For some reason, on some design issues, He seems to prefer symmetry... left/right, up/down, in/out, over/under, front/back... etc. Not always, but sometimes. So if 11 dimensions aren't enough and He decides He wants to even things out a little with 12 universes instead of 11, then who am I to say no? Anyone want to take bets on whether or not the creation of the new universe will have "effects" on the other 11? There just might be some "ripples" flowing back and forth through the other dimensions. It might also be necessary to "rebalance" or "trim" the multiverse about 1000 years into the future and a new universe might be the best ticket to make that happen. Or it is possible that God is just moving us to His universe. Anything is possible. Maybe the cosmologists can explain it later. That would be nice.

REV 21:6 Then He said to me, "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost.

But there are other people who have to pay for the water of life which suggests some form of functional working economy... trade... commerce... etc. It might be a busy place.

REV 21:7 "He who overcomes will inherit these things, and I will be his God and he will be My son.

REV 21:8 "But for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part will be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."

The New Jerusalem

REV 21:9 ¶ Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb."

REV 21:10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,

REV 21:11 having the glory of God. Her brilliance was like a very costly stone, as a stone of crystal-clear jasper.

REV 21:12 It had a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names

were written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel.

REV 21:13 There were three gates on the east and three gates on the north and three gates on the south and three gates on the west.

REV 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundation stones, and on them were the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

REV 21:15 ¶ The one who spoke with me had a gold measuring rod to measure the city, and its gates and its wall.

REV 21:16 The city is laid out as a square, and its length is as great as the width; and he measured the city with the rod, fifteen hundred miles; its length and width and height are equal.

REV 21:17 And he measured its wall, seventy-two yards, according to human measurements, which are also angelic measurements.

REV 21:18 The material of the wall was jasper; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.

REV 21:19 The foundation stones of the city wall were adorned with every kind of precious stone. The first foundation stone was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;

REV 21:20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.

The Pearlescent Gates

(No, they are not “pearly” gates.)

REV 21:21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was a single pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.

REV 21:22 ¶ I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.

REV 21:23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp is the Lamb.

REV 21:24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it.

The kings that rule the nations outside the gates of the city can pass freely through the pearlescent gates in and out of the city. That means they are members of the Eternal Family. They would have residence areas inside the city like other members of the Eternal Family but they also have kingdom areas outside the city that they rule over and are responsible for administering.

REV 21:25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed;

REV 21:26 and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it;

It looks like this new planet is a busy place. The kings and the other Eternal Family members that work with them in governing the different kingdom areas are a constant source of traffic into and out of The New Jerusalem.

REV 21:27 and nothing unclean, and no one who practices abomination and lying, shall ever come into it, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.

The pearlescent gates are the only way into and out of the New Jerusalem at the “ground level”. They are always open to those who have the right to pass through and they are always closed to those who do not have the right to pass through. That sounds like some sort of “bio-filter” gate system to me. It doesn’t say how the pearlescent gates function to filter out those who do not have the right to enter, but it does say that there are those who do not have the right to enter (21:27 & 22:15) into the City. I prefer the “pearlescent” or “pearlized” description rather than the usual term “pearly” because the gates are large single structures that look like part of an extremely large mother of pearl colored bubble. They probably look similar to very large “star gates” (for those of you who have seen the movie or any episodes of the TV series). Pearly connotes adorned with many pearls. That

would not be an accurate description in this case.

(See Rev 22:14, 15 following.)

REV 22:1 Then he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb,

REV 22:2 in the middle of its street. On either side of the river was the tree of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

REV 22:3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His bond-servants will serve Him;

REV 22:4 they will see His face, and His name will be on their foreheads.

REV 22:5 And there will no longer be any night; and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God will illumine them; and they will reign forever and ever.

REV 22:6 ¶ And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel to show to His bond-servants the things which must soon take place.

REV 22:7 ¶ "And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book."

See Rev 1:3. The verse with the promised blessing. And there is that word... "prophecy".

REV 22:8 ¶ I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things.

REV 22:9 But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the prophets and of those who heed the words of this book. Worship God."

REV 22:10 ¶ And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.

Note: There's that "prophecy" claim again. Remember, ↑ a prophecy refers to real events that will actually "happen". So here at the end of The Revelation, Jesus has the Apostle John tie down the issue of real events that will actually "happen" more tightly by closing the book as a prophecy. No allegory, no myth, no legend, no word picture, no parable, no literature, no descriptive funny business. It's a prophecy. It will happen.

REV 22:11 "Let the one who does wrong, still do wrong; and the one who is filthy, still be filthy; and let the one who is righteous, still practice righteousness; and the one who is holy, still keep himself holy."

REV 22:12 ¶ "Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done.

REV 22:13 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."

Finite Hell: A New Judgment Paradigm

REV 22:14 ¶ Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city.

REV 22:15 Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying.

We now come to a more challenging problem in the Book of Revelation. God gives us a picture of a new dimension or at least another planetary system and the new planet is without large oceans. 2 Peter 3:13 (above) comments that this new universe and its new planet is a place "in which righteousness dwells". But then here in Revelation 22:14 & 15 a little more of the picture emerges. We would have thought that those who had been sent to the lake of fire, the second death, would be confined there forever without reprieve. Our only experience with death... the biological version here on Earth... suggests that it tends to

be rather permanent. Yet here we are confronted in verse 15 with the former practitioners of sin again but now they are in this new and perfect universe outside the gates of the New Jerusalem. They are not off planet or stuck in hell or some other place... they are outside the gates of the city. They cannot come through the gates but they are there on the planet anyway. So the rational question is, "Where did they come from?"

One of the themes of this book is that God is rebuilding His eternal family after a third of the angels decided to follow Satan (Rev 12:4). When someone accepts Jesus as his Savior and Lord he is adopted into God's eternal family (Romans 8:15, 23; 9:4; Galatians 4:5; Ephesians 1:5). Ultimately there are those who do make this decision to join God's eternal family and there are also those who do not. God may "influence" the choosing process a bit sometimes to show people that He is real and that He knows who they are personally, but in the end, it is a choice that people have to make. Then comes the time of Tribulation and God separates those who are willing to love and serve Him from those who are not. The Church gets raptured away, the 144,000 get raptured away, the two witnesses are ascended and many of the tribulation saints are martyred and collected in front of God's throne. Then in the Millennial Kingdom Jesus Christ Himself helps the human race to get it right one last time. Judgment time comes. Heaven (our visible universe... or at least our former solar system) and earth pass away (consumed as our sun morphs into a red giant star or gets blasted into toast by some stellar event). The unbelievers or unrighteous are cast into the Lake of Fire. Oops. Here they are again (Rev 21:27 and 22:15) just outside the gates of the New Jerusalem. But for some reason they are not allowed to enter into the City because the bio-filter gates exclude them. Those who entered into faith relationship and membership in God's eternal family can come and go freely. The bio-filter/pearlescent gates of the City permit them to go in and out of the city at will... through the pearlescent gates. But here is a group of people who are excluded from the city. Their bodies can not pass through the bio-filter pearlescent gates. They are not privileged like the members of the Eternal Family who can come and go freely through the gates of the city.

Exactly how long it is that they have been spending in the blast furnace of the lake of fire is not known. If God takes His time and lets things slowly pass away, it could easily take 80 billion years or more for the universe to expand outwardly into cold inky blackness and for all the lights go out. For those in the lake of fire that would certainly feel like eternity even if it were not truly "eternal" in the literal sense. Also, if God uses some form of "time dilation" the sinner could spend 10 hours in the blast furnace from an outside perspective but spend a quadrillion years in the blast furnace from an experiential point of view. Inside hell it seems like "eternity"... the pain is intense. Outside hell the process may not take that long. God is free to manipulate time any way He wants to. Now it's time for some controversy. So here it comes.

What if "the lake of fire" is really the stomach of the Holy Spirit? Would it not be ironic that those who shun a relationship with God find themselves instead cooking in God's stomach? They get a piece of "eternal time" to cook a while and have the sin in their souls literally "burned out" by the flames, pain and suffering of the lake of fire. In Proverbs 20:30 Solomon wrote, "*Stripes that wound scour away evil, And strokes reach the innermost parts.*" If pain and deep suffering scrubs away evil, then digestion in God's stomach... aka... burning in hell... might have the same effect. They would not let the blood of Jesus wash their sin away... the washing of regeneration by the blood of Christ... so God literally burns the sin out of their souls... against their will. Then X amount of thousand, million,

billion, trillion or quadrillion years later... time dilation included for free in the lake of flames... they are allowed to live next to the New Jerusalem on a perfect planet in a perfect universe in which righteousness dwells, but they can never go into the city because their hell-processed molecular construction will not allow them to pass through the pearlescent bio-filter gates. They can see the city, travel around it, go up and touch the walls any time they want to and they can know for the rest of eternity that the Heavenly Father and His Eternal Family are inside. They will even be acquainted with people who can go into the city any time they want to... but in their own personal case, a long time ago back on Earth they chose not to have any relationship with God or just couldn't be bothered so now they are forever excluded. Suddenly, faith in God and a relationship with Him becomes the most important thing that a person can have in his life. Out into eternity, it is the one thing that matters the most and they can see it clearly but back on Earth they chose against it so a chance for personal reconciliation between themselves and God the Father is not possible. Talk about stupid choices....

Is this the only way to interpret this verse? No, but to me it sounds about right. Whoever would resolve these issues with must deal with some hard verses... Rev 21:8, 28, 22:11, 14 and 15 etc. Are there any easy answers with difficult verses like these? No. Can anyone be absolutely sure about the rectitude of any particular interpretation? No. But I think this one comes pretty close to resolving these contentious issues.

And while I do feel that the discovery of a finite service time in hell (lake of fire) is a difficult issue to resolve, I am very comfortable with the notion that a valid relationship with God is the ultimate personal issue in anyone's life. At the end of it all here on Earth, when we get to see the New Earth, relationship with God is the one central issue for all of humanity going out into eternity future. He is the Alpha and the Omega. He is the One that matters the most. God offers us a chance to be part of his Forever Family. Jesus paid the price to bring about resolution between God and man on the cross and He came out of the grave on the 3rd day to confirm that His payment for our sin as valid. He wasn't paying for His own sin. He was paying for ours. In light of the long-term consequences shown here, walking into eternity alone on your own without joining God's Eternal Family is not a very intelligent thing to do. I do believe these verses show why a person should at least give God some consideration in his heart and mind. Maybe you cannot bring yourself to the point of saying that you want Jesus Christ to be your Lord for time and eternity but, if so, it looks to me like there will come a time when you will wish that you had. You will be able to gaze at the City in plain view. You can know for sure that God is there and all the answers to your most vexing questions would all be answered inside the gates and inside walls of the City. But you can never go in. Maybe some of your friends can, but not you. In the long run, a personal relationship with God through Christ is the one thing that matters most. It's not a trivial thing. It's the only thing that really matters! He really is the Alpha... the Creator. And at the end of it all, He really is the Omega... the One who matters the most out into Eternity future.

But if this interpretation of these verses is correct then that means that a great many of us Christians have gotten part of the message about salvation wrong. It means that hell avoidance... spiritual "fire insurance" if you will... is not the main issue for all of eternity. The "cooking time" in hell looks like it will be finite... but with time dilation it would have felt like eternity. It might last for a very long time while God takes His time finishing the final details on His new universe, His new planet and His New Jerusalem but ultimately

process time in hell has an end point when the sin of the person's soul has been completely burned out against their will. The use of the phrase "*their part*" from Rev 21:8 (*their part will be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone*) also suggests that the cook time in hell is finite. The deeper the stain of sin in a person's soul, the longer or more intense the frying time will probably have to be to remove that embedded sin. But then one day the hell-cleansed soul of the non-believer is released to dwell on the perfect planet in God's new and perfect universe... the one "*in which righteousness dwells*". But because they chose not to have any relationship with God during time, these hell-cleansed souls are never again allowed to be part of God's family. They chose not to have or somehow avoided relationship with God during the years of Earth time and now they are excluded from any relationship with Him in eternity. God is a perfect gentleman. If you chose not to have a relationship with Him in this biological life, then for all eternity, you will receive the results of that choice. In the end, it all comes down to Him. He is the One that matters the most. And if you choose not to be related to the Designer of the Universe, you are on your own.

For those of you who have staked your reputation on the eternity of punishment in hell and whose message of hell avoidance is the central spiritual message in your life and witness efforts, this kind of teaching probably bothers you a great deal. I am sorry for your confusion. Hell is indeed something that needs to be avoided. Having your sin nature burned out of your soul against your will in the blast furnace of the lake of fire hurts. It's PAINFUL. Please understand that I am not trying to ridicule your message or teaching. But I do need to point out to you that there is indeed Someone who is much more important than the flames of hell and ultimately He is the One who really matters. Hell avoidance is not a bad thing. Again, with time dilation the punishment feels like it is infinite but the actual process time is finite. I would like to suggest that in the end, the most important thing is a valid relationship with God and membership in His forever family. Remember, He really is the Alpha and He really is the Omega. Hell is not the Omega unless it is somehow part of Him. Our God, the Lord of hosts is the Omega. So in the end, and for eternity, He is the One that matters. Life is not fair and neither is eternal life. It just is what it is.

Since I am describing a new rule-paradigm of operation in this future dispensation, I should probably state good reasons for taking my position of non-disposable souls, finite punishment in the lake of fire and eternal exclusion as part of that new operating paradigm. So here goes:

It starts with Revelation 21: 8... *"But for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part will be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."* The words "*their part*" were always troublesome for me since they sounded like the issue of eternal punishment could be quibbled with for some unexplained reason.

- 1.) **It continues with more verses in that same chapter, REV 21:24** *The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. 21:25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed; 21:26 and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it; 21:27 and nothing unclean, and no one who practices abomination and lying, shall ever come into it, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life. The gates to the city are always open and there are people coming into the city and going out of the city at all hours of the day and day... there is actually "*no night there*" (vs. 25) but they are free to come and go at*

will. If punishment in hell is eternal then these phrases in verse 27 make no sense at all. If the unsaved are confined to hell for all of eternity, then they would not be in God's new time-space continuum (where righteousness dwells) much less on God's new planet outside the walls of the New Jerusalem. But verse 27 stipulates that there will be those who are excluded from entering the city through the gates. OK. Then who is it that would be excluded... besides the dirty abominable liars?

- 2.) In the next chapter the picture enlarges... *REV 22:14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city. 22:15 Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying"... ← exactly the kinds of people you would expect to find serving "time" in hell. The picture has now been enlarged so that clearly there are those who are allowed into and out of the city by the gates and there are those who are permanently excluded. Those who can go in and out... *those who wash their robes*... sound like the believers in Christ. They have had a relationship with God the Father through Jesus Christ from the day they first accepted the Lordship of Christ in their lives. Then where do all the others come from who are not allowed into the city? On this point there is a probably a fair amount of speculation from orthodox Christian sources attempting to reconcile eternal punishment vs. those excluded from the city as per 22:15 above. Different explanations might be offered including extra terrestrials, semi-clean believers, etc... take your pick.*
- 3.) Other related scriptures: Isaiah 14:12-14 describes the judgment of the king of Babylon but can also be a double entendre referring to Satan. 14:16 describes the disbelief at seeing him and wondering how he could have had so much negative power at a time in the past. The picture is supposedly a view from the nether world of the dead but may also refer to people finding out who he is on the New Earth. None of the direct teaching references to hell in the gospels stipulate that the actual punishment time (exterior non-dilated "real-time" vs. flame contact time-dilated dross burning "experience-time") served there is eternal: Matthew 5:22, 5:29, 5:30, 8:12, 10:28, 18:8,9, 22:13, 23:15, 23:33, 25:30, 25:41, Mark 9:43, 9:45, 9:47 and Luke 12:5. Matthew 25:46 does claim that the "punishment" is eternal but does not stipulate that part of that punishment cannot come in the form of flames-external exclusion from relationship with God the Father... which would be eternal. "*And these will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.*" (see 2 Thess 1:9) **Jude 1:7** *Just as Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, since they in the same way as these indulged in gross immorality and went after strange flesh, are exhibited as an example, in undergoing the punishment of eternal fire.* This verse in Jude is as close as you can get to the idea of punishment in the flames of hell as being eternal. But even here note that it does not say "eternal punishment" directly emersion in and only in the flames of eternal fire. In other words, it is the "flames" that are eternal not necessarily the punishment time being spent cooking in the flames themselves... although with time dilation it may feel like it. Because the flames are eternal, it would suggest that the flames themselves are somehow part of the Holy Spirit... Who is eternal. For those of you who think I am just quibbling on this point, remember you must reconcile the verses from Revelation 21:8 and 24 - 27 that claim that the people who had their "part" in the flames are now outside the gates of the city and are excluded from entering into the city by the selective nature of the pearlescent gates. Their hell-processed bodies cannot transit the bio-filter pearlescent gates. They are not Eternal Family members. They are excluded. The

New Jerusalem is for God's eternal family members only and membership is optional based on your Earth time relationship with the soul cleansing blood of Christ.

- 4.) **Other scriptures that support this view:** *Luke 12:46 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour he does not know, and will cut him in pieces, and assign him a place with the unbelievers. 12:47 "And that slave who knew his master's will and did not get ready or act in accord with his will, will receive many lashes, 12:48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.*
- 5.) *2 Thess 1:9 And these will pay the penalty of eternal destruction, away from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power. 2Thessalonians 1:9 makes the case that eternal destruction does indeed include eternal separation/exclusion from any future possibility of relationship with God. The punishment in hell for eternity people will claim that hell is required for that separation to be permanent and eternal. Revelation 21:27 and 22:14, 15 maintain that the separation can occur even on the New Earth and that there are people who are not members of God's Eternal Family and they are permanently excluded from ever entering the New Jerusalem. The holy city is for eternal family members only. The pearly gates keep it that way.*
- 6.) **James 3:6** does not deal with this issue even though hell is used as a word picture of the evil inhuman nature. **2Peter 2:4 – 9** tells us that God knows how to do judgment but does not directly address this issue.
- 7.) Ultimately, the argument I find most convincing on this issue is the descriptive title that Christ uses to refer to Himself as Divinity... the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last. No where in any of the verses that use these references is there any word like I am the Alpha but hell and I are the Omega. I am the Beginning but hell and I are the End. Nor does it say I am the First but hell and I are the Last. It is never God plus anything or anyone in either Alpha or Omega positions as the ultimate, most important issue out into eternity future. Only God. God is the beginning of it all and in the end, everything resolves on Him and only on Him. Hell is not included as the other thing that will go on for all eternity unless it is somehow part of Him as the One who really is the Omega. Here are the Bible references that use these title descriptors.

Isa 44:6 ¶ "Thus says the Lord, the King of Israel And his Redeemer, the Lord of hosts: 'I am the first and I am the last. And there is no God besides Me.

Isa 48:12 ¶ "Listen to Me, O Jacob, even Israel whom I called; I am He, I am the first, I am also the last.

Rev 1:8 ¶ "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."

REV 1:17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as a dead man. And He laid His right hand upon me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last,

Rev 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: The first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:

Rev 21:6 And He said to me, "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost.

REV 22:13 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."

If anyone can show me that the thing that matters most at the end of it all is any thing (hell

included) or any one but God, then I am will to consider eternal punishment in hell, forever in hell and only in hell... an eternal garbage can for souls... as a viable possibility. But I can't find any thing or anyone else that matters as much at the end of it all... only God matters the most at the end of it all. So I guess that is where I will take a stand on this new dispensation of the New Earth in the Eternal Age. As I see it, the duration of the actual punishment time in hell is going to be finite... as perceived from the outside. With time dilation it might FEEL like a quadrillion years even if the real time dross/sin cooking were only 10 minutes. For the ones who have to suffer through it, it will probably feel like it is indeed lasting forever but time spent there is going to be finite at some point... as measured on the outside. But exclusion from a relationship with God will in fact be eternal and the arrangement of the New Jerusalem on the New Earth keeps it that way for eternity. Only members of God's Eternal Family can freely enter and exit the New Jerusalem via the pearlescent gates. Out into eternal time in the New Jerusalem Kingdom, relationship with the true and living God is the only thing that matters... the ONLY thing that matters.

I know there will be many who disagree with my interpretation as given here. You are free to disagree. No where is it written that everybody must agree on everything all the time. That is not reasonable. But if you decide to take this issue on in a critical way, remember, you must answer the problems posed by the new information presented by Christ in Rev 21:24 – 27 and Rev 22:14 – 15 concerning those who are excluded from entrance into the New Jerusalem via the pearlescent gates as well as the unique nature of God as the Omega... the One and only exclusive end of it all. And don't forget that you must make your case using scripture. Personal "revelations" or "God told me that " _ _ _ _ _ " will not fly. Neither will personal beliefs without a good set of verses to back them up. Scripture... and the proper handling thereof... will be the only way that we can approach reconciling any interpretive differences raised by these difficult verses from Revelation. These are some pretty tough verses and in the framework of a new dispensational paradigm, they make some sense. Outside of such a paradigm they make a lot less sense. Christ is revealing something new and quite profound about Divine nature in these verses and what we find when we get there is that God is the One that matters out into eternity future. Not God plus whatever or God plus whoever... just God... the Alpha, the Omega, the Beginning, the End, the First and the Last. And if hell is indeed the "stomach" of the Holy Spirit... a kind of Divine "stomach acid" if you will... the flames may indeed be eternal even if the process time being spent there is not. But eternity without God would suck... even on a perfect planet in a perfect universe in which righteousness dwells. And the pearlescent gates will keep it that way.

Let's see... where did we put that spittoon? Shall we start by shooting for distance or for accuracy? And we better warn the observers to stand on the upwind side... there might be some "spray" from the more "intense" discussions. We wouldn't want the bystanders to get any "discussion spray" on them.

REV 22:16 ¶ "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."

REV 22:17 ¶ The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost.

Here it is again... come join God's eternal family. This is it, folks! The most important

decision a person can make is whether or not he or she will love and serve God. Jesus Christ, God's only begotten Son has paid for your right to join God's Eternal Family. You are not forced to join. It's a choice. Yes, right now it all looks so theoretical, so the choice is a faith-choice. It is the most important choice anyone can ever make. Your faith-choice may be tested for validity or to be made strong but if you pass the tests you will inherit a great many blessings by being a member of God's Eternal Family. And you can take that to the Eternal Bank.

REV 22:18 ¶ I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book;

REV 22:19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book.

We dealt with these verses at the beginning of the Tribulation section. Again, the Revelation is a prophecy not an allegory, myth, legend, funny word picture, historical conjecture or whatever. It is a prophecy that must take place as a set of real events... events that actually happen.

REV 22:20 ¶ He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming quickly." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus.

He is indeed coming back to reign here on Earth... for a while. When He does, things get a lot more "interesting".

REV 22:21 ¶ The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen.

The Ariel Prophecy

The City of Jerusalem in a Divine History Perspective

The Ariel Prophecy in Isaiah 29 has an interesting structure. It contains sets of references to different periods of time in Jerusalem's history past, present as well as future. Most of the references are in triplicate clusters or groups covering several historic time zones per set. What is intriguing about the prophecy is that it gives you a "God's eye" picture of the city and its relationship to Him across time. Since God lives outside the constraints of linear time as we understand it the perspective is worth a look. In Hebrew, "ariel" means lioness.

The reasons for including this prophecy in a work dealing with the Revelation are:

- 161.) That the city of Jerusalem is a focal point geographically as well as historically. A good deal of what happens in Old and New Testament prophecy happens in, around, to or for Jerusalem. Because the city is the focus of God's attention it is something we should watch carefully as the Tribulation approaches and plays out.**
- 162.) And, the massive time gaps in the prophecy are a striking contrast to the neat linear order of presentation used in the Revelation. Jesus organizes the presentation of the event order for the Apostle John in the Revelation in very logical and linear order... at least that's my take on the Revelation event materials. Isaiah was given a kind of "spatial order" but the time gaps are very large and they are repeated. Looking backward, the Ariel prophecy makes a lot more sense than it did looking forward from Isaiah's day.**

Using the Ariel Prophecy as a framework, I have inserted my comments to try to fit the pieces of the time-related puzzle together.

ISA 29:1 Woe, O Ariel, Ariel the city where David once camped! Add year to year, observe your feasts on schedule.

"City where David once camped" (lived) signifies Jerusalem as the "Ariel" being discussed by the prophecy. "Add year to year" and "observe your feasts on schedule" gives a hint that the prophecy is strung out across time from Isaiah's day forward into history future.

ISA 29:2 I will bring distress to Ariel, And she will be a city of lamenting and mourning; And she will be like an Ariel to me.

Verse 2 is the 1st triplicate set. 1.) "I will bring distress to Ariel" might refer to the Assyrian invasion by Sennacherib. It brought stress to the people of Jerusalem but then God delivered the city by killing 185,000 Assyrian troops and Sennacherib's "invasion" never succeeded. 2.) "and She will be a city of lamenting and mourning" sounds like the invasion by Nebuchadnezzar when the Southern Kingdom was taken captive for 70 years. It can also refer to the destruction by the Romans in 70 AD after the time of Christ. 3.) "And she will be like an Ariel to me" most likely refers to the city of Jerusalem after it has been built up and made strong during the Millennium Kingdom.

ISA 29:3 I will camp against you encircling you, And I will set siegeworks against you, And I will raise up battle towers against you.

2nd triplicate set. 1.) "I will camp against you encircling you" sounds like Sennacherib again. 2.) "siegeworks against you" ... Babylonian assault. 3.) "battle towers against you"... Roman assault.

JER 32:24 'Behold, the siege ramps have reached the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans who fight against it, because of the sword, the famine and the pestilence; and what You have spoken has come to pass; and behold, You see it.

ISA 29:4 Then you will be brought low;
From the earth you will speak,
And from the dust where you are prostrate Your words will come.
Your voice will also be like that of a spirit from the ground,
And your speech will whisper from the dust.

Verse 4 sounds more like Jerusalem our day with various archeological discovery efforts combing through the ruins... “And your speech will whisper from the dust.” Because Jerusalem has been leveled and rebuilt numerous times it has a lot of secrets buried beneath the city and the secrets seem to “whisper from the dust” like a voice or “spirit from the ground.”

ISA 29:5 ¶ But the multitude of your enemies will become like fine dust,
And the multitude of the ruthless ones like the chaff which blows away;
And it will happen instantly, suddenly.

3rd triplicate set. From Isaiah’s position in time before the happening of the events described, this verse is predictive and prophetic. From our point in time centuries later, all the invaders of Jerusalem have indeed passed away like chaff... dust in the wind... exactly as predicted. For example: 1.) “the multitude of your enemies will become like fine dust”... Roman invaders. 2.) “the multitude of the ruthless ones like the chaff”... Babylonians. 3.) “And it will happen instantly, suddenly”... Sennacherib (the Assyrians).

The problem with verses like this is that they can indeed have an additional layer of meaning. It is the 3rd descriptor that is particularly troubling... “And it will happen instantly, suddenly.” Another way to look at it would be to extend the reference “instantly, suddenly” so that it refers to Sennacherib, the Beast and also to Gog & Magog. As God looks down over the years He sees the military campaigns that will be fought in Jerusalem from the time of (1) the Assyrians (Sennacherib), then (2) the Babylonian invasion, (3) the Roman invasion, then (4) to Armageddon (the Beast) and ultimately (5) to Gog and Magog. The referent set fits all the way from history past on into history future because from God’s point of view in trans-dimensional time it’s like looking at a map or timeline on a wall. The way God perceives things from His vantage point in trans-dimensional time they are all visible before they happen. We have to look at these events as “past”, “present” or “future” but from trans-dimensional time God can look at all of it as one big “now”. The linear constraints that linear time imposes on us don’t mean much to Him.

ISA 29:6 From the Lord of hosts you will be punished with thunder and earthquake and loud noise,
With whirlwind and tempest and the flame of a consuming fire.

Verse 6 brings two triplicate sets, the 4th and 5th sets. 1.) “thunder” 2.) “earthquake” 3.) “loud noise” {1} “whirlwind” {2} “tempest” {3} “flame of consuming fire”. The thunder, earthquake and loud noise refer equally well to Revelation 8:5, 11:13, 11:19 and 16:18. The whirlwind, tempest and consuming fire seem to refer to the Battle of Armageddon or to the destruction of Gog & Magog... at least the consuming fire part seems to suggest them.

There is also the possibility that the “consuming fire” refers to the destruction of planet Earth at the end of the Millennial Kingdom when God finally destroys the solar system.

2 Peter 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up.

2 Peter 3:11 Since all these things are to be destroyed in this way, what sort of people ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness,

2 Peter 3:12 looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, on account of which the heavens will be destroyed by burning, and the elements will melt with intense heat!

ISA 29:7 And the multitude of all the nations who wage war against Ariel, Even all who wage war against her and her stronghold, and who distress her, will be like a dream, a vision of the night.

6th triplicate set. 1.) “Even all who wage war against her and her stronghold” 2.) “and who distress her”, 3.) “will be like a dream, a vision of the night.” This one also sounds like a mixed reference. 1.) can refer to either the Babylonians or the Romans and 2.) can refer to The Assyrians (Sennacherib) or to Gog & Magog since they invade the land with the intention of taking the city but the destruction of their bands results only in “distress” to the city because they do not actually set foot there. But the result for all of the invaders, regardless of their position in history, is 3.) destruction of the ones who come to conquer... or to their successors in interest. The invading destroyers or ultimately their nations/kingdoms are destroyed and in the end all the invaders resemble a bad dream.

ISA 29:8 It will be as when a hungry man dreams -- And behold, he is eating; But when he awakens, his hunger is not satisfied, Or as when a thirsty man dreams -- And behold, he is drinking, But when he awakens, behold, he is faint And his thirst is not quenched. Thus the multitude of all the nations will be Who wage war against Mount Zion.

With the exception of Nebuchadnezzar who comes to a personal relationship with God (Daniel 4:34 – 37), for all the invaders bent on destroying Jerusalem or plundering the city, ultimately it ends like a bad dream. Even when they win, they lose. Some of them like Sennacherib and Gog and Magog don't even get the chance to savor a win. They lose before they even arrive. Others like the Babylonians, the Romans and the Beast win their battles with Jerusalem only to lose their civilizations in the end... like a bad dream. But that is the promise to Ariel, “Thus the multitude of all the nations will be Who wage war against Mount Zion.” For those who invade it will always end like a bad dream... at least it has so far. The prophecy indicates that the same pattern will prevail against any and all invaders who come against Jerusalem. Even when they win ultimately it always turns out badly for the invader in the end.

Based on Faith

Back in 1969 and 1970 when I was in training to become a helicopter pilot for the US Army, I had a flight instructor who thought he could take me to task for my “beliefs” as a Christian. Flying along between parts of the exercises we would discuss the nature of life and faith. He seemed to be attempting to grapple with the issues so I was willing to try to grapple with the issues with him. What bothered him was the problem of “faith”. He told me several times that he just felt uneasy accepting something that was “based on faith”. As a young Christian I am afraid my answers didn’t quite scratch his most basic “itch”. I wish I had been able to give him the answers he seemed to need. It would certainly have been nice to have the more polished arguments of Josh Mc Dowell, Hugh Ross and others to bring clarity to his thinking. That didn’t happen. Many of those “polished” answers were not available yet. They came later.

In retrospect I would think now that what he was labeling as “faith” was in fact the more irrational form of mystical behaviors he believed he saw in people of faith. I will have to concede that there is in fact a lot of that floating around but you don’t have to be a back woods rust belt Christian to be affected by irrationalism. In a way, it seems to be a disease that affects 95% of investors at one time or another, 99% + of those who accept astrology, star signs, palm readers, tarot cards, good luck charms or psychic advice as their “guiding light” and close to 100% of the population that has ever lived in denial about any issue in their lives at one time or another. Let’s see.... that includes just about everybody alive. Oh yes. Don’t forget the “irrational” Christians. Some of those exist too.

So why then would he take me to task for what he perceived as my irrational belief system? Was he wrong for trying to “rattle my cage” and instill a bit of rational thought in place of my “irrational beliefs”? Well..... yes and no. Had my beliefs been purely “irrational” in the classic sense, he would have been correct in his motivations. What he didn’t know was that I probably had studied a good deal more science than he had, so I understood some of the problems leading to our confrontation. But as it turns out in real life, faith is very much a functional part of the life of everyone who ever accomplishes anything on this planet..... sacred or secular. If you design cars then you have to believe by “faith” that someone is going to want to buy those cars and drive around in them. If you design clothes, you have to believe by “faith” that people are going to want to wear the clothes you design. If you ever fly in a plane of any size, you have to believe that it will get you to your intended destination.... etc., etc., etc. Faith and trust are an on-going part of the requirement for daily existence. From the food you eat to the clothes you wear to the car you drive (plus the other drivers on the road) to the house you live in to the friends you share confidences with.... Is there any part of real life that doesn’t require faith or trust from you at some point along the way? Does that make you “irrational” to exercise functional daily faith? No. It’s just the nature of daily reality.... Something we all have to do.

Secondly, what he didn’t understand was that there was a bigger set of reasons to “believe” than there were to not believe. For me, personally, I had known the experience of a sense of “inner peace” or “centered calmness” that I could only attribute to God entering into relationship with me personally. In other words, both objectively and by personal subjective experience my faith had reasons for being valid. The reasons? God existed. He was real. His personal creative efforts had brought about the world on which I lived and my existence as a person and I had experienced an on-going relationship with Him personally since the age of 14. The thing that “validated” my faith and removed it from the category of the “irrational” was the fact that my faith was based on a real target, object, goal or person. Basically, that’s the difference between “faith” and “irrationalism”. It’s the presence or absence of a good reason to believe what you do believe. True “irrational beliefs” are generally lacking that unseen objective or person or valid reason to believe. He didn’t “get it” because he didn’t believe that God

existed. Because he couldn't see the object of my faith, it looked to him like I was the irrational one. To him, it looked like I believed in Someone who was not actually there. Had that been true, then his motivation would have been correct to try to dissuade me from an irrational belief or behavior.

But God does exist. So does the world we are living in, as does the Universe that surrounds it. As the initial Creator, God got everything started. If there really were no God to get things started and only the true inky black totally void space with absolutely nothing in it, then nothing would have happened. We wouldn't be here. True absolute "nothing" begets nothing else. Theologians call it the "Teleological Argument".... the need for "first cause" to get something started that keeps going.

In the Epistle to the Hebrews, (11:1) the writer (probably an early Christian teacher by the name of Apollos from Alexandria, Egypt) hits the nail on the head by saying, "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen" (KJV). The more modern version renders that verse, "Now faith is the assurance of things hoped for, the conviction of things not seen". Although the verses seem to have a little bit of a difference in emphasis, depending on the translation used, in reality both versions require there to be some form of "object" of belief or target or desired outcome that is being "hoped for" by the one exercising the faith. Also, there is a kind of "conviction" or assurance about that object, goal, person, desired outcome or whatever that is visualized ahead of time. The faith process has both elements present. It also helps if there is some evidence to validate your belief... something that suggests that your line of belief or reasoning makes some kind of sense... the evidence or conviction of things not seen. A need is going to be fulfilled. An answer is going to be arrived at. A goal will be reached. A result will be attained. This kind of combination of mental or emotional target, object, goal or person and a justifying reason or set of reasons is what characterizes "faith" from the irrational.

We slip into the realm of the irrational when either of the proper parts of faith is missing. If we keep doing the same stupid thing and we keep getting the same stupid result but each time we get the same stupid result we are hoping that the outcome will somehow be different this time for no particular reason at all, then we have slipped past the realm of the "irrational" into the realm of "insanity".

Life requires functional operating faith from all of us on an almost daily basis. Every businessman, inventor, industrial designer, fashion designer, homebuilder, architect, writer, actor, performer, stock broker, engineer, chemist, biologist, teacher, doctor, instructor, professor... you name it... will have to exercise operating faith many times in their lives. It goes with the territory. As far as I know, there are no exemptions for any of us. You may not be required to believe in God by your job or functions in life but you will certainly have to believe that what you are doing is worth the effort and that someone will be interested in the results of your efforts. No matter how you slice it, the bottom line is that real operating faith is a requirement of life. You have to "believe" before committing to a project effort that the projected outcome will be worth the effort. If you cannot bring yourself to that level of operating faith... the correct result will happen as you expect it to... you will get paid or you will make money on the deal... you don't get involved in the effort. It's just that simple.

Too bad my instructor pilot couldn't hear these arguments now. My personal impression was that he was not ready to give God or anyone else other than himself the top billing in his own mind, but at least I would have been better able to answer his questions with the correct answers. Who knows, if he is still alive maybe he will get a chance to read this book. If not, I hope the answers I gave him at that time were sufficient for his questions.

In a way I rather admire people being willing to think about things even though sometimes they don't

have the moral courage to follow through with the correct course of action. Too many people move through life in a kind of moral and mental fog. They don't want to think about things too much, so they don't. At the end of life they sort of just drop off the deep end with a strange uncomfortable feeling that things didn't go the way they should have gone but they never seemed to understand why. And many of those same cases of moral and mental fog think the life of faith and the pursuit of a valid relationship with God is a waste of time. That's OK. After they face God on Judgment Day, He will give them plenty of time to think about it. Actually, after Judgment Day, they will have all eternity to think about it.

You don't have to be a Christian to have faith.... but it helps. And yes, it does make good sense to believe in and serve the living God who created our Universe. It's a very rational thing to do.

Commentator's Corner

1.) As the writing process for this book effort was winding down the preliminary reactions I got from friends and acquaintances suggested the need to clarify my frames of reference on some of the more controversial materials. Human nature... even Christian human nature... being what it is... there is a tendency to cling rather tightly to the “known” and the “comfortable” rather than allow new ideas into the main arena that can upset the apple cart. That inherent conservatism is understandable in certain circumstances. For example, it is said that a “conservative” is a father with a teenage daughter. Any father of teenage daughters can relate to that. And some principles of conservative thinking do indeed make more sense as we age. Winston Churchill commented rather adroitly that “A man who isn't a liberal by the age of twenty has no heart. But if he isn't a conservative by the age of 40 he has no head.” Some conservative thinking will withstand the tests of time and prove ultimately valid and worth retaining. Other types of conservative ideas will not. That same baseline validity notion ultimately can be applied to all ideas... conservative, liberal, maverick, innovative, stodgy, insightful and even the dreadfully dull. Why? Because the correct ideas are the mental models most reflective of baseline reality. And an accurate mental model idea of baseline reality is the thing we most want to capture as we abstract information for group and personal analysis. A simple rule of thumb would be to “keep what works” until a more accurate or more efficient construct can be developed.

Conservative thought and doctrine then are like a warm cozy mental blanket on a cold evening. It makes us feel more comfortable when the chilly winds are blowing outside. It “feels” good. So we cling to the cozy blanket. That human reaction is understandable. But what do we do when a new, novel, innovative or a more efficient idea hits town? To be honest? We usually reject it at first blush and then “ruminate” on it for a while as we adjust our cozy comfortable old conservative blanket. It doesn't matter if the idea is correct and is the better model of baseline reality than our old familiar ideas. It's new and by definition it is different. And, ultimately, it is “uncomfortable” since it differs from the comfy blanket we already know. It doesn't matter if the new idea is actually a better design for a more comfortable, more durable, more serviceable blanket than the one we already have. It might insulate us from the cold better than the one we are using. We cling to the old one. It may be hypoallergenic. We cling to the old one. It may be easier to wash and dry. We cling to the old one. It may not attract any moths or other critters during the summer months. We cling to the old one. It might last 10 times as long. We cling to the old one. And so it goes.

Our first reaction is usually negative with respect to new ideas. Sometimes rightfully so... but not always. The never ending challenge is to sort through the spectrum of new ideas and collect the ideas that are the best mental models of true baseline reality. Those are the ones we keep... theoretically... successive generational vacillations permitting. The ideas that miss the mark or do not retain a good grip on reality need to be discarded. If they are prone to error, they have to go. But the first time we encounter them, the new ideas are often rejected because they are not familiar. It doesn't matter if they are the superior mental modeling art form with respect to baseline reality. They are unfamiliar. They are not cozy. They are not as easy to understand or relate to as the old ideas with which we are more familiar. So all too often we reject them on for their “non-cozy” nature rather than for the fact that they might indeed turn out to be better mental handles for the constructs we need to heft. In the world of ideas, familiarity breeds contentment. But the flip side of that part of our human nature is that fact that the new idea, the novel idea, the innovative idea, or... God help us... the paradigm busting idea... gets rejected initially for lack of familiarity rather than for its inherent mapping ability between mental construct and baseline reality. For better or for worse, that is usually the way it goes and there is not much that I can do to change that part of human nature. No doubt Schopenhauer, Plank and Gandhi

would concur... well... maybe not theologically... but certainly when ideas are the issue.

The above having been said, I would like to give my readers some insight into my background thinking on some of the more controversial subject matter I have written. Some of the ideas I espouse in this book effort might be cause for concern in certain circles and it would probably be helpful to see where I am coming from so that you can evaluate the texture and composition of the ideas I offer. So.....

2.) There will probably be readers from the evangelical protestant community who will object to my inclusion of the Roman Catholic Church and the Fatima related prophetic matters as part of a writing effort associated with The Revelation. To be honest, I had a hard time with some it myself. There are so many points that can be picked at and exploited in a negative manner. Am I a closet Roman Catholic? No. Do I think that some of their core doctrines like apostolic succession, veneration of Mary or transubstantiation are actually biblical? No. I am a sola scriptura, soli gratia protestant evangelical. I may not be protesting very much these days but that is the doctrinal camp I am coming from. How then do I justify the materials I include in this writing effort? Answer. I believe that the Roman Catholic Churches... just like the protestant evangelical churches... have people in them who are true Christian believers. Over the years I have met some of them and there is absolutely no doubt in my mind that they love and serve the Lord Jesus every bit as much as any of the rest of us in fundamental protestant evangelical circles.

How did my “accommodation” start? Years ago during my time at Asbury College, in Wilmore, Kentucky, I had the good fortune to see the initial fires of spiritual revival begin burning in the hearts of some of the students at the school. I was personally in on some of the prayer sessions when it started happening. To be honest it felt a bit strange to see the Holy Spirit reach out and grab someone physically and mentally. Suddenly God was no longer a doctrinal faith belief. He was a Person and He could reach out and touch anyone’s mind or heart at will. We all knew that it was possible... theoretically. We did not necessarily expect that it would be something that would happen to any of us... up close and personal. But it did. After my sophomore year our family moved out to California so I never returned to Asbury but the fires of genuine revival continued there for several years. A few years later the word came to us that the fires of spiritual revival were now burning in the Spanish seminaries of the Roman Catholic Church. There at the seat of the Inquisition just 400 years prior the Holy Spirit was reaching out and grabbing the hearts and minds of the young men studying for formal priesthood ministry. Suddenly my protestant evangelical model of the “Church of true believers” was in need of a little “adjustment”. How could God work in the hearts and minds of a people who had so many artificial non-biblical doctrines? He wouldn’t really actually do that would He? But what about all those questionable doctrines? They were not biblical in the strictest sense of the term and they couldn’t be construed as necessary for a genuine salvation relationship with the Lord, so how could the Holy Spirit be operating in that environment? It did not make sense to us from the evangelical protestant point of view... but it was happening anyway. We were confronted by the outreach of a loving God but we were more concerned with the issues of doctrinal purity. Evidently God’s attitude was a little different and He was not quite as confined as we were by our notions of sola scriptura “doctrinal purity”. The reality was jolly inconvenient but there it was.

Years later I had occasion to meet Christians from the Eastern Orthodox tradition and then from the Coptic tradition. Again, there was no doubt in my mind that these people were definitely trusting in the Lord Jesus for their salvation exactly like I was. Additional reading confirmed for me that over the years there really had been many believers from each of the different Christian traditions and that same relationship with the Lord Jesus was indeed common for all of them just as it was for me and my protestant Christian family. Sola scriptura and sola gratia still made the most sense to me but it was

manifestly apparent that God was not as limited by those familiar protestant preferred doctrinal concepts as I was. What was the problem? I had tried to confine God in a comfortable doctrinal box. Bad move. He didn't fit in there quite like I thought He was supposed to. Obviously I was in need of an enlarged perspective about God. He did not need to shrink down to my size or my concepts or my limits. I needed to be "stretched"... a little. He was not limited by my personal mental model. That was a very uncomfortable feeling. Doctrinal purity still made sense... sort of... but it was not something that could constrain God when He felt like reaching out to people in other Christian traditions. My view of God was being "enlarged"... even if I did not want it to be.

How do I see it now? For purposes of this writing effort my best "resolution" of the conundrum is to see Christianity as a Table with four legs. The Table is BIG. The Table is HEAVY. The Table requires constant support. It belongs to the Lord so I will call it the "Lord's Table"... bad pun intended. The Roman Catholic Church... the largest of the Christian Churches... would be one of the legs holding up the Lord's Table. The protestant evangelical fundamental groups... conservative, Pentecostal, confessional, independent... take your pick... would be another leg holding up the Lord's Table. The Orthodox churches... Eastern, Greek and Russian... would be another leg holding up the Lord's Table. And the fourth leg holding up the Lord's Table would be the Coptic Church... the oldest of the Christian Church traditions. If we had to classify the Episcopal Churches we would probably add them in with the Roman Catholic tradition.

The different tradition legs holding up the Lord's Table are now so widely spaced doctrinally that there is little hope that they will ever unite in any practical ecumenical sense. Members in each of the different traditions shoot occasional spit wads at each other from time to time as they argue the merits of their respective traditions. Generally we don't really have much to do with each other unless we happen to meet outside of Church in the work-a-day world. And that happens. But when we are back in Church with our fellow worshipers, we feel most comfortable spiritually. And each of the four separate traditional groups is a leg supporting the Lord's Table. Are there unbelievers in each camp? Absolutely. Are there hypocritical pretenders? Absolutely. Are there luke warm participants in each camp? Absolutely. I could go on but the telling question is, "Are there genuine believers in Jesus Christ within each tradition holding up the Lord's Table?" And the answer turns out to be... ABSOLUTELY. Whether or not our personal doctrinal purity is offended is not the issue. The issue is God's ability to superintend His Church. In Matthew 16:18 Jesus said, "I will build my Church." It would appear that His prophetic declaration has indeed come true. I don't read anywhere in there that He placed any constraints on the construction methods He would use. If my version of doctrinal purity is a little too constricting, that constitutes no constructive restraint on Christ. My doctrinal limits or conceptual limits are not His limits. Hmmm. Maybe that's a good thing. I don't ask that you agree with me but at least you know where I am coming from conceptually in this book effort. If I don't look at it this way, I have trouble understanding how God could work within churches that seem to "stray off the reservation" on certain doctrinal points. Our protestant model requires us to put doctrinal purity first. The older Christian Churches put tradition first. All of us center up on the Lordship of Jesus Christ and a consubstantial Trinity. However troubling it may seem to me, I have to leave it there. OK?... moving on...

3.) In Chapter 5, The Rapture Can We Know the Day or the Hour, I tie off the arguments concerning the imminent return of the Lord in a fairly satirical manner. No doubt a lot of evangelical fundamentalists will be very disappointed with such a treatment. To be honest I pursued this book effort from a different angle and the notion of imminent return was not within the scope of consideration during that pursuit. In all the years when I was grinding out the theory of how the Revelation would actually unfold in real time history, imminent return was not part of the picture. I

knew about the doctrine and I had discussed it with several people over the years but as I grappled with the Revelation, it just did not enter the picture. If that was a fundamental error on my part I will gladly own up to it but the unfolding of current events here on Earth does seem to justify the directional tack that I took. If additional unfolding history confirms the list of pre-Rapture events as I enumerate them in The Tribulation Prophecy chapter then the interpretive direction I pursued will be justified by real history. Where would that leave the doctrine of imminent return? Well... not exactly in the best of positions. But not exactly out in the cold either. Personally, I do prefer prophetic precision to the hazy view of imminent return and a surprise Rapture but that doesn't totally negate the concept in the absolute sense. I suggest in Chapter 5 that the dead in Christ and the Father Himself both look at the return of the Lord on Rapture Day as an imminent or quasi-imminent event. But, differential time perception notwithstanding, there actually is another group throughout all of Christian history who should have looked at the Lord's return as imminent from a personal point of view... but they didn't. Who? Answer... those who were under conviction by the Holy Spirit but could not bring themselves to full believing faith in Christ before they died. Granted, their deaths prior to saving faith would put them in a different category, but it lends additional justification for that notion... perhaps not as a doctrine in the strict sense of term but at least from a personal application point of view even though condemnatory. So across two thousand years worth of many life times, imminence actually has had a kind of application in a practical sense... both for the believer and the non-believer. Nobody is guaranteed any certain amount of biological life time. No where is that written. Whatever we do get, all well and good but if our allotted time here on Earth tends to be on the shorter side, then that's just the way it is.

Imminence is also useful conceptually since it gives us a God's eye view that spans history or even better, it seems to step outside of history. The God's eye view is a different perspective that eludes most of us as human beings in the work-a-day physical world. But God's view is more valid than our human view since His existence is eternal and the four dimensional world we live in is quite transitory. And since the verses are there, we need to keep the God's eye view somewhere easily accessible in the back of our minds. It does serve some good purposes even if prophetic precision is not one of them.

Do I have another cute conceptual model that would resolve the hazier notion of imminent return of the Lord with the more precise event driven calendar that I espouse in this book writing effort? Maybe. The best way I can describe it would be to liken it to a very large shiny gold coin with micro writing on both sides... so small you have to look at it with a magnifying glass to see the writing. On one side you would have the Bible verses and the precision prophecy lists that I delineate for you in this book. On the other side you would have the verses that would suggest the doctrinal view we call imminence. Both sets of verses... ie... both points of view... are present in scripture. God would not have arranged for them to be there if there was no point in having them there. So He must have a reason why He set things up that way. Do I know what His reasons were? No. Not exactly... other than the time perception angle. It was His choice so we have the two points of view. I do the best I can to present the precision prophecy side of the coin. There are others who will object that I left out the imminent return point of view. They are correct. I did. Prophetic precision was my goal so that is the side where I put my efforts. It was hard enough to get that one side of the coin figured out. Also, having seen the precision prophecy picture the way I have, the imminence doctrine... other than the time perception issues... did not make as much sense to me even though it is embedded there in scripture. Anyway, that's the best bad example of a conceptual handle that I can give you to resolve imminence and prophetic precision. Oh, yes... there was one more thing... Have you figured out the "name" of the shiny gold coin? Hmmm? That shiny gold coin has a name and it is imprinted in bold letters on both sides... well... bold micro letters. OK, so what's the name of the gold coin? Answer: The Return of the Lord. You see, regardless of which side you look at, the same event is the center of attention. And

the same title is printed on both sides. Pardon my bad concept explanation but you get the idea. We can argue “heads” and “tails” later.

At the end of it all I really did not want to have to write another book. So I am going to leave the details of imminent return for others to handle. There are some very good books on the subject. Prophetic precision was the side of the coin that I addressed and the other doctrinal side was not my main solution objective. If anyone is offended by my preference for prophetic precision, I apologize if you suffer hurt feelings. All you have to do is flip the gold coin over and concentrate your attention on the other side. Other authors can help you there. Imminence was not the main goal in my book effort. Correctly assembling the Revelation puzzle with greater precision was the goal. Preliminary indications seem to suggest that the precision prophecy direction I chose was correct with respect to unfolding real time history. Once the Lord collects His Church, we might find that some of these doctrinal divisions will not matter quite as much as they do now. Until then, things might not resolve as neatly as we would prefer. Anyway, feel free to look at either side of the coin.

Since I will not be dealing with the doctrine of imminent return, I will list some of the verses here so that any readers who are interested can look them up. Again, both points of view are there in scripture but I only deal with the precision prophecy side of the issue. Here are some verses that look at the other side:

Romans 13:11, 12; Philippians 4:5; 1 Thessalonians 4:13 - 18; 2 Timothy 4:8; Titus 2:11-13; Hebrews 10:24 - 25, 37; James 5:7 - 9; 1 Peter 4:7; 2 Peter 3:8 - 11; 1 John 2:15 - 18, 28; 3:2 - 3; Revelation 1:1; 3:11; 22:7, 10;

4.) I do hope the materials I wrote about the pearlescent gates in Part II The Millennium Prophecy are not too disturbing to my more conservative Christian brethren. Dispensationally the Revelation is revealing some details about the New Jerusalem Eternal Age. There may also be a very long time gap between the end of the Millennial Kingdom and the Eternal Age on the New Earth. Since we are still in the Christian Church Age, and there is a Millennial Kingdom Age in between our Age of Grace and the New Jerusalem Eternal Age, we would have to expect some changes in the relationship between God and mankind. That's what happens when a new dispensation is revealed. Or to look at it another way, the New Jerusalem - Eternal Age is two dispensational levels up from where we are now.

In the Millennial Kingdom Age, Jesus Christ comes back to Planet Earth and forcibly takes possession of Planet Earth. But He is still King of an Earth that has part of its population infected with the spiritual disease of sin. The redeemed/resurrected already have their new sinless physical bodies but the rest of the natural born population still has to live their lives inside sin infected physical bodies. Even so, the arrest of Satan and the restructuring of political power so that satanic goals are no longer part of the hidden agenda make a big difference for Earth's people.

On the New Earth and in the New Jerusalem, all the people will be living in their new bodies... even those who cannot enter into the New Jerusalem. The people who are Eternal Family members can come and go freely into and out of the Royal City but the rest of the population can only live outside the City. They cannot come in. They can watch other people entering or leaving the City but they themselves are excluded from entering the City by those Pearlescent Gates. They are not part of the Eternal Family... the Blessed Ones. They may live forever there on the New Earth, but they can never enter into the Royal City where God the Father and God the Son both dwell. They are excluded. So what we are seeing are two dispensational paradigm shifts in terms of how God deals with the souls of mankind... or the souls from somewhere. First He rules over them here on good old Planet Earth for the duration of the Millennial Kingdom... one dispensational level up from the Age of Grace. Then the scene switches to the New Earth and an additional rulership/relationship structure is revealed... the next level up from the Millennial Kingdom.

Personally, it was difficult for me to see the new paradigm embedded in those pearlescent gate verses, but that's the conclusion I came to after trying to figure out why all those people are excluded from entering the Royal City when they were supposed to be in hell. Did hell have a leaking drain valve somewhere that allowed the contents of the lake of fire to drain out? Why are those particular people right outside the pearlescent gates? ... because that's where they are. Is hell just outside the pearlescent gates? But no, the kings (area administrators) of the different areas of the New Earth freely come and go all hours of the day and night... there's no "night" there... all hours of the day and day. The kings of the New Earth are members of the Eternal Family... they are "blessed"... able to come and go freely in and out of the New Jerusalem. So hell cannot be right outside the gates of the Royal City. Also, the New Earth is a place where righteousness dwells. So where did all those people come from who cannot come into the City? Why are they there and why were they not permitted to enter the City? Anyway, you will see the difficulties as well and I give the various verses from the New Testament that shows both sides of the issue in that chapter of the book... The Millennium Prophecy.

For those who would argue that my concept of finite hell service time... even with a time dilation feature... is somehow a form of universal ultimate salvation, I would respond that it is NOT. Repeat...

it is NOT. Why? Answer: Salvation as a restoration of valid relationship between God the Father and human mankind... more specifically Adamic civilization Earth people. Christianity is distinctive among the religions of the world in that God is the One reaching down to restore relationship with man. It is not man who is reaching up to make contact with God... via whatever means. It is God reaching down to restore right relationship between Himself and fallen mankind. Not everyone can or will accept the Lordship of Christ in their lives being offered as a gift of God's grace. But there are some people who do. They then enter into a relationship that lasts for the remainder of their biological lives and then for all of eternity. Their relationship with God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit is an eternal relationship. That's what salvation is... a valid eternal relationship with God. The family distinction made by God between those who have that restored relationship and those who do not is His right to make. It is also His right to make that distinction permanent... eternally permanent. For all of eternity, God does indeed make that distinction clear, plain and permanent. That is why people are excluded from entering the Royal City that is reserved for Eternal Family members only. In life they did not enter into restored valid relationship with God the Father through Christ Jesus. In eternity they are forever excluded from the joy and privilege that Eternal Family membership brings. They are not Eternal Family members. They can never become Eternal Family members. That opportunity is gone forever. They can know that God dwells inside the New Jerusalem. They can see the New Jerusalem. They can walk around the New Jerusalem. But they can never enter the New Jerusalem. They are not blessed like members of the Eternal Family are. They can never go into the New Jerusalem. They are not "saved" and they never will be. For all of the remainder of eternity on the New Earth, they are excluded from the benefits that accrue to the members of the Eternal Family. Only Eternal Family members are "saved". Only Eternal Family members can enter the Royal City... the New Jerusalem. So at the eternal end of it all, universal salvation (ongoing valid family relationship with God) does not happen... and never will.

The resolution approach that I use makes reasonable sense but it does go head to head with the concept of hell as an eternal retributive garbage can. The notion that hell had a real purpose other than as an eternal garbage can for souls... and nothing more... was hard for me to deal with at first. It seemed so much at odds with the teaching we got in church. Hell was supposed to be eternal... and it well might be... but time spent in hell was also supposed to be eternal... and well it might not be. But there it was... and now you can struggle with me.

Maybe Ezekiel 18:4 should have alerted us to the possibility that God was not quite as restricted as we think He should be... you know... doctrinal purity and all. Anyway, there it is. I am not sure how else to resolve the conflict of formerly sinful souls living on the New Earth outside the New Jerusalem unless we invoke "souls" from some place other than our Planet Earth or from some other long forgotten Earth civilization than our present Adamic civilization. If we do, then we have other issues to face but those approaches will permit more doctrinal wiggle room... or not depending on the dispensational rules for which God holds those people responsible. Maybe someone has a better way to resolve the issue than I do. That would be convenient if it accounts for all the Biblical data. If you cannot explain the situation any better than I did and if my explanation is wrong then we are still faced with the need for more insightful understanding. If it turns out that my explanation is correct and that the Lord is indeed revealing a new dispensational paradigm... for an Eternal Age... that is two levels up from where we are now... then my interpretation stands. I am not sure what else to do with that information brought to us by the Revelation. It's a tough issue. Fortunately we do not have to wait very long for its resolution.

Anyway, thanks for listening. It helps me to get some of these loose ends and dangling modifiers off my chest. Maybe it doesn't help anyone else but at least I can feel better... for a while.

Gill Eriksen

Epilog: Author's Personal Comments

Sometimes people are interested in the story of how or why a book or project effort happens. In my own life there have been key turning points that have brought this about.

Being raised in a family with a believing father, attending church from an early age, becoming a believer in Christ at a Methodist youth camp, attending a Christian college for two years, being preserved through combat as a helicopter pilot in Viet Nam and never losing a crewman on any of my missions, getting married and raising a family, listening to good Christian teaching and my own personal study of the Scripture all had their part in channeling my personal direction.

Before I was even a professing Christian one day during a heavy conversation I asked my father, Gordon Eriksen, what was the most important thing a man could do in his life? What was the one thing that mattered more than anything else? His answer was quick and direct. He said, "Loving God". It doesn't get much more clear and direct than that. That theme is repeated in this book. There are those who love and serve God and there are those who don't. God knows who loves Him and He knows who doesn't. Thanks, Dad. When I asked you the toughest question in life, you gave me the right answer.

Spiritual rebirth came for me via the Methodist camp meeting ministry in July, 1961. There were many good speakers and teachers, but a senior citizen minister by the name of Nathan Gamble was the one who got through to me. The sermon Dr. Gamble delivered started with a challenge: "Tonight I want all of you to raise your hands and promise that when I'm finished with this message that you will be 'honest with God'. It doesn't matter if you are a believer or not. Just raise your hands right here, right now and promise that you will be 'honest with God'. Let me see the hands. Come on. Get 'em up. At least tonight you're going to be 'honest with God'." It looked like everyone had raised a hand. Mine was one of them. Dr. Gamble drove the "honest with God" point home while the hands were raised then we put them down and he started his sermon. To this day I still cannot remember the sermon, the subject of the sermon, any points he made during the sermon or much of anything about the sermon itself. But as he spoke, the pressure began to build up in me so strongly I thought I was going to die. I don't know how to describe it other than to say that it felt like God was reaching out and gripping my heart and soul with His own hand. And He squeeeezed! It was like He just would not let go. When the message came to an end, Dr. Gamble called in the promise to be "honest with God". The emotional struggle raged like a wildfire in my head and in my heart. But I had indeed promised that I would be honest with God. In light of the promise I had made, the choice seemed obvious. I was born again that night in July, 1961, into God's eternal family by accepting Jesus Christ as my Savior and Lord.

Dr. Gamble, I would like to thank you for getting to the heart of an important matter in the on-going discussion about man's relationship with God. Ultimately, it really does matter that we come to a point in life where we are "honest with God". We can't lie to Him. He sees what we see. He listens to our thoughts as we think them. He hears what we say. He feels what we feel. He understands our daydreams. What's left to not be honest about? One of God's gifts to humanity is the gift of free will but the dark side of free will in all of human kind is the tendency toward personal self-deception. Usually that's the toughest one to face. We live in denial until reality forces us out into the open. That point of honesty brings a believer into valid relationship with God. For the person who cannot be honest with himself or with God, that point of dishonesty, ignorance or rebellion out there facing truth in the open, eventually results in condemnation and judgment.

After high school I attended Asbury College in Wilmore, Kentucky for two years. It was a pretty tough school to show off your skills academically. I will have to admit to not being the best student they ever had. For whatever reason, concentration always seemed hard for me. So I struggled. That's putting it mildly. Anyway, that was before the days of the "self esteem" movement in education. Back then competition meant that if you didn't win you would lose and you might lose royally. But while I may not have won very much there academically, I think maybe I did win quite often educationally. Sometimes the ideas being taught actually do get through your thick skull and make themselves at home in your brain. My time at Asbury was very good for that process. Unfortunately there were so many good memories from my time there I won't be able to include them here. That would require a lot of research to straighten out the names and dates and probably another whole book to describe them. We don't have the time for that.

I do want to make special mention of the teaching of Dr. David E. Seamans at the Wilmore Methodist Church. During my time as a student at Asbury, he was really coming into his own in terms of good clear exhortation style teaching. He used to write out his sermons and practice them before delivering them to us on Sunday morning and Sunday evening. The ease with which he could grapple with even the most difficult of subjects and actually make them understandable was exciting mentally and emotionally. It was impressive. The fact that he had a Masters degree in Sanskrit and Hindu philosophy and had served as a missionary in India during their fight for independence probably didn't hurt. He wasn't exactly one of the local junior flyweights mentally and he could deliver some serious word smithing when necessary. I was there when he first delivered the sermon on The Healing of the Memories. I think I still have a copy of that sermon stored with my stuff. Later it became a best selling book. In those days we could buy copies of his sermons at prices even flat broke college kids could afford.

Dr. David Seamans was one of the early pioneers sounding the clarion call for the marriage of good psychological insight with good Christian Biblical doctrine. The whole Christian counseling movement began to gather momentum and really blossom thereafter. He recognized the need to develop the tools of good Biblical exhortation and was himself one of the pointmen for that direction in Christian teaching and pastoring. It's hard to describe the sensation of having your brain expanded.... almost forcibly... by the profound teaching of one man. Really good teachers can do that to you. They have an uncanny ability to reach inside you, grab your attention and force you to consider the tough questions you thought you could put off until some other time. It's not easy to do. Many years later as a substitute teacher for the junior high video game generation I found out just how hard it can be to stand and deliver. Dr. Seamans and others like him could stand and deliver week after week for years on end and advance the cause of loving, personally relating to and more effectively serving God while doing so. I'm just glad I had the chance to be there to see some of it happening and feel the impact of it on my soul. If Mom and Dad could only have heard some of the teaching I did, they would have come to a different conclusion about my time spent at Asbury.

Anyway, for what it's worth, Dr. Seamans, I would like to thank you for your efforts as a true pioneer and pastor-teacher. There aren't many who can grip the important ideas quite like you do and make them understandable. You did that very well. By helping us to better understand how to personally relate to our Heavenly Father you have expanded the spiritual universe of two generations of Christians on this planet. There might not be enough time left to extend that impact to the third generation because judgment time is now approaching on the horizon. But for those of us who were able to benefit from your teaching, we are all the better off for it and I for one would like to thank you.

Years later as a believer in Christ, another important turning point for me was being challenged by a

Christian engineer to get serious about my on-going relationship with Christ by getting serious about reading the Bible every day and making it a central part of my life. Up until that point in my life it was not my daily practice. His name was Bob Ford. I even had occasion to attend some services with the small congregation to which he belonged. Their pastor's challenge to get down on our knees and tell God "I am dumb enough to believe it, if You will just speak to me through this Book today" was memorable to say the least. That challenge kept being repeated. Bob was good at that. He led our Bible study sessions during lunch breaks at work. Thanks, Bob. Your efforts paid off.

As a sideline note, Bob Ford went on to become president of the company. Technical competence in product development and production seemed to carry over nicely in terms of technical competence in handling God's Word. The discipline of clear thinking required in good engineering helped advance the cause of clear thinking when handling Scripture.... at least in Bob's case. He would wrestle with the stories and symbolism to achieve good clear Bible thinking. His teaching left its mark on our souls. If I can advance the clear understanding of Revelation with this book I will have done well indeed.

It's funny how some things seem to affect you more than others in all the experiences of life. For some reason, call it Holy Spirit if you like, Bob's challenge affected me. I began the daily exercise of reading, studying and attempting to understand and apply God's Word, the Bible. For the first six months, the exercise seemed a little dull. Well.... actually, it was very dull! When I first started the practice of daily Bible reading I was still using the King James version I'd grown up with. After a couple months I switched to the New American Standard version and things began to connect much better for me. I would get up at 4:30 am and read a chapter or so before leaving at 6:00 am to go to work at the "fastener" factory. Our company manufactured nuts for the aerospace industry. The fasteners were used to assemble passenger jets. By all accounts, we were pretty good at it. But why would God use a mechanical engineer in a nut factory to enhance spiritual growth in other believers? I don't know. I will ask Him about that some day. Anyway, that's what happened. So my faith began to grow much stronger in an aerospace "nut house". Yes. God has a sense of humor although usually it's more apparent in retrospect.

Another growth marker came for me in the Bill Gothard seminars, The Institute of Basic Youth Conflicts. There were two seminar levels. The first Basic level was the one most people attended. Pastors and teachers from the churches in the local area sometimes attended the Advanced Seminar. In both of them Mr. Gothard had an uncanny way of making our relationship with God seem more alive and functional in the daily work-a-day world. Even to this day, at least in my mind, his teaching on the practical outworking of the gifts of the Holy Spirit has never been surpassed. He had an unusual ability to make the events of real life and the teaching from Scripture line up in a way that made sense. Scripture had something to say about life and life had something to say about Scripture. Many of the best Christian teachers seem to follow that pattern. They tie life and Scripture together so that both make more sense. It's not as easy to do as you might think. I hope I have done that here, but you, the readers will have to be the judges of that. Anyway, Mr. Gothard, thank you for the benefit of your study and teaching efforts. You set the quality bar for Christian education very high indeed. If I can get even half way up to your standard of teaching, even the knuckle heads will understand this material.

Now it's your turn as the reader of this book to grapple with the nature of prophetic reality. No, life is not necessarily fair. It has ups and it has downs. There are some bumps and scrapes along the way. There are casualties and tragedies, good times, bad times, joys, sorrows and every imaginable experience in between. The road of life is littered with more failures than anyone can count. You don't have to look very far to find them. Generally, as humans we tend to want to pursue happiness, pleasure

and satisfaction. During those pursuits the other side of life intrudes and makes its presence felt. We may not want it that way, but that's how it happens. We don't ordinarily ask for the headaches and heartaches, at least not consciously, but they seem to arrive on a schedule of their own. Where do they come from? Why here? Why now? Couldn't this wait until tomorrow? Next week? Next year? Never?

The main message of the Book of Revelation is that there will indeed be a time period known as the Great Tribulation. It will happen. Once it starts, it operates on a strict timetable. The end result of it all is that God will indeed separate the population of planet Earth into two groups.... those who love and serve Him... who have some kind of basic respect for truth... and those who do not. There is no middle ground. He forces the issue on all of Earth's living inhabitants. In the end, God will look at passive disregard or skeptical indifference as rejection. God's message to the church of Laodicea gets right to the point (Rev 3:20). "*Behold I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him and he with me.*" The response on our part must be positive and active by accepting God's love and grace offered through His Son Jesus Christ. Passivity or silent curiosity will not work. We must open the doors of our hearts willfully and ask Jesus Christ to come in and take up residence in our souls as Lord and Savior.

If membership in God's eternal family makes sense to you, it is available to you for the asking. The Apostle Paul puts it very succinctly and neatly in the book of Romans (10:8 – 13): *But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart"-- that is, the word of faith which we are preaching, that if you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you shall be saved; for with the heart man believes, resulting in righteousness, and with the mouth he confesses, resulting in salvation. For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes in Him will not be disappointed." For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek; for the same Lord is Lord of all, abounding in riches for all who call upon Him; for "Whoever will call upon the name of the Lord will be saved."* If God wanted to prove that Jesus was not guilty of any sin and that His death on the cross was payment for your sin and mine, His resurrection from the dead would be a pretty good way to make such a case. If you can accept the payment that Christ made on the cross for you and you believe that He was indeed raised from the dead... bodily / physically... then to become Christian... and a member of God's eternal family you need to tell God out loud... with your mouth... that you want Jesus Christ to be your Lord for time (this biological life) and for eternity. Just pray it out loud... ***"Father God, I thank you for sending Your Son the Lord Jesus to pay the penalty for my sin. Thank You for raising Him up from the grave. I want Jesus Christ to be my Lord for time and for eternity. Come into my mind and my heart and make me the kind of person that You want me to be. I ask this in Jesus' name. Amen."*** If you can pray this prayer honestly before God then He will transfer you from Satan's domain of darkness into the kingdom of His beloved Son (Colossians 1:13)... God's eternal family. It's a good deal... a really good deal. You give God the burden of your sin. He gives you membership in His divine royal family... for time and for eternity. It doesn't get much better than that.

The Psalmist (16:11) wrote: "*In thy presence is fullness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.*" After having gone through the headaches, heartaches, trials and tribulations of life, for someone to enter eternity at odds with the Creator and Lord of the Universe doesn't make much sense but it happens. Since people are free to choose faith in Christ and gain a valid relationship with God thereby, it would seem to be the rational, realistic choice. The sad fact of the matter is that more often than not it just doesn't happen. Maybe they are too busy or distracted by the problems of life. There is a lot of "noise" out there vying for our attention. Some people just don't care. But whatever the

reason, many people never come to a point of personal honesty where they submit their egos to God's authority by asking Jesus Christ to be the Lord of their lives and souls. Personal ego remains supreme. Instead of letting Christ be the Lord of our lives we want our own egos to be lord and master. If it's any consolation, the gift of free will means that God will allow you to continue your life without Him as long as you want. You can do it for eternity if you like.

Gilbert Eriksen

Cross Index of Scripture References

8.) Prolog

- i. Isaiah 24:1
- j. 2 Peter 3:7 -13
- k. Matthew 24:35, 36
- l. Mark 13:31, 32
- m. Luke 21:33
- n. Revelation 21:1
- o. Isaiah 4:1
- p. Matthew 24:34
- q. I Thessalonians 4:13- 18
- r. I Thessalonians 5:1 – 11
- s. Revelation 6:1, 2
- t. Matthew 24:6
- u. Mark 13:7
- v. Luke 21:9, 10

2.) Author's Disclaimer

- 1.) Revelation 1:3
- 2.) Revelation 22:7
- 3.) I Samuel 3:19
- 4.) Revelation 1:3
- 5.) Revelation 22:7

3.) Keys To Understanding the Revelation

- 1.) Revelation 1:3
- 2.) Revelation 22:7
- 3.) Revelation chapters 4, 5, 6, 7
- 4.) Revelation 17:11
- 5.) Revelation 19:15 and 21
- 6.) Zechariah 14:12
- 7.) Revelation 19:12 and 13
- 8.) Revelation chapter 5
- 9.) Revelation chapter 1
- 10.) Revelation 11:13
- 11.) Revelation chapters 12, 17, 18, 19
- 12.) Matthew chapters 24, 25
- 13.) Mark chapter 13
- 14.) Luke chapter 21 and 21:12
- 15.) Revelation chapter 6
- 16.) Revelation chapter 8
- 17.) Revelation chapter 16
- 18.) Revelation 5:7
- 19.) Revelation 9:11
- 20.) Revelation 13:3
- 21.) Revelation 17:11
- 22.) Revelation chapter 6 and chapter 8

- 23.) Revelation 10:5 – 7
- 24.) Revelation 11:15 – 19
- 25.) Revelation chapter 4 and chapter 7
- 26.) Revelation 7:9 – 17
- 27.) Revelation 11:11, 12, 13
- 28.) Revelation 11:12
- 29.) Revelation 14:1 – 5 especially verse 3
- 30.) Revelation 14:13 – 15
- 31.) Revelation 15:2 – 4

4.) Those Marks on Your Forehead

- 1.) Revelation 14:1
- 2.) Romans 10:9, 10
- 3.) Colossians 1:12, 13
- 4.) Romans 10:9, 10
- 5.) Revelation chapter 7
- 6.) Revelation 5:5
- 7.) Revelation 4:11
- 8.) Revelation 7:3 – 8
- 9.) Revelation 14:1 – 5
- 10.) Revelation 9:1 – 11
- 11.) Matthew 4:23, 24;
- 12.) Matthew 8:2, 3;
- 13.) Matthew 8:5–13, 14–16, 23–34;
- 14.) Matthew 9:2–8, 18–35;
- 15.) Matthew 10:7–8;
- 16.) Matthew 11:2–6;
- 17.) Matthew 12:9–15;
- 18.) Matthew 14:22–36;
- 19.) Matthew 15:29–31;
- 20.) Matthew 17:14–18;
- 21.) Matthew 20:29–34;
- 22.) Mark 1:21–34;
- 23.) Mark 1:40 – 2:12;
- 24.) Mark 3:1–11;
- 25.) Mark 5:1–20, 22–43;
- 26.) Mark 6:5;
- 27.) Mark 6:45–56;
- 28.) Mark 7:24–37;
- 29.) Mark 8:22–25;
- 30.) Mark 9:17–29;
- 31.) Luke 4:31–41;
- 32.) Luke 5:12 – 15;
- 33.) Luke 5:17–26;
- 34.) Luke 6:6–11;
- 35.) Luke 6:17–19;
- 36.) Luke 7:2–16;
- 37.) Luke 7:19–22;

- 38.) Luke 8:1–3;
- 39.) Luke 8:22–39;
- 40.) Luke 8:40–55;
- 41.) Luke 9:37–43;
- 42.) Luke 11:14;
- 43.) Luke 13:10–17;
- 44.) Luke 14:1–6;
- 45.) Luke 17:11–19;
- 46.) Luke 22:47–51;
- 47.) John 2:1–11;
- 48.) John 4:46–54;
- 49.) John 5:2–16;
- 50.) John 6:16–22;
- 51.) John 9:1–39;
- 52.) John 11:1–46;
- 53.) Acts 2:1–42;
- 54.) Acts 3:1–16;
- 55.) Acts 5:12–26;
- 56.) Acts 8:5–8;
- 57.) Acts 8:26 – 40;
- 58.) Acts 9:32–43;
- 59.) Acts 12:1–19;
- 60.) Acts 14:8–10;
- 61.) Acts 16:16–40;
- 62.) Acts 19:8–12;
- 63.) Acts 20:7–12;

5.) The Rapture... Can We Know the Day or the Hour

- 1.) Matthew 13:24 – 30 and 36 – 43
- 2.) Matthew 13:36, 36 – 43
- 3.) Matthew 13:39, 40
- 4.) Matthew 13:41. 43
- 5.) Matthew 13:39 – 41
- 6.) Matthew 7:21 – 23
- 7.) Matthew 13:47 – 51
- 8.) Matthew 13:49
- 9.) Matthew 13:50
- 10.) Luke 12:35 – 48
- 11.) Revelation 19
- 12.) Zechariah 14:12, 15
- 13.) Luke 12:35 - 48
- 14.) Luke 19:27
- 15.) Luke 12:35, 37, 39, 40
- 16.) Luke 12:40; 12:42 – 48, 12:46
- 17.) Luke 12:45, 46
- 18.) Luke 17:20 – 37
- 19.) Luke 17:20
- 20.) Daniel 12:8, 9, 13

- 21.) Acts 1:6, 7
- 22.) Mark 8:12
- 23.) Luke 17:21
- 24.) Matthew 24:5, 11, 23 – 27
- 25.) Matthew 24:4, 5, 6, 11
- 26.) Matthew 24:23 – 27
- 27.) Luke 17:21
- 28.) Matthew 24:23, 26
- 29.) John 10:24 – 39
- 30.) Luke 17:22 – 30
- 31.) Luke 17:31 – 33
- 32.) Matthew 24:15 – 21
- 33.) Luke 17:34 – 46
- 34.) Matthew 24:40 – 42
- 35.) Luke 17:24
- 36.) Luke 17:30
- 37.) Luke 17:34 – 36
- 38.) Matthew 24:3 – 51; 25:1 – 46; Mark 13:1 – 37; Luke 21:5 – 36
- 39.) Mark 13:1
- 40.) John 2:2
- 41.) Luke 19:11
- 42.) Acts 1:6
- 43.) Matthew 24:3
- 44.) Daniel 12:8, 9
- 45.) Matthew 24:5, 11, 23 – 26; Mark 13:6, 21, 22; Luke 21:8
- 46.) Matthew 24:6, 7; Mark 13:7; Luke 21: 9, 10
- 47.) Matthew 24:7; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11
- 48.) Matthew 24:9 – 13; Mark 13:9, 11, 13; Luke 21:12 – 19
- 49.) Matthew 24:14; Mark 13:10
- 50.) Luke 21:36
- 51.) Matthew 24:15 – 19; Mark 13:14 – 18; Luke 21:20 – 24
- 52.) Luke 21:20, 21
- 53.) Matthew 24:21, 22, 29; Mark 13:19, 20, 24, 25; Luke 21:25, 26
- 54.) Matthew 24:23 – 27, 30; Mark 13:21 – 23, 26; Luke 21:27
- 55.) Matthew 24:31; Mark 13:27
- 56.) Matthew 24:37 – 51 and 25:1 – 46; Mark 13:34 – 37
- 57.) Matthew 24:35, 36; Mark 13:31, 32; Luke 21:33
- 58.) Matthew 24:31
- 59.) Mark 13:27
- 60.) Revelation 7:13 – 17
- 61.) Colossians 1:15 – 20
- 62.) Matthew 24:34; Mark 13:30; Luke 21:32
- 63.) Acts 1:6
- 64.) Matthew 24:3
- 65.) II Thessalonians 2
- 66.) Psalm 73:28; 94:14; Daniel 12; Acts 1:6
- 67.) Matthew 24:35, 36; Mark 13:31, 32; Luke 21:33
- 68.) 2 Peter 3:7, 10, 11
- 69.) Revelation 21:1

- 70.) Matthew 24:35; Mark 13:31
- 71.) Matthew 24:35, 36
- 72.) Mark 13:31, 32
- 73.) Matthew 24:35
- 74.) Mark 13:31
- 75.) Matthew 24:37 – 51
- 76.) Mark 13:33 – 37
- 77.) Luke 21:31, 34
- 78.) Mark 13:27
- 79.) I Thessalonians 4:13 – 18
- 80.) Matthew 23:36; 24:34; Mark 13:30; Luke 21:32
- 81.) I Thessalonians 5:1 – 11;
- 82.) Revelation 16
- 83.) I Thessalonians 5:3
- 84.) 2 Thessalonians 1:3 – 10
- 85.) II Thessalonians 1:3 – 2:15; 2:2 – 4; 2:8
- 86.) John 14:2, 3
- 87.) John 14
- 88.) Psalm 90:4; 2 Peter 3:8
- 89.) I Thessalonians 4:16 – 18
- 90.) Hebrews 10:25

6.) Part I The Tribulation Prophecy

a.) Introductory Comments

- 1.) Matthew 24, 25 and Mark 13
- 2.) Revelation 11, 12, 13, 17
- 3.) Isaiah 29
- 4.) Revelation 22:18, 19
- 5.) II Timothy 2:15
- 6.) Rev 1:1, 3, 19: 22:18, 19; 1:1, 3; 22:18, 19
- 7.) Isaiah 40 and following
- 8.) Isaiah 41:21 – 24; 42:9;
- 9.) II Peter 1:21
- 10.) I Timothy 3:16
- 11.) Revelation 12
- 12.) Isaiah 42:9; 43:19; 44:6, 7, 8; 46:9, 10, 11
- 13.) Revelation 6
- 14.) Revelation 6:16
- 15.) Revelation 17:14
- 16.) Revelation 19
- 17.) Revelation 1, 2, 3
- 18.) Revelation 5:5
- 19.) Revelation 5
- 20.) Revelation 6
- 21.) Isaiah 42:9; 43:19; 44:6, 7, 8; 46:9, 10, 11; Amos 3:7; I Thessalonians 5:4-9
- 22.) Revelation 4
- 23.) Revelation 7

b.) Chapter 1

- 1.) Revelation 22:7, 1:3
 - 2.) Zechariah 12:10
 - 3.) Revelation 1:8, 17
 - 4.) Revelation 1:5
- c.) Chapter 2**
- 1.) Revelation 3:10
 - 2.) Revelation 2:14, 15
 - 3.) Revelation 2:9, 3:9
- d.) Chapter 3**
- 1.) Revelation 2:9; 3:9
 - 2.) Exodus 20:3 - 17; Leviticus 19: 13 – 18; Deuteronomy 6:5, 17, 18; Proverbs 3:29; 24:28; Micah 6:8; Romans 2:17 – 3:2
 - 3.) I Thessalonians 1:10; 5:9
 - 4.) Romans 6:23
 - 5.) Revelation 3:20
- e.) Chapter 4**
- 1.) Revelation 1:19
- f.) Chapter 5**
- 1.) Revelation 5:9, 12
 - 2.) Revelation 4:5; 5:1, 5, 9, 6
 - 3.) Matthew 4:8 – 10
 - 4.) John 12:31
 - 5.) John 16:11
- g.) Chapter 6:1 – 11**
- 1.) Revelation 7:2
 - 2.) Revelation 6:15, 16, 17
 - 3.) Matthew 24; Mark 13; Luke 21
 - 4.) Luke 21:12 – 19...as is or “adjusted”
 - 5.) Matthew 24:3, 4, 5
 - 6.) Mark 13:3, 4, 5
 - 7.) Luke 21:7, 8
 - 8.) Revelation 19:6
 - 9.) Matthew 24:6
 - 10.) Mark 13:7, 8
 - 11.) Luke 21:9, 10
 - 12.) Matthew 24:7, 8
 - 13.) Mark 13:8
 - 14.) Luke 21:10, 11
 - 15.) John 1:29
 - 16.) Luke 21:11
 - 17.) Matthew 10:16 – 23; 24:9 – 14
 - 18.) Revelation 7:9
 - 19.) Mark 13:9 – 12
 - 20.) Luke 21:12 – 19, 36;
 - 21.) Luke 17:20 – 37
 - 22.) II Timothy 3:1 – 13
 - 23.) Revelation 6:9

- 24.) Matthew 24:9, Mark 13:9, 13, Luke 21:12, 17, and 2 Timothy 3:12
- 25.) Matthew 24:9
- 26.) Revelation 8 and 9
- 27.) Matthew 24:9 – 14
- 28.) I Thessalonians 5:9
- 29.) Revelation 6:9
- 30.) Matthew 10:33
- 31.) 2 Timothy 2:12
- 32.) 2 Peter 3:3, 4
- 33.) Revelation 6:11
- 34.) Revelation 6:10
- 35.) I Corinthians 15: 51 – 58

h.) The Wormwood Science... a Clarification Side Trip

- 1.) Revelation 8
- 2.) Revelation 16
- 3.) Revelation 8:11
- 4.) Colossians 1:15 – 20
- 5.) Genesis 1:2; Jeremiah 4:23
- 6.) Psalm 104:2 and Isaiah 40:22
- 7.) Revelation 6:12 – 14

i.) Chapter 6:12 – 17

- 1.) 1 Samuel 3:19
- 2.) Isaiah 34:4
- 3.) Joel 2:30, 31
- 4.) 2 Peter 3:10, 12
- 5.) Revelation 19
- 6.) Psalm 14:1; 53:1
- 7.) Matthew 24:7, 8
- 8.) Mark 13:8
- 9.) Luke 21:11

j.) Chapter 7

- 1.) Revelation 8, 9, 16
- 2.) Revelation 4, 5
- 3.) Revelation 8
- 4.) Genesis 35:22; Exodus 1:1 – 6; Deuteronomy 27:12, 13; Ezekiel 48: 31
- 5.) Isaiah 11:12
- 6.) Joel 2:32
- 7.) Revelation 7:9
- 8.) Revelation 14:1, 2, 3
- 9.) Revelation 12:6
- 10.) Obadiah 1:17
- 11.) Matthew 24:14
- 12.) Mark 13:10
- 13.) 1 Corinthians 3:6 – 9
- 14.) Luke 21:34 – 36
- 15.) I Corinthians 15:51 – 58
- 16.) I Thessalonians 4:13 – 18
- 17.) I Thessalonians 5:1 – 11

- 18.) John 14; 1Cor 15:35 – 58; 1 Thess 1:10; 4:13 – 18; 5:9; and 2 Thess 1:10; 2:1
- 19.) Daniel 9:24 – 27
- 20.) Ezra 7:7
- 21.) Hebrews 10:4
- 22.) Revelation 14:4
- 23.) Revelation 12:11; 20:4
- 24.) Ephesians 2:15
- 25.) Revelation Chapter(s) 3, 4, 7
- 26.) Revelation 14:3
- 27.) Revelation 7:9 – 17
- 28.) Revelation 7:14
- 29.) Matthew 16:18
- 30.) Revelation Chapter(s) 1, 2, 3
- 31.) Revelation 3:10
- 32.) Revelation 7:14
- 33.) Revelation 8:2
- 34.) Revelation 8:1
- 35.) Revelation 7:4
- 36.) Daniel 9:24-26
- 37.) Revelation 7:14
- 38.) Revelation 14:1 – 3
- 39.) Revelation 8
- 40.) John 1:12
- 41.) Romans 10:9, 10
- 42.) Numbers 14:29
- 43.) John 1:12
- 44.) Mark 10:13, 14, 15; Luke 18:16; Matthew 18:2 - 5, 10; Matt 19:14; Mark 9:36, 37; Luke 9:47, 48
- 45.) Acts 4:12
- 46.) Colossians 1:12 -14
- 47.) John 14:1, 3, 6
- 48.) Acts 4:12
- 49.) Matthew 24:35; Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33
- 50.) Romans 10:8 – 11
- 51.) Revelation 11
- 52.) Revelation 11:7 – 12
- 53.) Matthew 24:5; Mark 13:6; Luke 21:8;
- 54.) Matthew 24:6; Mark 13:7, 8; Luke 21:9, 10; Revelation 6:2
- 55.) Revelation 6:4
- 56.) Revelation 6:5, 6; Matthew 24:7; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:10, 11
- 57.) Revelation 6:8; Luke 21:11
- 58.) Revelation 6:9 – 11; Matthew 24:9 – 14; Mark 13:9 – 13; Luke 21: 12 – 19; 1 Timothy 3:2 – 13
- 59.) Revelation 6:12 – 17; Joel 2:30, 31; Matthew 24:7, 17; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11; 2 Peter 3:2 – 4
- 60.) Revelation 7:1 – 3
- 61.) Revelation 7:4 – 8
- 62.) 1 Thessalonians 4:13 – 18
- 63.) 1 Corinthians 15:52; 1 Thessalonians 4:13 – 18

- 64.) 1 Corinthians 15:52; 1 Thessalonians 4:17; Revelation 7:9 – 16
- 65.) Mathew 25:13
- 66.) Revelation 19:16

k.) Chapter 8

- 1.) Revelation 11:15
- 2.) Isaiah 66:14, 15, 16
- 3.) Luke 12:49
- 4.) Revelation Chapter 16

l.) Chapter 9

- 1.) Revelation 9:11
- 2.) Revelation 9:6, 10, 11
- 3.) Revelation Chapters 13, 17
- 4.) 2 Peter 2:4
- 5.) Revelation 16:12
- 6.) Daniel 9:27
- 7.) Revelation Chapter 8
- 8.) Daniel 8:25
- 9.) Daniel 8:13, 14
- 10.) 1 Samuel 3:19
- 11.) Daniel 8:1 – 26
- 12.) Revelation Chapter 12
- 13.) Daniel 12:6 – 13

m.) Chapter 10

- 1.) Revelation 11:15

n.) Chapter 11

- 1.) Revelation 7:9-17
- 2.) Zechariah 4:2, 3, and 11 – 14
- 3.) Revelation 8:13
- 4.) Revelation 10:7
- 5.) Revelation 12:12
- 6.) Revelation Chapter 8 and Chapter 16

o.) Chapter 12

- 1.) Revelation 12:14
- 2.) Daniel 12:7, 11, 12
- 3.) Luke 21:20-24
- 5.) Zechariah 13:8
- 5.) Revelation 12:4
- 6.) Isaiah 14:12 – 15
- 7.) Ezekiel 28:11 – 19
- 8.) Zechariah 14:4 – 8
- 9.) Revelation 12:14

p.) Chapter 13

- 1.) Daniel 7:7, 8 19, 20 – 25
- 2.) Revelation 17:8 – 13
- 3.) Daniel 7:8
- 4.) Revelation 13:1; Daniel 7:8, 20, 24
- 5.) Revelation 13:3

- 6.) Revelation 17:11
- 7.) Zechariah 11:17
- 8.) Revelation 13:3, 12, 14; 17:11
- 9.) Revelation 13:15; Daniel 9:27
- 10.) Revelation 9:11
- 11.) Revelation 12:4; Jude 1:6; Isaiah 14:12-15; Isa 24:21, 22; Ezekiel 28:12-19
- 12.) Daniel 7:7 – 28
- 13.) Revelation 7:4 – 8
- 14.) Revelation 7:6
- 15.) Daniel 9:27; 11:29 – 39
- 16.) Zechariah 13:8
- 17.) Matthew 24:15 – 20; Mark 13:14 – 18; Luke 21:20 – 24
- 18.) Luke 17:20 – 37
- 19.) 2 Thessalonians 2:1 – 12
- 20.) Revelation Chapter 19
- 21.) Revelation 9:11
- 22.) 1 Timothy 4:1, 2
- 23.) Revelation Chapter 8 and Chapter 9
- 24.) Revelation 14:9 – 11
- 25.) 2 Thessalonians 2:6
- 26.) Revelation 12:7 – 10, 12 – 16, 17
- 27.) Revelation 18:24
- 28.) Revelation 13:4, also verse 2
- 29.) John 3:16
- 30.) 1 Corinthians 6:3
- 31.) Revelation 12:4
- 32.) Jude 1:6; 2 Peter 2:4
- 33.) Revelation 17:1, 8

q.) Chapter 14

- 1.) Revelation Chapter 7
- 2.) Joel 2:32
- 3.) Obadiah 1:17
- 4.) Matthew 10:28
- 5.) Revelation 13:7 – 10
- 6.) Daniel 7:25
- 7.) Daniel 11:36
- 8.) Revelation 15:2, 3

r.) Chapter 15

- 1.) 2 Peter 3:3 – 17
- 2.) 1Thessalonians 5:1 – 3
- 3.) 2 Thessalonians 2:1 – 12

s.) The Prophecy of Our Lady of Fatima

- 1.) Revelation 15:2, 3, 4
- 2.) Revelation 15:1–4
- 3.) Revelation Chapters 13, 16, 17, 18
- 4.) Revelation Chapter 16
- 5.) Revelation 15:1 – 4
- 6.) Daniel 9:24

- 7.) Daniel 9:24
- 8.) John 14:2, 3, 18, 28; Hebrews 10:37; Revelation 2:25; 22:20;
- 9.) 2 Corinthians 4:7
- 10.) Revelation 3:9
- 11.) Ephesians 6:12
- 12.) 1 Peter 5:8
- 13.) Revelation 2:10; 12:9, 12, 17
- 14.) 1 Chronicles 21:1; Job 1:6 – 12; 2:7; Zechariah 3:1
- 15.) Romans 10:9, 10
- 16.) 1 Timothy 4:1
- 17.) 2 Timothy 3:1 – 4:4
- 18.) Revelation 14:8; 17:1 – 19:4
- 19.) Revelation 17:1 – 19:4
- 20.) Daniel 9:24
- 21.) Zechariah 5:5 – 11
- 22.) Revelation 17:16
- 23.) Daniel 11:38, 39

Chapter 15 continued

The Bowls of Wrath... The “Day of the Lord” 2012, 2013

163. 2 Peter 3:3-17
164. 1 Thessalonians 5:1 – 3;
165. Revelation 14:20
166. Revelation 6, 7
167. 1 Thessalonians 5:3
168. 2 Thessalonians 2:1 – 12
169. 2 Thessalonians 2:2 – 4

170.) Chapter 16

- 1.) Isaiah 26:9 10, 20, 21;
- 2.) Isaiah 66:14 – 16;
- 3.) Daniel 12:1
- 4.) Joel 1:15
- 5.) Zephaniah 1:7
- 6.) Mark 13:19, 20
- 7.) Matthew 24:21, 22
- 8.) Revelation 7:14
- 9.) Revelation 16
- 10.) Isaiah 13:8
- 11.) Joel 1:15 – 20; 2:1;
- 12.) Isaiah 13:6 – 10;
- 13.) Ezekiel 30:2, 3;
- 14.) Joel 2:1, 2, 10, 11;
- 15.) Amos 5:18; 8:9, 10
- 16.) Matthew 24:29
- 17.) Mark 13:24, 25
- 18.) Luke 21:25, 26
- 19.) Isaiah 11:15
- 20.) Revelation 19:17 – 21
- 21.) Isaiah 2:11 – 21; 13:6 – 13; 24:1 – 23; 28:21, 22; Revelation 16:2;

- 22.) Isaiah 30:30; 34:1 – 12;
- 23.) Zephaniah 2:8, 9, 10
- 24.) Jeremiah 10:10; 23:18 – 20; 25:31 – 33; 30:7, 23, 24; Ezekiel 30:2, 3
- 25.) Daniel 12:1; Amos 9:8, 9; Obadiah 1:15 – 21; Nahum 1:2 – 11;
- 26.) Habakkuk 3:3 – 15; Zephaniah 1:7, 14 – 18; 2 Peter 3:10;
- 27.) Zephaniah 2:3, 8 – 12; Haggai 2:6, 7, 21, 22; Matthew 24:21, 22, 29;
- 28.) Mark 13:19, 20, 24, 25;

t.) Chapter 17 and 18; Babylon: The Beast's Spiritual Capital

- 1.) Revelation 17; 13; 16:19;
- 2.) Daniel 11:36 – 39;
- 3.) Revelation 9:1 – 11; 11:7; 19:20; 20:10, 14;
- 4.) Revelation 13:1, 3, 6
- 5.) Revelation 9:1, 2, 11;
- 6.) Daniel 7:7, 8; 11:6 – 20, 21 – 39; 12:1 – 13;
- 7.) Revelation 12:6
- 8.) Revelation 13:1, 3; 18:8 – 10, 17 – 19;
- 9.) Zechariah 5:5 – 11
- 10.) Zechariah 5:11; Revelation 14:20
- 11.) Jeremiah 51:5 – 10; Revelation 17:16; 18:17 – 19;
- 12.) Zechariah 5:11; Revelation 18:8 – 10, 17 – 19;
- 13.) Revelation 17:15 – 18

u.) Chapter 19; Marriage Supper; Christ's Return and Armageddon

- 1.) Isaiah 25:6 – 9; Matthew 24:31 – 25:13; Mark 13:26 – 30; Luke 21:27, 28;
- 2.) Matthew 26:29; Mark 14:25;
- 3.) Isaiah 25
- 4.) Isaiah 25:6 – 10;
- 5.) Revelation 13:18
- 6.) 2 Thessalonians 2:8
- 7.) Matthew 24:23 – 51; 25:1 – 13; Mark 13:24 – 37; Luke 12:35 – 48;
- 8.) Matthew 24:39, 42 – 44; 25:13
- 9.) Matthew 24; Mark 13;
- 10.) Matthew 24:23 – 29
- 11.) Luke 12:41
- 12.) Zechariah 12:10 – 14;
- 13.) Revelation 8; Revelation 16;
- 14.) Revelation 7:17
- 15.) Daniel 12:11 – 12;
- 16.) Matthew 13:49; Revelation 1:7
- 18.) Isaiah 2:11 – 12; 5:15; 13:11; Zephaniah 3:11
- 19.) 1 Thessalonians 4:13 – 5:11; Revelation 1:3; 22:7;
- 20.) Matthew 13:47 – 50
- 21.) Mark 13:21 – 30; Luke 17:22 – 36;
- 22.) Acts 1:9 – 11
- 23.) Revelation 16:13 – 16
- 24.) Revelation 19:11, 19

- 25.) Daniel 7:9 – 12; Revelation 20:14, 15; 21:8
- 26.) Daniel 11:40 – 45; Zechariah 14:12 – 15; 12:1 – 9;
- 27.) Isaiah 14:25 – 26; 2 Kings 19:35; Isaiah 37:36;
- 28.) Isaiah 14:26; 30:31 – 33; 31:8; 30:25 – 33;
- 29.) Isaiah 30:25 – 33; 31:4 – 9;
- 30.) 2 Kings 18:13 – 19:36; 2 Chronicles 32; Isaiah 36; Isaiah 37;
- 31.) Daniel 12:1 – 13; 12:3; 12:9; 12:13; 12:12; Revelation 12:6;
- 32.) Revelation 20:4 – 6; Ezekiel 37:1 – 28;
- 33.) Joel 3:1 – 14; Zephaniah 3:8;
- 34.) Haggai 2:21, 22; Zechariah 12:10 – 14; 13:1;
- 35.) Matthew 24:23 – 34; Revelation 19:16;

v.) Chapter 20: Satan Imprisoned; Millennial Kingdom begins

- 1.) Isaiah 14:12 – 15; 24:21 – 22; 26:20, 21; 27:1;
- 2.) Ezekiel 28:12 – 19;

7.) Part II The Millennium Prophecy

- 15.) Isaiah 2:3.
- 16.) Revelation 20:4
- 17.) Revelation 20:5
- 18.) Revelation 20:6
- 19.) Isaiah 63:1
- 20.) Revelation 5
- 21.) Matthew 13:36
- 22.) Matthew 13:42
- 23.) Luke 19:27
- 24.) Matthew 13:43 – 50
- 25.) Revelation 20:4
- 26.) Matthew 24:37 – 42
- 27.) Matthew 24:43 – 51
- 28.) Matthew 25:1 – 40
- 29.) Isaiah 2:2 – 4
- 30.) Micah 4: 1 – 4
- 31.) Ezekiel 40: 1 – 47:12
- 32.) Isaiah 33:20 – 21
- 33.) Isaiah 35:1 – 7
- 34.) Isaiah 43:19, 20
- 35.) Isaiah 44:3, 4
- 36.) Isaiah 51:3
- 37.) Zechariah 14:8,11
- 38.) Ezekiel 47:13 – 23; 48:1 – 35
- 39.) Isaiah 25:6 – 10
- 40.) Revelation 19:7, 8, 9
- 41.) Matthew 26:29
- 42.) Matthew 24:31
- 43.) Mark 13:27
- 44.) Colossians 1:16 – 18
- 45.) Isaiah 4:1 – 6

- 46.) Isaiah 9:6 – 7
- 47.) Isaiah 11:1 – 9
- 48.) Isaiah 25: 7 – 10
- 49.) Isaiah 11:10 – 11
- 50.) Jeremiah 3:14
- 51.) Isaiah 11:12 – 16; Revelation 16:12
- 52.) Isaiah 12
- 53.) Isaiah 14:1 – 2
- 54.) Isaiah 16:5; Revelation 3:7
- 55.) Isaiah 18:1 – 7
- 56.) Isaiah 19:1; 19:5 – 25; Ezekiel 29:2 – 16
- 57.) Isaiah 24:23
- 58.) Isaiah 27:6, 12 – 13
- 59.) Isaiah 28:5 – 6
- 60.) Isaiah 28:16 – 17
- 61.) Isaiah 29:17 – 21; Isaiah 33:6; Jeremiah 3:15
- 62.) Isaiah 29:22 – 24
- 63.) Isaiah 30:19 – 24
- 64.) Isaiah 32:1 – 5
- 65.) Isaiah 32:15 – 18
- 66.) Isaiah 33:5 – 6
- 67.) Isaiah 33:17 – 22; 43:20
- 68.) Isaiah 35:1 – 7; 33:21; 43:19;
- 69.) Isaiah 35:8 – 10
- 70.) Isaiah 40:1 – 2; 40:3 – 5; 2:2
- 71.) Isaiah 40:9 – 11
- 72.) Isaiah 42:1 – 17
- 73.) Isaiah 43:1 – 21
- 74.) Isaiah 44:1 – 8; Revelation 1:17; 2:8; 22:13;
- 75.) Isaiah 44:21 – 23;
- 76.) Isaiah 44:24 – 28; 45:1 – 17;
- 77.) Isaiah 46:3 – 7; 46:8 – 13;
- 78.) Isaiah 49:1 – 4; 49:5 – 26; 50:1 – 10; Isaiah 53;
- 79.) Isaiah 50:11
- 80.) Isaiah 51:1 – 3, 4 – 8, 9 – 11, 12 – 16, 17 – 23;
- 81.) Isaiah 52:1 – 2, 3 – 6, 7 – 12;
- 82.) Isaiah 52:13 – 53:12;
- 83.) Isaiah 54:1 – 55:5;
- 84.) Isaiah 55:6 – 13;
- 85.) Isaiah 56:1 – 8; Leviticus 21:20, 21;
- 86.) Isaiah 59:21 – 60:4;
- 87.) Isaiah 60:5 – 22; Revelation 21:23 – 25;
- 88.) Isaiah 61; Luke 21; Luke 4:28 – 30;
- 89.) Isaiah 62;
- 90.) Isaiah 65:8 – 10;
- 91.) Isaiah 65:13 – 16;
- 92.) Isaiah 65:17; Revelation 21:1; Isaiah 66:22;
- 93.) Isaiah 65:18 – 25; 11:6 – 9;
- 94.) Isaiah 66:1 – 2, 7 – 9, 10 – 13, 17, 18 – 21, 23;

- 95.) Jeremiah 3:14 – 19;
- 96.) Jeremiah 12:14 – 17;
- 97.) Jeremiah 16:14 – 21;
- 98.) Jeremiah 17:12 – 14;
- 99.) Jeremiah 23:3 – 8;
- 100.) Jeremiah 30:3, 8 – 11, 18 – 22;
- 101.) Jeremiah 31:1 – 40;
- 102.) Jeremiah 32:37 – 44;
- 103.) Jeremiah 33:1 – 26; Isaiah 22:22; Revelation 3:7;
- 104.) Jeremiah 46:27 – 28;
- 105.) Jeremiah 49:1 – 6; 49:39; Jeremiah 48; 48:47;
- 106.) Jeremiah 50:4 – 5, 19 – 20;
- 107.) Jeremiah 51: 5; 51:15 - 19; Colossians 1:15 – 18;
- 108.) Ezekiel 6:8;
- 109.) Ezekiel 11:14 – 20;
- 110.) Ezekiel 16:60 – 63;
- 111.) Ezekiel 17:22 – 24;
- 112.) Ezekiel 20:33 – 44;
- 113.) Ezekiel 22:15 – 22;
- 114.) Ezekiel 28:24 – 26;
- 115.) Ezekiel 29:2 – 16; Isaiah 19:1 – 25;
- 116.) Ezekiel 34:11 – 31;
- 117.) Ezekiel 36:1 – 38;
- 118.) Ezekiel 37:1 – 14; Isaiah 26:19;
- 119.) Ezekiel 37:15 – 28;
- 120.) Ezekiel 39:25 – 29;
- 121.) Isaiah 33:21; Ezekiel 47: 1 – 12;
- 122.) Daniel 12:8 – 13
- 123.) Hosea 1:10 – 11
- 124.) Hosea 2:14 – 23
- 125.) Hosea 3:4 – 5
- 126.) Hosea 6:11
- 127.) Hosea 11:8 – 11
- 128.) Hosea 12:9
- 129.) Hosea 14:1 – 9
- 130.) Joel 3:16 – 17, 18, 19 – 21
- 131.) Amos 9:11 – 15
- 132.) Obadiah 1:18 – 21
- 133.) Micah 1:2 – 6
- 134.) Micah 2:12 – 13
- 135.) Micah 4:1 – 4, 6 – 13
- 136.) Micah 5:1 – 9
- 137.) Micah 7:11 – 20
- 138.) Nahum 1:15 – 2:2
- 139.) Habakkuk 2:14 – 20
- 140.) Zephaniah 3:8 – 10, 11 – 13, 14 – 20
- 141.) Haggai 2:6 – 9
- 142.) Zechariah 10:6 – 10
- 143.) Zechariah 14:16 – 21

- 144.) Revelation 20:7 – 9
- 145.) Ezekiel 38:1 – 39: 21
- 146.) Isaiah 30:25 – 33
- 147.) Revelation 20:10 – 15; 21:1
- 148.) Isaiah 65:17; 66:22;
- 149.) 2 Peter 3:8 – 13
- 150.) Matthew 24:35; Mark 13:31
- 151.) Revelation 21:1
- 152.) Matthew 24:35, 36
- 153.) Zephaniah 3:8
- 154.) 2 Peter 3; Matthew 24:35, 36; Mark 13:31, 32; Luke 21:33;
- 155.) Revelation 21:2 – 4;
- 156.) Isaiah 66:22; Matthew 24:35; Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33;
- 157.) Revelation 21:5 – 8, 9 – 20, 21 – 27,
- 158.) Revelation 22:1 – 13, 14 – 15;
- 159.) 2 Peter 3:13;
- 160.) Revelation 22:14, 15;
- 161.) Revelation 12:4; Romans 8:15, 23; 9:4; Galatians 4:5; Ephesians 1:5
- 162.) Rev 21:27 and 22:15;
- 163.) Proverbs 20:30
- 164.) Revelation 21:8, 28, 22:11, 14, 15
- 165.) Revelation 21:8
- 166.) Revelation 21:24 – 27
- 167.) Revelation 22:14, 15
- 168.) Isaiah 14:12-14, 16
- 169.) Matthew 5:22, 29, 30; 8:12; 10:28; 18:8, 9; 22:13; 23:15, 33; 25:30, 41;
Mark 9:43, 9:45, 9:47 and Luke 12:5
- 170.) Matthew 25:46; 2 Thessalonians 1:9; Jude 1:7; Revelation 21:8, 24 – 27;
- 171.) Luke 12:46 – 48
- 172.) 2 Thessalonians 1:9
- 173.) Revelation 21:27; 22:14, 15
- 174.) James 3:6; 2 Peter 2:4 – 9
- 175.) Isaiah 44:6; 48:12; Revelation 1:8, 17; 2:8; 21:6; 22:13;
- 176.) Revelation 21:24 – 27; 22:14 – 15;
- 177.) Revelation 22:16 – 21;

8.) The Ariel Prophecy

- 1.) Isaiah 29
- 2.) Daniel 4:34 – 37

9.) Based on Faith

- 1.) Hebrews 11:1

10.) Commentator's Corner

- 1.) Matthew 16:18
- 2.) Romans 13:11, 12;
- 3.) Philippians 4:5;
- 4.) 1 Thessalonians 4:13 - 18;

- 5.) 2 Timothy 4:8;
- 6.) Titus 2:11-13;
- 7.) Hebrews 10:24 - 25, 37;
- 8.) James 5:7 – 9;
- 9.) 1 Peter 4:7;
- 10.) 2 Peter 3:8 - 11;
- 11.) 1 John 2:15 - 18, 28; 3:2 - 3;
- 12.) Revelation 1:1; 3:11; 22:7, 10;
- 13.) Ezekiel 18:4

11.) Epilog

- 1.) Revelation 3:20
- 2.) Romans 10:8 – 13;
- 3.) Colossians 1:13
- 4.) Psalms 16:11

Bibliography

- 1.) **Hal Lindsey: The Late Great Planet Earth**
- 2.) **Hal Lindsey: There's a New World Coming**
- 3.) **John D. MacDonald: The Revelation: A Commentary Vol I and Vol II**
- 4.) **Charles Feinburg: The Revelation: A Commentary**
- 5.) **Matthew Henry: Matthew Henry's Commentary on the Bible**
- 6.) **Dr. Jaysen Rand: Return of Planet-X**
- 7.) **Fr. Malachi Martin: Windswept House**
- 8.) **Title:** The location of Planet X
Authors: Harrington, R. S.
Journal: Astronomical Journal (ISSN 0004-6256), vol. 96, Oct. 1988, p. 1476-1478.
Bibliographic Code: 1988AJ.....96.1476H
<http://articles.adsabs.harvard.edu/full/1988AJ.....96.1476H/0001478.000.html>
http://www.eoearth.org/article/Map_location_and_time_zones time zone map
- 9.) <http://www.devilsfinalbattle.com/ch12.htm>
- 10.) <http://www.fatimapriest.com/ch1.html>
- 11.) <http://www.fatima.org/essentials/facts/1917appar.asp>
- 12.) <http://www.fatimacrusader.com/crthird/sfrpg12.asp#1>
- 13.) http://www.starharbor.com/fr_martin/ques.html
- 14.) <http://www.christiantruth.com/bahnsen.html> Greg Bahnsen: Is Sola Scriptura a Protestant Concoction
- 15.) http://map.gsfc.nasa.gov/m_uni/uni_101bbtest3.html Tests of the Big Bang: The Cosmic CMB
- 16.) <http://www.tldm.org/default.htm> The Bayside Prophecies: Veronica Luekenn
- 17.) <http://www.answers.com/topic/john-couch-adams> computation of Neptune's orbital position
- 18.) http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Urbain_Leverrier computation of Neptune's position
- 19.) <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pluto> discovery of Pluto by Clyde Tombaugh
- 20.) <http://www.dailycommonsense.com/planet-x-explained-why-it-doesnt-matter-that->

much/ Gerry Neugebauer quote about IRAS satellite discovery “we don’t know what it is”

- 21.) <http://www.astronomyforbeginners.com/astronomy/celestialsphere.php>
http://ircamera.as.arizona.edu/astr_250/Lectures/LECTURE_01.HTM
- 22.) <http://www.astronomyforbeginners.com/astronomy/celestialsphere.php> **Right Ascension**
- 23.) <http://astro.wsu.edu/worthey/astro/html/lec-celestial-sph.html> **equinox location**

